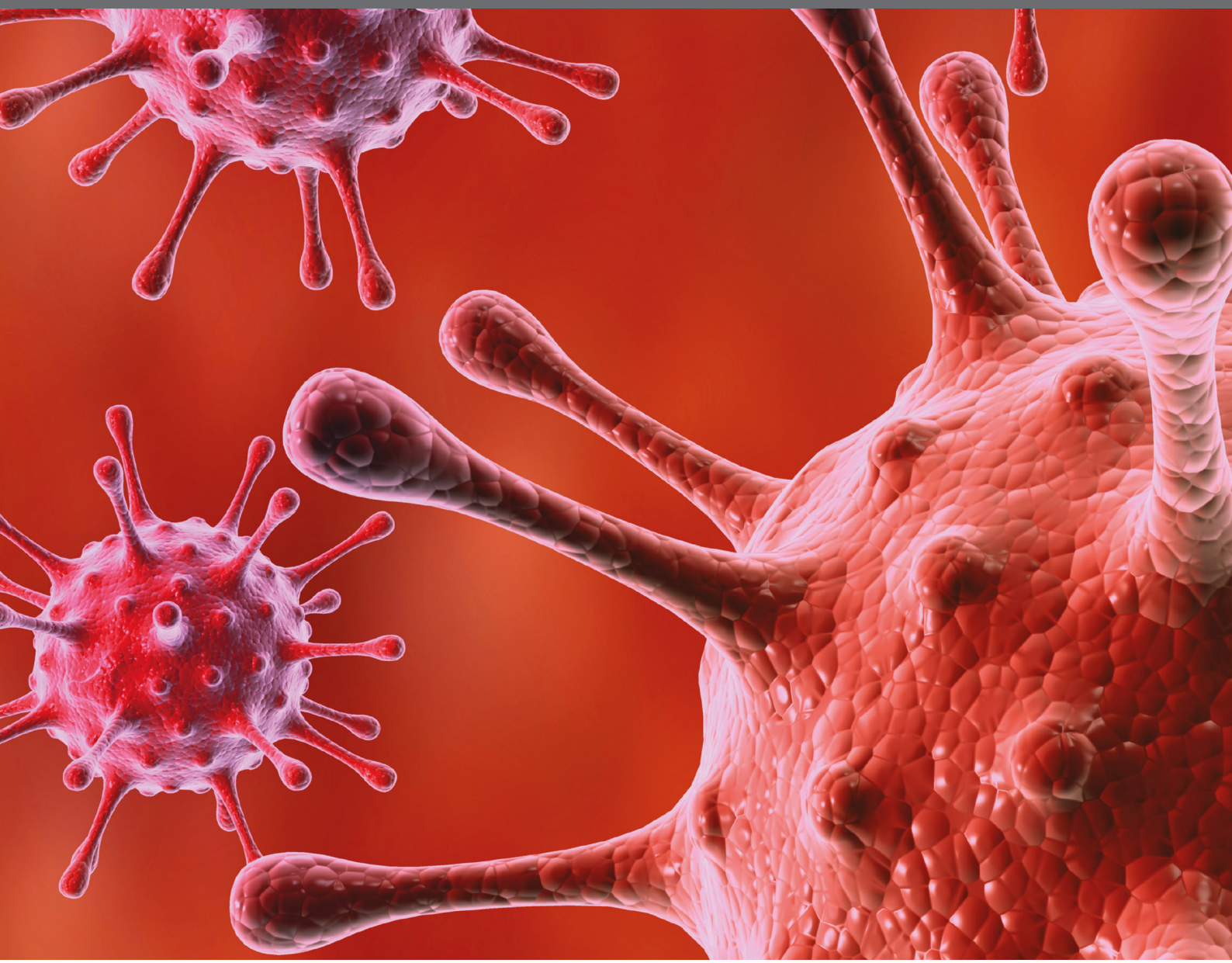
LYMPH NODE T CELL DYNAMICS AND NOVEL STRATEGIES FOR HIV CURE

EDITED BY: Constantinos Petrovas and Vijayakumar Velu
PUBLISHED IN: Frontiers in Immunology



frontiers Research Topics

frontiers

ISSN 1664-8714
ISBN 978-2-88945-758-8
DOI 10.3389/978-2-88945-758-8

About Frontiers

Frontiers is more than just an open-access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

Frontiers Journal Series

The Frontiers Journal Series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the Frontiers Journal Series operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

Dedication to Quality

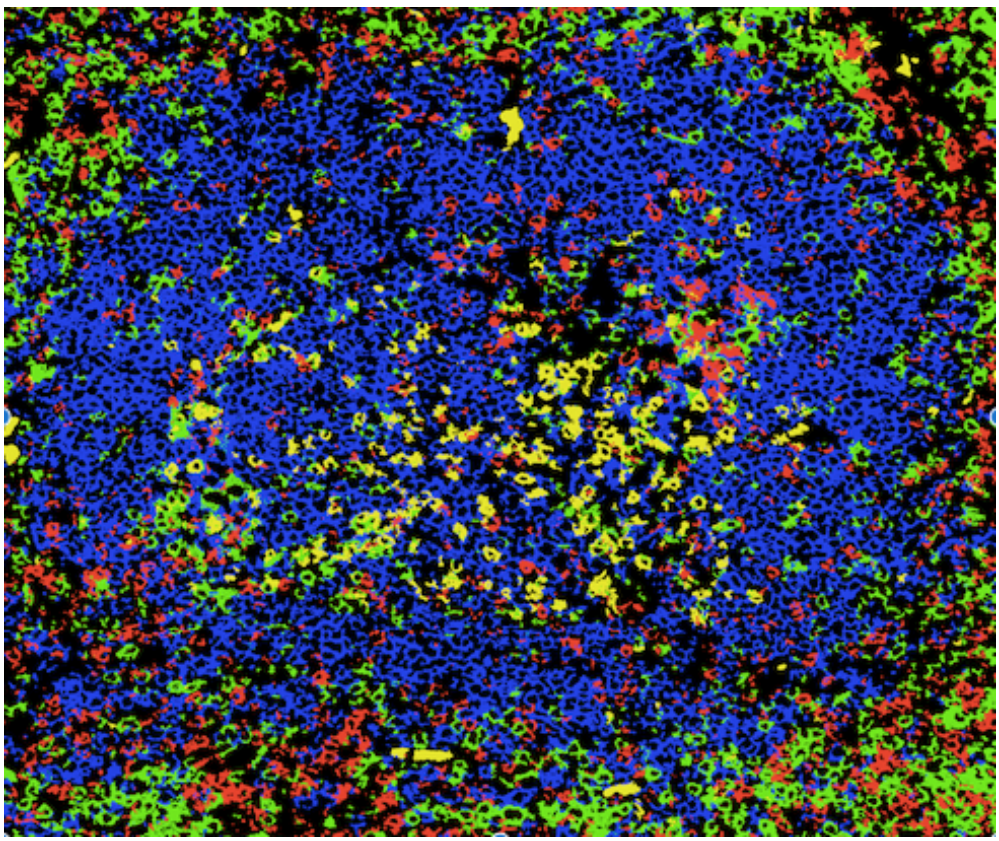
Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews.
Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view. By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the Frontiers Journals Series: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area! Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers Editorial Office: researchtopics@frontiersin.org

LYMPH NODE T CELL DYNAMICS AND NOVEL STRATEGIES FOR HIV CURE

Topic Editors:
Constantinos Petrovas, Vaccine Research Center (NIAID, NIH), United States
Vijayakumar Velu, Emory University, United States



Represents a HIV+ human follicle (CD8-green, CD4-red, CD20-blue, PD-1-yellow). This image was generated by the laboratory: Tissue Analysis Core, Vaccine Research Center, NIAID, NIH, Bethesda, MD, United States.

Cover image: Explode/Shutterstock.com

Currently, more than 36 million people are infected with HIV. Although the introduction of highly active anti-retroviral therapy (HAART) has led to substantial advances in the clinical management of HIV infected individuals, HAART cannot completely eliminate the virus. This is because CD4 T helper cells, harboring the virus, remain dormant reservoirs. These reservoirs are difficult to measure and are present even in HAART-treated HIV infected individuals with undetectable levels of HIV in the blood. A growing body of studies has revealed follicular helper (Tfh) CD4 T cells, a highly differentiated CD4 T cell population localized in immunologically sanctuary

sites (follicle/germinal center), as a major reservoir of HIV. The present Frontiers in Immunology eBook compiles 16 timely review articles focusing on the dynamics of major follicular immune cell types in HIV/SIV infection and their potential role for disease pathogenesis and the viral persistence in the lymph node.

This eBook provides a comprehensive presentation of recent published work on lymph node and especially Tfh cell dynamics in HIV infection and we hope that it will be useful for our further understanding of how such dynamics affect the interplay between virus and host as well as for the discovery of novel therapeutic targets in the fight against HIV.

Citation: Petrovas, C., Velu, V., eds. (2019). Lymph Node T Cell Dynamics and Novel Strategies for HIV Cure. Lausanne: Frontiers Media. doi: 10.3389/978-2-88945-758-8

Table of Contents

frontiers in Immunology

EDITORIAL
published: 12 December 2018
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02950

Editorial: Lymph Node T Cell Dynamics and Novel Strategies for HIV Cure

Constantinos Petrovas[1]* *and Vijayakumar Velu*[2]*

[1] Tissue Analysis Core, Immunology Laboratory, Vaccine Research Center, NIAID, NIH, Bethesda, MD, United States, [2] Emory Vaccine Center, Yerkes National Primate Research Center, Emory University, Atlanta, GA, United States

Keywords: HIV, lymph node, cure, T cells, follicular T helper cells

Editorial on the Research Topic

Lymph Node T Cell Dynamics and Novel Strategies for HIV Cure

Currently, more than 36 million people are infected with HIV. Although the introduction of highly active anti-retroviral therapy (HAART) (1, 2) has led to substantial advances in the clinical management of HIV infected individuals, HAART cannot completely eliminate the virus (3). This is because CD4 T helper cells, harboring the virus, remain dormant reservoirs. These reservoirs are difficult to measure and are present even in HAART-treated HIV infected individuals with undetectable levels of HIV in the blood. A growing body of studies has revealed follicular helper (Tfh) CD4 T cells, a highly differentiated CD4 T cell population localized in immunologically sanctuary sites (follicle/germinal center) (4), as a major reservoir of HIV (5). The present Frontiers in Immunology eBook compiles 16 timely review articles focusing on the dynamics of major follicular immune cell types in HIV/SIV infection and their potential role for disease pathogenesis and the viral persistence in the lymph node (**Figure 1**).

Vaccari and Franchini provide an overview of follicular T cell populations in the SIV NHP model. The phenotype and function of NHP Tfh cells as well as their role in viral reservoir formation and the impact of HIV/SIV infection on Tfh dynamics is discussed. Besides their role as immune suppressors, the possible role of Tfr cells in the development of high avidity antigen-specific antibodies is discussed. The recent literature for follicular CD8 T cell dynamics and *in vivo* manipulation to study their role is reviewed. The authors, convincingly reveal the importance of NHP studies to understand the follicular dynamics in HIV/SIV pathogenesis and explore *in vivo* manipulations targeting these cell populations. Investigation of follicular CD4 T cell heterogeneity is an important parameter for the understanding of generation of neutralizing antibodies as well as the formation of viral reservoir. Velu et al. discuss several follicular CD4 T cell subsets including CXCR3$^+$ Th1-like follicular helper CD4 T cells. High levels of IFNg and IP-10 observed in HIV/SIV could represent a mechanism for the differentiation of Tfh toward a Tfh1 phenotype. Given the differential levels of CCR5 expression by Tfh subsets, future studies should take under consideration this heterogeneity when the virus reservoir is under investigation. Tfh1 cells were found in vaccinated non-human primates the authors suggest that local inflammatory signals could represent critical regulators of Tfh1 cell dynamics. The authors show the need for further mechanistic studies aiming to understand the dynamics of follicular CD4 and CD8 T cells. Tracking the movement of cells between different anatomical compartments in human subjects is highly challenging. Analysis of phenotypically alike cells could represent a starting point for the investigation of cell subsets from compartments with possible dynamic interchange. Banga et al. provide data showing that circulating CXCR3$^+$CXCR5$^-$ CD4 T cells is the major blood compartment containing replication competent virus in cART, aviremic individuals. Among the parameters analyzed, the frequency of PD-1$^+$ cells was significantly correlated with the enrichment of replication competent virus in the circulating CXCR3$^+$ CD4 T cell compartment.

OPEN ACCESS

Edited and reviewed by:
Aurelio Cafaro,
Istituto Superiore di Sanità (ISS), Italy

***Correspondence:**
Constantinos Petrovas
petrovasc@mail.nih.gov
Vijayakumar Velu
vvelu@emory.edu

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Viral Immunology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *18 October 2018*
Accepted: *30 November 2018*
Published: *12 December 2018*

Citation:
Petrovas C and Velu V (2018) Editorial: Lymph Node T Cell Dynamics and Novel Strategies for HIV Cure. Front. Immunol. 9:2950. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02950

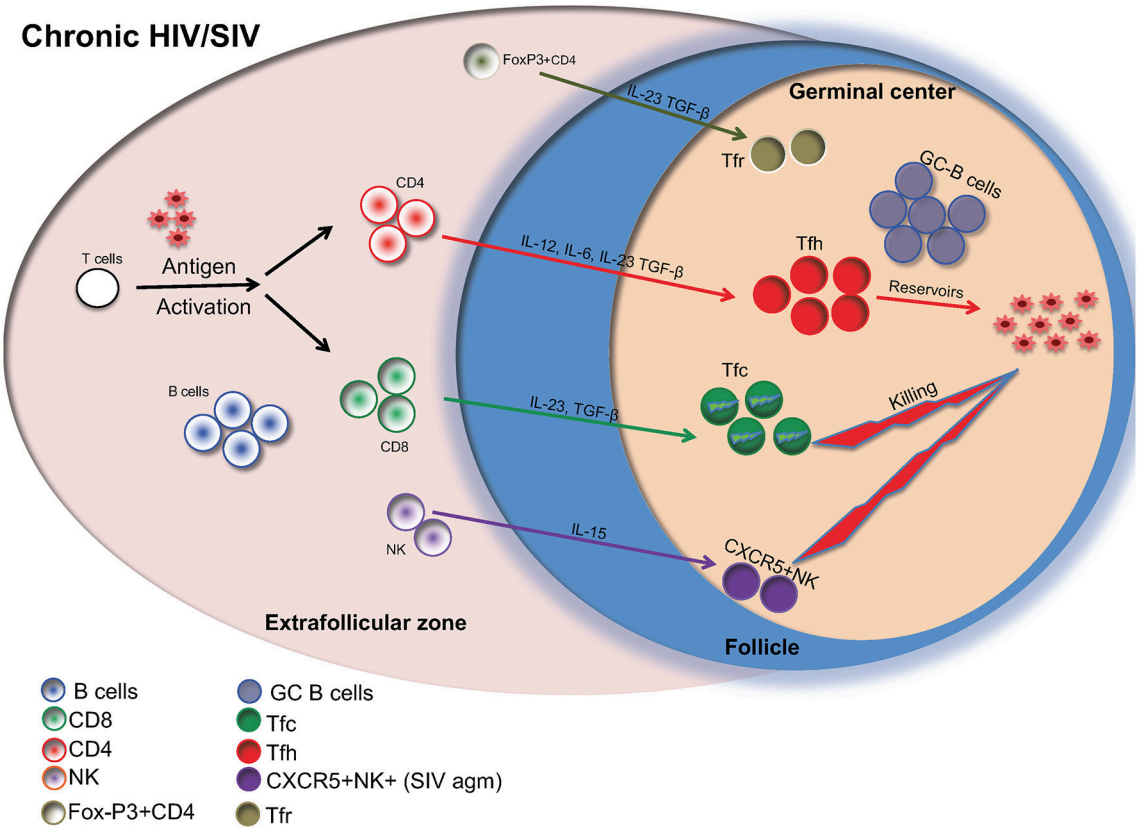


FIGURE 1 | Major follicular cell populations in chronic HIV/SIV infection are shown. Cytokines are important for the differentiation of relevant cells as well as their possible contribution to reservoir formation is also shown.

The data suggest a connection between the presence of infected lymph node and circulating CXCR3+ CD4 T cells. The potential role of CD8 T cells in viral control has been shown by several HIV/SIV studies. Xiao et al. review recent data on CD8 T cells expressing the receptor CXCR5 (fCD8 T cells) and have the ability to migrate into follicular areas. A comparison between fCD8 dynamics in chronic LCMV and HIV infection revealed key transcriptional regulation of these cells in the setting of chronic viral infections. However, what regulates their intra-lymph node trafficking is still unknown. The authors comment on the capacity of the fCD8 T cells for cytokine production and ability for suppressing chronic viral infection. Given this profile, strategies for therapeutic use of fCD8 to purge the virus are also discussed. The dynamics of Tfh CD4 T cells is the outcome of a complex process regulated by multiple factors including tissue inflammation, antigenic stimulation and local immunosuppressor mechanisms. Jaio et al. provide original data regarding the functionality of HIV-specific $CXCR5^{+}CD8^{+}$ T cells in the peripheral blood as well as the role of PD-1 as regulator of this functionality. Furthermore, distribution of CCXR5+CD8 T cells in the lymph node negatively correlated with disease progression. Interestingly, PD-1 expression was constantly retained on $CXCR5^{+}CD8^{+}$ T cells while significantly decreased on $CXCR5^{-}CD8^{+}$ T cells after successful antiretroviral treatment in chronic HIV-infected patients. $PD\text{-}1^{+}CXCR5^{+}CD8^{+}$ T cells may represent a novel therapeutic strategy for the disease control. Kleinman et al. provide an overview of the phenotype, development/homeostasis and function of Treg and follicular regulatory (Tfr) CD4 T cells as well as strategies for their *in vivo* manipulation in an effort to eliminate the virus. The frequency of Treg cells is increased in HIV infection while there are susceptible to viral infection. Therefore, Tregs cells can affect HIV pathogenesis by (i) suppressing antiviral immune responses and (ii) contributing to viral reservoir formation. Huot et al. discuss the differences that exist between non-pathogenic SIV infection in natural hosts and pathogenic HIV/SIV infection in humans and macaques regarding virus target cells and replication dynamics in LNs. They emphasized on the NK cell-mediated control and the impact that these insights on viral dynamics and host responses in LNs of natural hosts have for the development of strategies toward HIV cure. Estes et al. provide insights of imaging techniques which help to characterize the compartmentalization of highly specialized immune and stromal lymph node cell populations, the local interplay between the virus and host cells with respect to viral persistence, immune responses, tissue structure and pathologies, and changes to the surrounding milieu and function of immune cells. Merging imaging platforms with other cutting-edge technologies could lead to novel findings regarding the phenotype, function, and molecular signatures of particular

immune cell targets, further promoting the development of new antiviral treatments and vaccination strategies.

A major obstacle in the fight against HIV is the establishment of a viral reservoir compartment that persists even under long-term successful antiretroviral treatment. Bronnimann et al. provide a comprehensive review of biological factors contributing to the role of B cell follicle as a major site for actively transcribed virus. The role of particular cell types, including Tfh, follicular CD8, Follicular Dendritic Cells (FDCs), γδT, and NK cells in this process is discussed. An overview of "cure strategies" targeting the virus within the follicular area are also presented. Several reports have revealed the importance of Tfh cell compartment for the viral propagation and reservoir establishment. Dave et al. discuss the unique contribution of cervical lymph nodes (CLNs) in establishing/maintaining viral reservoir. CLNs is a draining site for meningeal and nasal lymphatics and virus could access these anatomical sites through CNS and conventional DCs or CD4 T cells infected within the CNS compartment. Similar to peripheral LNs, CLN FDC network can contribute to viral spreading and reservoir establishment. The authors also discuss possible ways to purge the virus from these anatomical sites. Novel, more sophisticated strategies are needed for the elimination of the virus, especially form sites like follicular areas. Chimeric Antigen Receptor genetically engineered T cells (CAR) represents a promising immunotherapy for hematological tumors and actively pursued for solid tumors too. Aid et al. discuss specific cellular signaling molecules and transcriptional factors as regulators of lymph node Tfh cell development. System biology tools can provide valuable information to this regard. The authors describe molecular pathways and particular molecules that could promote the infection of Tfh cells and establishment of the viral reservoir. Further investigation of Tfh cell biology could lead to novel strategies for the efficient depletion of HIV from this T cell compartment. Besides Tfh cells, the role of FDCs in capturing virions and contribute to viral spreading is well-established. Haran et al. provide original data describing the construction of anti-SIV CAR/CXCR5 T cells. The engineered cells have the capacity to populate the follicular area in an *ex vivo* B cell follicle migration assay while retaining their viral suppression activity. The provided data further support the development of CAR technology as an alternative approach for virus elimination in the follicular areas. Wang and Xu review the epigenetic regulation of GC responses, especially for GC B and Tfh cell under normal and during chronic HIV/SIV infection. Ellegård et al. provide original data showing that dendritic cells, natural killer cells, and T cells play critical roles during primary HIV-1 exposure at the mucosa, where the viral particles become coated with complement fragments and mucosa-associated antibodies. The microenvironment together with subsequent interactions between these cells and HIV at the mucosal site of infection will determine the quality of immune response that ensues adaptive activation. George and Mattapallil reviewed the role of IFN-alpha subtypes in HIV infection and discuss the possibility that certain subtypes could be potential adjuncts to a "shock and Kill" or therapeutic vaccination strategy that can lead to better control of the latent reservoir and subsequent functional cure while Wang et al. discuss the potential role of IFN-I as regulator of innate and adaptive immunity, including Tfh cells, in chronic HIV infection and the therapeutic strategies targeting IFN-I in infected individuals.

This eBook provides a comprehensive presentation of recent published work on lymph node and especially Tfh cell dynamics in HIV infection and we hope that it will be useful for our further understanding of how such dynamics affect the interplay between virus and host as well as for the discovery of novel therapeutic targets in the fight against HIV.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct and intellectual contribution to the work, and approved it for publication.

FUNDING

This research was supported by the Intramural Research Program of the Vaccine Research Center, NIAID, National Institutes of Health, a CAVD grant (#OP1032325) from the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation, an NIH grant (5U19AI109633 to VV) and by Emory Center for AIDS Research Grant P30 AI050409.

REFERENCES

1. Gulick RM, Mellors JW, Havlir D, Eron JJ, Gonzalez C, McMahon D, et al. Treatment with indinavir, zidovudine, and lamivudine in adults with human immunodeficiency virus infection and prior antiretroviral therapy. *N Engl J Med*. (1997) 337:734–9. doi: 10.1056/NEJM199709113371102
2. Hammer SM, Squires KE, Hughes MD, Grimes JM, Demeter LM, Currier JS, et al. A controlled trial of two nucleoside analogues plus indinavir in persons with human immunodeficiency virus infection and CD4 cell counts of 200 per cubic millimeter or less. AIDS Clinical Trials Group 320 Study Team. *N Engl J Med*. (1997) 337:725–33. doi: 10.1056/NEJM199709113371101
3. Dinoso JB, Kim SY, Wiegand AM, Palmer SE, Gange SJ, Cranmer L, et al. Treatment intensification does not reduce residual HIV-1 viremia in patients on highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2009) 106:9403–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0903107106
4. Fukazawa Y, Lum R, Okoye AA, Park H, Matsuda K, Bae JY, et al. B cell follicle sanctuary permits persistentproductive simian immunodeficiency virus infection in elite controllers. *Nat Med*. (2015) 21:132–9. doi: 10.1038/nm.3781
5. Perreau M, Savoye AL, De Crignis E, Corpataux JM, Cubas R, Haddad EK, et al. Follicular helper T cells serve as the major CD4 T cell compartment for HIV-1 infection, replication, and production. *J Exp Med*. (2013) 210:143–56. doi: 10.1084/jem.20121932

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 26 February 2018
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00348

T Cell Subsets in the Germinal Center: Lessons from the Macaque Model

Monica Vaccari and Genoveffa Franchini*

Animal Models and Vaccine Section, Vaccine Branch, Center for Cancer Research, National Cancer Institute, Bethesda, MD, United States

Germinal centers (GCs) are organized lymphoid tissue microstructures where B cells proliferate and differentiate into memory B cells and plasma cells. A few distinctive subsets of highly specialized T cells gain access to the GCs by expressing the B cell zone–homing C-X-C chemokine receptor type 5 (CXCR5) while losing the T cell zone–homing chemokine receptor CCR7. Help from T cells is critical to induce B cell proliferation and somatic hyper mutation and to limit GC reactions. $CD4^+$ T follicular helper (T_{FH}) cells required for the formation of GCs and for the generation of long-lived, high-affinity B cells. Regulatory $CD4^+$ (T_{FR}) and $CD8^+$ T cells co-localize with T_{FH} cells and keep their expansion in check, thus limiting GC reactions. A cytotoxic $CXCR5^{pos}$ $CD8^+$ T cell subset has been described in GCs in humans: although low in number, GC $CD8^+$ T cells can expand rapidly during certain viral infections. Because these subsets find their home in secondary lymphoid tissues (lymph nodes and spleen) that are difficult to obtain in humans, GC–homing T cells have been extensively studied in mice. Nevertheless, significant limitations in using this model, such as evolutionary divergences between mice and humans and the lack of an optimal mouse model for certain human diseases, have prompted investigators to characterize GC–homing T cells in macaques instead. This review will focus on discoveries made in macaques, particularly in the non-human primate models of simian immunodeficiency virus and simian–human immunodeficiency virus infection. Indeed, experimental studies in these models have allowed researchers to gain insight into the relative role of follicular T cell subsets in HIV progression, virus persistence, and specific B cell responses induced by HIV vaccines. These discoveries have prompted the testing of novel approaches aimed to manipulate follicular T cells to increase the efficacy of HIV vaccines and to eliminate HIV reservoirs.

Keywords: T follicular helper cell, T follicular regulatory cells, non-human primate, HIV infections, simian immunodeficiency virus, germinal center

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Vijayakumar Velu,
Emory University, United States

Reviewed by:
Matthieu Perreau,
Centre Hospitalier Universitaire Vaudois (CHUV), Switzerland
Huanbin Xu,
Tulane University, United States
Elizabeth Connick,
University of Arizona, United States

****Correspondence:***
Monica Vaccari
vaccarim@mail.nih.gov

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to HIV and AIDS, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *31 October 2017*
Accepted: *07 February 2018*
Published: *26 February 2018*

Citation:
Vaccari M and Franchini G (2018) T Cell Subsets in the Germinal Center: Lessons from the Macaque Model. Front. Immunol. 9:348. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00348

INTRODUCTION

Effective antibody responses are crucial for preventing viral infections and are the basis for the majority of successful vaccination strategies (1). The quality of such antibodies is largely dependent on T cell–B cell interactions. In physiological conditions, T and B cells are subcompartmentalized within lymphoid lobules of lymph nodes (LNs). B cells reside within the outer cortex areas of the

lobules enriched for the B cell-attracting CXCL13, while T cells express the (C-C motif) receptor 7 (CCR7) and recirculate through the paracortex and interfollicular cortex enriched in CCR7 ligands (CCL21 and CCL19). Following antigenic stimulation, a small number of activated T cells lose CCR7 expression and upregulate CXCR5, the receptor for CXCL13 (2–4). $CXCR5^{pos}$ T cells travel toward the B cell-rich follicles in the outer cortex areas, where they interact with B cells (5–7). Two highly specialized $CXCR5^{pos}$ $CD4^+$ T cell subsets, T follicular helper (T_{FH}) and T regulatory (T_{FR}) cells, have been identified in B cell follicles. Activated T_{FH} cells migrate to the T–B borders and B cell follicles where they are required for the formation and maintenance of germinal centers (GCs) [reviewed in Ref. (8, 9)]. GCs are organized lymphoid tissue microstructures where B cells expand and differentiate during immune responses to appropriate pathogens or antigens (10, 11). In the GCs, T_{FH} cells support B cells class switching recombination and somatic hypermutation (SHM) (10, 12). GC reactions ultimately result in the selection of resting B cell memory cells and long-lived plasma cells producing antibodies with high affinity for the encountered antigen (13). The strong reaction occurring in the GCs needs to be tightly regulated to avoid the generation of autoantibodies and excessive inflammation (14–17). T follicular regulatory cells have recently been described as a subset of $CXCR5^{pos}$ T regulatory cells that co-localize with T_{FH} cells, control their expansion, and modulate T_{FH} cell-driven B cell maturation, antibody class switching, and affinity maturation (14, 16, 17). $CD8^+$ T cells are also part of the follicular T cell population (18–25). Recent studies have started to shed light on the role of these cells in regulating GC reactions and their interaction with T_{FH} and B cells in certain infections (19, 20, 23–25).

Because of their critical role in every step of B cell differentiation, T_{FH} cells have been the focus of intense interest in HIV infection. Indeed, aberrant B cell responses and B cell dysfunction are characteristics of chronic HIV infection (26). T_{FH} cells are infected with HIV (27–29), they accumulate in lymphoid tissues of some individuals during chronic infection (27, 28), and their ability to provide B cell help is impaired (30). Hence, HIV-associated changes in T_{FH} cells most likely affect the generation of effective B cell responses against the virus. Moreover, by homing to the GCs, T_{FH} cells escape immunological control and establish a persistent reservoir (21, 22, 31). The quest for an effective vaccine against HIV has also fueled intense interest in the biology of $CXCR5^{pos}$ T cells and their role in GC reactions. Ideally, an HIV vaccine would induce high affinity broadly neutralizing HIV-1 antibodies capable of neutralizing multiple HIV-1 viral strains. These antibodies show remarkable levels of somatic mutation (32); henceforth, their generation is most likely highly dependent on effective T_{FH}–B cell interactions in GCs.

Much of the current knowledge on the role of GC-resident T cells during HIV infection has been attained by studies performed in non-human primate (NHP) models. Macaques can be infected with the simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV) that closely mimics many aspects of HIV infection (33), giving the NHP model advantages by comparison to both rodents and humans. This review will focus on discoveries made in macaques, on how GC–homing T cells are affected during HIV/SIV infection, and on how HIV-associated changes in these cells may alter antibody responses. Strategies tested in NHP models aimed to target T_{FH} cells to eliminate HIV reservoir from GCs and to increase the effectiveness of HIV vaccine responses will also be discussed.

Characterization of GCs in NHPs

Studies in mice have been fundamental in revealing the phenotype and function of GC-resident T cells and studying their key lineage-specific transcription factors (14, 16, 34). However, the similarity between humans and NHPs makes NHPs optimal for research on complex immunological interactions. Macaques have several advantages over rodents, and the first is that their genetic evolution more closely resembles those of humans (35, 36). For example, evolutionary divergence between the signaling pathways that shape T_{FH} cell differentiation in humans and mice has recently been discovered (37). Second, their immune system also resembles those of humans. Indeed, NHPs have been used to study fundamental aspects of immunology, including the development and maintenance of T cell memory (38), immunodominance (39), and the aging immune system (40). Third, macaques LN's structure is more similar to humans than rodents LN' structure (41). In macaque lobes, T cell zones and B cell follicles can be identified with equal function and cell distribution as in humans. Finally, lymphoid cells and a number of their different subtypes are also identifiable with equivalent markers and methodologies used in humans.

Germinal centers are typically few in LNs of naive animals, with very little T_{FH} cell number (31). Upon vaccination or infection, selected follicles are activated and develop into GCs. The interactions between cognate B and T cells have been reported to occur 1–2 days after antigen exposure (42–44). Studies in macaques have shown that GCs are formed in draining LNs a few days after intramuscular immunization at the same site of the delivery, while they are absent in contralateral LNs (45, 46). GCs in macaques can be readily identified as positive for the B cell marker CD20 and express high levels of the proliferation marker Ki67 ($CD20^{pos}$ $Ki67^{hi}$). Alternatively, Hoechst staining of nuclei is used to discern GCs from the adjacent marginal zone by less intense staining in immunohistochemistry analyses (47). Marginal zone B cells, responsible for an early antibody response to blood-borne pathogens, have been identified in cynomolgus and rhesus monkeys as B cells ($CD19^+$, $CD20^+$) expressing high levels of complement receptor 2 (CD21) and low levels of CD27 (47, 48). CD4, CD20, PD-1, and Ki67 markers were simultaneously used to study B follicles and T_{FH} cells in rhesus macaques (48).

Compared to human subjects, the use of NHPs allows researchers to conduct controlled challenge experiments, multiple live surgeries, and invasive and terminal experiments, ultimately granting access to different tissues to an extent that is not feasible in humans (49). NHP models have also been used to test sampling techniques aimed to study the cellular composition of GCs. While in macaques it is possible to surgically remove the draining LNs at different time points after an immunization or an experimental infection, this procedure is invasive and may disrupt ongoing immune responses. Two studies have used fine-needle aspirations (FNAs) technique to collect cells from

LNs of pigtail and rhesus macaques (50, 51). In both models, T_{FH} cell where readably measurable, suggesting that FNA may be an interesting alternative to collect small numbers of GC cells for further analyses, while maintaining ongoing immune responses.

Characterization of T_{FH} Cells in Macaques

T_{FH} cells in macaques have a phenotype comparable to that of humans. T_{FH} cells are considered a distinct cell subset with a specialized function and a specific transcription factor that differs from other T helper cell subsets. The master regulator of T_{FH} cell differentiation is the transcription factor Bcl-6 (52, 53). While Bcl-6 is the unique marker of T_{FH} cells, other canonical markers used to identify them are CXCR5, PD-1, and the inducible T cell costimulator, ICOS. High expression of PD-1 has been considered an effective way to identify GC–T_{FH} cells in intact tissues (31) when GCs are co-stained. In healthy macaques, PD-1^{hi} cells within the GCs are almost exclusively $CD4^+$ T cells (31). Different combinations of markers have been used to define T_{FH} cell in cell suspensions by flow cytometry, in human and macaques (**Table 1**). The percentage of T_{FH} cells frequency in LNs depends on the choice of the markers used to define and the gating strategy. Because of the unavailability of a cross-reactive antibody for CXCR5, T_{FH} cells were originally identified in secondary lymphoid tissues of pigtail macaques as $CD4^+$ T cells-expressing programmed cell death 1 of PD-1^{hi} and low levels of interleukin-7 receptor alpha (IL-7Rα) chain (CD127) (50, 54). This cell population was only present in spleen and LNs, but not in blood, and expressed high levels of ICOS and Bcl-6. In rhesus macaques, T_{FH} cells were first identified in cell suspension from LNs as central memory ($CD28^{hi}$ $CD95^{hi}$) $CD4^+$ T cells expressing low levels of $CCR7^{lo}$ and high levels of PD-1 and ICOS (55). When the cross-reactive anti-CXCR5 antibody clone MU5UBEE became available, co-expression of CXCR5, coupled with high levels of PD-1 expression, has been widely used to identify and sort T_{FH} cells (56–59). However, others have reported changes in both markers, and particularly in PD-1 following *ex vivo* HIV infection, warning against using only these two markers to define T_{FH} cells (60).

TABLE 1 | Markers to define TFH cells in cell suspension in humans and macaques.

Species	Tissue	Infection/ treatment	TFH definition	Reference
Indian rhesus macaques	LN	SIVmac251	$CD28^{hi}$ $CD95^{hi}$ $CCR7^{low}$ PD-1^{hi}	(55)
Pigtail macaques	LN, spleen	SIVmac239/ SIVmac251	$CD8^-$ $CD45RA^-$ PD-1^{hi} $CD127^{low}$	(50, 54)
Indian rhesus macaques	LN	SIVmac239	$CXCR5^+$ PD-1^+	(31)
Indian and Chinese rhesus macaques	LN, spleen	SIVmac251	$CXCR5^+$ PD-1^{hi}	(61)
Indian rhesus macaques	LN	SIVmac251	$CD95^+$ $FOXP3^-$ $CXCR5^+$ PD-1^{hi}	(57)
Indian rhesus macaques	LN	SIVsmE660	$CXCR5^+$ PD-1^{hi} $FOXP3^-$	(58)
Indian rhesus macaques	LN	SIVmac251, SHIV	$CXCR5^+$ PD-1^{hi}	(62)
Indian rhesus macaques	LN	–	PD-1^{hi} (enriched TFH)	(56)
Humans	LN	HIV+	$CXCR5^+$ PD-1^{hi}	(28)
Humans	LN	HIV+, HIV + ART, and LTNP	$CD45RA^-$ $CXCR5^+$ PD-1^+ BCl-6^+	(27)
Humans	Spleen	HIV+	$CD45RA^-$ $CCR7^-$ $CXCR5^+$ PD-1^+	(29)
Humans	LN	HIV+	$CD45RA^-$ $CXCR5^{hi}$	(30)
Humans	Blood	–	$CD45RA^-$ $CXCR5^{hi}$	(63)
Humans	Blood	HIV+	$CXCR5^+$ $CXCR3^-$ PD-1^+	(64)

ART, antiretroviral treatment; LN, lymph node; SHIV, simian–human immunodeficiency virus; SIV, simian immunodeficiency virus; TFH, T follicular helper cell.

Macaques have been a useful model for validating circulating biomarkers of GC responses that can be easily translated to humans. One example is the measurement of the level of plasma CXCL13. In macaques, CXCL13 is detectable in plasma, it increases following immunization, and its levels are associated with the frequency of T_{FH} cells in LNs (65). Importantly, a substantial frequency of $CD4^+$ T cells expressing CXCR5 is also present in the blood of rhesus macaques, as is the case in humans (63). Phenotypically, circulating T_{FH} (cT_{FH}) cells share common markers with GC-resident T_{FH} cells and can be identified as $CXCR5^{pos}$ PD-1^{pos} $CD4^+$ T cells. However, cT_{FH} cells express lower levels of ICOS and of the activation marker CD69 than GC T_{FH} cells, suggesting that they are present in a resting phase (66). While the origin of cT_{FH} cells is still unclear, the marker expression and ability to interact with B cells and promote B cell responses *in vitro* suggest that they may be circulating counterparts of T_{FH} cells in LNs. In mice, humans, and macaques, circulating $CXCR5^{pos}$ PD-1^{hi} $CD4^+$ T cells are heterogenic and can be divided into subsets based on their expression on (C-X-C motif) chemokine receptor 3 (CXCR3), a marker for $CD4^+$ T helper type 1 (Th1) cells, alone or together with CCR6. $CXCR5^{pos}$ $CXCR3^{neg}$ PD-1^{pos} T_{FH} cells present the most genetic and functional similarities to T_{FH} cells in LNs (64). When the expression of CCR6 is considered, cT_{FH} cells can be further divided into three subpopulations that mirror the unique phenotype and cytokine signature of lineages of non-T_{FH} $CD4^+$ T cells in blood: T_{FH} type 1 ($CXCR3^{pos}$ $CCR6^{neg}$), type 2 ($CXCR3^{neg}$ $CCR6^{neg}$), and type 17 ($CXCR3^{neg}$ $CCR6^{pos}$). More studies are needed to identify the role of these cell subsets in generating or maintaining antibody responses to pathogens.

Functionally, T_{FH} cells help B cells by secreting cytokines and expressing surface molecules and providing survival, proliferation, and differentiation signals [reviewed in Ref. (9, 67).]. In macaques, as in humans, GC-resident T_{FH} cells express the costimulatory receptor ICOS, the costimulatory protein CD40L required for B cell survival, and they produce the B cell helper cytokines IL-21 and IL-4 although T_{FH} cells can also produce other cytokines depending on the stimulus they receive (9). IL-21 signaling is pivotal for B cell differentiation and for the development of B cell memory. *In vitro* IL-21 production is often used as a

means to measure antigen-specific responses, particularly following immunization in humans (68) and macaques (69). However, T_{FH} and cT_{FH} cells produce limited quantities of IL-21. As a result, the tracking of antigen-specific responses by intracellular staining is challenging. A recent study has used the macaque model to develop a cytokine-independent technique aimed improve the quantification of antigen-specific T_{FH} cells. Havenar-Daughton et al. have shown that the co-expression of OX40 and CD25 surface markers is sufficient to identify antigen-specific GC T_{FH} and pT_{FH} cells in the LNs and blood of immunized animals (70). Importantly, this technique offers the possibility to isolate antigen-specific T_{FH} cells by cell sorting, which is not possible with intracellular cytokine detection.

HIV-/SIV-Associated Changes in T_{FH} Cells

HIV infection is associated with numerous B cell anomalies (26). Untreated HIV and AIDS patients develop profound B cell dysfunction, characterized by hypergammaglobulinemia, and polyclonal B cell activation (26, 71–73). The majority of HIV-infected individuals and SIV-infected macaques fail to produce protective antibodies against HIV/SIV and low-affinity B cells mature inappropriately into plasma cells (74). Because T_{FH} cells are required for the induction of high-affinity antibody responses and the generation of long-lived B cell memory (75), several groups have investigated HIV/SIV-associated changes in T_{FH} cells and their possible effect on B cell abnormalities.

Recent data suggest that GC–CXCR5$^+$ PD-1^{hi} T_{FH} cells are susceptible to HIV-1/SIV infection (27, 28, 54, 55, 60). Interestingly, unlike non-T_{FH} CD4$^+$ T cells, T_{FH} cell frequency and number increase in chronic HIV/SIV infection in the LNs of some humans (27, 28) and macaques (31, 54, 55, 57, 58, 60). In both macaques and humans, the increase in T_{FH} cell frequency in chronic infection is approximately 10 times compared to non-infected levels (28, 55). In humans, a median of 60% of HIV-1 RNA-producing cells was found within lymphoid follicles by *in situ* hybridization in chronically infected untreated patients with a median of 17% of follicles tissues per inguinal LN (22).

Remarkably, in all the studies reported, T_{FH} cell expansion is observed only during chronic infection, but not in acute infection. Although the reason for the increase in T_{FH} cell levels during chronic HIV/SIV infection is not clear, different hypotheses have been proposed. The accumulation of T_{FH} cells during chronic SIV and HIV has been associated with immune activation (55) and plasma viremia (57, 58) in some studies. Other studies suggest that this expansion may be driven by prolonged T cell receptor stimulation (62). In mice, LCMV infection redirects CD4$^+$ T cell development away from the Th1 cell responses induced during an acute infection toward T_{FH} cells (76). Others have shown that HIV-specific GC–T_{FH} cells, particularly against the gag, also expanded in chronic infection in humans (27, 28). Finally, effective antiretroviral treatment (ART) decreases the number of T_{FH} cells in humans and macaques, suggesting that active HIV replication is necessary for T_{FH} cell expansion (27, 28).

The increase in T_{FH} cells levels is also associated with increased frequency of activated GC B cells and SIV-specific antibodies (55) in macaques, and plasma cells and immunoglobulin levels in HIV infection (28). Moreover, broadly neutralizing antibodies (bNabs) are present in HIV patients with high levels of circulating CXCR5^{pos} CXCR3^{neg} PD-1^{hi} CD4$^+$ T cells (64). These results suggest that T_{FH} cells may be highly functional during HIV/SIV infection; however, other studies have revealed that they provide inadequate help to B cells (30, 77). GC-resident T_{FH} cells isolated from HIV-infected patients produce less IL-21, a cytokine pivotal for GC formation, GC B cell proliferation, and B cell maturation (9). The replenishment of exogenous IL-21 *in vitro* to T_{FH}/B cell co-cultures or the *in vivo* administration to SIV-infected macaques significantly improves memory B cell levels (30, 78), suggesting that lost IL-21 production may be a contributing factor to the generation of defective memory B cell responses. T_{FH} cells express a number of molecules that restrain them from excessive proliferation such as PD-1 (53). The PD-1 expression is highly increased in HIV-infected CD4$^+$ T cells (31), and the level of its ligand PDL-1 on B cells increases in HIV patients. Interestingly, by blocking the PD-1–PD-L1 interaction, IL-21 production by T_{FH} cells is recovered and B cell functions are restored. Therefore, it is possible that T_{FH} cell impairments may be, at least in part, mediated by HIV-associated changes affecting B cells (30).

Studies in monkeys have reported that during SIV infection, T_{FH} cells express non-characteristic transcriptional factors together with canonical ones and that gene and cytokine expressions are skewed toward CD4$^+$ Th1 cells and interferon (IFN)-γ (78). During chronic SIV infection, IFN-γ-induced genes are upregulated while the expression of the IL-4 gene is downmodulated (55). Accordingly, the majority of GC–T_{FH} cells in chronically infected macaques are positive for CXCR3$^+$ and produce IFN-γ (Th1-type cytokine) alongside IL-21. While these cells are capable of helping B cells *in vitro*, they express higher levels of CCR5 and harbor more SIV-DNA than CXCR3^{neg} GC–T_{FH} cells (79). T-bet, the transcriptional regulator of Th1, is also increased in T_{FH} cells isolated from SIV-infected macaques' spleens (61). Importantly, an association between IFN-γ^{low} IL-21^{hi} GC resident T_{FH} cells and the broad neutralization activity against the envelope was found in simian–human immunodeficiency virus (SHIV)-infected macaques (80). Taken together, these studies suggest that, while functional, T_{FH} cells may undergo changes in levels and function that may affect their ability to help B cells induce high-quality antibodies. These conclusions are corroborated by the lack of responsiveness to other infections or vaccines observed during late HIV/SIV infection.

T_{FR} Cells and SIV-Associated Changes in Macaques

T follicular regulatory cells control the magnitude of GC reactions and avoid the onset of some autoimmune diseases (14–17). The frequency of T_{FR} cells is low in mice, humans, and monkeys compared to other CD4$^+$ T cells subsets, and as for the T_{FH} cells, the percentage varies depending on the markers used to identify this subset. Phenotypically, they share the canonical markers of T_{FH} cells (CXCR5, ICOS, PD-1) and T_{REGS} [FOXP3, CD25, cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4 (CTLA4) positive and CD127 negative] (**Table 2**). Functionally, T_{FR} cells produce IL-10

TABLE 2 | Markers to define TFR cells in cell suspension in humans and macaques.

Species	Tissue	Infection/ treatment	TFH definition	Reference
Indian rhesus macaques	LN	SIVmac251	CD95$^+$ FOXP3$^+$ CD25$^+$ CXCR5$^+$ CCR7$^-$	(57)
Indian rhesus macaques	LN	SIVsmE660	CXCR5$^+$ PD-1^{hi} FOXP3$^+$ CD25$^+$	(58)
Indian rhesus macaques	LN	SIVmac239	CD3$^+$ CD8$^-$ CD25^{hi} CD127$^-$ CXCR5^{hi} (GC:PD-1^{hi})	(82)
Humans	Spleen	HIV+	CD45RA$^-$ CCR7$^-$ CXCR5$^+$ PD-1$^+$ FOXP3$^+$ CD25$^+$	(29)
Humans	LN	HIV+	CD3$^+$ CD8$^-$ CD25^{hi} CD127$^-$ CXCR5^{hi}	(81)

and TGF-β and express the inhibitory molecule CTLA4 (16). T_{FR} cells have been characterized in the LNs of rhesus macaques as FOXP3^{pos} CD25^{pos} CXCR5^{pos} CCR7^{neg} as FOXP3^{pos} CD25^{pos} PD-1^{hi} CD127^{neg} CXCR5^{pos} CD4$^+$ T cells or, alternatively, as CD25^{pos} CD127^{neg} CD3$^+$ CD8$^-$ T cells (57, 58, 81, 82). Depending on the markers used, their frequency ranges between 2 and 5% of CD4$^+$ T cells or CD8$^-$ CD3$^+$ T cells. We showed that an enriched population of T_{FR} cells, obtained from the LNs of macaques by isolating sorted CD25^{pos} CD4$^+$ T cells migrating toward CXCL13, was capable of suppressing autologous GC–T_{FH} cell proliferation *in vitro* (58).

T_{FR} cells are essential to the control of T_{FH} cell numbers in mice (14, 16). T_{FR} cell decrease or stagnation during chronic SIV infection may contribute to the T_{FH} cell dynamic seen in HIV infection. Two macaque studies have shown that T_{FR} cells are susceptible to infection by different SIV strains: SIV_{mac251} and SIV_{smE660} (57, 58). A recent study expanded this knowledge to humans by showing that T_{FR} cells are highly permissive to infection both *ex vivo* and *in vivo* in chronic HIV-untreated patients (81). In a longitudinal study in SIV_{mac251}-infected macaques, we showed that the frequency and number of T_{FR} cells significantly decreased in LNs during the chronic phase and that the reduction was associated with an increase in T_{FH} cell levels (58). These findings were corroborated by the parallel independent study by Chowdhury et al., showing changes in the ratio of T_{FH} to T_{FR} cells in favor of T_{FH} during chronic infection with SIV_{smE660} (59). Interestingly, in a cross-sectional study, Miles et al. showed an increase in the number of GC-resident T_{FR} cells in HIV-infected humans and SIV_{mac239}-infected macaques. In humans, an increase in the CD4$^+$ Foxp3$^+$ cell count was observed when the LN area was considered to account for LN enlargement that occurs during chronic HIV infection (81). Differences in the study design (longitudinal versus cross-sectional), T_{FR} cell definition, and analyses may have contributed to the inconsistent findings in these studies.

The increase of T_{FH} cells in chronic SIV infection has been previously associated with an increase in the titers of gp120-specific antibodies with high avidity (55). Interestingly, we observed an antithetical role of T_{FR} and T_{FH} cells in the avidity of antibodies to the SIV-gp120 protein throughout the infection. T_{FR} cell levels were associated with a reduction of binding high-avidity antibodies to SIV-gp120 in all the infected animals (58). The role of T_{FR} cells in the impairment of humoral immunity during HIV infection remains to be determined. Finally, T_{FR} cells are a relatively newly discovered population, and many of the studies performed on T_{FH} cells in humans and macaques did not include markers for T_{FR} cells exclusion (**Table 1**). Given their changes in frequency, susceptibility to infection and function, discriminating markers for T_{FR} should be included when studying T_{FH} cells, particularly in HIV vaccine studies.

GC-Resident CD8$^+$ T Cells in Macaques

GC-resident or CXCR5^{pos} CD8$^+$ T cells are present in lymphoid tissues of humans (20, 83–85) and macaques (19, 31). In fact, three decades ago, high frequencies of CD8$^+$ T cells were found in inflamed lymphoid follicles in heroin addicts and HIV-related lymphadenopathy (83, 84). However, compared to T_{FH} cells, current research on the CXCR5$^+$ CD8$^+$ T cells is relatively scarce. Several studies suggest that CXCR5$^+$ CD8$^+$ T cells represent a subset of follicular cytotoxic CD8$^+$ T cells and may contribute to virus control in B cell follicles (23). Indeed, follicular cytotoxic CD8$^+$ T cells express granzyme A and B and perforin at higher levels than their CXCR5^{neg} counterpart (85). Interestingly, a study identified a subset of CD8$^+$ T cells with the suppressive activity on T_{FH} cells in rhesus macaques' LNs and humans' tonsils (19). CD8$^+$ with a regulatory function produce IL-10 and express high levels of CXCR5 and the homing cell adhesion molecule CD44. Together these studies suggest that GC-resident CD8$^+$ T cells may be a heterogeneous cell population.

The accumulation of infected T_{FH} cells in LNs during chronic infection is a major obstacle toward eradication. Cytotoxic CD8$^+$ T cells are critical for the clearance of virus-infected CD4$^+$ T cells; thus, studies focused on understanding the phenotype and function of HIV/SIV-specific CD8$^+$ T cells have been performed in humans and macaques. To date, there are conflicting data on the quantity of specific CXCR5^{pos} CD8$^+$ T cells and their ability to clear virus-infected T_{FH} cells. Virus-specific CD8$^+$ T cells are present in GCs of humans and macaques, but they may not be enough to clear the increasing population of infected T_{FH} cells (21, 22), may be functionally impaired/exhausted (25), may exert regulatory instead of cytotoxic function, or be predisposed to provide B cell help once they enter the B cell follicles (18, 19, 25). Two *in vivo* CD8 cell depletion studies have been performed in SIV-infected macaques (24, 25). Fukazawa et al. showed that SIV is restricted to CD4$^+$ T cells in the B cell follicles (with a median of 95% of productively SIV-infected cells) in macaques that are naturally controlling infection (elite controller or EC), but not in animals with normal disease progression. *In vivo* depletion of CD8$^+$ cells in EC macaques resulted in a temporal redistribution of productive CD4$^+$ T cells in the extrafollicular area, until CD8$^+$ T cells absolute count returned to normal levels (24). Li et al. showed higher levels of both follicular and extrafollicular SIV-producing cells after CD8$^+$ cell depletion in normal disease progression macaques, with the greatest increase in the extrafollicular areas (8.9 versus 3.8 cells/mm^2 average change in the follicles) (25). Although these two studies differed in the CD8 depletion protocol (repeated low dose administrations, one single high-dose bolus), both showed

profound depletion in the LNs. It should be noted that *in vivo* CD8 cell depletion may have eliminated other CD8-expressing cell populations (for example, NKs).

Some CXCR5^{pos} CD8$^+$ T cells with the ability to contain LCMV have been found in GCs in mice and in blood of HIV-infected patients (86), where their levels correlated with viral load. In patients with HIV, the number of virus-specific CXCR5^{pos} CD8$^+$ T cell subset is inversely correlated with viral load in LNs (86). Peripheral and GC CXCR5^{pos} CD8$^+$ T cells are also present in SIV-infected macaques, where their levels increase after immunization, and it is higher in macaques controlling infection than ones who do not (87). CD8$^+$ T cells can still contain viral replication in chronic infections although the mechanism of this containment is largely unknown (86). Recent work by Petrovas et al. show that CD8$^+$ T cell in the GC had better killing activity than non-follicular CD8$^+$ T cells, despite being less polyfunctional (20). Taken together, these results suggest that CD8$^+$ T cells could be an effective component of an HIV cure strategy.

T_{FH} Cells as Privileged Latent Reservoir

Lymphoid organs constitute the first established reservoir of HIV infection. In untreated HIV patients, viral replication is found in GCs soon after and all through the duration of infection (88–90), and the free virus can be detected even during clinical latency asymptomatic phase (91, 92). Viral replication is never completely curtailed from the LNs, and it is detected in the GCs till they involute with advancing disease (93). The macaque model of HIV-1 infection has been fundamental to study B cell follicles as immune privileged sites and for extending these observations to gut-associated lymphoid tissue (21, 94, 95). Antiretroviral therapy contains viral replication; however, it fails to eliminate the virus from lymphoid tissues. A steady-state level of very low viremia has also been described among those on ART, but the exact mechanism for persistent viremia during ART is not completely understood (96). Upon ART discontinuation, viral replication rebounds, resulting in titers similar to those observed prior to treatment. Thus, it is possible that some cellular sanctuary may exist, which allow the virus to persist.

Recent data suggest that GC–CXCR5$^+$PD-1^{hi} T_{FH} cells are highly susceptible to HIV-1 infection (27, 28, 60). Some studies report that T_{FH} cells are a preferentially infected by HIV/SIV (27, 57), while others report that the permissiveness of T_{FH} cells is comparable to other subsets of memory CD4$^+$ T cells (54, 55). The levels of the virus entry co-receptor CCR5 expressed by T_{FH} cells varies in different studies (54, 60, 62, 97), possibly depending on the definition used to identify T_{FH} cells. The role of levels of CCR5 expression of T_{FH} cells and susceptibility to HIV/SIV infection is also not clear. While a study reports no association between the levels of co-receptor and susceptibility (60), Xu et al. used NHP to explain the apparent discrepancy between low levels of the HIV co-receptor and the heightened permissiveness to infection (97). The group identified a subset of LN-resident T_{FH} cell precursors expressing intermediate levels of PD-1 and higher levels of CCR5 than fully differentiated PD-1^{hi} T_{FH} cells and showed that in their precursor state T_{FH} cells are highly susceptible to *in vitro* SIV infection. Other parameters may also contribute to the high susceptibility to HIV/SIV infection of T_{FH} cells described in certain studies. Recent work by Ruffin et al. showed that GC–T_{FH} cells from LNs and tonsil obtained from chronically infected patients express low levels of the HIV-1 restriction factor SAMHD1 (98, 99).

Localization of T_{FH} cells within the GCs most likely contributes to their high susceptibility to HIV/SIV infection and their expansion (22, 31). The increase in T_{FH} cell permissiveness, when compared to other memory CD4$^+$ T cell subsets, does not associate with their activation status or levels of HIV co-receptor expression (60). It is possible that their unique localization in the GC may play a role in the heightened susceptibility. Indeed, it has been shown that CD4$^+$ T cells located in the follicles are 40 times more likely to be infected by HIV than those located outside the follicles (22). In the GCs, the virus can be transmitted by follicular dendritic cells (FDCs) that are capable of long-term antigen retention (100). FDCs trap multiple intact viral particles on the surface and efficient transmission to GC-resident CD4$^+$ T cells (101–104). Indeed, FDCs act as HIV "archives" by retaining ART-resistant virus variants that are not present elsewhere (104). While this is an interesting theory, it is also expected that other molecules may be bound together with the virus, such as antibody and complement, and it is not clear how this trapped virus would serve as a source for CCR5-expressing T_{FH} cell precursors (97). Other HIV-/SIV-associated changes in cellular composition within the GCs, such as changes in T_{FH}/T_{FR} cell ratio, may contribute to the accumulation of T_{FH} cells, at least in macaques (57, 58). Moreover, the paucity of virus-specific CD8$^+$ T cells in the B cell follicles, when compared to extrafollicular areas in both HIV (22) and SIV infection (21), as well as cell exhaustion or malfunction, may account for the lack of clearance of infected T_{FH} cells as previously described.

Improving the ability of potent antiviral CD8$^+$ T cells to traffic into B cell follicles may result in the elimination of virus reservoirs. To determine whether the expression of CXCR5 may be sufficient for CD8$^+$ T cells to enter the follicles, Ayala et al. infused six SIV-infected macaques with autologous CD8$^+$ T cells genetically modified to express CXCR5 (105). The engineered T cells were found in abundance within the B follicles, with some cells localized in the proximity of infected T_{FH} cells. While CD8$^+$ T cells used in this study were circulating T cells that were not selected by their specificity to HIV, this study is an important step forward in the further development of strategies aimed to eliminate virus persistence in treated patients (105). Finally, a better understanding of immune cell type localization in the GCs, particularly those with the ability to eliminate infected T_{FH} cells, will be a key for designing new eradication strategies.

Vaccine-Induced T_{FH} Cells

The goal of a vaccine is to induce long-lasting memory responses to the pathogen. HIV presents a greater challenge than other viruses, in part because it replicates in CD4$^+$ T cells and induces profound deregulation of the overall immune system. Neutralizing antibodies against the autologous virus are detectable only after years from seroconversion and only 20% of infected patients develop cross-react antibodies against different gp120 regions (106–108). Although these antibodies have shown protection in non-human macaques' models using SHIV (109, 110), the most

desirable response for an HIV vaccine would be the induction of bNabs. bNabs can act against a wide spectrum of viruses by targeting relatively conserved regions on the surface HIV envelope trimer spike (111). Because of the striking amount of SHM in HIV bNabs (112–114), it is conceivable that T follicular helper cells and GCs play a critical role in generating such antibodies. However, the elicitation of bNabs trough vaccination is challenging. These antibodies are uncommon (produced by 10% of HIV-infected individuals) (115), and conventional HIV vaccines are unable to induce the number of mutations observed in bNabs. Some studies have been performed in macaques to test the ability of different adjuvants to stimulate T_{FH} differentiation, SHMs, and affinity maturation to neutralizing HIV epitopes. Importantly, in this model, the levels of GC-resident T_{FH} cells are associated with the generation of neutralizing antibody breadth during SIV/SHIV infection (80). A study in macaques revealed scarce differences in the mean SHM levels or CDR H3 lengths using eight different adjuvants in combination with a gp140 protein vaccine to immunize macaques (116). PLGA, a toll-like receptor ligand containing nanoparticles adjuvant, induces strong GCs reactions in monkeys (117, 118). A native-like Env trimer, given twice intramuscularly together with a strong adjuvant ISCOMATRIX induced neutralizing antibodies against Tier 2 (difficult to neutralize) viruses (118). Potent T_{FH} cell responses were found in LNs of rhesus macaques after immunization, and no changes were observed in the levels of T_{FR} cells. The effectiveness of this immunization was not tested in challenge experiments.

While the search for a strategy capable of bestowing protection *via* the induction of neutralizing antibodies or even bNAbs continues, non-neutralizing antibodies may also be increased during vaccination by increasing T_{FH} cell differentiation. Of note, the only vaccine to provide low, but significant protection from HIV acquisition in humans induced binding non-neutralizing antibodies to the variable region of the gp120 V2 loop (119, 120). In a retrospective study, it was shown that volunteers vaccinated with an ALVAC-SIV + gp120 alum vaccine had higher levels of IL-21-producing cT_{FH} cells than individuals immunized with strategies that failed to protect (68). Therefore, it is possible that an increase in binding antibodies to gp120, and particularly to the V2 loop, *via* T_{FH} cells may increase the efficacy of an HIV vaccine, despite the absence of neutralization. Studies in macaques have revealed that conventional vectored vaccines indeed stimulate T_{FH} cells in combination with gp120 or gp140 protein boosts. Codelivery of MVA-SIV and gp120 protein in alum increased the levels of $CXCR3^{pos}$ $CXCR5^{pos}$ $CD4^+$ T cells in the blood and LNs of rhesus macaques measured at the peak of immune responses after vaccination. Interestingly, while $CXCR3^{POS}$ cT_{FH} cells favored antibody responses, they were also associated with increased peak viremia upon infection with SIV_{mac251} (121). An Adenovirus 5- based vector vaccine, encoding for Env, Gag, and Nef, followed by a gp120 or gp140 protein boost induced IL-21-producing T_{FH} cells in rhesus macaques' LNs. T_{FH} cell levels measured after 2 weeks from the last immunization were associated with the titers of binding antibodies to the gp120 (69). While this vaccine only protected female macaques from SIV_{mac251} infection, it is noteworthy that only small differences in the levels of IL-21-producing T_{FH} cells were found when animals were stratified by sex. Taken together, these studies suggest that T_{FH} cells are induced by different vaccination strategies, and their induction results in potentially protective antibody responses that are measurable in LNs and blood. Studies comparing different strategies side by side should be performed to shed light on the association between the levels and function of T_{FH} cell induction and vaccine efficacy.

CONCLUSION

The NHP model has played a fundamental role in understanding the dynamics of T_{FH} cells during HIV infection and their role as major sites for viral replication and the establishment of viral reservoirs. This model has been a key to the development of new techniques to study T_{FH} cells and GC responses that can be translated to humans, and it makes it possible to conduct preclinical studies aimed at eradicating HIV. Undoubtedly a fuller appreciation for the range of cells participating in meaningful cellular reservoirs could result in a rational attack on latent HIV-1 and may provide inroads into creating an effective vaccine designed to generate HIV neutralizing antibodies. However, the obvious limitation is that NHPs are not humans. Much of what is learned from non-human primates, especially at the preclinical level, must be validate in humans.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

MV drafted the manuscript. MV and GF critically revised the manuscript.

FUNDING

No funding for writing assistance was utilized in the production of this manuscript.

REFERENCES

1. Plotkin SA. Vaccines: correlates of vaccine-induced immunity. *Clin Infect Dis* (2008) 47:401–9. doi:10.1086/589862
2. Gunn MD, Ngo VN, Ansel KM, Ekland EH, Cyster JG, Williams LT. A B-cell-homing chemokine made in lymphoid follicles activates Burkitt's lymphoma receptor-1. *Nature* (1998) 391:799–803. doi:10.1038/35876
3. Ansel KM, McHeyzer-Williams LJ, Ngo VN, McHeyzer-Williams MG, Cyster JG. In vivo-activated CD4 T cells upregulate CXC chemokine receptor 5 and reprogram their response to lymphoid chemokines. *J Exp Med* (1999) 190:1123–34. doi:10.1084/jem.190.8.1123
4. Breitfeld D, Ohl L, Kremmer E, Ellwart J, Sallusto F, Lipp M, et al. Follicular B helper T cells express CXC chemokine receptor 5, localize to B cell follicles, and support immunoglobulin production. *J Exp Med* (2000) 192:1545–52. doi:10.1084/jem.192.11.1545
5. Kim CH, Rott LS, Clark-Lewis I, Campbell DJ, Wu L, Butcher EC. Subspecialization of CXCR5+ T cells: B helper activity is focused in a germinal center-localized subset of CXCR5+ T cells. *J Exp Med* (2001) 193:1373–81. doi:10.1084/jem.193.12.1373
6. Hardtke S, Ohl L, Forster R. Balanced expression of CXCR5 and CCR7 on follicular T helper cells determines their transient positioning to lymph node follicles and is essential for efficient B-cell help. *Blood* (2005) 106:1924–31. doi:10.1182/blood-2004-11-4494
7. Schaerli P, Willimann K, Lang AB, Lipp M, Loetscher P, Moser B. CXC chemokine receptor 5 expression defines follicular homing T cells with B cell helper function. *J Exp Med* (2000) 192:1553–62. doi:10.1084/jem.192.11.1553

8. de Vinuesa CG, Cook MC, Ball J, Drew M, Sunners Y, Cascalho M, et al. Germinal centers without T cells. *J Exp Med* (2000) 191:485–94. doi:10.1084/jem.191.3.485
9. Crotty S. Follicular helper CD4 T cells (TFH). *Annu Rev Immunol* (2011) 29:621–63. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-031210-101400
10. Toellner KM, Jenkinson WE, Taylor DR, Khan M, Sze DM, Sansom DM, et al. Low-level hypermutation in T cell-independent germinal centers compared with high mutation rates associated with T cell-dependent germinal centers. *J Exp Med* (2002) 195:383–9. doi:10.1084/jem.20011112
11. MacLennan IC. Germinal centers. *Annu Rev Immunol* (1994) 12:117–39. doi:10.1146/annurev.iy.12.040194.001001
12. Goodnow CC, Vinuesa CG, Randall KL, Mackay F, Brink R. Control systems and decision making for antibody production. *Nat Immunol* (2010) 11:681–8. doi:10.1038/ni.1900
13. De Silva NS, Klein U. Dynamics of B cells in germinal centres. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2015) 15:137–48. doi:10.1038/nri3804
14. Chung Y, Tanaka S, Chu F, Nurieva RI, Martinez GJ, Rawal S, et al. Follicular regulatory T cells expressing Foxp3 and Bcl-6 suppress germinal center reactions. *Nat Med* (2011) 17:983–8. doi:10.1038/nm.2426
15. Wollenberg I, Agua-Doce A, Hernández A, Almeida C, Oliveira VG, Faro J, et al. Regulation of the germinal center reaction by Foxp3+ follicular regulatory T cells. *J Immunol* (2011) 187:4553–60. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1101328
16. Linterman MA, Pierson W, Lee SK, Kallies A, Kawamoto S, Rayner TF, et al. Foxp3+ follicular regulatory T cells control the germinal center response. *Nat Med* (2011) 17:975–82. doi:10.1038/nm.2425
17. Alexander CM, Tygrett LT, Boyden AW, Wolniak KL, Legge KL, Waldschmidt TJ. T regulatory cells participate in the control of germinal centre reactions. *Immunology* (2011) 133:452–68. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2567.2011.03456.x
18. Quigley MF, Gonzalez VD, Granath A, Andersson J, Sandberg JK. CXCR5+ CCR7- CD8 T cells are early effector memory cells that infiltrate tonsil B cell follicles. *Eur J Immunol* (2007) 37:3352–62. doi:10.1002/eji.200636746
19. Miles B, Miller SM, Folkvord JM, Levy DN, Rakasz EG, Skinner PJ, et al. Follicular regulatory CD8 T cells impair the germinal center response in SIV and ex vivo HIV infection. *PLoS Pathog* (2016) 12:e1005924. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005924
20. Petrovas C, Ferrando-Martinez S, Gerner MY, Casazza JP, Pegu A, Deleage C, et al. Follicular CD8 T cells accumulate in HIV infection and can kill infected cells in vitro via bispecific antibodies. *Sci Transl Med* (2017) 9:eaag2285. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.aag2285
21. Connick E, Folkvord JM, Lind KT, Rakasz EG, Miles B, Wilson NA, et al. Compartmentalization of simian immunodeficiency virus replication within secondary lymphoid tissues of rhesus macaques is linked to disease stage and inversely related to localization of virus-specific CTL. *J Immunol* (2014) 193:5613–25. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1401161
22. Connick E, Mattila T, Folkvord JM, Schlichtemeier R, Meditz AL, Ray MG, et al. CTL fail to accumulate at sites of HIV-1 replication in lymphoid tissue. *J Immunol* (2007) 178:6975–83. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.178.11.6975
23. Leong YA, Chen Y, Ong HS, Wu D, Man K, Deleage C, et al. CXCR5(+) follicular cytotoxic T cells control viral infection in B cell follicles. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17:1187–96. doi:10.1038/ni.3543
24. Fukazawa Y, Lum R, Okoye AA, Park H, Matsuda K, Bae JY, et al. B cell follicle sanctuary permits persistent productive simian immunodeficiency virus infection in elite controllers. *Nat Med* (2015) 21:132–9. doi:10.1038/nm.3781
25. Li S, Folkvord JM, Rakasz EG, Abdelaal HM, Wagstaff RK, Kovacs KJ, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus-producing cells in follicles are partially suppressed by CD8+ cells in vivo. *J Virol* (2016) 90:11168–80. doi:10.1128/JVI.01332-16
26. Moir S, Fauci AS. B cells in HIV infection and disease. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2009) 9:235–45. doi:10.1038/nri2524
27. Perreau M, Savoye AL, De Crignis E, Corpataux JM, Cubas R, Haddad EK, et al. Follicular helper T cells serve as the major CD4 T cell compartment for HIV-1 infection, replication, and production. *J Exp Med* (2013) 210:143–56. doi:10.1084/jem.20121932
28. Lindqvist M, van Lunzen J, Soghoian DZ, Kuhl BD, Ranasinghe S, Kranias G, et al. Expansion of HIV-specific T follicular helper cells in chronic HIV infection. *J Clin Invest* (2012) 122:3271–80. doi:10.1172/JCI64314
29. Colineau L, Rouers A, Yamamoto T, Xu Y, Urrutia A, Pham HP, et al. HIV-infected spleens present altered follicular helper T cell (Tfh) subsets and skewed B cell maturation. *PLoS One* (2015) 10:e0140978. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0140978
30. Cubas RA, Mudd JC, Savoye AL, Perreau M, van Grevenynghe J, Metcalf T, et al. Inadequate T follicular cell help impairs B cell immunity during HIV infection. *Nat Med* (2013) 19:494–9. doi:10.1038/nm.3109
31. Hong JJ, Amancha PK, Rogers K, Ansari AA, Villinger F. Spatial alterations between CD4(+) T follicular helper, B, and CD8(+) T cells during simian immunodeficiency virus infection: T/B cell homeostasis, activation, and potential mechanism for viral escape. *J Immunol* (2012) 188:3247–56. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1103138
32. Klein F, Mouquet H, Dosenovic P, Scheid JF, Scharf L, Nussenzweig MC. Antibodies in HIV-1 vaccine development and therapy. *Science* (2013) 341:1199–204. doi:10.1126/science.1241144
33. Chalifoux LV, Ringler DJ, King NW, Sehgal PK, Desrosiers RC, Daniel MD, et al. Lymphadenopathy in macaques experimentally infected with the simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV). *Am J Pathol* (1987) 128:104–10.
34. Nurieva RI, Chung Y, Hwang D, Yang XO, Kang HS, Ma L, et al. Generation of T follicular helper cells is mediated by interleukin-21 but independent of T helper 1, 2, or 17 cell lineages. *Immunity* (2008) 29:138–49. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2008.05.009
35. Rhesus Macaque Genome Sequencing and Analysis Consortium, Gibbs RA, Rogers J, Katze MG, Bumgarner R, Weinstock GM, et al. Evolutionary and biomedical insights from the rhesus macaque genome. *Science* (2007) 316:222–34. doi:10.1126/science.1139247
36. Seok J, Warren HS, Cuenca AG, Mindrinos MN, Baker HV, Xu W, et al. Genomic responses in mouse models poorly mimic human inflammatory diseases. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2013) 110:3507–12. doi:10.1073/pnas.1222878110
37. Locci M, Wu JE, Arumemi F, Mikulski Z, Dahlberg C, Miller AT, et al. Activin A programs the differentiation of human TFH cells. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17:976–84. doi:10.1038/ni.3494
38. Pitcher CJ, Hagen SI, Walker JM, Lum R, Mitchell BL, Maino VC, et al. Development and homeostasis of T cell memory in rhesus macaque. *J Immunol* (2002) 168:29–43. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.168.1.29
39. Hasegawa A, Moriya C, Liu H, Charini WA, Vinet HC, Subbramanian RA, et al. Analysis of TCRalphabeta combinations used by simian immunodeficiency virus-specific CD8+ T cells in rhesus monkeys: implications for CTL immunodominance. *J Immunol* (2007) 178:3409–17. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.178.6.3409
40. Cicin-Sain L, Messaoudi I, Park B, Currier N, Planer S, Fischer M, et al. Dramatic increase in naive T cell turnover is linked to loss of naive T cells from old primates. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2007) 104:19960–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.0705905104
41. Haley PJ. The lymphoid system: a review of species differences. *J Toxicol Pathol* (2017) 30:111–23. doi:10.1293/tox.2016-0075
42. Garside P, Ingulli E, Merica RR, Johnson JG, Noelle RJ, Jenkins MK. Visualization of specific B and T lymphocyte interactions in the lymph node. *Science* (1998) 281:96–9. doi:10.1126/science.281.5373.96
43. Okada T, Miller MJ, Parker I, Krummel MF, Neighbors M, Hartley SB, et al. Antigen-engaged B cells undergo chemotaxis toward the T zone and form motile conjugates with helper T cells. *PLoS Biol* (2005) 3:e150. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.0030150
44. Qi H, Cannons JL, Klauschen F, Schwartzberg PL, Germain RN. SAP-controlled T-B cell interactions underlie germinal centre formation. *Nature* (2008) 455:764–9. doi:10.1038/nature07345
45. Liang F, Lindgren G, Sandgren KJ, Thompson EA, Francica JR, Seubert A, et al. Vaccine priming is restricted to draining lymph nodes and controlled by adjuvant-mediated antigen uptake. *Sci Transl Med* (2017) 9:eaal2094. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.aal2094
46. Hong JJ, Silveira ELDV, Amancha PK, Byrareddy SN, Gumber S, Chang KT, et al. Early initiation of antiretroviral treatment postSIV infection does not resolve lymphoid tissue activation. *AIDS* (2017) 31:1819–24. doi:10.1097/QAD.0000000000001576
47. Peruchon S, Chaoul N, Burelout C, Delache B, Brochard P, Laurent P, et al. Tissue-specific B-cell dysfunction and generalized memory B-cell loss during acute SIV infection. *PLoS One* (2009) 4:e5966. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0005966

48. Demberg T, Mohanram V, Musich T, Brocca-Cofano E, McKinnon KM, Venzon D, et al. Loss of marginal zone B-cells in SHIVSF162P4 challenged rhesus macaques despite control of viremia to low or undetectable levels in chronic infection. *Virology* (2015) 484:323–33. doi:10.1016/j.virol.2015.06.022
49. Gardner MB, Luciw PA. Macaque models of human infectious disease. *ILAR J* (2008) 49:220–55. doi:10.1093/ilar.49.2.220
50. Xu Y, Fernandez C, Alcantara S, Bailey M, De Rose R, Kelleher AD, et al. Serial study of lymph node cell subsets using fine needle aspiration in pigtail macaques. *J Immunol Methods* (2013) 394:73–83. doi:10.1016/j.jim.2013.05.005
51. Klippert A, Stolte-Leeb N, Neumann B, Sauermann U, Daskalaki M, Gawanbacht A, et al. Frequencies of lymphoid T-follicular helper cells obtained longitudinally by lymph node fine-needle aspiration correlate significantly with viral load in SIV-infected rhesus monkeys. *J Med Primatol* (2015) 44:253–62. doi:10.1111/jmp.12186
52. Nurieva RI, Chung Y, Martinez GJ, Yang XO, Tanaka S, Matskevitch TD, et al. Bcl6 mediates the development of T follicular helper cells. *Science* (2009) 325:1001–5. doi:10.1126/science.1176676
53. Crotty S. T follicular helper cell differentiation, function, and roles in disease. *Immunity* (2014) 41:529–42. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2014.10.004
54. Xu Y, Weatherall C, Bailey M, Alcantara S, De Rose R, Estaquier J, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus infects follicular helper CD4 T cells in lymphoid tissues during pathogenic infection of pigtail macaques. *J Virol* (2013) 87:3760–73. doi:10.1128/JVI.02497-12
55. Petrovas C, Yamamoto T, Gerner MY, Boswell KL, Wloka K, Smith EC, et al. CD4 T follicular helper cell dynamics during SIV infection. *J Clin Invest* (2012) 122:3281–94. doi:10.1172/JCI63039
56. Onabajo OO, George J, Lewis MG, Mattapallil JJ. Rhesus macaque lymph node PD-1(hi)CD4+ T cells express high levels of CXCR5 and IL-21 and display a CCR7(lo)ICOS+Bcl6+ T-follicular helper (Tfh) cell phenotype. *PLoS One* (2013) 8:e59758. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0059758
57. Blackburn MJ, Zhong-Min M, Caccuri F, McKinnon K, Schifanella L, Guan Y, et al. Regulatory and helper follicular T cells and antibody avidity to simian immunodeficiency virus glycoprotein 120. *J Immunol* (2015) 195:3227–36. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1402699
58. Chowdhury A, Del Rio Estrada PM, Tharp GK, Trible RP, Amara RR, Chahroudi A, et al. Decreased T follicular regulatory cell/T follicular helper cell (TFH) in simian immunodeficiency virus-infected rhesus macaques may contribute to accumulation of TFH in chronic infection. *J Immunol* (2015) 195:3237–47. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1402701
59. Xu H, Wang X, Lackner AA, Veazey RS. PD-1(HIGH) follicular CD4 T helper cell subsets residing in lymph node germinal centers correlate with B cell maturation and IgG production in rhesus macaques. *Front Immunol* (2014) 5:85. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2014.00085
60. Kohler SL, Pham MN, Folkvord JM, Arends T, Miller SM, Miles B, et al. Germinal center T follicular helper cells are highly permissive to HIV-1 and alter their phenotype during virus replication. *J Immunol* (2016) 196:2711–22. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1502174
61. Moukambi F, Rabezanahary H, Rodrigues V, Racine G, Robitaille L, Krust B, et al. Early loss of splenic Tfh cells in SIV-infected rhesus macaques. *PLoS Pathog* (2016) 12:e1005393. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005393
62. Xu H, Wang X, Malam N, Aye PP, Alvarez X, Lackner AA, et al. Persistent simian immunodeficiency virus infection drives differentiation, aberrant accumulation, and latent infection of germinal center follicular T helper cells. *J Virol* (2015) 90:1578–87. doi:10.1128/JVI.02471-15
63. Morita R, Schmitt N, Bentebibel SE, Ranganathan R, Bourdery L, Zurawski G, et al. Human blood CXCR5(+)CD4(+) T cells are counterparts of T follicular cells and contain specific subsets that differentially support antibody secretion. *Immunity* (2011) 34:108–21. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2010.12.012
64. Locci M, Havenar-Daughton C, Landais E, Wu J, Kroenke MA, Arlehamn CL, et al. Human circulating PD-1+CXCR3-CXCR5+ memory Tfh cells are highly functional and correlate with broadly neutralizing HIV antibody responses. *Immunity* (2013) 39:758–69. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2013.08.031
65. Havenar-Daughton C, Lindqvist M, Heit A, Wu JE, Reiss SM, Kendric K, et al. CXCL13 is a plasma biomarker of germinal center activity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2016) 113:2702–7. doi:10.1073/pnas.1520112113
66. Schmitt N, Bentebibel SE, Ueno H. Phenotype and functions of memory Tfh cells in human blood. *Trends Immunol* (2014) 35:436–42. doi:10.1016/j.it.2014.06.002
67. Vinuesa CG, Cyster JG. How T cells earn the follicular rite of passage. *Immunity* (2011) 35:671–80. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2011.11.001
68. Schultz BT, Teigler JE, Pissani F, Oster AF, Kranias G, Alter G, et al. Circulating HIV-specific interleukin-21(+)CD4(+) T cells represent peripheral Tfh cells with antigen-dependent helper functions. *Immunity* (2016) 44:167–78. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2015.12.011
69. Vargas-Inchaustegui DA, Demers A, Shaw JM, Kang G, Ball D, Tuero I, et al. Vaccine induction of lymph node-resident simian immunodeficiency virus Env-specific T follicular helper cells in rhesus macaques. *J Immunol* (2016) 196:1700–10. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1502137
70. Havenar-Daughton C, Reiss SM, Carnathan DG, Wu JE, Kendric K, Torrents de la Peña A, et al. Cytokine-independent detection of antigen-specific germinal center T follicular helper cells in immunized nonhuman primates using a live cell activation-induced marker technique. *J Immunol* (2016) 197:994–1002. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1600320
71. Lane HC, Masur H, Edgar LC, Whalen G, Rook AH, Fauci AS. Abnormalities of B-cell activation and immunoregulation in patients with the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. *N Engl J Med* (1983) 309:453–8. doi:10.1056/NEJM198308253090803
72. Schnittman SM, Lane HC, Higgins SE, Folks T, Fauci AS. Direct polyclonal activation of human B lymphocytes by the acquired immune deficiency syndrome virus. *Science* (1986) 233:1084–6. doi:10.1126/science.3016902
73. Metroka CE, Cunningham-Rundles S, Pollack MS, Sonnabend JA, Davis JM, Gordon B, et al. Generalized lymphadenopathy in homosexual men. *Ann Intern Med* (1983) 99:585–91. doi:10.7326/0003-4819-99-5-585
74. De Milito A, Nilsson A, Titanji K, Thorstensson R, Reizenstein E, Narita M, et al. Mechanisms of hypergammaglobulinemia and impaired antigen-specific humoral immunity in HIV-1 infection. *Blood* (2004) 103:2180–6. doi:10.1182/blood-2003-07-2375
75. McHeyzer-Williams M, Okitsu S, Wang N, McHeyzer-Williams L. Molecular programming of B cell memory. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2011) 12:24–34. doi:10.1038/nri3128
76. Fahey LM, Wilson EB, Elsaesser H, Fistonich CD, McGavern DB, Brooks DG. Viral persistence redirects CD4 T cell differentiation toward T follicular helper cells. *J Exp Med* (2011) 208:987–99. doi:10.1084/jem.20101773
77. Cubas R, Perreau M. The dysfunction of T follicular helper cells. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS* (2014) 9:485–91. doi:10.1097/COH.0000000000000095
78. Pallikkuth S, Rogers K, Villinger F, Dosterii M, Vaccari M, Franchini G, et al. Interleukin-21 administration to rhesus macaques chronically infected with simian immunodeficiency virus increases cytotoxic effector molecules in T cells and NK cells and enhances B cell function without increasing immune activation or viral replication. *Vaccine* (2011) 29:9229–38. doi:10.1016/j.vaccine.2011.09.118
79. Velu V, Mylvaganam GH, Gangadhara S, Hong JJ, Iyer SS, Gumber S, et al. Induction of Th1-biased T follicular helper (Tfh) cells in lymphoid tissues during chronic simian immunodeficiency virus infection defines functionally distinct germinal center Tfh cells. *J Immunol* (2016) 197:1832–42. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1600143
80. Yamamoto T, Lynch RM, Gautam R, Matus-Nicodemos R, Schmidt SD, Boswell KL, et al. Quality and quantity of TFH cells are critical for broad antibody development in SHIVAD8 infection. *Sci Transl Med* (2015) 7:298ra120. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.aab3964
81. Miles B, Miller SM, Folkvord JM, Kimball A, Chamanian M, Meditz AL, et al. Follicular regulatory T cells impair follicular T helper cells in HIV and SIV infection. *Nat Commun* (2015) 6:8608. doi:10.1038/ncomms9608
82. Miller SM, Miles B, Guo K, Folkvord J, Meditz AL, McCarter MD, et al. Follicular regulatory T cells are highly permissive to R5-tropic HIV-1. *J Virol* (2017) 91:e430–417. doi:10.1128/JVI.00430-17
83. Toccanier MF, Kapanci Y. Lymphadenopathy in drug addicts. A study of the distribution of T lymphocyte subsets in the lymph nodes. *Virchows Arch A Pathol Anat Histopathol* (1985) 406:149–63. doi:10.1007/BF00737082
84. Brask S, Hager H, Pallesen G, Porwit A, Biberfeld P, Gerstoft J. Quantification of CD8-positive lymphocytes in lymph node follicles from HIV-infected

male homosexuals and controls. *Acta Pathol Microbiol Immunol Scand A* (1987) 95:155–7.
85. Tang J, Zha J, Guo X, Shi P, Xu B. CXCR5+CD8+ T cells present elevated capacity in mediating cytotoxicity toward autologous tumor cells through interleukin 10 in diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *Int Immunopharmacol* (2017) 50:146–51. doi:10.1016/j.intimp.2017.06.020
86. He R, Hou S, Liu C, Zhang A, Bai Q, Han M, et al. Follicular CXCR5-expressing CD8(+) T cells curtail chronic viral infection. *Nature* (2016) 537:412–28. doi:10.1038/nature19317
87. Mylvaganam GH, Velu V, Hong JJ, Sadagopal S, Kwa S, Basu R, et al. Diminished viral control during simian immunodeficiency virus infection is associated with aberrant PD-1hi CD4 T cell enrichment in the lymphoid follicles of the rectal mucosa. *J Immunol* (2014) 193:4527–36. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1401222
88. Tenner-Racz K, Racz P, Bofill M, Schulz-Meyer A, Dietrich M, Kern P, et al. HTLV-III/LAV viral antigens in lymph nodes of homosexual men with persistent generalized lymphadenopathy and AIDS. *Am J Pathol* (1986) 123:9–15.
89. Biberfeld P, Ost A, Porwit A, Sandstedt B, Pallesen G, Böttiger B, et al. Histopathology and immunohistology of HTLV-III/LAV related lymph-adenopathy and AIDS. *Acta Pathol Microbiol Immunol Scand A* (1987) 95:47–65.
90. Fox CH, Tenner-Rácz K, Rácz P, Firpo A, Pizzo PA, Fauci AS. Lymphoid germinal centers are reservoirs of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 RNA. *J Infect Dis* (1991) 164:1051–7. doi:10.1093/infdis/164.6.1051
91. Pantaleo G, Graziosi C, Demarest JF, Butini L, Montroni M, Fox CH, et al. HIV infection is active and progressive in lymphoid tissue during the clinically latent stage of disease. *Nature* (1993) 362:355–8. doi:10.1038/362355a0
92. Piatak M Jr, Saag MS, Yang LC, Clark SJ, Kappes JC, Luk KC, et al. High levels of HIV-1 in plasma during all stages of infection determined by competitive PCR. *Science* (1993) 259:1749–54. doi:10.1126/science.8096089
93. Graziosi C, Pantaleo G, Demarest JF, Cohen OJ, Vaccarezza M, Butini L, et al. HIV-1 infection in the lymphoid organs. *AIDS* (1993) 7(Suppl 2):S53–8. doi:10.1097/00002030-199311002-00012
94. Veazey RS, DeMaria M, Chalifoux LV, Shvetz DE, Pauley DR, Knight HL, et al. Gastrointestinal tract as a major site of CD4+ T cell depletion and viral replication in SIV infection. *Science* (1998) 280:427–31. doi:10.1126/science.280.5362.427
95. Brenchley JM, Vinton C, Tabb B, Hao XP, Connick E, Paiardini M, et al. Differential infection patterns of CD4+ T cells and lymphoid tissue viral burden distinguish progressive and nonprogressive lentiviral infections. *Blood* (2012) 120:4172–81. doi:10.1182/blood-2012-06-437608
96. Maldarelli F, Palmer S, King MS, Wiegand A, Polis MA, Mican J, et al. ART suppresses plasma HIV-1 RNA to a stable set point predicted by pretherapy viremia. *PLoS Pathog* (2007) 3:e46. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.0030046
97. Xu Y, Phetsouphanh C, Suzuki K, Aggrawal A, Graff-Dubois S, Roche M, et al. HIV-1 and SIV predominantly use CCR5 expressed on a precursor population to establish infection in T follicular helper cells. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:376. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2017.00376
98. Ruffin N, Brezar V, Ayinde D, Lefebvre C, Schulze Zur Wiesch J, van Lunzen J, et al. Low SAMHD1 expression following T-cell activation and proliferation renders CD4+ T cells susceptible to HIV-1. *AIDS* (2015) 29:519–30. doi:10.1097/QAD.0000000000000594
99. Laguette N, Sobhian B, Casartelli N, Ringeard M, Chable-Bessia C, Ségéral E, et al. SAMHD1 is the dendritic- and myeloid-cell-specific HIV-1 restriction factor counteracted by Vpx. *Nature* (2011) 474:654–7. doi:10.1038/nature10117
100. Mandel TE, Phipps RP, Abbot AP, Tew JG. Long-term antigen retention by dendritic cells in the popliteal lymph node of immunized mice. *Immunology* (1981) 43:353–62.
101. Aguzzi A, Kranich J, Krautler NJ. Follicular dendritic cells: origin, phenotype, and function in health and disease. *Trends Immunol* (2014) 35:105–13. doi:10.1016/j.it.2013.11.001
102. Spiegel H, Herbst H, Niedobitek G, Foss HD, Stein H. Follicular dendritic cells are a major reservoir for human immunodeficiency virus type 1 in lymphoid tissues facilitating infection of CD4+ T-helper cells. *Am J Pathol* (1992) 140:15–22.
103. Heath SL, Tew JG, Tew JG, Szakal AK, Burton GF. Follicular dendritic cells and human immunodeficiency virus infectivity. *Nature* (1995) 377 (6551):740–4. doi:10.1038/377740a0
104. Keele BF, Tazi L, Gartner S, Liu Y, Burgon TB, Estes JD, et al. Characterization of the follicular dendritic cell reservoir of human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *J Virol* (2008) 82:5548–61. doi:10.1128/JVI.00124-08
105. Ayala VI, Deleage C, Trivett MT, Jain S, Coren LV, Breed MW, et al. CXCR5-dependent entry of CD8 T cells into rhesus macaque B-cell follicles achieved through T-cell engineering. *J Virol* (2017) 91:e2507–16. doi:10.1128/JVI.02507-16
106. Tomaras GD, Yates NL, Liu P, Qin L, Fouda GG, Chavez LL, et al. Initial B-cell responses to transmitted human immunodeficiency virus type 1: virion-binding immunoglobulin M (IgM) and IgG antibodies followed by plasma anti-gp41 antibodies with ineffective control of initial viremia. *J Virol* (2008) 82:12449–63. doi:10.1128/JVI.01708-08
107. Gray ES, Madiga MC, Hermanus T, Moore PL, Wibmer CK, Tumba NL, et al. The neutralization breadth of HIV-1 develops incrementally over four years and is associated with CD4+ T cell decline and high viral load during acute infection. *J Virol* (2011) 85:4828–40. doi:10.1128/JVI.00198-11
108. Dhillon AK, Donners H, Pantophlet R, Johnson WE, Decker JM, Shaw GM, et al. Dissecting the neutralizing antibody specificities of broadly neutralizing sera from human immunodeficiency virus type 1-infected donors. *J Virol* (2007) 81:6548–62. doi:10.1128/JVI.02749-06
109. Mascola JR, Stiegler G, VanCott TC, Katinger H, Carpenter CB, Hanson CE, et al. Protection of macaques against vaginal transmission of a pathogenic HIV-1/SIV chimeric virus by passive infusion of neutralizing antibodies. *Nat Med* (2000) 6:207–10. doi:10.1038/72318
110. Shibata R, Igarashi T, Haigwood N, Buckler-White A, Ogert R, Ross W, et al. Neutralizing antibody directed against the HIV-1 envelope glycoprotein can completely block HIV-1/SIV chimeric virus infections of macaque monkeys. *Nat Med* (1999) 5:204–10. doi:10.1038/5568
111. Burton DR, Hangartner L. Broadly neutralizing antibodies to HIV and their role in vaccine design. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2016) 34:635–59. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-041015-055515
112. Scheid JF, Mouquet H, Feldhahn N, Seaman MS, Velinzon K, Pietzsch J, et al. Broad diversity of neutralizing antibodies isolated from memory B cells in HIV-infected individuals. *Nature* (2009) 458:636–40. doi:10.1038/nature07930
113. Xiao X, Chen W, Feng Y, Dimitrov DS. Maturation pathways of cross-reactive HIV-1 neutralizing antibodies. *Viruses* (2009) 1:802–17. doi:10.3390/v1030802
114. Klein F, Diskin R, Scheid JF, Gaebler C, Mouquet H, Georgiev IS, et al. Somatic mutations of the immunoglobulin framework are generally required for broad and potent HIV-1 neutralization. *Cell* (2013) 153:126–38. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2013.03.018
115. Simek MD, Rida W, Priddy FH, Pung P, Carrow E, Laufer DS, et al. Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 elite neutralizers: individuals with broad and potent neutralizing activity identified by using a high-throughput neutralization assay together with an analytical selection algorithm. *J Virol* (2009) 83:7337–48. doi:10.1128/JVI.00110-09
116. Francica JR, Sheng Z, Zhang Z, Nishimura Y, Shingai M, Ramesh A, et al. Analysis of immunoglobulin transcripts and hypermutation following SHIV(AD8) infection and protein-plus-adjuvant immunization. *Nat Commun* (2015) 6:6565. doi:10.1038/ncomms7565
117. Kasturi SP, Kozlowskib PA, Nakayaa HI, Burgerc MC, Russoc P, Phama M, et al. Adjuvanting a simian immunodeficiency virus vaccine with toll-like receptor ligands encapsulated in nanoparticles induces persistent antibody responses and enhanced protection in TRIM5alpha restrictive macaques. *J Virol* (2017) 91:e1844–1816. doi:10.1128/JVI.01844-16
118. Havenar-Daughton C, Carnathan DG, Torrents de la Peña A, Pauthner M, Briney B, Reiss SM, et al. Direct probing of germinal center responses reveals immunological features and bottlenecks for neutralizing antibody responses to HIV Env trimer. *Cell Rep* (2016) 17:2195–209. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2016.10.085

119. Haynes BF, Gilbert PB, McElrath MJ, Zolla-Pazner S, Tomaras GD, Alam SM, et al. Immune-correlates analysis of an HIV-1 vaccine efficacy trial. *N Engl J Med* (2012) 366:1275–86. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa1113425
120. Vaccari M, Gordon SN, Fourati S, Schifanella L, Liyanage NP, Cameron M, et al. Adjuvant-dependent innate and adaptive immune signatures of risk of SIVmac251 acquisition. *Nat Med* (2016) 22:762–70. doi:10.1038/nm.4105
121. Iyer SS, Gangadhara S, Victor B, Gomez R, Basu R, Hong JJ, et al. Codelivery of envelope protein in alum with MVA vaccine induces CXCR3-biased CXCR5+ and CXCR5- CD4 T cell responses in rhesus macaques. *J Immunol* (2015) 195:994–1005. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1500083

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors have no relevant affiliations or financial involvement with any organization or entity with a financial interest in or conflict with the subject matter or materials discussed in the manuscript.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 06 June 2018
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01272

Tfh1 Cells in Germinal Centers During Chronic HIV/SIV Infection

Vijayakumar Velu[1,2]*, *Geetha Mylvaganam*[3], *Chris Ibegbu*[1,2] and *Rama Rao Amara*[1,2]*

[1] Emory Vaccine Center, Emory University, Atlanta, GA, United States, [2] Yerkes National Primate Research Center, Emory University, Atlanta, GA, United States, [3] Ragon Institute of Massachusetts General Hospital, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Harvard, Cambridge, MA, United States

T follicular helper CD4 cells (Tfh) are essential for the development and maintenance of germinal center (GC) reactions, a critical process that promotes the generation of long-lived high affinity humoral immunity. It is becoming increasingly evident that GC-Tfh cells are heterogeneous in nature with some cellular characteristics associated with a Th1, Th2, and Th17 phenotype. Emerging studies suggest that GC-Tfh cells are directed to differentiate into distinct phenotypes during chronic HIV/SIV infection and these changes in GC-Tfh cells can greatly impact the B cell response and subclass of antibodies generated. Studies in HIV-infected humans have shown that certain Tfh phenotypes are associated with the generation of broadly neutralizing antibody responses. Moreover, the susceptibility of particular GC-Tfh subsets to HIV infection within the secondary lymphoid sites can also impact GC-Tfh/B cell interactions. In this review, we discuss the recent advances that show Tfh heterogeneity during chronic HIV/SIV infection. In particular, we will discuss the dynamics of GC-Tfh cells, their altered differentiation state and function, and their impact on B cell responses during HIV/SIV infection. In addition, we will also discuss the potential role of a recently described novel subset of follicular homing CXCR5$^+$ CD8 T cells (Tfc) and their importance in contributing to control of chronic HIV/SIV infection. A better understanding of the mechanistic role of follicular homing CD4 and CD8 T cells during HIV/SIV infection will aid in the design of vaccines and therapeutic strategies to prevent and treat HIV/AIDS.

Keywords: Tfh1 cells, germinal centers, HIV/SIV reservoirs, follicular CD8 T cells, Tfh cells, HIV/SIV infection

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Francesca Chiodi, Karolinska Institutet (KI), Sweden

Reviewed by:
Savita Pahwa, University of Miami, United States
Monica Vaccari, National Institutes of Health (NIH), United States

***Correspondence:**
Vijayakumar Velu
vvelu@emory.edu;
Rama Rao Amara
ramara@emory.edu

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Viral Immunology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *21 February 2018*
Accepted: *22 May 2018*
Published: *06 June 2018*

Citation:
Velu V, Mylvaganam G, Ibegbu C and Amara RR (2018) Tfh1 Cells in Germinal Centers During Chronic HIV/SIV Infection. Front. Immunol. 9:1272. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01272

INTRODUCTION

Lymphoid organs are the primary anatomical compartments for the generation of an effective adaptive immune response. CD4 T cells play a central role in the generation of adaptive immunity by providing help to both B cells and CD8 T cells (1, 2). CD4 T helper cells comprise of multiple subsets, including Th1, Th2, Th17, Tfh, Th9, Th22, Th-CTL, and T-regulatory cells (1, 3–5), and the generation of each subset is regulated by specific transcription factors and cognate cytokines (3). Among the various subsets of CD4 T cells, the follicular CD4 T cells (Tfh) reside in the B cell follicles and germinal centers (GC) of lymphoid tissue and play a major role in providing B cell help for the generation of high affinity antibody and long-lived memory B cell response (6, 7). Tfh cells are characterized by the expression of the chemokine receptor CXCR5 (required for homing to B cell follicles), PD-1, CD40L, and ICOS, and the transcription factor Bcl-6 (**Figure 1**) (8). These cells secrete the cytokines IL-21, IL-4, and IL-10 (6). A subset of Tfh cells reside within the GCs

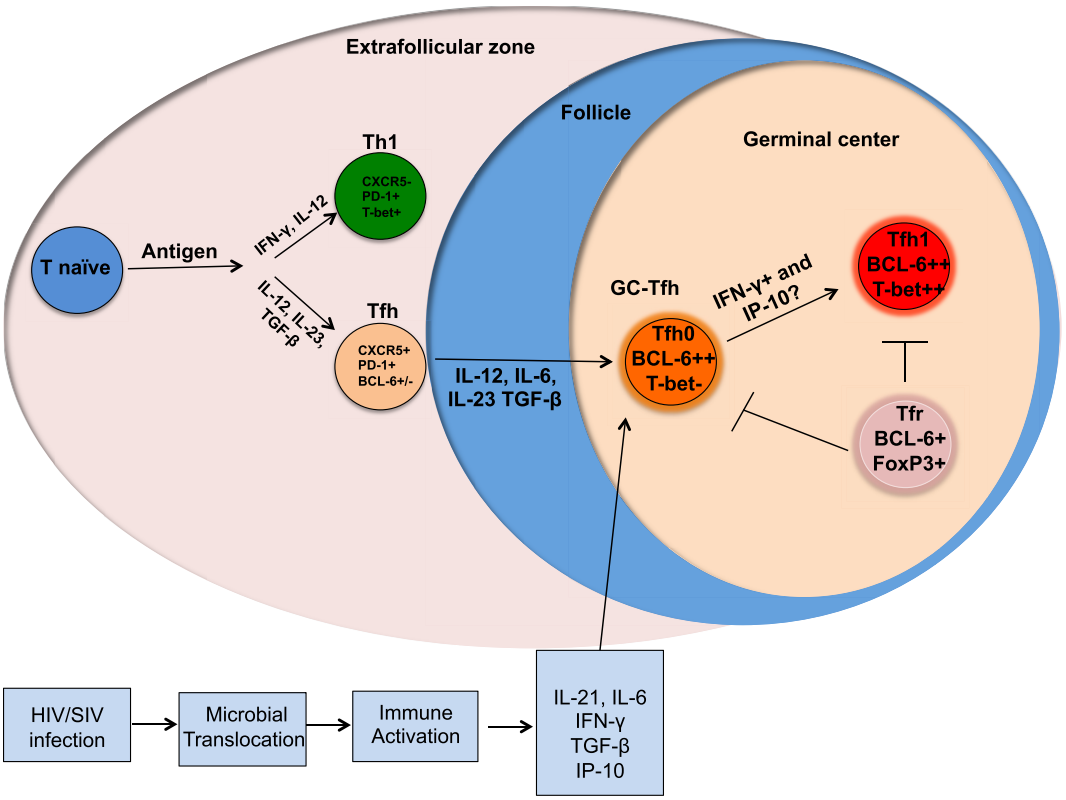


FIGURE 1 | Altered differentiation of Tfh cells during chronic HIV/SIV infection. Following antigenic stimulation naïve CD4 T cells differentiate into different helper T cells and the presence of cytokines, such as IL-12, IL-23, and TGFβ promote differentiation into Tfh cells. Upon further interaction with B cells, these Tfh differentiate into germinal center (GC)-Tfh and migrate to GC. GC-Tfh can further differentiate into Tfh1 cells that can be mediated by the high levels of IFNγ and IP-10 produced during chronic HIV/SIV infection. The GC-resident Tfr cells can regulate the magnitude and function of GC-Tfh.

(GC-Tfh) (**Figure 1**), interact with GC-B cells, and facilitate affinity maturation and Ig class switching (9–12). The GC-Tfh cells express higher levels of PD-1 and Bcl-6 compared to Tfh cells that reside outside the GC. The interaction between Tfh and B cells is mediated by cell associated and soluble factors, including CD40L and ICOS, and IL-21, IL-10, and IL-4 (1, 6). GCs also consist of a subset of regulatory CD4 T cells called follicular regulatory cells (Tfr), which aid in regulating Tfh responses during GC reactions (**Figure 1**) (13, 14). Blood counterparts of lymph node (LN) resident Tfh have also been identified (15) and similar to LN-Tfh cells, these peripheral Tfh cells (pTfh) have been shown to provide help to B cells *in vitro* (15–17).

The linear multistage Tfh differentiation pathway implicates cooperation between multiple antigen-specific interactions and signaling pathways to imprint Tfh differentiation program in the secondary lymphoid organs (7). These include TCR activation, costimulation, cytokines and chemokine receptors. Now it is well established that the co-stimulatory receptors, such as ICOS, CD40L, and cytokines, such as IL-12, IL-23, TGF-β, IL-6, and SLAM family receptors regulate the Tfh differentiation program. Although IL-12 has been shown to be essential for Th1 differentiation, it has also been shown to be important for Tfh cell differentiation in humans (6, 17–20). An early step in the differentiation of human Tfh cells is the upregulation of CXCR5 that is strongly induced by the combination of cytokines IL-12, IL-23, and TGF-β (**Figure 1**) (18). The expression of cell surface CXCR5 allows for trafficking of Tfh cells along a CXCL13 chemokine gradient into lymphoid B cell follicles (21, 22). Recently, Activin A has been identified as a novel regulator that enhances the expression of multiple genes associated with the Tfh program (23), however, this program was conserved in humans and macaques but not in mice.

Tfh cells have been extensively studied in the LN of chronic HIV-infected humans and SIV-infected rhesus macaques (RM) (24–26). HIV infection is associated with altered T and B cell differentiation and enhanced frequencies of Tfh and B cell follicles within secondary lymphoid sites. Characterization of LN Tfh cells during chronic HIV infection has demonstrated impaired B cell help *in vitro* (27, 28). Furthermore, LN-resident Tfh cells are targeted early after SIV infection and constitute a major fraction of latent reservoirs during highly active anti-retroviral therapy (ART) (29–31). Despite their high susceptibility to HIV/SIV infection, many studies including our own reported an accumulation of both tissue resident (32, 33) and circulating Tfh cells during the early chronic phase of HIV/SIV infection (34, 35). In this review, we focus on the recent reports that studied the Tfh cell accumulation, differentiation and heterogeneity during chronic HIV/SIV infection, and discuss the influence of these changes in Tfh cells on the GC response.

DYNAMICS OF Tfh CELLS DURING CHRONIC HIV AND SIV INFECTIONS

Multiple studies including our own have characterized the Tfh cells in the LNs during chronic HIV infection in humans (27, 29, 36, 37) and SIV infection in RMs (33, 35, 38–40). These studies demonstrated a marked increase in Tfh cells during chronic SIV infection and this increase in Tfh cells has been shown to be associated with higher HIV/SIV replication (27, 29, 33, 35, 38). Importantly, this increase in Tfh cells occurs despite their high frequency of infection *in vivo* and *in vitro*. Additionally, Tfh cells constitute a significant portion of the HIV/SIV reservoir (31, 32, 35, 36, 40–42). It has been shown that infection of Tfh cells occurs early in the course of SIV infection and persists throughout the course of disease progression (42). Although longitudinal studies in HIV-infected humans are yet to be done, cross-sectional studies suggest a similar profile of infection (27, 29, 31). However, Tfh in lymphoid tissues are eventually depleted in macaques with end-stage AIDS (40). It is also important to note that rapid progressing SIV infection results in severe follicular involution in lymphoid tissues, while on the contrary, animals that are typical progressors show lymphadenopathy with confluent GCs and follicular hyperplasia (43) (**Figure 2**). In addition, there is increasing evidence to suggest that follicular hyperplasia does not completely resolve following ART (44) and that the preferential carriage of HIV in Tfh cells during ART therapy (31, 45) contributes to the persistent and intractable viral reservoir in ART-treated patients. The mechanisms that contribute to increased Tfh cells during acute HIV/SIV infection are not completely clear. However, the increased levels of IL-6, TGF-β, and IL-21 during chronic HIV/SIV infection could contribute significantly to their expansion (**Figure 1**). In addition, factors such as relative exclusion of follicular CD8 T cells in B cell follicles, lack of regulation by Tfr (T follicular regulatory cells), lack of follicular NK cells, persistence antigen stimulation, and immune inflammation all these above factors contribute to the rapid accumulation of Tfh cells in lymphoid follicles during chronic HIV/SIV infection. Although there is an aberrant expansion of Tfh cells during chronic HIV infection, these cells are providing inadequate help to B cells. One important issue with GC-Tfh cell is the identification of antigen-specific GC-Tfh cells in lymphoid tissues. It is problematic to identify antigen-specific GC-Tfh cells by cytokine production, as GC-Tfh cells have been shown to be a poor cytokine producers compared to other memory CD4 T cell subsets, as biological role of GC-Tfh cell is to provide B cell help. In order to overcome this problem, currently investigators have started focusing on the cytokine-independent activation induced marker methodology assay (AIM assay using OX40 and CD25) to identify

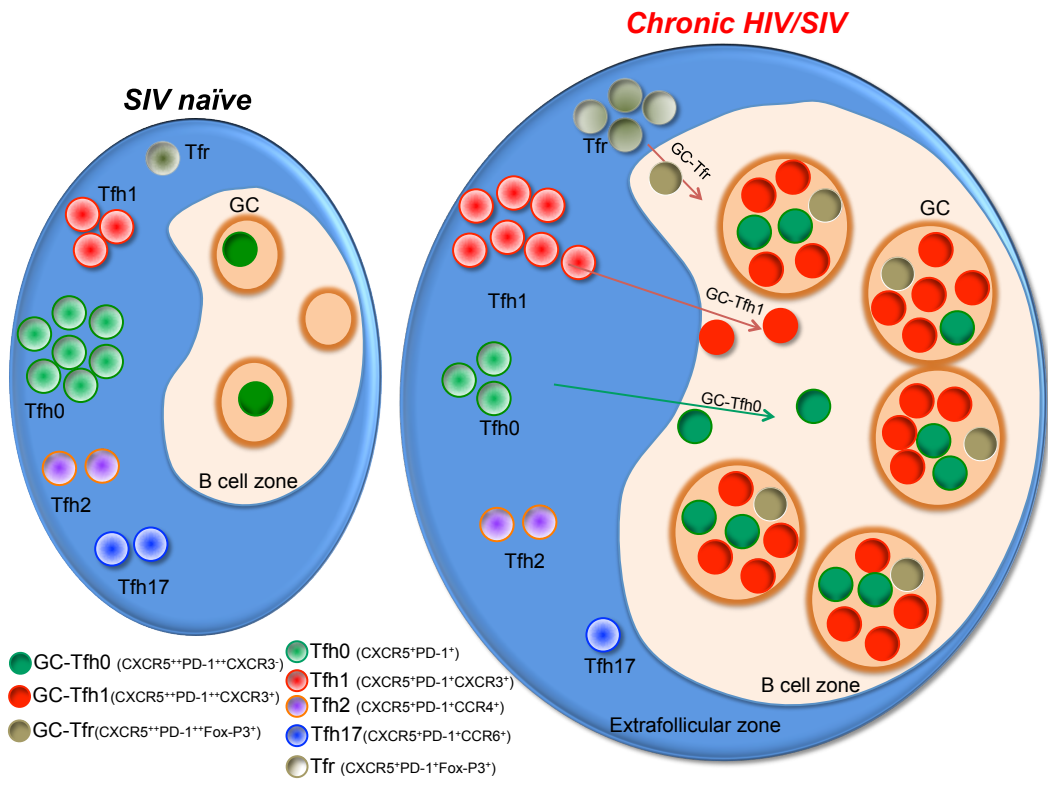


FIGURE 2 | A model showing the status of different germinal center (GC)-Tfh cell subsets during chronic HIV/SIV infection. Tfh cells present as phenotypically distinct subsets with expression of different chemokine receptors pertaining to different lineages of helper CD4 T cells. Upon activation during chronic SIV/HIV infection, there is a massive enrichment of $CXCR3^+$ Tfh cells within the Tfh population in the GC of the lymph node, which in turn drives rapid accumulation of Tfh1 cells. Typical progressors will present with hyperplastic follicles containing a high density of GC-Tfh cells with high levels of CXCR3 expression.

antigen-specific GC-Tfh cells in lymphoid tissues in human and macaques (46, 47). This AIM assay could identify (>10-fold) more antigen-specific GC-Tfh cells compared to cytokine assay. In addition, it has been shown that GC-B cells express higher levels of programmed cell death 1 ligand (PD-L1) in LN during chronic HIV infection, which may suggest a potential role for PD-1/PD-L1 interaction in regulating Tfh cell function (27). Moreover, engagement of PD-1 on Tfh cells leads to a reduction of Tfh cell proliferation, activation, cytokine production, and importantly ICOS expression (48), a key molecule in maintaining a Tfh phenotype. All together these data suggest that impaired Tfh-mediated B cell help diminishes B cell responses during HIV infection and may be regulated by the PD-1 axis on Tfh cells.

PERIPHERAL Tfh VERSUS GC Tfh CELLS

A subset of CD4 T cells in the blood expresses CXCR5 and is referred to as peripheral (pTfh) or circulating Tfh cells (17, 49, 50). These pTfh cells have been identified in mouse, macaques, and humans, and are considered to be the functional equivalent of Tfh cells in the LN. These pTfh cells express CCR7, albeit at low levels indicating that these cells traffic through lymphoid tissue. It has been shown that the pTfh cells express CXCR5 and PD-1 stably (15). However, pTfh express significantly lower levels of PD-1 and do not express Bcl-6 compared to GC-Tfh cells. Similar to LN Tfh, pTfh can also express other chemokine receptors associated with Th1 (CXCR3), Th2 (CCR4), and Th17 (CCR6) cells (17). pTfh can be distinguished into four subsets based on the expression of CXCR3 and PD-1. In humans, the PD-1^{lo} CXCR3^{-} pTfh express high levels of IL-4, do not express IFN-γ, and provide superior B cell helper function compared to PD-1^{+} CXCR3^{+} cells (15, 51). In addition, the presence of higher frequency of PD-1^{lo} CXCR3^{-} pTfh was shown to be associated with the development of a broader neutralizing antibody response in HIV-infected individuals with high viremia (15, 51). However, in another study the ratio of PD-1^{lo} to PD-1^{hi} cells within the CXCR3^{+} pTfh was shown to correlate with increased neutralization breadth in HIV controllers with very low viremia (34). These results suggest that both CXCR3^{-} and CXCR3^{+} pTfh expressing lower levels of PD-1 may be important for the generation of a functional antibody response. More studies in different disease contexts are required to correlate the phenotypic and functional differences previously observed between pTfh and GC-Tfh in order to understand the important dynamics of this subset in blood and tissue.

HIV AND SIV INFECTIONS ALTER Tfh DIFFERENTIATION TOWARD Tfh1 PHENOTYPE

The blood memory Tfh cells have been shown to co-express chemokine receptors associated with other T helper cell lineages, such as CXCR3 (Th1), CCR4 (Th2), and CCR6 (Th17) (17, 34, 52). Recent studies characterizing Tfh cells during chronic HIV/SIV infection have delineated phenotypically distinct subsets of Tfh cells in the circulation (17, 34, 53). Similarly, data from our recent study in macaques revealed that a significant proportion of GC-Tfh cells express the surface markers associated with several CD4 lineages during chronic SIV infection (**Figure 2**). We observed a selective enhancement of CXCR3^{+} Tfh (Tfh1) cells in the blood and LN and rapid depletion of CCR6^{+} Tfh cells (Tfh17) (32) demonstrating that SIV infection alters the balance of different subsets of Tfh cells. Others and we have also observed a marked enhancement of T-bet (Th1 marker) expression on Tfh and GC-Tfh cells (32, 33, 40, 54, 55). Unlike conventional GC-Tfh0 cells (CXCR3^{-}), these GC Tfh1 cells exclusively produced IFN-γ (32). Interestingly, these T-bet^{+} Tfh1 cells also expressed Tfh transcription factor Bcl-6 (32, 54). The immune mechanisms that contribute to induction of Tfh1 cells are not completely understood. A similar Tfh1 phenotype was observed in GC-Tfh of humanized mice infected with HIV (56), during chronic LCMV clone-13 infection (57) and malarial infection (49). On the other hand, this phenotype may not be specific to chronic infections as we recently observed this phenotype on GC-Tfh cells after DNA/MVA SIV vaccination in RM (58). This raises the possibility that the local inflammation alone can induce this CXCR3 phenotype on GC-Tfh cells. One possibility is that the induction of high levels of CXCL10 (IP-10) during chronic infection and after DNA/MVA vaccination may promote induction of CXCR3 on Tfh cells (59).

The Tfh1 cells differ significantly compared to Tfh0 cells in terms of the expression of key molecules. Tfh1 cells, compared to Tfh0 cells express relatively lower levels (MFI) of CXCR5, PD-1, and CCR7 and higher levels of ICOS and IL-21 (**Table 1**). In addition, they exclusively produce IFN-γ express high levels of HIV co-receptor CCR5 and HIV-binding protein α4β7 suggesting that these cells are highly susceptible to HIV/SIV infection. Importantly, these cells also provide help to B cells similar to Tfh0 cells. One possible reason for better B cell help from Tfh1 cells could be the expression of high levels of ICOS, IL-21, and CD40L, as these markers direct recruitment of B cells and more efficiently activate B cells (60).

Tfr CELLS DURING CHRONIC HIV/SIV INFECTION

Foxp3^{+} regulatory cells are important in suppressing different types of immune responses help to maintain homeostasis.

TABLE 1 | Divergent marker profile of Tfh1 cells versus Tfh0 cells.

Markers	CXCR3^{+} Tfh	CXCR3^{-} Tfh
Surface markers		
CXCR5	+++	+++
CXCR3	+++	–
PD-1	++	+++
ICOS	+++	+++
CCR7	++	+/–
CCR5	+++	+/–
α4β7	+++	+/–
Transcription factors		
BCL-6	+++	+++
T-bet	+++	–
Cytokines		
IFN-γ	+++	–
IL-21	+++	+++
CD40L	+++	+++

Recent data in mice, macaques, and humans have identified a subset of Foxp3$^+$ cells that express Tfh markers, such as CXCR5, PD-1, ICOS, and BCL-6, and migrate into the B cell follicles to regulate Tfh and B cell differentiation. These cells are called Tfr (follicular regulatory) cells (13, 14, 61). Although these cells show characteristics of Tfh cells they lack expression of functional molecules required for B-cell help, such as CD40L, IL-4, and IL-21. Deletion of Tfr cells or impairing their follicular localization led to increased number of Tfh and GC B cells in murine models (13, 14, 61). These cells inhibit GC reactions by interacting with Tfh cells. The mechanisms by which Tfr cells limit Tfh cell function are not clearly understood. During chronic HIV/SIV infection, Tfr cells are also expanded in parallel with Tfh cells. Although both Tfh and Tfr expand after SIVmac251 infection (62), higher frequency of Tfr cells is associated with lower Tfh frequency, suggesting that the expansion of Tfr cells diminishes Tfh frequencies and eventually B cell responses and antibody production (55, 63, 64). In line with this, a recent study demonstrated that a deficiency in Tfr cells promotes autoimmunity (65). *In vitro*, Tfr inhibit the ability of Tfh to proliferate and produce critical B cell helper cytokines, such as IL-4 and IL-21, although they maintain ICOS expression. A small fraction of HIV-infected individuals develops broadly neutralizing antibodies and it would be interesting to assess whether these individuals have lower frequencies of Tfr that would aid in the number and quality of Tfh and the generation of NAbs. Given their negative influence on Tfh cells, HIV vaccination modalities that induce lower levels of Tfr may generate stronger Tfh responses and higher quality B cell responses. Further studies are required to elucidate the role of Tfr on humoral immunity both post vaccination and during HIV/SIV infection.

Tfh AND HIV/SIV VIRAL RESERVOIRS

SIV infection of Tfh occurs early during primary infection and persists over the course of the disease (42). Although extensive longitudinal studies have not been carried out in humans, cross-sectional studies suggest a similar temporal profile of HIV infection of Tfh (29, 37). Studies have shown that HIV-specific CD4$^+$ T cells are preferentially infected by HIV/SIV (66, 67). Within the CD4 compartment, the Tfh population has been shown to constitute higher numbers of HIV-infected cells that are more efficient in supporting viral replication and correlate directly with plasma viral RNA levels (36). Despite representing a large fraction of the HIV-infected CD4 pool (29), LN-resident Tfh cells appear to express low levels of the HIV co-receptor CCR5 (27, 29, 32, 33) but do, however, express CXCR4 (40). A recent study suggested that approximately 30% of human Tfh cells may be CCR5$^+$ cells (41). Furthermore, studies have also shown that the proviral DNA sequences in Tfh cells from SIV-infected macaques are predominantly CCR5-tropic (42). The mechanism by which CCR5 tropic HIV/SIV is present at high levels in Tfh cells in macaques is not well understood. This leads to several questions; where and when are Tfh cells becoming infected, are they being infected before migrating into the GC at the stage of Tfh precursors which express high levels of CCR5 (32, 33), a potential mechanism recently described (40). In support of this potential mechanism is the knowledge that Th1 like Tfh cells accumulate during SIV infection, constitute a large proportion of the Tfh subset, and express higher levels of CCR5 and the HIV binding gut homing integrin receptor α4β7 (32). The accumulation of Tfh1 cells throughout the course of SIV infection both in periphery and in LN (32) suggest that Tfh1 cells accumulate rapidly post HIV/SIV infection and could potentially be transdifferentiating either from a different CD4 T helper cell subset or from a precursor population into a committed GC-Tfh phenotype. Several studies have reported the presence of CXCR3$^+$CXCR5$^+$ pTfh cells in HIV-infected individuals and in humanized mice preferentially expressing the HIV-co-receptor CCR5 (56, 68). Therefore, we can speculate that Tfh1 cells that are CCR5$^+$α4β7$^+$ may have the capacity to maintain a dynamic viral reservoir in GCs.

FOLLICULAR HOMING CD8 DURING HIV/SIV INFECTION

As described above, HIV and SIV infection of Tfh occurs very early in the course of infection and persists throughout disease even after ART (29, 42). Similarly, a higher fraction of these Tfh cells is shown to contain replication competent HIV genomes during ART (29, 36). An important question that needs to be addressed is the role of HIV-specific CD8 T cells in targeting and clearing the viral reservoirs that reside within Tfh cells. It is very clear that anti-viral CD8 T cells are critical for HIV/SIV control (69–74) even under ART (75). However, B cell follicles/GCs are considered to be immune privileged for anti-viral CD8 T cells (76, 77). Studies in unvaccinated SIVmac251-infected RM and HIV-infected humans showed that anti-viral CD8 T cells have a limited capacity to migrate to B cell follicles and GC of the lymphoid tissue during chronic infection (76–78) and the exclusion of CD8 T cells from GC sites have been posited as an important mechanism of immune evasion by HIV/SIV. However, recent studies reported the emergence of CD8 T cells expressing the chemokine receptor CXCR5 that is required for homing to B cell follicles (2, 10) during chronic LCMV, EBV, and HIV infections (79–82). Similarly, in the setting of DNA/MVA vaccinated and SIVmac251-infected macaques, we showed a rapid expansion of a novel subset of SIV-specific CD8 T cells expressing CXCR5 (Tfc) in vaccinated controllers after SIV infection (83) and the expansion of these cells was strongly associated with improved control of SIV replication. The higher expansion of these cells correlated strongly with the higher presence of anti-viral CD8 T cells in the GCs. Similar to SIV studies, these cells are shown to be present in the B cell follicles of HIV-infected LN (84). A more recent study carried out a comprehensive analysis of the phenotype, frequency, localization, and function of follicular CD8 T cells in SIVmac251-infected macaques (85). This study demonstrated that follicular CD8 T cell accumulation occurs in pathogenic SIV infection but not in natural infection (African green monkeys). Interestingly, this study provides clues to the cause of mobilization and accumulation of follicular CD8 T cells during pathogenic SIV infection and describes

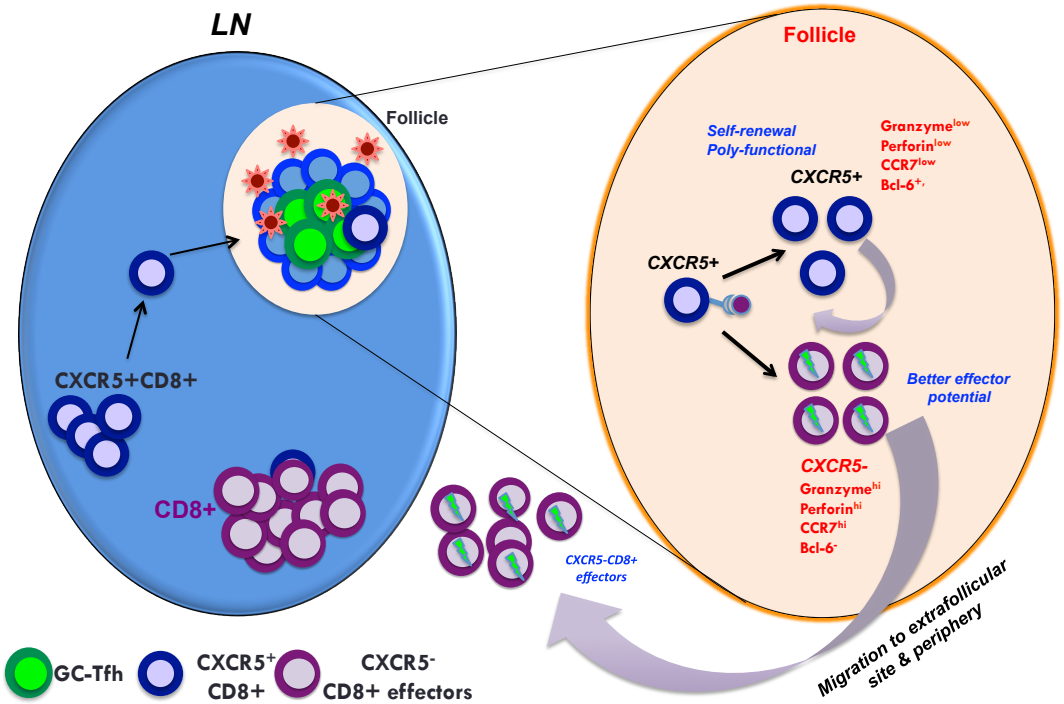


FIGURE 3 | A model showing the predicted role of follicular homing CXCR5⁺ CD8 T cells in controlled SIV infection. In controlled SIV infection, the population of virus-specific CD8⁺ T cells expressing CXCR5 increases in lymphoid follicles. These CXCR5⁺ CD8 T cells can give rise to both CXCR5⁺ and CXCR5⁻ CD8 T cells that may be important for the maintenance of anti-viral CD8 T cells in both follicular and extrafollicular compartments. Thus, generating anti-viral CXCR5⁺ CD8 T cells by vaccination and therapeutic interventions may be critical for the control of chronic HIV/SIV infection.

the process to be largely driven by inflammation and immune activation in and around B cell follicles. Similar to CD8 T cells, a recent study has shown that NK cells also traffic to the GCs, but these cells were seen only in non-pathogenic African green monkeys but these cells are rare SIV mac infection (86). These results clearly demonstrated that anti-viral CD8 T cells can migrate to B cell follicles under conditions of controlled SIV infection.

The mechanisms by which these Tfc contribute to control of HIV/SIV are still under active investigation. Interestingly, Tfc possess a unique gene expression profile that shares both a cytotoxic CD8 T cells and Tfh phenotype (81, 83). These cells display enhanced poly functionality and are capable of restricting the expansion of SIV antigen-pulsed Tfh *in vitro* (83, 84). The Tfc from LN of HIV-infected individuals have been shown to possess higher cytolytic activity than extrafollicular CD8 T cells (79, 80, 82). Similar to HIV/SIV infection, CXCR5⁺ CD8 T cells have been identified during chronic LCMV infection. These cells have been shown to possess stem-cell like properties with self-renewal potential and may prove critical for long-term maintenance of effector CD8 T cells (**Figure 3**) (81). Thus, CXCR5⁺ CD8 T cells may contribute to viral control by replenishing the effector CD8 T cell population required to eliminate persistent virus. It is also important to note that some studies also suggest that the CD8 T cells that localize within B cell follicles may have limited cytolytic capacity and the overall frequencies of virus-specific CD8 T cells are lower in absolute numbers in the intra-follicular compared to extra-follicular compartment (78, 87, 88). However, the potential of Tfc to generate a population of effector CD8 T cells suggests that these cells may also contribute to viral control indirectly through their ability to homeostatically reconstitute the effector CD8 T cell response.

CONCLUSION

The past few years of active research have provided profound insight into the role of follicular CD4 T cells in HIV pathogenesis. It is now well established that the Tfh population represents a major fraction of the viral reservoir and it is essential to develop HIV cure approaches capable of targeting and eliminating these cells. It is also clear that follicular homing CD8 T cells may serve as an important subset in targeting the Tfh reservoir. However, we need to develop a greater understanding of the mechanisms that contribute to the development and maintenance of viral reservoirs in Tfh cells under ART to design strategies to purge virus from this cellular site. The discovery of phenotypically distinct subsets of circulating Tfh cells in HIV infection and the potential for memory recall of Tfh cells in mice warrants further investigation into follicular CD4 T cells in an effort to inform vaccination strategies for HIV. Moreover, the heterogeneous nature of GC-Tfh and circulating Tfh cells can be harnessed for the generation of optimal vaccine-induced HIV-specific B-cell responses. A significant amount of work remains to uncover molecular signals that regulate the generation of follicular CD8 T cells and if this

subset can be achieved by vaccination. In this regard, our ongoing work in nonhuman primates has shown that a CD40L adjuvanted DNA/MVA vaccine can strongly promote the generation of Tfc. Finally, further studies are needed to determine optimal strategies to utilize circulating and GC-Tfh cells during prime and boost immunization strategies to promote robust protective and long-lived antibody responses against HIV infection without promoting increased target cell susceptibility to HIV.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

VV, RA wrote the review. VV, GM and RA designed the figures and the table. VV, CI and RR edited the text. VV composed and oversaw the chapters. All authors listed have made a substantial, direct, and intellectual contribution to the work and approved it for publication.

FUNDING

This work was supported by National Institutes of Health Grants R01AI074471, R01AI071852, P01AI088575, U19Al109633, and RC2CA149086 (to RA); 5U19AI109633 (to VV), Yerkes National Primate Research Center Base Grant P51 RR00165; and by Emory Center for AIDS Research Grant P30 AI050409. Address correspondence and reprint requests to VV (vvelu@emory.edu) and RA (ramara@emory.edu), Emory Vaccine Center, Yerkes National Primate Research Center, Emory University, 954 Gatewood Road, Atlanta, GA 30329.

REFERENCES

1. O'Shea JJ, Paul WE. Mechanisms underlying lineage commitment and plasticity of helper CD4+ T cells. *Science* (2010) 327:1098–102. doi:10.1126/science.1178334
2. Forster R, Mattis AE, Kremmer E, Wolf E, Brem G, Lipp M. A putative chemokine receptor, BLR1, directs B cell migration to defined lymphoid organs and specific anatomic compartments of the spleen. *Cell* (1996) 87:1037–47. doi:10.1016/S0092-8674(00)81798-5
3. Pepper M, Jenkins MK. Origins of CD4(+) effector and central memory T cells. *Nat Immunol* (2011) 12:467–71. doi:10.1038/ni.2038
4. Bluestone JA, Mackay CR, O'Shea JJ, Stockinger B. The functional plasticity of T cell subsets. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2009) 9:811–6. doi:10.1038/nri2654
5. Sallusto F, Geginat J, Lanzavecchia A. Central memory and effector memory T cell subsets: function, generation, and maintenance. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2004) 22:745–63. doi:10.1146/annurev.immunol.22.012703.104702
6. Crotty S. Follicular helper CD4 T cells (TFH). *Annu Rev Immunol* (2011) 29:621–63. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-031210-101400
7. Crotty S. T follicular helper cell differentiation, function, and roles in disease. *Immunity* (2014) 41:529–42. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2014.10.004
8. Nurieva RI, Chung Y, Martinez GJ, Yang XO, Tanaka S, Matskevitch TD, et al. Bcl6 mediates the development of T follicular helper cells. *Science* (2009) 325:1001–5. doi:10.1126/science.1176676
9. Kim CH, Rott LS, Clark-Lewis I, Campbell DJ, Wu L, Butcher EC. Subspecialization of CXCR5+ T cells: B helper activity is focused in a germinal center-localized subset of CXCR5+ T cells. *J Exp Med* (2001) 193:1373–81. doi:10.1084/jem.193.12.1373
10. Breitfeld D, Ohl L, Kremmer E, Ellwart J, Sallusto F, Lipp M, et al. Follicular B helper T cells express CXC chemokine receptor 5, localize to B cell follicles, and support immunoglobulin production. *J Exp Med* (2000) 192:1545–52. doi:10.1084/jem.192.11.1545
11. Moser B, Schaerli P, Loetscher P. CXCR5(+) T cells: follicular homing takes center stage in T-helper-cell responses. *Trends Immunol* (2002) 23:250–4. doi:10.1016/S1471-4906(02)02218-4
12. Fazilleau N, McHeyzer-Williams LJ, Rosen H, McHeyzer-Williams MG. The function of follicular helper T cells is regulated by the strength of T cell antigen receptor binding. *Nat Immunol* (2009) 10:375–84. doi:10.1038/ni.1704
13. Chung Y, Tanaka S, Chu F, Nurieva RI, Martinez GJ, Rawal S, et al. Follicular regulatory T cells expressing Foxp3 and Bcl-6 suppress germinal center reactions. *Nat Med* (2011) 17:983–8. doi:10.1038/nm.2426
14. Linterman MA, Pierson W, Lee SK, Kallies A, Kawamoto S, Rayner TF, et al. Foxp3+ follicular regulatory T cells control the germinal center response. *Nat Med* (2011) 17:975–82. doi:10.1038/nm.2425
15. Locci M, Havenar-Daughton C, Landais E, Wu J, Kroenke MA, Arlehamn CL, et al. Human circulating PD-1+CXCR3-CXCR5+ memory Tfh cells are highly functional and correlate with broadly neutralizing HIV antibody responses. *Immunity* (2013) 39:758–69. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2013.08.031
16. Pallikkuth S, Parmigiani A, Silva SY, George VK, Fischl M, Pahwa R, et al. Impaired peripheral blood T-follicular helper cell function in HIV-infected nonresponders to the 2009 H1N1/09 vaccine. *Blood* (2012) 120:985–93. doi:10.1182/blood-2011-12-396648
17. Morita R, Schmitt N, Bentebibel SE, Ranganathan R, Bourdery L, Zurawski G, et al. Human blood CXCR5(+)CD4(+) T cells are counterparts of T follicular cells and contain specific subsets that differentially support antibody secretion. *Immunity* (2011) 34:108–21. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2010.12.012
18. Schmitt N, Liu Y, Bentebibel SE, Munagala I, Bourdery L, Venuprasad K, et al. The cytokine TGF-beta co-opts signaling via STAT3-STAT4 to promote the differentiation of human TFH cells. *Nat Immunol* (2014) 15:856–65. doi:10.1038/ni.2947
19. Schmitt N, Morita R, Bourdery L, Bentebibel SE, Zurawski SM, Banchereau J, et al. Human dendritic cells induce the differentiation of interleukin-21-producing T follicular helper-like cells through interleukin-12. *Immunity* (2009) 31:158–69. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2009.04.016
20. Schmitt N, Bustamante J, Bourdery L, Bentebibel SE, Boisson-Dupuis S, Hamlin F, et al. IL-12 receptor beta1 deficiency alters in vivo T follicular helper cell response in humans. *Blood* (2013) 121:3375–85. doi:10.1182/blood-2012-08-448902
21. Victora GD, Dominguez-Sola D, Holmes AB, Deroubaix S, Dalla-Favera R, Nussenzweig MC. Identification of human germinal center light and dark zone cells and their relationship to human B-cell lymphomas. *Blood* (2012) 120:2240–8. doi:10.1182/blood-2012-03-415380
22. Mesin L, Ersching J, Victora GD. Germinal center B cell dynamics. *Immunity* (2016) 45:471–82. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2016.09.001
23. Locci M, Wu JE, Arumemi F, Mikulski Z, Dahlberg C, Miller AT, et al. Activin A programs the differentiation of human TFH cells. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17:976–84. doi:10.1038/ni.3494
24. Douek DC, Picker LJ, Koup RA. T cell dynamics in HIV-1 infection. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2003) 21:265–304. doi:10.1146/annurev.immunol.21.120601.141053
25. Moir S, Fauci AS. B cells in HIV infection and disease. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2009) 9:235–45. doi:10.1038/nri2524
26. Pallikkuth S, Pahwa S. Interleukin-21 and T follicular helper cells in HIV infection: research focus and future perspectives. *Immunol Res* (2013) 57:279–91. doi:10.1007/s12026-013-8457-0
27. Cubas RA, Mudd JC, Savoye AL, Perreau M, van Grevenynghe J, Metcalf T, et al. Inadequate T follicular cell help impairs B cell immunity during HIV infection. *Nat Med* (2013) 19:494–9. doi:10.1038/nm.3109
28. Pallikkuth S, de Armas L, Rinaldi S, Pahwa S, Follicular Helper T. Cells and B cell dysfunction in aging and HIV-1 infection. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:1380. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2017.01380
29. Perreau M, Savoye AL, De Crignis E, Corpataux JM, Cubas R, Haddad EK, et al. Follicular helper T cells serve as the major CD4 T cell compartment for HIV-1 infection, replication, and production. *J Exp Med* (2013) 210:143–56. doi:10.1084/jem.20121932
30. Boritz EA, Darko S, Swaszek L, Wolf G, Wells D, Wu X, et al. Multiple origins of virus persistence during natural control of HIV infection. *Cell* (2016) 166:1004–15. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2016.06.039
31. Banga R, Procopio FA, Noto A, Pollakis G, Cavassini M, Ohmiti K, et al. PD-1(+) and follicular helper T cells are responsible for persistent HIV-1

transcription in treated aviremic individuals. *Nat Med* (2016) 22:754–61. doi:10.1038/nm.4113

32. Velu V, Mylvaganam GH, Gangadhara S, Hong JJ, Iyer SS, Gumber S, et al. Induction of Th1-biased T follicular helper (Tfh) cells in lymphoid tissues during chronic simian immunodeficiency virus infection defines functionally distinct germinal center Tfh cells. *J Immunol* (2016) 197:1832–42. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1600143
33. Mylvaganam GH, Velu V, Hong JJ, Sadagopal S, Kwa S, Basu R, et al. Diminished viral control during simian immunodeficiency virus infection is associated with aberrant PD-1hi CD4 T cell enrichment in the lymphoid follicles of the rectal mucosa. *J Immunol* (2014) 193:4527–36. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1401222
34. Boswell KL, Paris R, Boritz E, Ambrozak D, Yamamoto T, Darko S, et al. Loss of circulating CD4 T cells with B cell helper function during chronic HIV infection. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) 10:e1003853. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003853
35. Petrovas C, Yamamoto T, Gerner MY, Boswell KL, Wloka K, Smith EC, et al. CD4 T follicular helper cell dynamics during SIV infection. *J Clin Invest* (2012) 122:3281–94. doi:10.1172/JCI63039
36. Lindqvist M, van Lunzen J, Soghoian DZ, Kuhl BD, Ranasinghe S, Kranias G, et al. Expansion of HIV-specific T follicular helper cells in chronic HIV infection. *J Clin Invest* (2012) 122:3271–80. doi:10.1172/JCI64314
37. Pallikkuth S, Sharkey M, Babic DZ, Gupta S, Stone GW, Fischl MA, et al. Peripheral T follicular helper cells are the major HIV reservoir within central memory CD4 T cells in peripheral blood from chronically HIV-infected individuals on combination antiretroviral therapy. *J Virol* (2015) 90(6):2718–28. doi:10.1128/JVI.02883-15
38. Hong JJ, Amancha PK, Rogers K, Ansari AA, Villinger F. Spatial alterations between CD4(+) T follicular helper, B, and CD8(+) T cells during simian immunodeficiency virus infection: T/B cell homeostasis, activation, and potential mechanism for viral escape. *J Immunol* (2012) 188:3247–56. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1103138
39. Chowdhury A, Del Rio PM, Tharp GK, Trible RP, Amara RR, Chahroudi A, et al. Decreased T follicular regulatory cell/T follicular helper cell (TFH) in simian immunodeficiency virus-infected rhesus macaques may contribute to accumulation of TFH in chronic infection. *J Immunol* (2015) 195(7):3237–47. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1402701
40. Xu H, Wang X, Malam N, Aye PP, Alvarez X, Lackner AA, et al. Persistent SIV infection drives differentiation, aberrant accumulation, and latent infection of germinal center follicular T helper cells. *J Virol* (2015) 90(3):1578–87. doi:10.1128/JVI.02471-15
41. Kohler SL, Pham MN, Folkvord JM, Arends T, Miller SM, Miles B, et al. Germinal center T follicular helper cells are highly permissive to HIV-1 and alter their phenotype during virus replication. *J Immunol* (2016) 196:2711–22. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1502174
42. Xu Y, Weatherall C, Bailey M, Alcantara S, De Rose R, Estaquier J, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus infects follicular helper CD4 T cells in lymphoid tissues during pathogenic infection of pigtail macaques. *J Virol* (2013) 87:3760–73. doi:10.1128/JVI.02497-12
43. Hong JJ, Amancha PK, Rogers KA, Courtney CL, Havenar-Daughton C, Crotty S, et al. Early lymphoid responses and germinal center formation correlate with lower viral load set points and better prognosis of simian immunodeficiency virus infection. *J Immunol* (2014) 193:797–806. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1400749
44. Zaunders J, Danta M, Bailey M, Mak G, Marks K, Seddiki N, et al. CD4+ T follicular helper and IgA+ B cell numbers in gut biopsies from HIV-infected subjects on antiretroviral therapy are similar to HIV-uninfected individuals. *Front Immunol* (2016) 7:438. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2016.00438
45. Banga R, Procopio FA, Perreau M. Current approaches to assess HIV-1 persistence. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS* (2016) 11:424–31. doi:10.1097/COH.0000000000000282
46. Dan JM, Lindestam Arlehamn CS, Weiskopf D, da Silva Antunes R, Havenar-Daughton C, Reiss SM, et al. A cytokine-independent approach to identify antigen-specific human germinal center T follicular helper cells and rare antigen-specific CD4+ T cells in blood. *J Immunol* (2016) 197:983–93. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1601321
47. Havenar-Daughton C, Reiss SM, Carnathan DG, Wu JE, Kendric K, Torrents de la Pena A, et al. Cytokine-independent detection of antigen-specific germinal center T follicular helper cells in immunized nonhuman primates using a live cell activation-induced marker technique. *J Immunol* (2016) 197:994–1002. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1600320
48. Bennett F, Luxenberg D, Ling V, Wang IM, Marquette K, Lowe D, et al. Program death-1 engagement upon TCR activation has distinct effects on costimulation and cytokine-driven proliferation: attenuation of ICOS, IL-4, and IL-21, but not CD28, IL-7, and IL-15 responses. *J Immunol* (2003) 170:711–8. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.170.2.711
49. Obeng-Adjei N, Portugal S, Tran TM, Yazew TB, Skinner J, Li S, et al. Circulating Th1-cell-type Tfh cells that exhibit impaired B cell help are preferentially activated during acute malaria in children. *Cell Rep* (2015) 13:425–39. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2015.09.004
50. Martin-Gayo E, Cronin J, Hickman T, Ouyang Z, Lindqvist M, Kolb KE, et al. Circulating CXCR5+CXCR3+PD-1lo Tfh-like cells in HIV-1 controllers with neutralizing antibody breadth. *JCI Insight* (2017) 2:e89574. doi:10.1172/jci.insight.89574
51. He J, Tsai LM, Leong YA, Hu X, Ma CS, Chevalier N, et al. Circulating precursor CCR7(lo)PD-1(hi) CXCR5(+) CD4(+) T cells indicate Tfh cell activity and promote antibody responses upon antigen reexposure. *Immunity* (2013) 39:770–81. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2013.09.007
52. Bentebibel SE, Lopez S, Obermoser G, Schmitt N, Mueller C, Harrod C, et al. Induction of ICOS+CXCR3+CXCR5+ TH cells correlates with antibody responses to influenza vaccination. *Sci Transl Med* (2013) 5:176ra32. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.3005191
53. Hale JS, Youngblood B, Latner DR, Mohammed AU, Ye L, Akondy RS, et al. Distinct memory CD4+ T cells with commitment to T follicular helper- and T helper 1-cell lineages are generated after acute viral infection. *Immunity* (2013) 38:805–17. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2013.02.020
54. Moukambi F, Rabezanahary H, Rodrigues V, Racine G, Robitaille L, Krust B, et al. Early loss of splenic Tfh cells in SIV-infected rhesus macaques. *PLoS Pathog* (2015) 11:e1005287. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005287
55. Miles B, Miller SM, Folkvord JM, Kimball A, Chamanian M, Meditz AL, et al. Follicular regulatory T cells impair follicular T helper cells in HIV and SIV infection. *Nat Commun* (2015) 6:8608. doi:10.1038/ncomms9608
56. Allam A, Majji S, Peachman K, Jagodzinski L, Kim J, Ratto-Kim S, et al. TFH cells accumulate in mucosal tissues of humanized-DRAG mice and are highly permissive to HIV-1. *Sci Rep* (2015) 5:10443. doi:10.1038/srep10443
57. Fahey LM, Wilson EB, Elsaesser H, Fistonich CD, McGavern DB, Brooks DG. Viral persistence redirects CD4 T cell differentiation toward T follicular helper cells. *J Exp Med* (2011) 208:987–99. doi:10.1084/jem.20101773
58. Iyer SS, Gangadhara S, Victor B, Gomez R, Basu R, Hong JJ, et al. Codelivery of envelope protein in alum with MVA vaccine induces CXCR3-biased CXCR5+ and CXCR5- CD4 T cell responses in rhesus macaques. *J Immunol* (2015) 195(3):994–1005. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1500083
59. Fujino M, Sato H, Okamura T, Uda A, Takeda S, Ahmed N, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus targeting of CXCR3(+) CD4(+) T cells in secondary lymphoid organs is associated with robust CXCL10 expression in monocyte/macrophage subsets. *J Virol* (2017) 91(13):e00439-17. doi:10.1128/JVI.00439-17
60. Xu H, Li X, Liu D, Li J, Zhang X, Chen X, et al. Follicular T-helper cell recruitment governed by bystander B cells and ICOS-driven motility. *Nature* (2013) 496:523–7. doi:10.1038/nature12058
61. Sage PT, Paterson AM, Lovitch SB, Sharpe AH. The coinhibitory receptor CTLA-4 controls B cell responses by modulating T follicular helper, T follicular regulatory, and T regulatory cells. *Immunity* (2014) 41:1026–39. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2014.12.005
62. Blackburn MJ, Zhong-Min M, Caccuri F, McKinnon K, Schifanella L, Guan Y, et al. Regulatory and helper follicular T cells and antibody avidity to simian immunodeficiency virus glycoprotein 120. *J Immunol* (2015) 195:3227–36. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1402699
63. Sage PT, Sharpe AH. T follicular regulatory cells in the regulation of B cell responses. *Trends Immunol* (2015) 36:410–8. doi:10.1016/j.it.2015.05.005
64. Miller SM, Miles B, Guo K, Folkvord J, Meditz AL, McCarter MD, et al. Follicular regulatory T cells are highly permissive to R5-tropic HIV-1. *J Virol* (2017) 91(17):e00430-17. doi:10.1128/JVI.00430-17
65. Fu W, Liu X, Lin X, Feng H, Sun L, Li S, et al. Deficiency in T follicular regulatory cells promotes autoimmunity. *J Exp Med* (2018) 215(3):815–25. doi:10.1084/jem.20170901

66. Douek DC, Brenchley JM, Betts MR, Ambrozak DR, Hill BJ, Okamoto Y, et al. HIV preferentially infects HIV-specific CD4+ T cells. *Nature* (2002) 417:95–8. doi:10.1038/417095a
67. Pitcher CJ, Quittner C, Peterson DM, Connors M, Koup RA, Maino VC, et al. HIV-1-specific CD4+ T cells are detectable in most individuals with active HIV-1 infection, but decline with prolonged viral suppression. *Nat Med* (1999) 5:518–25. doi:10.1038/8400
68. Gosselin A, Monteiro P, Chomont N, Diaz-Griffero F, Said EA, Fonseca S, et al. Peripheral blood CCR4+CCR6+ and CXCR3+CCR6+CD4+ T cells are highly permissive to HIV-1 infection. *J Immunol* (2010) 184:1604–16. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.0903058
69. Schmitz JE, Kuroda MJ, Santra S, Sasseville VG, Simon MA, Lifton MA, et al. Control of viremia in simian immunodeficiency virus infection by CD8+ lymphocytes. *Science* (1999) 283:857–60. doi:10.1126/science.283.5403.857
70. Koup RA, Safrit JT, Cao Y, Andrews CA, McLeod G, Borkowsky W, et al. Temporal association of cellular immune responses with the initial control of viremia in primary human immunodeficiency virus type 1 syndrome. *J Virol* (1994) 68:4650–5.
71. Jin X, Bauer DE, Tuttleton SE, Lewin S, Gettie A, Blanchard J, et al. Dramatic rise in plasma viremia after CD8(+) T cell depletion in simian immunodeficiency virus-infected macaques. *J Exp Med* (1999) 189:991–8. doi:10.1084/jem.189.6.991
72. Bofill M, Gombert W, Borthwick NJ, Akbar AN, McLaughlin JE, Lee CA, et al. Presence of CD3+CD8+Bcl-2(low) lymphocytes undergoing apoptosis and activated macrophages in lymph nodes of HIV-1+ patients. *Am J Pathol* (1995) 146:1542–55.
73. Tenner-Racz K, Racz P, Thome C, Meyer CG, Anderson PJ, Schlossman SF, et al. Cytotoxic effector cell granules recognized by the monoclonal antibody TIA-1 are present in CD8+ lymphocytes in lymph nodes of human immunodeficiency virus-1-infected patients. *Am J Pathol* (1993) 142:1750–8.
74. Reimann KA, Snyder GB, Chalifoux LV, Waite BC, Miller MD, Yamamoto H, et al. An activated CD8+ lymphocyte appears in lymph nodes of rhesus monkeys early after infection with simian immunodeficiency virus. *J Clin Invest* (1991) 88:1113–20. doi:10.1172/JCI115410
75. Cartwright EK, Spicer L, Smith SA, Lee D, Fast R, Paganini S, et al. CD8(+) lymphocytes are required for maintaining viral suppression in SIV-infected macaques treated with short-term antiretroviral therapy. *Immunity* (2016) 45:656–68. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2016.08.018
76. Connick E, Mattila T, Folkvord JM, Schlichtemeier R, Meditz AL, Ray MG, et al. CTL fail to accumulate at sites of HIV-1 replication in lymphoid tissue. *J Immunol* (2007) 178:6975–83. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.178.11.6975
77. Connick E, Folkvord JM, Lind KT, Rakasz EG, Miles B, Wilson NA, et al. Compartmentalization of simian immunodeficiency virus replication within secondary lymphoid tissues of rhesus macaques is linked to disease stage and inversely related to localization of virus-specific CTL. *J Immunol* (2014) 193:5613–25. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1401161
78. Fukazawa Y, Lum R, Okoye AA, Park H, Matsuda K, Bae JY, et al. B cell follicle sanctuary permits persistent productive simian immunodeficiency virus infection in elite controllers. *Nat Med* (2015) 21:132–9. doi:10.1038/nm.3781
79. Leong YA, Chen Y, Ong HS, Wu D, Man K, Deleage C, et al. CXCR5+ follicular cytotoxic T cells control viral infection in B cell follicles. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17(10):1187–96. doi:10.1038/ni.3543
80. He R, Hou S, Liu C, Zhang A, Bai Q, Han M, et al. Follicular CXCR5-expressing CD8+ T cells curtail chronic viral infection. *Nature* (2016) 537(7620):412–28. doi:10.1038/nature19317
81. Im SJ, Hashimoto M, Gerner MY, Lee J, Kissick HT, Burger MC, et al. Defining CD8+ T cells that provide the proliferative burst after PD-1 therapy. *Nature* (2016) 537(7620):417–21. doi:10.1038/nature19330
82. Jiao YM, Yang HG, Huang HH, Tu B, Xing SJ, Mao L, et al. Dichotomous roles of programmed cell death 1 on HIV-specific CXCR5(+) and CXCR5(-) CD8(+) T cells during chronic HIV infection. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:1786. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2017.01786
83. Mylvaganam GH, Rios D, Abdelaal HM, Iyer S, Tharp G, Mavinger M, et al. Dynamics of SIV-specific CXCR5+ CD8 T cells during chronic SIV infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2017) 114:1976–81. doi:10.1073/pnas.1621418114
84. Petrovas C, Ferrando-Martinez S, Gerner MY, Casazza JP, Pegu A, Deleage C, et al. Follicular CD8 T cells accumulate in HIV infection and can kill infected cells in vitro via bispecific antibodies. *Sci Transl Med* (2017) 9(373):eaag2285. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.aag2285
85. Ferrando-Martinez S, Moysi E, Pegu A, Andrews S, Nganou Makamdop K, Ambrozak D, et al. Accumulation of follicular CD8+ T cells in pathogenic SIV infection. *J Clin Invest* (2018) 128:2089–103. doi:10.1172/JCI96207
86. Huot N, Jacquelin B, Garcia-Tellez T, Rascle P, Ploquin MJ, Madec Y, et al. Natural killer cells migrate into and control simian immunodeficiency virus replication in lymph node follicles in African green monkeys. *Nat Med* (2017) 23:1277–86. doi:10.1038/nm.4421
87. Reuter MA, Del Rio Estrada PM, Buggert M, Petrovas C, Ferrando-Martinez S, Nguyen S, et al. HIV-specific CD8(+) T cells exhibit reduced and differentially regulated cytolytic activity in lymphoid tissue. *Cell Rep* (2017) 21:3458–70. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2017.11.075
88. Li S, Folkvord JM, Rakasz EG, Abdelaal HM, Wagstaff RK, Kovacs KJ, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus-producing cells in follicles are partially suppressed by CD8+ cells in vivo. *J Virol* (2016) 90:11168–80. doi:10.1128/JVI.01332-16

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

ORIGINAL RESEARCH
published: 05 February 2018
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00144

Blood CXCR3$^+$ CD4 T Cells Are Enriched in Inducible Replication Competent HIV in Aviremic Antiretroviral Therapy-Treated Individuals

*Riddhima Banga[1], Francesco A. Procopio[1], Alessandra Ruggiero[2], Alessandra Noto[1], Khalid Ohmiti[1], Matthias Cavassini[3], Jean-Marc Corpataux[4], William A. Paxton[2], Georgios Pollakis[2] and Matthieu Perreau[1]**

[1] Service of Immunology and Allergy, Lausanne University Hospital, University of Lausanne, Lausanne, Switzerland, [2] Department of Clinical Infection, Microbiology and Immunology (CIMI), Institute of Infection and Global Health (IGH), University of Liverpool, Liverpool, United Kingdom, [3] Infectious Diseases, Lausanne University Hospital, University of Lausanne, Lausanne, Switzerland, [4] Vascular Surgery, Lausanne University Hospital, University of Lausanne, Lausanne, Switzerland

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Constantinos Petrovas, National Institutes of Health (NIH), United States

Reviewed by:
Guido Ferrari, Duke University, United States
Paul Urquhart Cameron, University of Melbourne, Australia

***Correspondence:**
Matthieu Perreau
Matthieu.Perreau@chuv.ch

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to HIV and AIDS, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 15 November 2017
Accepted: 17 January 2018
Published: 05 February 2018

Citation:
Banga R, Procopio FA, Ruggiero A, Noto A, Ohmiti K, Cavassini M, Corpataux J-M, Paxton WA, Pollakis G and Perreau M (2018) Blood CXCR3$^+$ CD4 T Cells Are Enriched in Inducible Replication Competent HIV in Aviremic Antiretroviral Therapy-Treated Individuals. Front. Immunol. 9:144. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00144

We recently demonstrated that lymph nodes (LNs) PD-1$^+$/T follicular helper (Tfh) cells from antiretroviral therapy (ART)-treated HIV-infected individuals were enriched in cells containing replication competent virus. However, the distribution of cells containing inducible replication competent virus has been only partially elucidated in blood memory CD4 T-cell populations including the Tfh cell counterpart circulating in blood (cTfh). In this context, we have investigated the distribution of (1) total HIV-infected cells and (2) cells containing replication competent and infectious virus within various blood and LN memory CD4 T-cell populations of conventional antiretroviral therapy (cART)-treated HIV-infected individuals. In the present study, we show that blood CXCR3-expressing memory CD4 T cells are enriched in cells containing inducible replication competent virus and contributed the most to the total pool of cells containing replication competent and infectious virus in blood. Interestingly, subsequent proviral sequence analysis did not indicate virus compartmentalization between blood and LN CD4 T-cell populations, suggesting dynamic interchanges between the two compartments. We then investigated whether the composition of blood HIV reservoir may reflect the polarization of LN CD4 T cells at the time of reservoir seeding and showed that LN PD-1$^+$ CD4 T cells of viremic untreated HIV-infected individuals expressed significantly higher levels of CXCR3 as compared to CCR4 and/or CCR6, suggesting that blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells may originate from LN PD-1$^+$ CD4 T cells. Taken together, these results indicate that blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells represent the major blood compartment containing inducible replication competent virus in treated aviremic HIV-infected individuals.

Keywords: T follicular helper cells, replication competent virus, circulating T follicular helper cell counterpart, CXCR3, lymph node

Abbreviations: ART, antiretroviral therapy; LNs, lymph nodes; cART, conventional antiretroviral therapy; Tfh, T follicular helper.

INTRODUCTION

Antiretroviral therapy (ART)-treated HIV-infected individuals interrupting treatment experience HIV viremia rebound within 2–3 weeks (1, 2), demonstrating that HIV persists despite therapy and that conventional antiretroviral therapy (cART) does not cure HIV in its actual setting. One of the main mechanisms by which HIV persists is attributed to the ability of the virus to infect activated CD4 T cells entering a quiescent state (3), thereby establishing a latent HIV cell reservoir (4). Latently HIV-infected CD4 T cells are transcriptionally silent and are therefore not targeted by cART or by the immune system (5). As a direct consequence, infected CD4 T cells containing HIV DNA are detectable in virtually all ART-treated HIV-infected individuals (6). Since, ART does not target HIV-infected cells, it has been estimated, based on the half life of memory CD4 T cells, that as long as 70 years of ART might be required for the eradication of the latent reservoir (4). Moreover, mechanisms such as homeostatic proliferation may also contribute to further increase the stability of the latent HIV reservoir (3, 4, 7, 8).

The composition of the latent HIV reservoir is complex and different cell subsets may contribute such as CD4 T cells, monocytes and macrophages (8–10). Among the CD4 T-cell subsets, central memory (CM; defined by $CD45RA^{-}CCR7^{+}CD27^{+}$) and transitional memory (TM; $CD45RA^{-}CCR7^{-}CD27^{+}$) CD4 T cells were identified as major CD4 T-cell populations contributing the most to the latent HIV-1 reservoir in blood (7). Additional CD4 T-cell populations enriched in cells containing replication competent viruses were later described such as memory CD4 T cells with stem-cell like properties (11). On the same line, Descours et al. identified CD32a (low-affinity receptor for the immunoglobulin G Fc fragment) as a specific marker of latently HIV-infected quiescent CD4 T cells (12). However, lymphocytes reside predominantly within lymphoid organs while blood contains only 2% of the total body's lymphocytes. More importantly, lymphocyte populations within the tissues are phenotypically and functionally distinct from those in blood (13). The recently described T follicular helper (Tfh) cells illustrate this difference (14, 15). In this regard, lymph nodes (LN) memory Tfh cells and to a lesser extent memory $CXCR5^{-}PD\text{-}1^{+}$ CD4 T cells were previously shown to serve as the major CD4 T-cell compartments for HIV replication, production and infection in viremic HIV-1-infected individuals (16). In addition, we have recently demonstrated that LN $PD\text{-}1^{+}$/Tfh CD4 T cells isolated from ART-treated aviremic HIV-infected individuals were enriched in cells containing replication competent and infectious HIV as compared to any other PD-1 negative memory CD4 T-cell populations isolated from blood or LN (17). This phenomenon is probably associated with the limited cytotoxic CD8 T-cell access to germinal centers (GCs) (18, 19) where infected Tfh cells locate. However, since HIV-infected effector Tfh cells surviving viral cytopathic effects and escaping extra-follicular CD8 T-cell mediated clearance may convert to memory CD4 T cells and recirculate in blood (20, 21), we hypothesized that blood circulating Tfh cell counterpart (circulating Tfh or cTfh) may therefore be enriched in cells containing replication competent virus.

Circulating Tfh (cTfh) cells were initially defined by the expression of CXCR5 and showed enhanced capacity to provide naïve and memory B-cell help (22). Later, cTfh cells were subdivided into various subsets based on the expression of CXCR3, CCR4, CCR6, PD-1, and ICOS (23–25). Indeed, T-cell migration is orchestrated by the combination of cell-adhesion molecule and chemokine receptor expression (20) Notably, CXCR5 expression allows cell migration to B cell follicles, CXCR3 expression allows cell migration to inflamed tissues and CCR4 and CCR6 expression allows migration to skin and mucosal tissues, respectively (26, 27).

In this context, we have investigated the distribution of replication competent and infectious virus within different blood memory CD4 T-cell populations identified on the basis of their migratory potential determined by the chemokine receptor expression and compared to memory CD4 T-cell populations isolated from LNs of cART-treated HIV-infected individuals. Briefly, blood circulating memory ($CD45RA^{-}$) CD4 T-cell populations were identified on the basis of expression of CXCR3, CXCR5, CCR4, and CCR6, i.e., $CXCR3^{+}CXCR5^{-}$ ($CXCR3^{+}$), $CCR4^{+}CCR6^{-}$ ($CCR4^{+}$), $CCR4^{+}CCR6^{+}$, $CXCR3^{-}CXCR5^{+}$, and $CXCR3^{+}CXCR5^{+}$ CD4 T cells, the latter two populations corresponding to "cTfh" (22, 23) and "Th1-like cTfh" (28). On the other hand, LN memory ($CD45RA^{-}$) CD4 T-cell populations were identified on the basis of the expression of CXCR5 and/or PD-1 expression as previously described (17).

In the present study, we show that blood CXCR3-expressing but not CXCR5-expressing memory CD4 T-cell subset was significantly enriched in cells containing inducible replication competent virus and contributed the maximum to the total pool of cells containing replication competent and infectious virus in blood. However, the enrichment of blood CXCR3-expressing memory CD4 T cells with cells containing replication competent virus was not associated with increased level of activation, HIV coreceptor expression or reduced HIV restriction factor expression, nor with an enrichment in cells harboring central or transitional memory phenotype.

To determine whether blood CXCR3-expressing memory CD4 T cells containing replication competent virus may originate from LN Tfh cells, proviral EnvV1-V4 sequences of blood and LN CD4 T-cell populations of ART-treated aviremic HIV-infected individuals were analyzed but did not indicate virus compartmentalization. We then investigated whether the composition of blood HIV reservoir may reflect the polarization of LN CD4 T cells at the time of reservoir seeding and showed that LN $PD\text{-}1^{+}$/Tfh cells of viremic untreated HIV-infected individuals expressed significantly higher levels of CXCR3 as compared to CCR4 and/or CCR6 which is consistent with previous studies performed in chronically SIV-infected macaques (29).

Taken together, these results indicate that blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells represent the major blood compartment containing inducible replication competent virus in treated aviremic HIV-infected individuals. However, additional studies would be needed to determine their potential origins and the

mechanism by which HIV-infected cells accumulated within this particular subset.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Ethics Statement

The present study was approved by the Institutional Review Board of the Centre Hospitalier Universitaire Vaudois, and all subjects gave written informed consent.

Study Group and Cell Isolation

Nine viremic untreated HIV-1-infected adult volunteers and 19 aviremic ART-treated HIV-infected individuals were enrolled in the present study (**Table 1**). No predetermined statistical analysis was performed for sample size and was estimated based on a previously published study (17). As inclusion criteria only patients under ART for atleast 12 months with undetectable HIV-1 viremia (<20 HIV-1 RNA copies/mL) were enrolled. As exclusion criteria, individuals experiencing blips of viremia (>50 HIV-1 RNA copies/mL of plasma) within the last 12 months were not enrolled. Leukapheresis and blood samples were obtained at the local blood bank (Centre de transfusion sanguine (CTS), Lausanne, Switzerland). Blood mononuclear cells were isolated as previously described (30).

Reagents and Cell Culture

Cells were cultured in RPMI (Gibco; Life Technologies) containing 10% heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum (FBS; Institut de Biotechnologies Jacques Boy), 100 IU/mL penicillin, and 100 µg/mL streptomycin (Bio Concept).

Antibodies

The following antibodies were used: APC-H7-conjugated anti-CD3 (clone SK7), PB or FITC or PE-CF594-conjugated anti-CD4, PerCP-Cy5.5-conjugated anti-CD8 (clone SK1), (clone RPA-T4), (2G8), PE-conjugated anti-CCR6 (11A9), PE-Cy7-conjugated anti-CCR4 (1G1), V450-conjugated anti-HLA-DR (clone G46-6), PE-Cy7-conjugated anti-CD25 (clone M-A251), PeCy5-conjugated anti-CXCR4 (12G5), AlexaFluor700-conjugated anti-CCR5 (HEK/1/85a), PB or PeCy7 conjugated anti-PD-1 (EH12.1), anti-CCR7 (2H4), AlexaFluor700-conjugated anti-CD27 (M-T271), PE-conjugated anti-Ki67 (B56) purified coating anti-CD3 (clone UCHT1) and anti-CD28 (clone CD28.2) mAbs were purchased from BD (Becton Dickinson, San Diego CA, USA). PB-conjugated anti-CXCR3 (1C6) and PE or APC or PerCP-eFluor710-conjugated anti-CXCR5 mAbs were all purchased from Biolegend (Switzerland). ECD-conjugated anti-CD45RA (clone 2H4) was purchased from Beckman Coulter (Brea CA, USA) and anti-SAMHD1 (611-625) was purchased from Thermo Scientific (Switzerland).

TABLE 1 | Characteristics of study group.

Subject ID	Duration of HIV infection (years)	CD4 count (cells/µl)[a]	Viral load (copies/mL)[a]	Time on HAART (years)	HAART regimen	Assays performed in blood	Assays performed in LN
#10	9.1	543	<20	8.8	EFV, 3TC	INT DNA, VOA, FC	NA
#12	8.4	453	<20	2.9	3TC/r, ABC	INT DNA, VOA, FC	NA
#14	10.1	1,691	<20	3.5	EFV, TDF, FTC	INT DNA, VOA, FC	INT DNA, VOA
#16	25.9	487	<20	2	ETR; DRV/r; RAL	INT DNA, VOA, FC	NA
#18	2.6	376	<20	2.5	FTC, TDF, EFV	INT DNA, VOA, FC	NA
#20	25.3	480	<20	14.1	ETR, DRV/r, RAL	INT DNA, VOA, FC	NA
#26	9.6	666	<20	2	3TC, ABC, DTG	INT DNA, VOA, FC	INT DNA, VOA
#35	2.1	1,219	<20	1.8	FTC, TDF, EVG	INT DNA, SEQ, VOA, FC	INT DNA, SEQ, VOA
#43	2.8	605	<20	2.8	3TC, ABC, DTG	VOA, FC	NA
#45	8	442	<20	7.9	FTC, TDF, ETR	INT DNA, VOA, FC	NA
#75	4.7	417	<20	3.2	FTC, TDF, EFV	INT DNA, VOA	VOA
#94	7	440	<20	6.9	FTC, TDF, EVG	INT DNA, SEQ, VOA	VOA, SEQ
#107	1.9	598	<20	1.8	FTC, TDF, EFV	INT DNA, VOA	VOA
#077	6.6	560	<20	6	3TC, ABC, DTG	SEQ	SEQ
#24	10.7	629	<20	3.9	FTC, TDF, EFV	NA	INT DNA, VOA
#11	16.2	811	<20	11.7	FTC, TDF, ATV/r	NA	INT DNA, VOA
#04	2.9	424	<20	1.8	EFV, TDF, FTC	NA	INT DNA, VOA
#25	28.5	439	<20	4.6	FTC, TDF, RAL	NA	INT DNA, VOA
#42	11.1	949	<20	6.6	FTC, TDF, ATV/r	NA	INT DNA, VOA
#106	0.1	501	160,000	0	NA	NA	MC
#140	0.08	427	360,000	0	NA	NA	MC
#119	1.3	498	13,000	0	NA	NA	MC
#124	0.06	468	510,000	0	NA	NA	MC
#113	31.98	594	640	0	NA	NA	MC
#117	5.42	504	54,000	0	NA	NA	MC
#125	0.16	511	17,000	0	NA	NA	MC
#118	0.06	538	14,000	0	NA	NA	MC
#SA150	10	578	6,900	0	NA	NA	MC

[a]*CD4 cell count and viral load assessments are at the time of enrollment in the study.*

ETR, Etravirine; FTC, Emtricitabine; TDF, Tenofovir disoproxil fumarate; ATV/r, Atazanavir boosted with ritonavir; 3TC, Lamivudine; ABC, Abacavir; DRV/r, Darunavir boosted with ritonavir; EFV, Efavirenz; RAL, Raltegravir; DTG, Dolutegravir; EVG, Elvitegravir; LN, lymph node; INT DNA, integrated DNA; VOA, viral outgrowth assay; FC, flow cytometry; SEQ, sequencing; MC, Mass cytometry; NA, not applicable.

Sorting of Blood and LN Memory CD4 T-Cell Populations

Sorting of chemokine-receptor-expressing memory CD4 T cells was performed using FACS Aria as previously described (17). Briefly, cryopreserved blood mononuclear cells were thawed and CD4 T cells were enriched using EasySep Human CD4 T-cell enrichment kit (StemCell Technologies, Cambridge MA, USA). CD4 T cells were then stained with Aqua LIVE/DEAD stain kit (4°C; 15 min) and then to simultaneously investigate the expression of chemokine receptors on CD4 T cell membrane, with anti-CD3 APCH7, anti-CD4 FITC, anti-CD45RA ECD, anti-CXCR3 PB, anti-CXCR5 APC, anti-CCR4 PE-Cy7 and anti-CCR6 PE (4°C; 25 min). Viable CD4 memory ($CD45RA^-$) $CXCR3^+CXCR5^-$, $CXCR3^-CXCR5^+$, $CXCR3^+CXCR5^+$, $CXCR3^-CXCR5^-CCR4^+CCR6^-$, and $CXCR3^-CXCR5^-CCR4^+CCR6^+$ T-cell populations were then sorted. In parallel, cryopreserved LN mononuclear cells were also thawed and stained with Aqua LIVE/DEAD stain kit (4°C; 15 min) and then with anti-CD3 APCH7, anti-CD4 FITC, anti-CD45RA ECD, anti-PD-1 PE-Cy7, and anti-CXCR5 APC (at 4°C; 25 min) and viable CD4 memory ($CD45RA^-$) $CXCR5^-PD\text{-}1^-$ (DN), $CXCR5^+PD\text{-}1^-$ (single CXCR5), and total $PD\text{-}1^+$ cells were sorted. The grade of purity of the sorted cell populations was >97% in all sorting experiments.

Integrated HIV-1 DNA Quantification

Blood and LN memory CD4 T cells of ART-treated HIV-infected individuals were sorted and CD3 gene copy numbers were determined as previously described (31). The frequency of HIV-1 integrated DNA per million of cells was then calculated as previously described (31).

Viral Outgrowth Assay

Multiple cell concentrations, i.e., fivefold limiting dilutions: 5×10^5, 10^5, 2×10^4, and 4×10^3 for blood CD4 T cell populations and 10^5, 2×10^4, and 4×10^3 for LN CD4 T-cell populations of sorted viable blood and LN memory CD4 T cells isolated from ART-treated HIV-infected individuals were cultured with allogenic fresh CD8-depleted blood mononuclear cells (10^6 cells/mL) from HIV-uninfected individuals in the presence of anti-CD3/anti-CD28 MAb coated plates (10 µg/mL) for 3 days. Cells were then carefully transferred to new uncoated plates post 3 full days of activation. All conditions were cultured in complete RPMI supplemented with IL-2 (50 units/mL) for 14 days. Medium was replenished at day 5, and re-supplemented with cytokines. Supernatants were collected at day 14. The presence of HIV-1 RNA was assessed by COBAS® AmpliPrep/TaqMan® HIV-1 Test (Roche; Switzerland). Wells with detectable HIV-1 RNA (≥20 HIV-1 RNA copies/mL) were referred to as HIV-1 RNA-positive wells. RUPM frequencies (32) were estimated by conventional limiting dilution methods using Extreme Limiting Dilution analysis (http://bioinf.wehi.edu.au/software/elda/) (33). The estimation of each population's contribution to the overall pool of HIV-infected cells within blood compartment or within LN compartment was performed as previously described (17) (Table S1 in Supplementary Material). Briefly, estimated contribution of memory CD4 T cell population A from blood or LN to the pool of cells containing replication competent virus in blood or LN compartments = [(% of memory CD4 T cell population A from compartment X among total memory CD4 T cells from compartment X) × (estimated RUPM freq. of memory CD4 T cell population A from compartment X)] × [% of the estimated number of memory CD4 T cells present in compartment A among the sum of the memory CD4 T cells present in blood or LN]/[(sum of absolute values of cells containing replication competent virus within each memory CD4 T cell population) × 100]. In addition, estimated contribution of memory CD4 T cell population A from compartment X to the pool of cells containing replication competent virus in both blood and LN compartments = [(% of memory CD4 T cell population A from compartment X among total memory CD4 T cells from compartment X) × (estimated RUPM freq. of memory CD4 T cell population A from compartment X)] × [% of the estimated number of memory CD4 T cells present in compartment A among the sum of the memory CD4 T cells present in both blood and LN]/[(sum of absolute values of cells containing replication competent virus within each memory CD4 T cell population from compartment X and Y) × 100]. The estimated number of total blood and LN memory CD4 T cells was obtained from Ganusov et al. (34).

In Vitro HIV-1 Infection Assay

The *in vitro* infection assay was performed as previously described (17). Briefly, preactivated CD8-depleted blood mononuclear cells isolated from HIV-uninfected individuals were washed and exposed for 6 h at 37°C to 100 µl of VOA supernatants (obtained from the highest concentration, i.e., 5×10^5) collected at day 14 from all chemokine receptor expressing blood memory CD4 T-cell populations in VOA. Following 6 h exposure, cells were washed twice with complete medium and cultured for 14 additional days in complete RPMI medium. The presence of infectious HIV-1 particles was determined in culture supernatants at day 0 and 14 post inoculations as assessed by HIV-1 RNA assay (COBAS® AmpliPrep/TaqMan® HIV-1 Test) as previously described (17). For this assessment of HIV RNA, all samples were prediluted 1/10 in basematrix buffer (RUWAG Handels AG).

Proviral Sequencing of Env V1-V4 Region

Proviral sequencing of Env V1-V4 was performed on three aviremic ART-treated HIV-infected individuals (**Table 1**). No predetermined criteria was used to choose patients for phylogenetic sequencing. RNA or DNA was extracted using Qiagen kit QIAAMP DSP VIRUS KIT or AllPrep DNA/RNA, respectively, according to manufacturer's instructions. Fifteen microliters of RNA and DNA (equal to 100,000 cells) were used as input for the first step PCR using SuperScript III RT/Platinum or and Taq High Fidelity Enzyme Mix (Invitrogen). RNA was reverse transcribed using the reverse primer Rev-7659-86 5′ TGGAGAAGTGAATTATATAAATATAAAG [Hxb2 7659←7686]. The 1st round PCR was performed in a 50 µl reaction (0.5 µl (= 5U) High Fidelity Platinum Taq (Life technologies, Darmstadt), 3.5 mM $MgCl_2$, 4 µl of dNTPs and (2.0 mM of each)

forward For6435-675′ ACACATGCCTGTGTACCCACAGACC CCAACCCA) [Hxb2 6435→6467] and reverse Rev7659-86 primers, at 95°C for 10 min followed by 45 cycles (94°C-30 s, 55°C-30 s, 68°C-3 min) and 7 min at 68°C. The 2nd round PCR was performed with 5 µl of first round PCR product in a 50 µl reaction using the same conditions and the primers For6540-62 5′GAGGATATAATCAGTTTATGGGA [Hxb2 6540→6562] and Rev7647-68 5′CACTTCTCCAATTGTCCCTCAT [Hxb2 7647←7668]. To the nested primers were extended with tags that conferred unique identification codes to each plasma or cell fraction. Tagged amplified products were purified using the Ampure beads (Angencourt). Following assessment of DNA concentration (Nanodrop and Qubit) and fragments size (Fragment Analyser, AAT) amplicons were pooled on an equimolar basis. The ends of the DNA were repaired as described by Pacific Bioscience prior to generation of the SMRTbell library (SMRTbell library kit, Pacific Bioscience), which was then purified, quantified and analyzed for fragment size. The library was annealed to sequencing primers at values predetermined by the Binding Calculator (PacBio) and a complex made with the DNA Polymerase (P6/C4 chemistry). The complex was bound to Magbeads and used to set up the required number of SMRT cells for the project. Sequencing was performed using 360-min movie times on the Pacific Biosciences RS11 instrument. Consensus sequences from PacBio reads were generated with accepting only reads where the DNA template had been read at least three times to ensure high quality. All reads were blasted against HIV and converted into fasta files. The resulting sequences were de-multiplexed according to the tags associated with each subcellular fraction and clustered upon 97% identity to exclude differences introduced during PCR amplification. An average of 2,600 reads was obtained ranging between 600 and 5,300 reads. The phylogenetic relationship was inferred by the Maximum Likelihood method based on the General Time Reversible substitution model (GTR + G) and the nucleotide variation within or between plasma and cellular virus pools was estimated using the Gama distributed kimura-two-parameter model and the Mega software package.

Accession Number(s)

Sequences were submitted to GenBank under accession numbers MG755825-MG756598.

Assessment of T-Cell Activation Marker, HIV Coreceptor and Restriction Factor Expression by Flow Cytometry

Cryopreserved blood mononuclear cells from ART-treated HIV-1-infected individuals were thawed and stained with Aqua LIVE/DEAD stain kit (4°C; 15 min) and then with anti-CD3, anti-CD4, anti-CD45RA, anti-CXCR3, anti-CXCR5, anti-CCR4, anti-CCR6 PE, anti-HLA DR, anti-Ki67, anti-CD27, anti-CCR7, anti-CCR5 and anti-CXCR4 antibodies (4°C; 25 min). Regarding SAMHD1 staining, blood mononuclear cells were surface stained with Aqua LIVE/DEAD stain kit (4°C; 15 min) and then with anti-CD3, anti-CD4, anti-CD45RA, anti-CXCR3, anti-CXCR5, anti-CCR4, anti-CCR6 PE. Cells were then permeabilized (Fixation/Permeabilization Kit; BD; 45 min; 4°C) and incubated with anti-SAMHD1 (4°C; 25 min) antibody and then with a PE-conjugated donkey-antirabbit antibody (4°C; 25 min). Cells were then washed and acquired on LSRII SORP.

Flow Cytometry

Data were acquired on a LSR SORP four lasers (405, 488, 532, and 633 nm) and were analyzed as previously described (17, 35).

Mass Cytometry

Mass cytometry experiments were performed as previously described (17). Briefly, cryopreserved LN mononuclear cells isolated from viremic untreated HIV-infected individuals were thawed and resuspended (10^6 cells/mL) in complete RPMI medium. Cell viability was assessed using cisplatin (50 µM; 5 min at RT; Sigma-Aldrich) quenched with fetal bovine serum. Cells were then incubated (30 min; 4°C) with metal conjugated antibodies, i.e., anti-CD3-170, anti-CD4-115, anti-CD8-145, anti-CD45RA-169, anti-CXCR5-153, anti-CXCR3-154, anti-CCR6-141, and anti-CCR4-149 (Fluidigm/DVS Science), washed and fixed (10 min; RT) with 2.4% PFA. Total cells were identified by DNA intercalation (1 µM Cell-ID Intercalator, Fluidigm/DVS Science) in 2% PFA at 4°C overnight. Labeled samples were assessed by the CyTOF1 instrument that was upgraded to CyTOF2 (Fluidigm) using a flow rate of 0.045 mL/min. Data were analyzed as previously described (17).

Statistical Analyses

Statistical significance (*P*-values) was either obtained using two-tailed Chi-square analysis for comparison of positive proportions or using one-way ANOVA (Kruskal–Wallis test) followed by Wilcoxon matched-pairs two-tailed signed rank test as previously described (17, 35). Extreme limiting dilution analysis was applied to obtain statistics for frequencies of cells containing replication competent virus as in previous studies (1, 7, 35). Statistical significance for contribution analysis were either obtained from pairwise comparisons of proportion with FDR correction (multiple tests) or from fisher exact test for pairwise comparisons in case of small sample size. When required, Bonferroni's correction was applied for multiple comparisons. Finally, Spearman rank test was used for correlations.

RESULTS

In the present study, 9 viremic HIV-infected individuals and 19 aviremic ART-treated HIV-infected individuals were enrolled. LN biopsies were collected for all nine viremic HIV-infected individuals. Among the aviremic ART-treated individuals, 12 LN biopsies and 14 leukapheresis samples were collected, amongst which 7 individuals were matched for blood and LNs (**Table 1**). The 19 subjects studied had a documented duration of HIV-1 infection between 1.9 and 28.5 years (mean 10.1 years), a duration of ART between 1.8 and 14 years (mean 4.99 years) and viremia levels <20 HIV-1 RNA copies/mL of plasma for at least 12 months (**Table 1**).

Characterization of CD4 T Cell Populations

The expression of chemokine receptors was first assessed in blood memory CD4 T cells isolated from aviremic ART-treated individuals by multiparametric flow cytometry. To address this issue, blood mononuclear cells were stained with CD3, CD4, CD45RA, CXCR5, CXCR3, CCR4, and CCR6. In parallel, LN mononuclear cells were stained with CD3, CD4, CD45RA, CXCR5, and PD-1 antibodies. Five populations of blood memory ($CD45RA^-$) CD4 T cells were identified on the basis of chemokine receptor expression, i.e., $CXCR3^+CXCR5^-$ ($CXCR3^+$), $CXCR3^-CXCR5^-CCR4^+CCR6^-$ ($CCR4^+$), $CXCR3^-CXCR5^-CCR4^+CCR6^+$, $CXCR3^-CXCR5^+$ (circulating Tfh-like cells; cTfh) (22, 23), and $CXCR3^+CXCR5^+$ (Th1-like cTfh cells) (28) T cells (**Figure 1A**; Figure S1 in Supplementary Material). The expression of CCR4 and coexpression of CCR4 and CCR6 was also assessed on the remaining $CXCR3^+$, cTfh and Th1-like cTfh cells (Figure S2 in Supplementary Material) and revealed no significant differences between the subpopulations ($P > 0.05$).

Lymph node CD4 T-cell populations were identified on the basis of CXCR5 and PD-1 expression. Because of the very low percentage of $PD\text{-}1^+$ CD4 T cells in LNs, it was not possible to sort individual $PD\text{-}1^+$ cell populations and therefore we sorted for the total $PD\text{-}1^+$ CD4 T cell population, $CXCR5^+PD\text{-}1^-$, i.e., single $CXCR5^+$ cells and the $CXCR5^-PD\text{-}1^-$ dual negative cells (DN) cells as previously described (**Figure 1B**). Of note, $PD\text{-}1^+$ cells coexpressing CXCR5 represented 61% of the total LN $PD\text{-}1^+$ CD4 T cell population and were therefore referred to as LN $PD\text{-}1^+$/Tfh cells (**Figure 1C**).

Quantification of Integrated HIV-1 DNA in Sorted Blood and LN CD4 T-Cell Populations

In order to determine the contribution of each CD4 T-cell subset to the pool of HIV-1-infected cells, the percentage of each blood and LN CD4 T cell population on memory ($CD45RA^-$) CD4 T cells and the frequency HIV-1-infected cells containing integrated HIV-1 DNA in blood and LN were determined. In blood, $CCR4^+$ and $CXCR3^+$ CD4 T cell subsets represented the majority, i.e., up to 29 and 22% of the memory CD4 T cells, respectively (**Figure 1D**) followed by cTfh CD4 T cells that represented 13.7% and finally $CCR4^+CCR6^+$ and Th1-like cTfh CD4 T-cell subsets that represented 8.9 and 8.7% of the memory CD4 T cells, respectively. Regarding the LN compartment, LN DN memory CD4 T cell subset represented up to 50% of the LN memory CD4 T cells followed by the single $CXCR5^+$ and $PD\text{-}1^+$/Tfh cells that represented 27 and 20% of the memory CD4 T cells, respectively (**Figure 1E**).

The estimation of frequencies of cells containing integrated HIV-1 DNA among the sorted blood ($N = 12$) and LN memory CD4 T-cell populations ($N = 8$) (**Figure 1F**) revealed no significant differences among memory CD4 T cell populations isolated from blood and/or LN ($P > 0.05$) (**Figure 1F**). In particular, the frequency of blood $CXCR3^+$ CD4 T cells containing integrated HIV-1 DNA reached 5,188 copies per million, 3,882 copies per million in cTfh cells, 4,765 copies per million in Th1-like cTfh cells, 1,732 copies per million $CCR4^+$ CD4 T cells, and 3,965 copies per million in $CCR4^+CCR6^+$ subset of CD4 T cells (**Figure 1F**). Integrated HIV-1 DNA was detected at a mean frequency of 5,281 copies per million cells within LN $PD\text{-}1^+$/Tfh cells CD4 T cells with no significant differences with the LN DN and single CXCR5 CD4 T-cell populations ($P > 0.05$) (**Figure 1F**).

We next evaluated the contribution of blood and LN CD4 T-cell populations to the total pool of cells containing integrated DNA within these compartments. The cumulative data indicated that blood $CXCR3^+$ CD4 T cells contributed the most and represented about 40% of the blood reservoir containing integrated HIV DNA (**Figure 1G**). In the LN compartment, DN CD4 T-cell population contributed the most, reaching up to 48% of the LN reservoir containing integrated HIV DNA ($P < 0.05$) (**Figure 1H**). Finally, we evaluated the overall contribution of each sorted blood and LN CD4 T-cell population to the total pool of cells containing integrated HIV DNA within both blood and LN compartments in matched individuals ($N = 3$). The cumulative data showed that the DN CD4 T-cell population obtained from LNs contributed the most and up to 58% to the total HIV integrated DNA reservoir from blood and LN compartments (**Figure 1I**).

HIV Replication and Production of Blood and LN Memory CD4 T Cell Populations

In order to estimate the frequencies of HIV-1-infected cells containing inducible replication competent virus in both blood and LN compartments, we performed a viral outgrowth assay (VOA) on each isolated blood and LN CD4 T cell population (Figure S3 in Supplementary Material). However, the limited number of cells available prevented us to perform the quantitative virus outgrowth assay (Q-VOA) under conventional experimental conditions, i.e., different cell dilutions and multiple replicates, necessary to generate the frequencies of cells containing replication competent and/or infectious virus within the different memory CD4 T-cell populations for each HIV-1-infected individual. Therefore, a conventional VOA was performed using four single replicate cell dilutions, i.e., 5×10^5, 10^5, 2×10^4, and 4×10^3 cells for all the sorted blood chemokine expressing CD4 T-cell populations ($N = 13$) and three single replicate cell dilutions, i.e., 10^5, 2×10^4, and 4×10^3 cells for all the sorted LN CD4 T-cell populations sorted on the basis of CXCR5 and PD-1 expression ($N = 11$). All cell populations were stimulated with anti-CD3 and anti-CD28 monoclonal antibodies (MAbs) and cultured with allogeneic CD8-depleted blood mononuclear cells isolated from HIV-uninfected individuals for 14 days (Figure S3 in Supplementary Material). The presence of HIV-1 RNA was assessed in the culture supernatants at day 14 as previously described (17). Both the proportion of positive wells and the levels of HIV-1 RNA were generated in the VOA using the highest common concentration of cells (10^5 cells/condition), while the limiting dilution format was used to evaluate the frequencies of cells containing inducible replication competent virus as in previous studies (35). The frequencies of cells containing inducible replication competent virus assessed

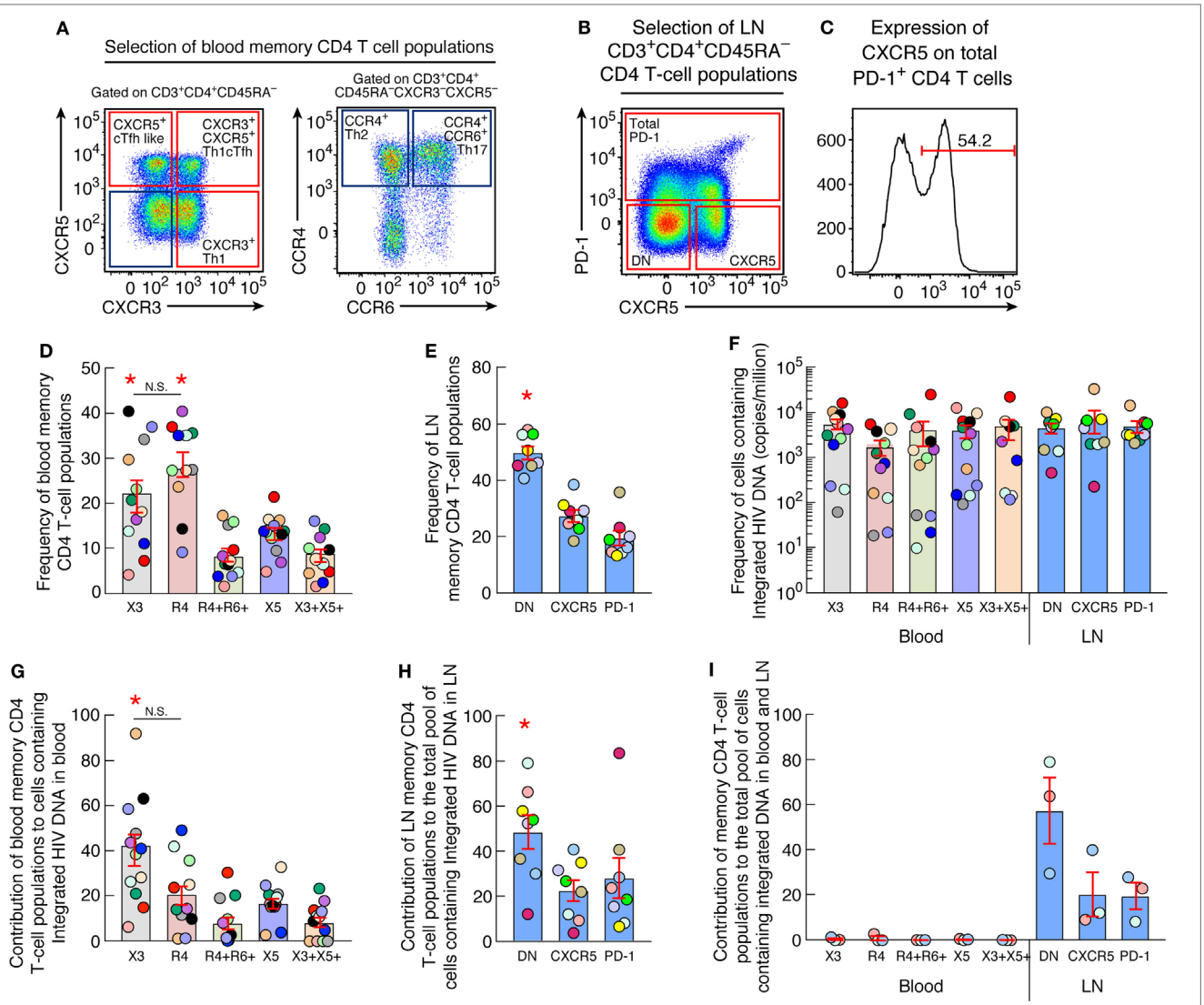


FIGURE 1 | Quantification of HIV Integrated DNA in blood and lymph node memory CD4 T-cell populations **(A)** Representative flow cytometry profile of blood memory ($CD45RA^-$) CD4 T-cell populations expressing chemokine receptors isolated from one representative aviremic long-term-treated HIV-1-infected individual. **(B)** Representative flow cytometry profile of lymph nodes (LN) memory ($CD45RA^-$) CD4 T-cell populations expressing CXCR5 and/or PD-1 isolated from one aviremic HIV-1-infected long term-treated subject. **(C)** Representative flow cytometry profile of surface expression of CXCR5 on LN $PD\text{-}1^+$ memory CD4 T cells isolated from one representative aviremic long-term-treated HIV-1-infected individual. **(D)** Frequency of chemokine receptor expressing blood memory ($CD45RA^-$) CD4 T cells isolated from aviremic long-term-treated HIV-1-infected individuals ($N = 12$). **(E)** Frequency of CXCR5 and/or PD-1-expressing LN CD4 T cells isolated from aviremic long-term-treated HIV-1-infected individual ($N = 8$). **(F)** Frequency of cells containing integrated HIV DNA (copies per million cells) within chemokine receptor expressing blood ($N = 12$) and CXCR5 and/or PD-1 expressing LN ($N = 8$) memory CD4 T-cell populations. **(G)** Contribution of chemokine receptor expressing blood memory CD4 T-cell populations to the total pool of cells containing integrated HIV DNA in blood ($N = 12$). **(H)** Contribution of CXCR5 and/or PD-1 expressing LN memory CD4 T-cell populations to the total pool of cells containing integrated HIV DNA in LN ($N = 8$). **(I)** Contribution of blood and LN memory CD4 T-cell populations of matched individuals to the total body pool of cells containing integrated HIV DNA in blood and LN compartments ($N = 3$). HIV-infected individuals are color coded **(D–I)**. Histograms correspond to mean of blood or lymph node CD4 T-cell population **(D–I)**; red bars correspond to SEM **(D–I)**. "X3" corresponds to blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells; "R4" corresponds to blood CCR4-expressing CD4 T cells; $R4^+R6^+$ corresponds to blood $CCR4^+CCR6^+$ CD4 T cells; "X5" corresponds to blood CXCR5-expressing CD4 T cells; And $X3^+X5^+$ corresponds to blood $CXCR3^+CXCR5^+$ CD4 T cells. "LN" corresponds to lymph node. Red stars indicate statistical significance ($P < 0.05$). Statistical significance (P-values) was obtained using one-way ANOVA (Kruskal–Wallis test) followed by Wilcoxon matched-pairs two-tailed signed rank test **(D–I)**.

by the detection of HIV RNA at day 14 in VOA supernatants was expressed as RNA-unit per million (RUPM) (32) (Figure S3 in Supplementary Material).

We first compared the proportion of HIV RNA positive wells at day 14 in the VOA culture supernatants of all blood ($N = 13$) and LN CD4 T-cell populations ($N = 11$) at the highest common

cell concentration (i.e., 10^5) (**Figure 2A**) (35). Of note, 6 individuals were matched for blood and LN. The data showed that wells containing LN PD-1$^+$/Tfh CD4 T cells were significantly more frequently scored positive (90% of positive wells, corresponding to 9 out of the 11 individuals tested) as compared to LN CXCR5$^+$ and LN DN CD4 T cell populations ($P < 0.05$) (**Figure 2A**), supporting previous observation (17). However, in blood, wells containing CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells were more frequently scored positive (92% of positive wells, corresponding to 12 out of 13 individuals tested) than any other blood CD4 T-cell populations (**Figure 2A**).

We next assessed the levels of HIV-1 RNA in culture supernatants of all blood ($N = 13$) and LN ($N = 11$) CD4 T-cell populations at the highest common cell concentration (i.e., 10^5) cells at day 0 and 14 (**Figure 2B**) (35). Of note, none of the culture supernatants collected at day 0 were positive for the detection of HIV-1 RNA (data not shown). Consistent with previous study (17), LN PD-1$^+$/Tfh cell VOA culture supernatants contained significantly higher levels of HIV-1 RNA than any other LN memory CD4 T-cell populations ($P < 0.05$) (**Figure 2B**).

However, in blood, CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells VOA culture supernatants contained higher levels of HIV-1 RNA than any other blood memory CD4 T-cell populations (except from cTfh cells; $P = 0.08$) (**Figure 2B**), suggesting that blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells of ART-treated aviremic HIV-1 infected individuals might be enriched in cells containing replication competent virus.

Blood CXCR3-Expressing CD4 T Cells of Long-term-Treated Aviremic HIV-1-Infected Individuals Are Enriched in Cells Containing Replication Competent Virus

To address the issue of the average frequency of HIV-1-infected cells containing inducible replication competent virus for each memory CD4 T-cell population in blood and LN compartments, the data generated from the single replicate cell dilutions of blood and LN CD4 T-cell populations using the conventional VOA were pooled together such that each patient well at a particular tested concentration in the VOA now represented a replicate; mean frequencies within the cohort were therefore then estimated using extreme limiting dilution assay (33) as previously described (17). The frequencies of HIV-1-infected cells containing inducible replication competent virus are expressed in average RNA-unit per million (RUPM) (32) (**Figures 3A,B**) and statistical significance was obtained following a pair-wise test performed using Extreme Limiting Dilution Assay (33). Consistent with previous study (17), LN PD-1$^+$/Tfh cells were significantly enriched in cells containing replication competent virus reaching 23 cells per million (**Figure 3B**). Interestingly however, the results obtained from blood samples indicated that blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells but not CXCR5-expressing CD4 T cells were significantly enriched in cells containing inducible replication competent virus reaching about 13 cells per million ($P < 0.05$) (**Figure 3A**) while CXCR5-expressing CD4 T cells reached around 4 cells per million.

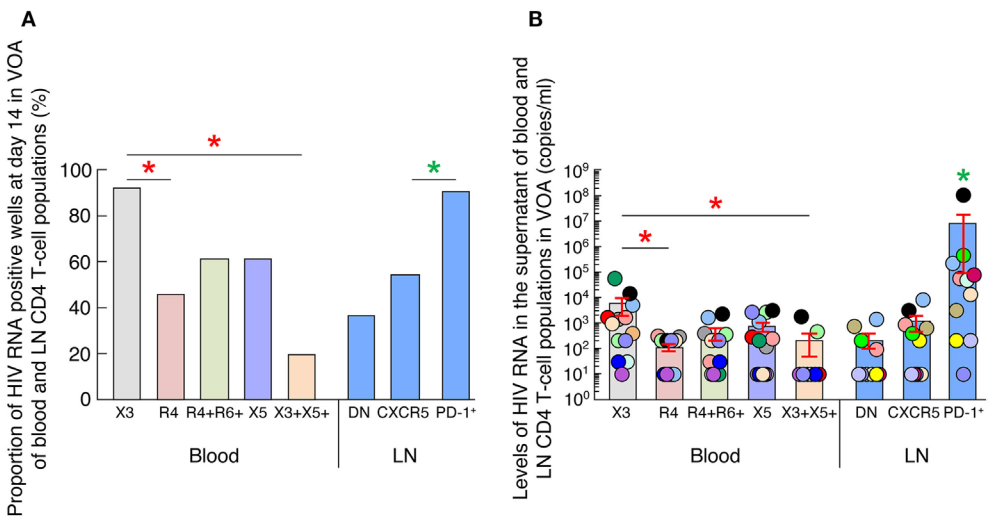


FIGURE 2 | HIV replication and production of blood and lymph node (LN) memory CD4 T cell populations. **(A)** Proportion of HIV RNA positive wells among blood ($N = 13$) and LN ($N = 11$) memory CD4 T-cell populations at day 14 of virus outgrowth assay (VOA). Wells with detectable HIV-1 RNA (≥20 HIV-1 RNA copies/mL) were referred to as HIV-1 RNA-positive wells. **(B)** Levels of HIV-1 RNA in blood ($N = 13$) and LN ($N = 11$) memory CD4 T cell populations at day 14 of VOA. Undetectable values were arbitrarily defined as 10 HIV-1 RNA copies/mL. HIV-infected individuals are color coded (C). "X3" corresponds to blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells; "R4" corresponds to blood CCR4-expressing CD4 T cells; R4$^+$R6$^+$ corresponds to blood CCR4$^+$CCR6$^+$ CD4 T cells; "X5" corresponds to blood CXCR5-expressing CD4 T cells; And X3$^+$X5$^+$ corresponds to blood CXCR3$^+$CXCR5$^+$ CD4 T cells. "LN" corresponds to lymph node. Red stars indicate statistical significance with in blood compartment ($P < 0.05$). Green stars indicate statistical significance within LN compartment ($P < 0.05$). Statistical significance (P-values) was either obtained using two-tailed Chi-square analysis for comparison of positive proportions **(A)** or using one-way ANOVA (Kruskal–Wallis test) followed by Wilcoxon matched-pairs two-tailed signed rank test **(B)**.

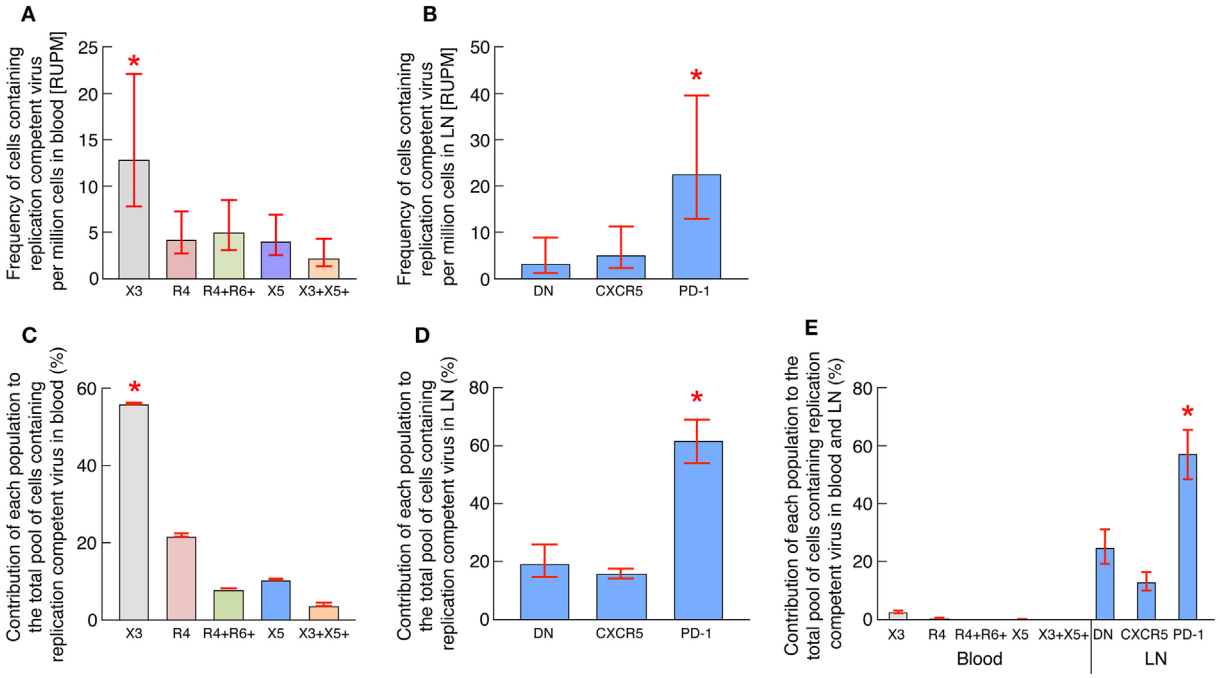


FIGURE 3 | Blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells of long-term-treated aviremic HIV-1-infected individuals are enriched in cells containing replication competent virus. **(A)** Estimated RNA-unit per million (RUPM) frequencies in chemokine receptor expressing blood memory CD4 T-cell populations ($N = 13$). **(B)** Estimated RUPM frequencies in CXCR5 and/or PD-1 expressing lymph node (LN) memory CD4 T-cell populations ($N = 11$). **(C)** Estimated contribution of blood memory CD4 T-cell populations to the pool of cells containing replication competent virus in blood ($N = 13$). **(D)** Estimated contribution of LN memory CD4 T-cell populations to the pool of cells containing replication competent virus in LN compartment ($N = 11$). **(E)** Estimated contribution of blood and LN memory CD4 T-cell populations of matched individuals to the total pool of cells containing replication competent virus in blood and LN compartments ($N = 6$). Contribution of memory CD4 T-cell populations to the pool of cells containing replication competent virus was calculated as previously described (17). Histograms correspond to estimated mean **(A–E)** and red bars correspond to the lower and upper confidence interval at 0.95 **(A–E)**. "X3" corresponds to blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells; "R4" corresponds to blood CCR4-expressing CD4 T cells; $R4^+R6^+$ corresponds to blood $CCR4^+CCR6^+$ CD4 T cells; "X5" corresponds to blood CXCR5-expressing CD4 T cells; And $X3^+X5^+$ corresponds to blood $CXCR3^+CXCR5^+$ CD4 T cells. "LN" corresponds to lymph node. Red stars indicate statistical significance ($P < 0.05$). Statistical significance (P-values) was either obtained using Extreme Limiting Dilution analysis (http://bioinf.wehi.edu.au/software/elda/) **(A,B)**, by pairwise comparisons of proportion with FDR correction (multiple tests) **(C,E)** or by Fisher's exact test for pairwise comparisons **(D)** (36).

On the basis of the above data and since various CD4 T-cell populations may contribute to the total pool of cells containing replication competent virus within blood and LN compartments, the assessment of the relative contribution of each CD4 T cell population was then performed using (1) the frequency of each cell population in each compartment (blood and/or LN), (2) the estimated numbers of CD4 T lymphocytes in different lymphoid organs (34), and (3) the estimated frequencies of cells containing inducible replication competent virus within each blood and LN memory CD4 T cell population as previously described (17). The results indicated that in blood, the CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells contributed the most to the pool of cells containing inducible replication competent virus in blood and represented about 56% of the blood reservoir containing replication competent virus ($P < 0.05$) (**Figure 3C**). Consistent with previous study (17), LN $PD\text{-}1^+$/Tfh cells contributed the most to the pool of cells containing inducible replication competent virus in LN (represented about 60%) ($P < 0.05$) (**Figure 3D**) and contributed the most to the pool of cells containing inducible replication competent virus in blood and LN (represented about 58%) ($P < 0.05$) (**Figure 3E**).

Taken together, these data indicate that blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells isolated from ART-treated aviremic HIV-1-infected individuals are enriched in cells containing inducible replication competent virus and contributed the most to the HIV reservoir in blood.

Blood CXCR3-Expressing CD4 T Cells of ART-Treated Aviremic HIV-1-Infected Individuals Represent the Major Source of Infectious HIV-1 in Blood

In order to determine whether the virus obtained in the VOA culture supernatants of blood memory CD4 T-cell populations was infectious, we performed an *in vitro* HIV-1 infection assay. For these purposes, day 14 VOA culture supernatants of the highest cell concentration (i.e., 5×10^5) were used to inoculate preactivated CD8-depleted blood mononuclear cells isolated from HIV negative individuals as previously described (17). Culture supernatants were collected at day 0 and 14 and assessed for the presence of HIV-1 RNA. Of note, none of the culture supernatants collected at day 0 had detectable levels of HIV-1

RNA (data not shown). However, after 14 days of culture, HIV-1 RNA was more frequently detected in culture supernatants of CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells (8 out of the 13 ART-treated aviremic HIV-1-infected individuals tested) as compared to any other blood CD4 T-cell populations (**Figure 4A**). In addition, the levels of HIV-1 RNA detected in culture supernatants of blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells were significantly higher as compared to any other blood CD4 T-cell subsets ($P < 0.05$) (**Figure 4B**). Finally, we determined the relationship between HIV-1 RNA levels detected in the VOA and those detected in the *in vitro* HIV-1 infection assay. The results indicated a strong correlation between HIV-1 RNA levels detected in VOA culture supernatants and HIV-1 RNA levels detected in the *in vitro* HIV-1 infection assay ($r = 0.8175$, $P < 0.0001$) (**Figure 4C**).

Taken together, these data suggest that blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells of ART-treated aviremic HIV-1-infected individuals represent the major source of infectious HIV-1 in blood.

Phylogenetic Sequence Analyses of the Highly Variable EnvV1V4 Region in Sorted Blood and LN Memory CD4 T-Cell Populations

In order to address the phylogenetic relationship between HIV sequences obtained from blood and LN CD4 T-cell populations, we sorted blood and LN CD4 T-cell populations of matched ART-treated HIV-infected individuals as previously mentioned and single genome sequencing of the highly variable region of the gp160 virus envelope, the EnvV1V4 region, was performed using next generation sequencing platform from PacBio Systems as previously described (37).

The phylogenetic analysis revealed that the sequences obtained from the individual #35 and #077 were monophyletic while those obtained from individual #094 were not (**Figure 5A**), indicating varying degree of virus diversity. In all three ART-treated HIV-infected individuals tested, phylogenetic inference revealed that virus pools from any given cell population were closely related to the virus from all other cell fractions demonstrating a lack of virus compartmentalization (**Figure 5B**).

PD-1 Expression on Blood CXCR3-Expressing CD4 T Cells Positively Correlates with the Levels of HIV-1 RNA Produced in the VOA Culture Supernatants

Next, we explored whether specific parameters such as the level of T-cell activation (assessed by HLA-DR and Ki-67 expression), T-cell differentiation (assessed by CD45RA, CCR7 and/or CD27 expression), HIV coreceptor (CCR5 and CXCR4) or restriction factor (SAMHD1) expression may be associated with the increased frequency of cells containing replication competent virus within blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells. To address this issue, the level of HLA-DR, Ki-67, CCR5, CXCR4, SAMHD1, CD45RA, CCR7, and CD27 were determined on the various blood CD4 T-cell populations of HIV-1-infected ART-treated individuals by flow cytometry (**Figures 6A–F**). The cumulative data indicated that blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells were not significantly enriched in activated T cells expressing HLA-DR or Ki-67 ($P > 0.05$) (**Figures 6A,B**), in cells expressing the HIV

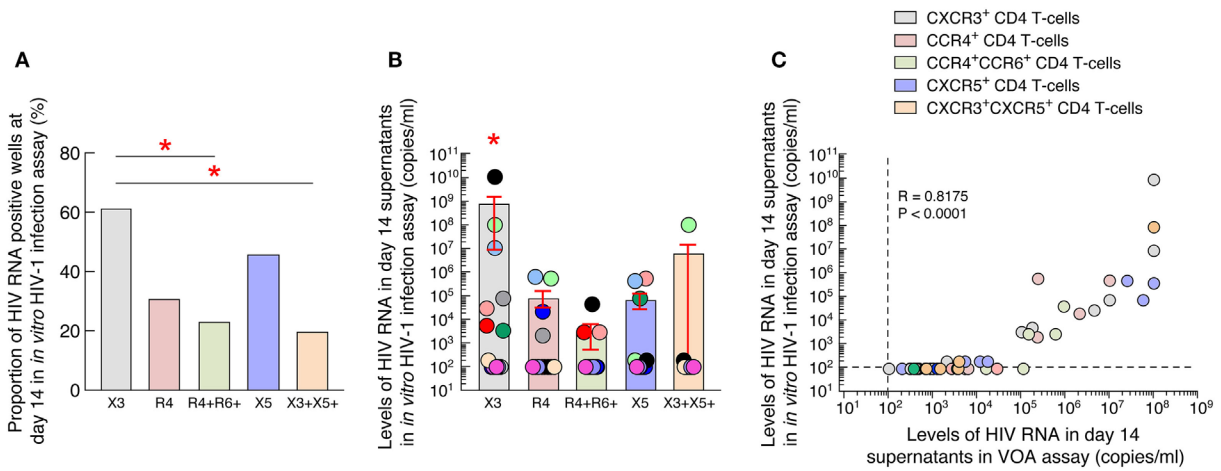


FIGURE 4 | Blood CXCR3⁺ CD4 T cells of antiretroviral therapy (ART)-treated aviremic HIV-1-infected individuals represent the major source of infectious HIV-1 in blood. **(A)** Proportion of HIV-1-infected individuals with detectable HIV-1 RNA (≥200 HIV-1 RNA copies/mL) in the *in vitro* HIV-1 infection assay. **(B)** Levels of HIV-1 RNA in blood memory CD4 T cell populations at day 14 of *in vitro* HIV-1 infection assay ($N = 13$). **(C)** Correlation between HIV-1 RNA levels measured in VOA and in *in vitro* HIV-1 infection assay in supernatants of blood memory CD4 T-cell populations ($N = 13$). Undetectable values were arbitrarily defined as 100 HIV-1 RNA copies/mL **(B,C)**. Each individual is uniquely color coded in **(B)**. Each CD4 T-cell population is uniquely colored in **(C)**. Histograms correspond to mean **(A,B)**; red bars correspond to SEM **(B)**. "X3" corresponds to blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells; "R4" corresponds to blood CCR4-expressing CD4 T cells; R4⁺R6⁺ corresponds to blood CCR4⁺CCR6⁺ CD4 T cells; "X5" corresponds to blood CXCR5-expressing CD4 T cells; And X3⁺X5⁺ corresponds to blood CXCR3⁺CXCR5⁺ CD4 T cells. Red stars indicate statistical significance ($P < 0.05$) **(A,B)**. Statistical significance (*P*-values) was either obtained using two-tailed Chi-square analysis for comparison of positive proportions **(A)** or using one-way ANOVA (Kruskal–Wallis test) followed by Wilcoxon matched-pairs two-tailed signed rank test **(B)** or Spearman rank test for correlation **(C)**.

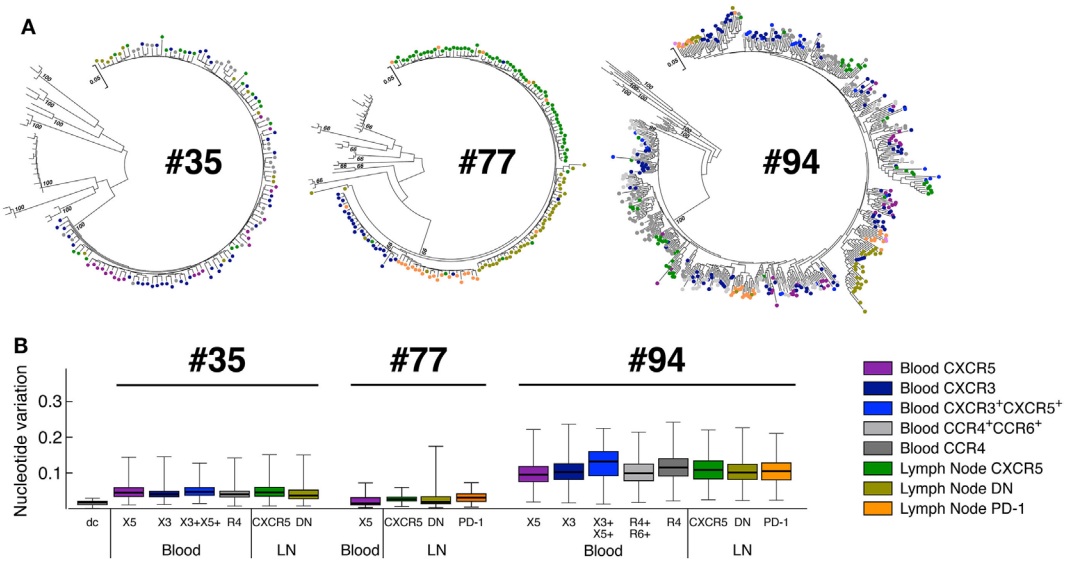


FIGURE 5 | Phylogenetic relationship of HIV-1 envelope sequences derived from CD4 T-cell populations. Sequences of the highly variable EnvV1V4 region (Hxb 6540-7668) were derived from blood and LN memory CD4 T-cell populations isolated from aviremic-treated HIV-1-infected individuals ($N = 3$). Virus quasi-species were amplified and sequenced [single molecule, real-time (SMRT) method/PacBio Systems]. **(A)** Phylogenetic relationship of HIV-1 envelope sequences derived from CD4 T-cell populations ($N = 3$). The phylogenetic relationship was inferred by the Maximum Likelihood method based on the General Time Reversible substitution model (GTR + G). Each tree includes reference sequences from subtype B and non-B HIV-1-infected individuals. **(B)** Nucleotide variations observed within each blood and LN memory CD4 T-cell population estimated using the Gama distributed kimura-two-parameter. CD4 T-cell populations were color coded **(A,B)**. dc corresponds to the laboratory isolate control used to monitor sequence diversity induced by the method. "X3" corresponds to blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells; "R4" corresponds to blood CCR4-expressing CD4 T cells; $R4^+R6^+$ corresponds to blood $CCR4^+CCR6^+$ CD4 T cells; "X5" corresponds to blood CXCR5-expressing CD4 T cells; And $X3^+X5^+$ corresponds to blood $CXCR3^+CXCR5^+$ CD4 T cells. "LN" corresponds to lymph node.

coreceptors CXCR4 or CCR5 ($P > 0.05$) (**Figures 6C,D**). In addition, blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells were not significantly enriched in central memory ($CCR7^+CD27^+$) nor in transitional memory ($CCR7^-CD27^+$) CD4 T cells ($P > 0.05$) (**Figure 6F**). Finally, blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells did not express significantly lower levels of the host restriction factor SAMHD1 ($P > 0.05$) (**Figure 6E**).

Since, a recent study highlighted that blood CD32-expressing CD4 T cells were enriched in HIV-infected cells (12), therefore we assessed the level of CD32 expression on chemokine expressing CD4 T-cell populations (**Figure 6G**). The cumulative data indicated that blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells were not significantly enriched in cells expressing CD32 ($P > 0.05$) (**Figure 6G**).

Finally, since PD-1 expression on CD4 T cells has been associated with increased frequencies of HIV-infected cells (16, 17), we next assessed the level of PD-1 expression on each blood memory CD4 T-cell population of ART-treated HIV-infected individuals. The cumulative data indicated that blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells were not significantly enriched in cells expressing PD-1 ($P > 0.05$) (**Figure 6H**), however, the frequency of PD-1 expressing blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells positively correlated with the levels of HIV-1 RNA produced in the VOA culture supernatants of CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells ($r = 0.628$, $P = 0.05$) (**Figure 6I**), suggesting that $PD\text{-}1^+CXCR3^+$ CD4 T cells might be enriched in cells containing inducible replication competent virus in blood.

LN PD-1 Expressing CD4 T Cells Express High Levels of CXCR3

In order to determine the potential origin of blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells, the expression of CXCR3, CCR4 and/or CCR6 was assessed on LN memory ($CD45RA^-$) CD4 T-cell populations isolated from viremic untreated HIV-infected individuals (**Figure 7**). The data showed that all PD-1-expressing LN CD4 T-cell populations of viremic HIV-infected individuals were enriched in $CXCR3^+$ CD4 T cells in comparison to $CCR4^+$, single $CCR6^+$, $CCR4^+CCR6^+$, and $CCR4^-CCR6^-$ CD4 T cells ($P < 0.05$) (**Figure 7**). In contrast the PD-1-negative CD4 T-cell populations expressed either comparable levels of CXCR3 and CCR4 (single CXCR5 LN CD4 T cells; $P > 0.05$) or were dominated by CCR4-expressing and $CCR4^-CCR6^-$ CD4 T cells (DN LN CD4 T cells; $P < 0.05$) (**Figure 7**).

Taken together, these data suggest that CXCR3-expressing blood CD4 T cells may originate from LN $PD\text{-}1^+$ CD4 T cells. However, further longitudinal analyses would be needed to support this hypothesis.

DISCUSSION

One of the major barriers to HIV eradication is the presence of cells containing latent, transcriptionally silent, but inducible replication competent virus in ART-treated aviremic HIV-infected individuals (4, 8, 38). Therefore, great effort was placed

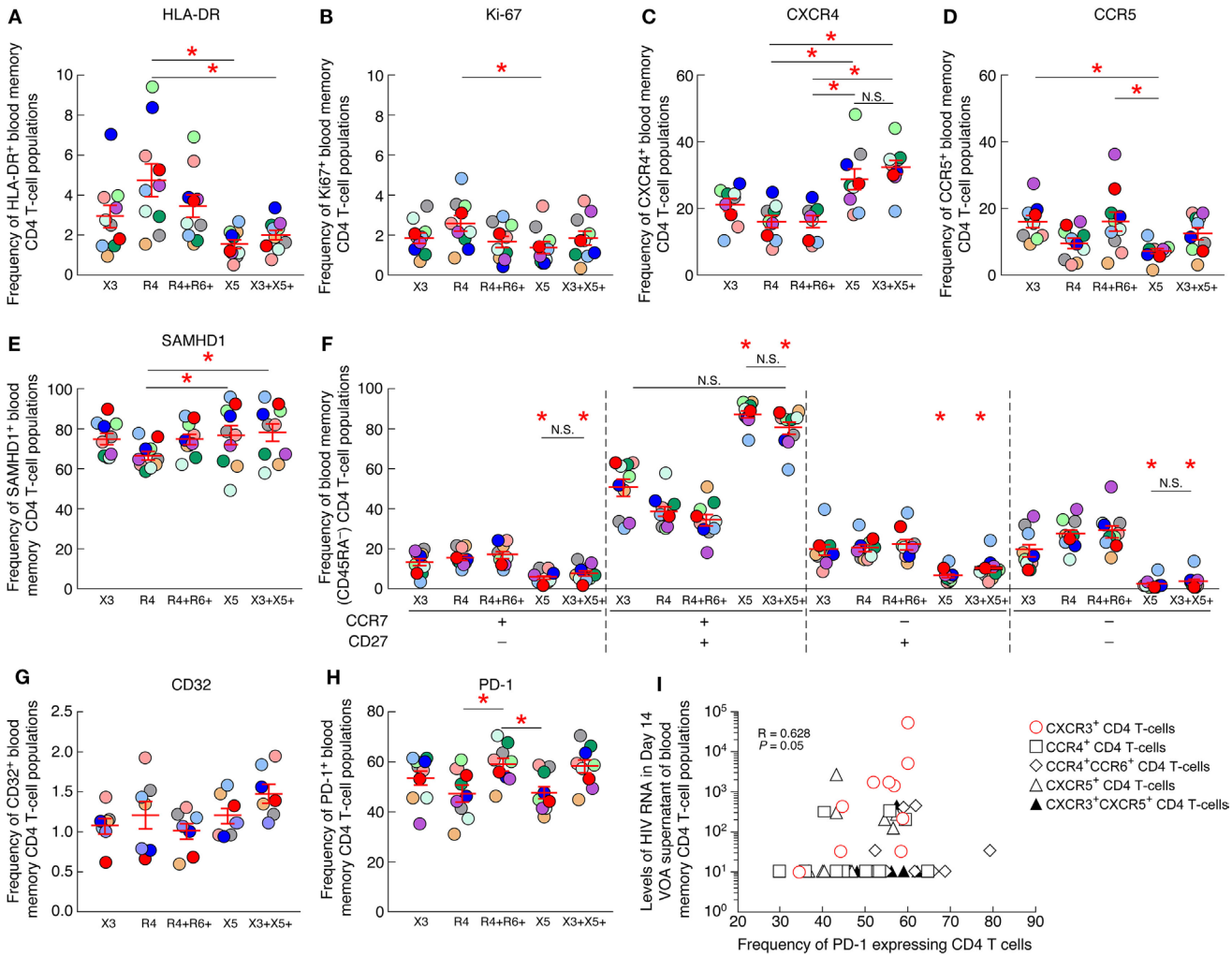


FIGURE 6 | PD-1 expression on blood CXCR3+ CD4 T cells positively correlates with the levels of HIV-1 RNA produced in the virus outgrowth assay (VOA) culture supernatants. Percentage of expression of HLA-DR **(A)**, Ki-67 **(B)**, CXCR4 **(C)**, CCR5 **(D)**, SAMHD1 **(E)** on chemokine receptor expressing blood memory (CD45RA−) CD4 T-cell populations isolated from aviremic long-term-treated HIV-1-infected individuals ($N = 10$). **(F)** Differentiation profile of chemokine receptor expressing blood memory (CD45RA−) CD4 T-cell populations isolated from aviremic long-term-treated HIV-1-infected individuals ($N = 10$). Percentage of CD32+ ($N = 7$) **(G)** or PD-1+ ($N = 10$) **(H)** chemokine receptor expressing blood memory (CD45RA−) CD4 T-cell populations isolated from aviremic long-term-treated HIV-1-infected individuals. **(I)** Correlation between HIV-1 RNA levels detected in day 14 VOA supernatants of chemokine receptor expressing blood memory CD4 T-cell populations and the percentage of PD-1-expressing CD4 T cells within each chemokine receptor expressing blood memory CD4 T-cell population. Undetectable values were arbitrarily defined as 10 HIV-1 RNA copies/mL **(I)**. Red bars correspond to SEM **(A–H)**. "X3" corresponds to blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells; "R4" corresponds to blood CCR4-expressing CD4 T cells; R4+R6+ corresponds to blood CCR4+CCR6+ CD4 T cells; "X5" corresponds to blood CXCR5-expressing CD4 T cells; And X3+X5+ corresponds to blood CXCR3+CXCR5+ CD4 T cells. Each HIV-infected individual was color coded **(A–H)**. Red stars indicate statistical significance ($P < 0.05$) **(A–H)**. Statistical significance (P-values) was either obtained using one-way ANOVA (Kruskal–Wallis test) followed by Wilcoxon matched-pairs two-tailed signed rank test **(A–H)** or Spearman rank test for correlation **(I)**.

to characterize HIV-infected cells in blood and tissues (39). In this regard, we have recently shown that LN PD-1+/Tfh cells were enriched in cells containing inducible replication competent virus in ART-treated aviremic HIV-infected individuals (17), which is probably associated with the reduced capacity of CD8 T cells and cART to penetrate into germinal center (GC) areas (19, 40).

Since memory LN Tfh cells may egress from GCs and recirculate in blood (20), we hypothesized that the LN Tfh cell counterpart recirculating in blood might also be enriched in HIV-infected cells in ART-treated aviremic HIV-1-infected individuals. We therefore determined the frequency of cells containing integrated HIV-1 DNA or replication competent virus and their contribution to the HIV reservoir in blood and LN CD4 T-cell populations defined by chemokine receptor expression. Since the blood circulating Tfh counterpart has usually been identified on the basis of expression of chemokine receptors CXCR5 (22) and/or CXCR3 (20), we have first gated

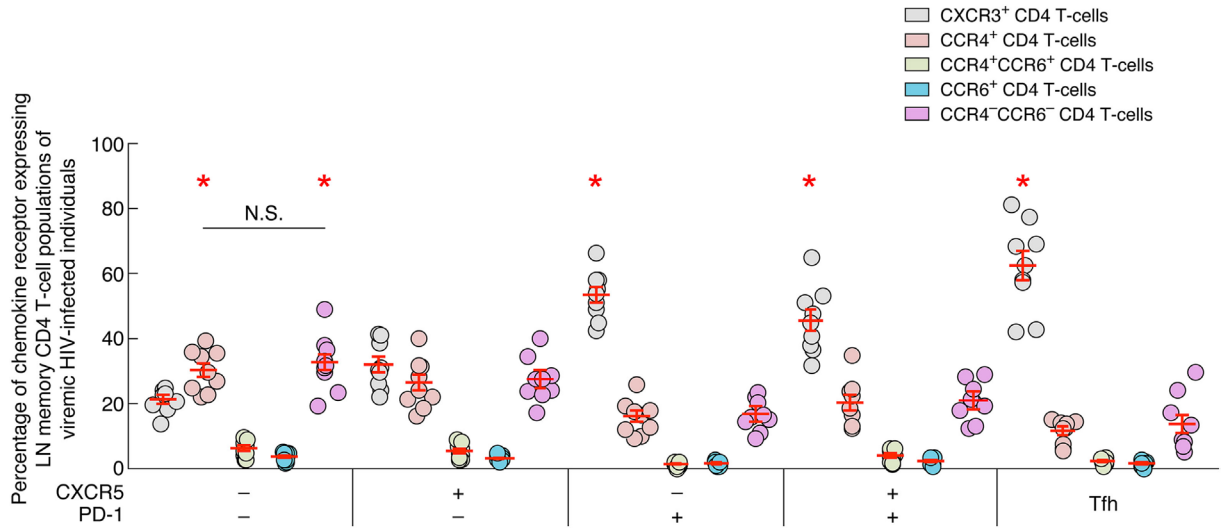


FIGURE 7 | Chemokine receptor expression on lymph node memory CD4 T cell populations of viremic HIV-infected individuals. Percentage of chemokine receptor expression on lymph nodes (LNs) CD4 T-cell populations of viremic HIV-infected individuals ($N = 9$). Red bars correspond mean ± SEM. CD4 T-cell populations were color coded. Red stars indicate statistical significance ($P < 0.05$). Statistical significance (P-values) was either obtained using one-way ANOVA (Kruskal–Wallis test) followed by Wilcoxon matched-pairs two-tailed signed rank test.

on and sorted for CXCR5 and/or CXCR3-expressing memory CD4 T-cell populations. In addition, cells expressing neither CXCR5 nor CXCR3, have previously been shown to be enriched in TH2-like (expressing CCR4$^+$) and TH17-like (expressing CCR4 and CCR6) cells (41). Therefore, in addition to the CXCR5$^+$ and/or CXCR3$^+$ cells, we chose to sort for CCR4$^+$ and CCR4$^+$CCR6$^+$ subsets amongst the CXCR3 and CXCR5 dual negative cells. Of note, the three other remaining populations, i.e., CXCR3$^+$, CXCR5$^+$, and CXCR3$^+$CXCR5$^+$ cell populations also contained cells expressing CCR4 and/or CCR6, but showed no significant differences between them. Therefore, in the present study, we focused on and compared chemokine receptor expressing blood CD4 T-cell populations including CXCR5$^+$ and CXCR5$^+$CXCR3$^+$ blood memory CD4 T cells, corresponding to "cTfh" (22, 23) and "Th1-like cTfh" (28) CD4 T cells, respectively, CXCR5$^-$CXCR3$^-$CCR4$^+$, CXCR5$^-$CXCR3$^-$CCR4$^+$CCR6$^+$ blood memory CD4 T-cell populations and LN CD4 T-cell populations including LN PD-1$^+$/Tfh CD4 T cells.

Interestingly, we did not observe significant differences in terms of frequencies of cells containing HIV-1 integrated DNA within and across blood and LN compartments. However, we showed that the blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells contributed the most (up to 56%) to the HIV reservoir in blood, while DN LN CD4 T cells contributed the most to the HIV reservoir in LN.

We then evaluated and compared the capacity of blood and LN memory CD4 T-cell populations isolated from ART-treated aviremic HIV-1-infected individuals to support active virus replication and produce infectious viruses. In this context, we showed that, consistent with previous studies, LN PD-1$^+$/Tfh cells were the largest source of inducible replication competent virus. Interestingly, we showed that, in blood, CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells but not CXCR5-expressing CD4 T cells were enriched in inducible replication competent and infectious virus and contributed the most to the replication competent reservoir in blood.

Unfortunately, the results obtained using the VOA assay did not allow to determine whether CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells contained more cells with intact provirus or whether the intact provirus was more easily inducible in CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells as compared to other cell populations. One way to address this issue would be to perform full length sequencing of HIV provirus and to determine HIV provirus integration sites within each CD4 T-cell populations isolated from blood and LN compartments. Interestingly, the recent study by Lee et al. highlighted the presence of higher proportion of intact proviruses within blood type 1 helper (Th1) CD4 T cells (42). Since, blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells are usually enriched in cells harboring Th1 functions (41, 43, 44), it is well possible that blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells would also be enriched in cells containing a higher proportion of intact provirus. Full length sequencing of HIV provirus and HIV integration site determination would also help to determine whether the accumulation of replication competent virus within one particular subset is associated with homeostatic T-cell proliferation or with a higher infection rate of blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T-cell precursor. Indeed, recent studies have highlighted the role of homeostatic clonal expansion of blood HIV-infected memory CD4 T cells in HIV persistence (42, 45). Notably, Lee et al. also suggested that Th1 cells containing intact provirus may have accumulated in blood through clonal expansion (42).

Furthermore, various other parameters including epigenetic modifications such as DNA methylation of HIV gene promoters or HIV provirus integration site may also potentially contribute to explain the relative lack of inducibility of cells containing intact proviruses (46, 47). In this regard, recent integration site analyses performed on blood CD4 T cells of

treated HIV-infected patients demonstrated that intact HIV provirus may be enriched in transcriptionally silent parts of the genome, supporting the relative difficulty to reactivate HIV replication by VOA (46). Therefore, additional studies would be needed to determine the potential mechanism by which HIV-infected cells accumulate within blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells.

To determine the potential origin of blood CXCR3-expressing memory CD4 T cells containing replication competent virus, we performed proviral sequencing of EnvV1V4 region amplified from CD4 T-cell populations isolated from blood and LN compartments. The results obtained indicated that proviral sequences amplified from blood and LN CD4 T-cell populations were intermingled with each other without any indication of compartmentalization. Therefore, these results although limited to certain cell populations indicated that the virus was highly related between the different cell populations, suggesting dynamic interchanges between the two compartments.

We then conducted a series of experiments to determine the potential parameters associated with the enrichment of cells containing replication competent virus within blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells. Notably, blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells did not express significantly higher levels of HIV coreceptors CCR5 and/or CXCR4, were not significantly more activated or did not express significantly lower levels of SAMHD1 restriction factor as compared to the other blood chemokine receptor expressing CD4 T cells. In addition, blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells did not express significantly higher levels of CD32 or PD-1, however, the level of PD-1 expression on blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells directly correlated with the level of HIV RNA produced in the VOA supernatants suggesting that blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells containing replication competent virus might express PD-1.

We then hypothesized that blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells containing replication competent virus might have originated from HIV-infected LN CD4 T cells, that would have been infected during the viremic phase and would recirculate in blood after treatment initiation. Indeed the low state of activation and cell cycle progression of CXCR3-expressing memory CD4 T cells as assessed by the levels of HLA-DR and Ki-67 expression, respectively, also suggests that they may represent those cells that may have exited the tissue sites where prior virus replication may have taken place. Therefore, in order to address the origin of these cells, we assessed the chemokine receptor expression on various LN memory CD4 T cells defined by CXCR5 and PD-1 expression isolated from untreated viremic HIV-infected individuals. Even though the analysis was cross-sectional and not longitudinal, the results obtained indicated that CXCR3 is the most dominant chemokine receptor expressed on PD-1$^+$ CD4 T cells including Tfh cells in viremic HIV-infected individuals whereas PD-1-negative CD4 T-cell populations, i.e., DN and single CXCR5 CD4 T-cell populations expressed either comparable levels of CXCR3 and CCR4 or expressed higher levels of CCR4. It is therefore possible that HIV-infected CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells may originate from HIV-infected PD-1$^+$CXCR3$^+$ LN CD4 T cells in general and from Tfh cells in particular. Indeed, it has been clearly established that LN GC Tfh cells downregulate CXCR5 expression in order to egress from the B cell follicle post-GC response (48, 49). However, longitudinal assessment of chemokine receptor expression on LN Tfh cells from the viremic phase of infection till the control of infection post-ART treatment may provide further evidence for the chemokine receptors that are retained on these cells to orchestrate further migration from tissues and recirculation in blood.

Taken together, our data highlight the heterogeneity in the CD4 T-cell populations harboring cells containing inducible replication competent virus in blood and LNs of aviremic ART-treated HIV-infected individuals. In particular, we show that blood CXCR3-expressing CD4 T cells but not CXCR5-expressing CD4 T cells were enriched in inducible replication competent virus and contributed the most to the replication competent reservoir in blood. However, additional studies would be needed to determine their potential origins and the mechanism by which HIV-infected cells accumulated within this particular subset.

ETHICS STATEMENT

The present study was approved by the Institutional Review Board of the Centre Hospitalier Universitaire Vaudois, and all subjects gave written informed consent.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

RB, FP, AR, AN, GP, WP, and MP designed the experiments. RB, FP, AR, and AN performed the experiments. RB, FP, AR, AN, WP, GP, and MP interpreted the data. MC and J-MC provided the samples. RB, GP, and MP wrote the manuscript. All the authors read and approved the final manuscript.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are grateful to Nicole Grandchamp, Patricia Pochon, Xavier Bron, Marion Graff, Aurore Crétignier, Marion Perez, Francisco Gomez, Audrey Ducret, Jean-Yves Schal, Rachel Mamin, Line Leuenberger, Navina Rajah, and Cyril André for technical assistance. We are grateful to Deolinda Alves for study management. Finally, Aaron Weddle and John Weddle for their assistance with the figures.

FUNDING

This work was supported by Swiss National Science Foundation Grants 320030_173071 and by an educational grant of Bristol Myer Squibb to MP.

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at http://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2018.00144/full#supplementary-material.

REFERENCES

1. Rothenberger MK, Keele BF, Wietgrefe SW, Fletcher CV, Beilman GJ, Chipman JG, et al. Large number of rebounding/founder HIV variants emerge from multifocal infection in lymphatic tissues after treatment interruption. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2015) 112:E1126–34. doi:10.1073/pnas.1414926112
2. Fischer M, Hafner R, Schneider C, Trkola A, Joos B, Joller H, et al. HIV RNA in plasma rebounds within days during structured treatment interruptions. *AIDS* (2003) 17:195–9. doi:10.1097/00002030-200301240-00009
3. Chun T-W, Stuyver L, Mizell SB, Ehler LA, Mican JA, Baseler M, et al. Presence of an inducible HIV-1 latent reservoir during highly active antiretroviral therapy. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1997) 94:13193–7. doi:10.1073/pnas.94.24.13193
4. Siliciano JD, Kajdas J, Finzi D, Quinn TC, Chadwick K, Margolick JB, et al. Long-term follow-up studies confirm the stability of the latent reservoir for HIV-1 in resting CD4+ T cells. *Nat Med* (2003) 9:727–8. doi:10.1038/nm880
5. Van Lint C, Bouchat S, Marcello A. HIV-1 transcription and latency: an update. *Retrovirology* (2013) 10:1. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-10-67
6. Perelson AS, Neumann AU, Markowitz M, Leonard JM, Ho DD. HIV-1 dynamics in vivo: virion clearance rate, infected cell life-span, and viral generation time. *Science* (1996) 271:1582–6. doi:10.1126/science.271.5255.1582
7. Chomont N, El-Far M, Ancuta P, Trautmann L, Procopio FA, Yassine-Diab B, et al. HIV reservoir size and persistence are driven by T cell survival and homeostatic proliferation. *Nat Med* (2009) 15:893–900. doi:10.1038/nm.1972
8. Finzi D, Blankson J, Siliciano JD, Margolick JB, Chadwick K, Pierson T, et al. Latent infection of CD4+ T cells provides a mechanism for lifelong persistence of HIV-1, even in patients on effective combination therapy. *Nat Med* (1999) 5:512–7. doi:10.1038/8394
9. Igarashi T, Brown CR, Endo Y, Buckler-White A, Plishka R, Bischofberger N, et al. Macrophage are the principal reservoir and sustain high virus loads in rhesus macaques after the depletion of CD4+ T cells by a highly pathogenic simian immunodeficiency virus/HIV type 1 chimera (SHIV): implications for HIV-1 infections of humans. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2001) 98:658–63. doi:10.1073/pnas.98.2.658
10. Jambo KC, Banda DH, Kankwatira AM, Sukumar N, Allain TJ, Heyderman RS, et al. Small alveolar macrophages are infected preferentially by HIV and exhibit impaired phagocytic function. *Mucosal Immunol* (2014) 7:1116–26. doi:10.1038/mi.2013.127
11. Buzon MJ, Sun H, Li C, Shaw A, Seiss K, Ouyang Z, et al. HIV-1 persistence in CD4+ T cells with stem cell-like properties. *Nat Med* (2014) 20:139–42. doi:10.1038/nm.3445
12. Descours B, Petitjean G, López-Zaragoza JL, Bruel T, Raffel R, Psomas C, et al. CD32a is a marker of a CD4 T-cell HIV reservoir harbouring replication-competent proviruses. *Nature* (2017) 543:564. doi:10.1038/nature21710
13. Kim CH, Rott LS, Clark-Lewis I, Campbell DJ, Wu L, Butcher EC, et al. Subspecialization of Cxcr5+ T Cells. *J Exp Med* (2001) 193:1373–82. doi:10.1084/jem.193.12.1373
14. Breitfeld D, Ohl L, Kremmer E, Ellwart J, Sallusto F, Lipp M, et al. Follicular B helper T cells express CXC chemokine receptor 5, localize to B cell follicles, and support immunoglobulin production. *J Exp Med* (2000) 192:1545–52. doi:10.1084/jem.192.11.1545
15. Schaerli P, Willimann K, Lang AB, Lipp M, Loetscher P, Moser B. CXC chemokine receptor 5 expression defines follicular homing T cells with B cell helper function. *J Exp Med* (2000) 192:1553–62. doi:10.1084/jem.192.11.1553
16. Perreau M, Savoye AL, De Crignis E, Corpataux JM, Cubas R, Haddad EK, et al. Follicular helper T cells serve as the major CD4 T cell compartment for HIV-1 infection, replication, and production. *J Exp Med* (2013) 210:143–56. doi:10.1084/jem.20121932
17. Banga R, Procopio FA, Noto A, Pollakis G, Cavassini M, Ohmiti K, et al. PD-1+ and follicular helper T cells are responsible for persistent HIV-1 transcription in treated aviremic individuals. *Nat Med* (2016) 22:754. doi:10.1038/nm.4113
18. Fukazawa Y, Lum R, Okoye AA, Park H, Matsuda K, Bae JY, et al. B cell follicle sanctuary permits persistent productive simian immunodeficiency virus infection in elite controllers. *Nat Med* (2015) 21:132–9. doi:10.1038/nm.3781
19. Connick E, Mattila T, Folkvord JM, Schlichtemeier R, Meditz AL, Ray MG, et al. CTL fail to accumulate at sites of HIV-1 replication in lymphoid tissue. *J Immunol* (2007) 178:6975–83. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.178.11.6975
20. Schmitt N, Bentebibel S-E, Ueno H. Phenotype and functions of memory Tfh cells in human blood. *Trends Immunol* (2014) 35:436–42. doi:10.1016/j.it.2014.06.002
21. MacLeod MK, David A, McKee AS, Crawford F, Kappler JW, Marrack P. Memory CD4 T cells that express CXCR5 provide accelerated help to B cells. *J Immunol* (2011) 186:2889–96. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1002955
22. Morita R, Schmitt N, Bentebibel SE, Ranganathan R, Bourdery L, Zurawski G, et al. Human blood CXCR5+ CD4+ T cells are counterparts of T follicular cells and contain specific subsets that differentially support antibody secretion. *Immunity* (2011) 34:108–21. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2011.01.009
23. Locci M, Havenar-Daughton C, Landais E, Wu J, Kroenke MA, Arlehamn CL, et al. Human circulating PD-1+ CXCR3− CXCR5+ memory Tfh cells are highly functional and correlate with broadly neutralizing HIV antibody responses. *Immunity* (2013) 39:758–69. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2013.08.031
24. Simpson N, Gatenby PA, Wilson A, Malik S, Fulcher DA, Tangye SG, et al. Expansion of circulating T cells resembling follicular helper T cells is a fixed phenotype that identifies a subset of severe systemic lupus erythematosus. *Arthritis Rheum* (2010) 62:234–44. doi:10.1002/art.25032
25. Boswell KL, Paris R, Boritz E, Ambrozak D, Yamamoto T, Darko S, et al. Loss of circulating CD4 T cells with B cell helper function during chronic HIV infection. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) 10:e1003853. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003853
26. Bromley SK, Mempel TR, Luster AD. Orchestrating the orchestrators: chemokines in control of T cell traffic. *Nat Immunol* (2008) 9:970–80. doi:10.1038/ni.f.213
27. Hood JD, Cheresh DA. Role of integrins in cell invasion and migration. *Nat Rev Cancer* (2002) 2:91–100. doi:10.1038/nrc727
28. King C, Tangye SG, Mackay CR. T follicular helper (TFH) cells in normal and dysregulated immune responses. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2008) 26:741–66. doi:10.1146/annurev.immunol.26.021607.090344
29. Velu V, Mylvaganam GH, Gangadhara S, Hong JJ, Iyer SS, Gumber S, et al. Induction of Th1-biased T follicular helper (Tfh) cells in lymphoid tissues during chronic simian immunodeficiency virus infection defines functionally distinct germinal center Tfh cells. *J Immunol* (2016) 197:1832–42. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1600143
30. Perreau M, Kremer EJ. Frequency, proliferation, and activation of human memory T cells induced by a nonhuman adenovirus. *J Virol* (2005) 79:14595–605. doi:10.1128/JVI.79.23.14595-14605.2005
31. Vandergeeten C, Fromentin R, Merlini E, Lawani MB, DaFonseca S, Bakeman W, et al. Cross-clade ultrasensitive PCR-based assays to measure HIV persistence in large-cohort studies. *J Virol* (2014) 88:12385–96. doi:10.1128/JVI.00609-14
32. Sobolewski M, Lalama C, Bosch R, Mellors J. A rapid virion-recovery assay reveals a larger population of inducible proviruses in resting CD4+ T cells than previously recognized. *Conference on Retroviruses and Opportunistic Infections, Atlanta, Abstract*. Atlanta (2013).
33. Brennan TP, Woods JO, Sedaghat AR, Siliciano JD, Siliciano RF, Wilke CO. Analysis of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 viremia and provirus in resting CD4+ T cells reveals a novel source of residual viremia in patients on antiretroviral therapy. *J Virol* (2009) 83:8470–81. doi:10.1128/JVI.02568-08
34. Ganusov VV, De Boer RJ. Do most lymphocytes in humans really reside in the gut? *Trends Immunol* (2007) 28:514–8. doi:10.1016/j.it.2007.08.009
35. Banga R, Procopio F, Cavassini M, Perreau M. In vitro reactivation of replication competent and infectious HIV-1 by HDAC inhibitors. *J Virol* (2015) 90:1858–71. doi:10.1128/JVI.02359-15
36. Altman DG. *Practical Statistics for Medical Research*. CRC Press (1990).
37. Archer J, Weber J, Henry K, Winner D, Gibson R, Lee L, et al. Use of four next-generation sequencing platforms to determine HIV-1 coreceptor tropism. *PLoS One* (2012) 7:e49602. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0049602
38. Chun TW, Carruth L, Finzi D, Shen X, DiGiuseppe JA, Taylor H, et al. Quantification of latent tissue reservoirs and total body viral load in HIV-1 infection. *Nature* (1997) 387(6629):183–8. doi:10.1038/387183a0

39. Deeks SG, Lewin SR, Ross AL, Ananworanich J, Benkirane M, Cannon P, et al. International AIDS Society global scientific strategy: towards an HIV cure 2016. *Nat Med* (2016) 22:839. doi:10.1038/nm.4108
40. Fletcher CV, Staskus K, Wietgrefe SW, Rothenberger M, Reilly C, Chipman JG, et al. Persistent HIV-1 replication is associated with lower antiretroviral drug concentrations in lymphatic tissues. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2014) 111:2307–12. doi:10.1073/pnas.1318249111
41. Sallusto F, Lenig D, Mackay CR, Lanzavecchia A. Flexible programs of chemokine receptor expression on human polarized T helper 1 and 2 lymphocytes. *J Exp Med* (1998) 187:875–83. doi:10.1084/jem.187.6.875
42. Lee GQ, Orlova-Fink N, Einkauf K, Chowdhury FZ, Sun X, Harrington S, et al. Clonal expansion of genome-intact HIV-1 in functionally polarized Th1 CD4+ T cells. *J Clin Invest* (2017) 127:2689–96. doi:10.1172/JCI93289
43. Groom JR, Luster AD. CXCR3 in T cell function. *Exp Cell Res* (2011) 317:620–31. doi:10.1016/j.yexcr.2010.12.017
44. Rivino L, Messi M, Jarrossay D, Lanzavecchia A, Sallusto F, Geginat J, et al. Chemokine receptor expression identifies pre–T helper (Th) 1, pre–Th2, and nonpolarized cells among human CD4+ central memory T cells. *J Exp Med* (2004) 200:725–35. doi:10.1084/jem.20040774
45. Maldarelli F, Wu X, Su L, Simonetti FR, Shao W, Hill S, et al. Specific HIV integration sites are linked to clonal expansion and persistence of infected cells. *Science* (2014) 345:179–83. doi:10.1126/science.1254194
46. Cohn LB, Silva IT, Oliveira TY, Rosales RA, Parrish EH, Learn GH, et al. HIV-1 integration landscape during latent and active infection. *Cell* (2015) 160:420–32. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2015.01.020
47. Wagner TA, McLaughlin S, Garg K, Cheung CY, Larsen BB, Styrchak S, et al. Proliferation of cells with HIV integrated into cancer genes contributes to persistent infection. *Science* (2014) 345:570–3. doi:10.1126/science.1256304
48. Vinuesa CG, Cook MC. Blood relatives of follicular helper T cells. *Immunity* (2011) 34:10–2. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2011.01.006
49. Mueller G, Lipp M. Shaping up adaptive immunity: the impact of CCR7 and CXCR5 on lymphocyte trafficking. *Microcirculation* (2003) 10:325–34. doi:10.1038/sj.mn.7800197

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 22 May 2018
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01095

Differentiation and Function of Follicular CD8 T Cells During Human Immunodeficiency Virus Infection

Minglu Xiao[1], *Xiangyu Chen*[1], *Ran He*[2]* *and Lilin Ye*[1]*

[1] Institute of Immunology, Third Military Medical University, Chongqing, China, [2] Department of Immunology, School of Basic Medicine, Huazhong University of Science and Technology, Wuhan, China

The combination antiretroviral therapeutic (cART) regime effectively suppresses human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) replication and prevents progression to acquired immunodeficiency diseases. However, cART is not a cure, and viral rebound will occur immediately after treatment is interrupted largely due to the long-term presence of an HIV reservoir that is composed of latently infected target cells that maintain a quiescent state or persistently produce infectious viruses. CD4 T cells that reside in B-cell follicles within lymphoid tissues, called follicular helper T cells (TFH), have been identified as a major HIV reservoir. Due to their specialized anatomical structure, HIV-specific CD8 T cells are largely insulated from this TFH reservoir. It is increasingly clear that the elimination of TFH reservoirs is a key step toward a functional cure for HIV infection. Recently, several studies have suggested that a fraction of HIV-specific CD8 T cells can differentiate into a CXCR5-expressing subset, which are able to migrate into B-cell follicles and inhibit viral replication. In this review, we discuss the differentiation and functions of this newly identified CD8 T-cell subset and propose potential strategies for purging TFH HIV reservoirs by utilizing this unique population.

Keywords: follicular CD8 T cells, B-cell follicles, human immunodeficiency virus infections, human immunodeficiency virus reservoir, CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Vijayakumar Velu, Emory University, United States

Reviewed by:
Elizabeth Connick, University of Arizona, United States
Amitinder Kaur, Tulane University, United States
Stuart G. Tangye, Garvan Institute of Medical Research, Australia

***Correspondence:**
Ran He
ranhe@hust.edu.cn;
Lilin Ye
yelilinlcmv@tmmu.edu.cn

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Viral Immunology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *22 February 2018*
Accepted: *02 May 2018*
Published: *22 May 2018*

Citation:
Xiao M, Chen X, He R and Ye L (2018) Differentiation and Function of Follicular CD8 T Cells During Human Immunodeficiency Virus Infection. Front. Immunol. 9:1095. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01095

INTRODUCTION

Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-specific CD8 T cells play an important role in suppressing HIV replication (1–5). The onset of HIV-specific CD8 T cell responses is concomitant with a reduction in plasma viremia (6–8). The rapidity and magnitude of HIV-specific CD8 T-cell responses correlate inversely with set-point viremia in hyperacutely infected patients (9). However, diminished HIV-specific CD8 T cell responses are accompanied by disease progression (10). Furthermore, elite controllers of HIV infection exhibit specific major histocompatibility complex (MHC) class I alleles and a wide spectrum of HIV-specific CD8 T-cell responses (11–15). Additionally, CD8 T cell-specific epitope mutants emerge to evade CD8 T-cell recognition during HIV infection (16, 17). Most direct evidence comes from rhesus macaques with chronic simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV) infection, in which transient CD8 T cell depletion resulted in a substantial increase in plasma viremia, while the subsequent replenishment of CD8 T cells led to a reduction in viremia (18–20). Despite the importance of HIV-specific CD8 T cells, they are not capable of fully eliminating HIV-infected target cells, mainly CD4 T cells. A wide variety of extrinsic and intrinsic factors are required to cripple HIV-specific CD8 T-cell mediated inhibition of HIV replication. One key factor lies in the functional exhaustion of HIV-specific CD8 T cells due to persistent T-cell receptor (TCR) stimulation and inhibitory microenvironments (21–23). Additionally, recent progress has been made to realize that HIV preferentially targets TFH cells in B-cell follicles for both long-term latent infection and the persistent production of infectious viral particles (24–28), and the majority of HIV-specific CD8

T cells are excluded from B-cell follicles (29–31). Therefore, the exhaustion of HIV-specific CD8 T cells and the anatomical separation of latently infected TFH cells and HIV-specific CD8 T cells might represent two primary barriers for HIV-specific CD8 T cells to eradicate HIV infection. Combination antiretroviral therapeutic (cART) is extremely effective at decreasing viremia to an undetected level (32–34); however, the viremia rebounds soon after the cessation of treatment (35–37). These facts further suggest that exhausted HIV-specific CD8 T cells cannot efficiently inhibit residual viral replication in the presence of effective cART treatment. However, a small fraction of CD8 T cells has been discovered to appear in B cell follicles in HIV infection as early as 1980 and 1990s (38–43). In 2007, Quigley et al. also reported that early effector memory $CXCR5^+CD8$ T cells infiltrated into B cell follicles in human tonsil (44). Until recently, several groups reported a novel subset of exhausted HIV-specific CD8 T cells expressing CXCR5 and capable of migrating to B-cell follicles during HIV/SIV infection that rekindled interest in the filed (45–54). In this review, we focus on understanding the properties of HIV-specific CXCR5-expressing follicular cytotoxic cells and propose strategies for the functional cure of HIV infection by combining cART and $CXCR5^+CD8$ T cells.

IMMUNE EXHAUSTION OF VIRUS-SPECIFIC CD8 T CELLS DURING CHRONIC HIV INFECTION

In response to an acute viral infection, virus-specific CD8 T cells recognize viral peptide–MHC class I complexes presented on the surface of antigen-presenting cells and subsequently become activated by signals transduced from TCR complexes and co-stimulatory receptors (55–57). The activated CD8 T cells in turn undergo dramatic proliferation and differentiate into effector CD8 T cells that are capable of efficiently clearing virally infected target cells by secreting anti-viral cytokines, such as TNF-α and INF-γ, as well as cytotoxic molecules, including perforin and granzymes. In the case of mouse lymphocytic choromeningitis virus (LCMV)-Armstrong and human influenza infection, and in response to smallpox and yellow fever vaccines, a large number of effector CD8 T cells with potent anti-viral functions eventually eradicate infectious viral particles within 8–10 days (58–60). Consistent with the resolution of viral infection and inflammation, the majority (>90%) of virus-specific effector CD8 T cells die of apoptosis, while a small fraction of these effector cells will survive and progressively differentiate into memory CD8 T cells (61–63). Memory CD8 T cells possess a stem cell-like property, being able to maintain themselves long-term through antigen-independent self-renewal driven by the cytokines interleukin-7 and IL-15 (59, 64). Most importantly, quiescent memory CD8 T cells largely preserve the epigenetic modification features of genes associated with effector functions that are developed at the effector stage, allowing these cells to rapidly exert multiple effector functions and efficiently clear invaded viruses soon after re-infections occur (65–67).

In contrast to acute viral infection, the continuous stimulation by persistent viral antigens due to unresolved chronic viral infection leads to a distinct differentiated state of activated virus-specific CD8 T cells termed immune exhaustion (68–71). Distinct from memory CD8 T cells, exhausted CD8 T cells exhibit several unique features, including, but not limited to, reduced cell proliferation potential upon re-stimulation, enhanced turnover rate due to being more prone to apoptosis, programmed and hierarchal loss of the ability to secrete cytokines and release cytotoxic granule components, prolonged and enhanced expression of an array of inhibitory receptors, altered epigenetic and metabolic signatures, and a failure to further convert to traditional memory CD8 T cells (72–76). The exhaustion of CD8 T cells was first discovered in a mouse model of chronic infection with LCMV and later on confirmed in various chronic viral infections in human, such as HIV and the hepatitis C and B viruses (21, 68, 77–80).

Similar to chronic LCMV infection in mice, chronic HIV infection does not clonally delete HIV-specific $CD8^+$ T cells; instead, these cells also undergo a progressive and hierarchical loss of effector functions and display enhanced expression of a set of inhibitory receptors, such as programmed cell death-1 (PD-1), cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4 (CTLA-4), lymphocyte activation gene 3, and T cell immunoglobulin domain and mucin domain 3 (Tim-3), and a failure to differentiate into classical memory CD8 T cells evidenced by elevated apoptosis, diminished proliferation potential, and a rapid loss of CD127 expression (81–90). Moreover, at the genome-wide transcriptome level, similarities have been observed between exhausted LCMV-specific CD8 T cells and HIV-specific CD8 T cells (88, 91). The antigen load appears to be a critical cause that drives the development of these shared transcriptional signatures associated with CD8 T cell exhaustion in both chronic LCMV and HIV infection (23, 69, 92). The durable exposure to persistent antigen stimulation profoundly impacts the intrinsic epigenetic program and alters the expression mode of key transcriptional factors, such as T-bet, Eomes, TCF-1, Batf, and Id2-E2A, in exhausted LCMV- and HIV-specific CD8 T cells (23, 45, 72, 91, 93). The co-expression of inhibitory molecules, such as PD-1, CTLA4, and Tim-3, further promotes the extent of CD8 T cell exhaustion (22, 94–96). Additionally, the lack of optimal CD4 T cell help, at least partially mediated by IL-21 secreted from this population, represents another important factor for CD8 T cell exhaustion in both chronic LCMV and HIV infection (97–102). Furthermore, regulatory T cells (Tregs) and myeloid-derived suppressor cells (MDSCs) may further corroborate the progress of CD8 T cell exhaustion (103–107). The general similar characteristics between exhausted LCMV- and HIV-specific CD8 T cells highlight the great value of murine LCMV chronic infection as an informative experimental system to explore and reveal novel aspects of CD8 T-cell immunity in chronic HIV infection, even though murine LCMV infection is not an ideal model for HIV virology.

Although exhausted CD8 T cells are unable to differentiate into classical memory T cells, they are also not all terminally differentiated cells, which is supported by the consequences of the partial rescue of proliferative potential and effector function of exhausted CD8 T cells by targeting the PD-L1/PD-1 inhibitory pathway with an antibody blockade both *in vivo* (mouse chronic LCMV infection and rhesus macaque chronic SIV infection)

and *in vitro* (co-culturing PD-L1 blockade antibodies with HIV-specific exhausted CD8 T cells) (108–110).

Furthermore, at the population level, exhausted CD8 T cells are not functionally inert and still maintain the critical ability to suppress viral replication during chronic LCMV and HIV infection (16–19, 111). The non-terminal differentiation state and partially preserved effector function of exhausted CD8 T cells provide precious opportunities for therapeutically targeting and reinvigorating exhausted CD8 T cells, which can possibly lead to the efficient control of chronic viral infection.

DIFFERENTIATION OF THE FOLLICULAR CXCR5-EXPRESSING CD8 T-CELL SUBSET DURING HIV INFECTION

Although exhausted, virus-specific CD8 T cells preserve a certain ability to mediate an imperative suppression of viral replication in both chronic LCMV and HIV infection (3, 112–114). Given that the majority of virus-specific CD8 T cells are functionally exhausted, it is of great interest to investigate whether the exhausted $CD8^+$ T cell pool contains a specific subset that are responsible for effectively keeping viral replication in check during chronic viral infection. Our recent study has found that during mouse chronic infection with the LCMV-Cl13 strain, but not acute infection with the LCMV-Armstrong strain, a unique subset of exhausted CD8 T cells expressing the chemokine receptor CXCR5 was differentiated (45). These virus-specific $CXCR5^+CD8$ T cells possess the ability to migrate into B-cell follicles. Furthermore, $CXCR5^+CD8$ T cells express lower levels of inhibitory receptors, such as PD-1, 2B4, and Tim-3, than their $CXCR5^-$ counterparts, and accordingly, these cells demonstrate more potent cytotoxicity than the $CXCR5^-$ subset. The Id2/E2A axis was found to play an important role in the generation of this subset. Specifically, E2A promotes the generation of this population while Id2 antagonizes this effect. In patients with chronic HIV infection, a virus-specific $CXCR5^+CD8$ T cell subset was also identified in blood and lymph nodes, and the number of HIV-specific $CXCR5^+CD8$ T cells inversely correlated with the viral load in blood. Similar to the scenario in chronic LCMV infection, HIV-specific $CXCR5^+CD8$ T cells also show up in the follicular zone (45). Furthermore, HIV-specific $CXCR5^+CD8$ T cells exhibit a reduction in Id2 expression compared to HIV-specific $CXCR5^-CD8$ T cells. These similar characteristics of $CXCR5^+CD8$ T cells during both chronic LCMV and HIV infection indicate that the differentiation of this unique subset might represent a common mechanism for defense against chronic viral infection.

Several other groups have also reported $CXCR5^+CD8$ T cell populations during chronic LCMV infection, SIV and HIV infection. In chronic SIV and HIV infection, these reports uniformly demonstrated the follicular localization of $CXCR5^+CD8$ T cells in lymphoid tissues (46, 47, 49, 53, 115, 116). The follicular location may depend on CXCR5 expression (117). However, in LCMV-Cl13 infection in mice, Im et al. found that the majority of these cells were localized in the T-cell zone (52), while we reported that these cells preferentially localized to the B-cell zone (45). This divergence remains an important issue to be further clarified and a possible explanation may be that Im et al. used antibody recognizing TCF-1 to stain $CXCR5^+CD8$ T cells. As TCF-1 is also highly expressed in T-cell zone residing naïve and memory T cells (118, 119), which may potentially cause false positive. Intra-vital multi-photon confocal microscopy represents a reliable tool to visualize the dynamics of follicular-residing lymphocytes in a real-time pattern, which may provide more solid evidence as to the exact locations of virus-specific $CXCR5^+CD8$ T cells in lymphoid tissues during chronic viral infection. Furthermore, both studies found that $CXCR5^+CD8$ T cells preserved a better proliferative potential than $CXCR5^-CD8$ T cells (45, 52). We also defined the continuous conversion of $CXCR5^+CD8$ T cells into $CXCR5^-CD8$ T cells during LCMV chronic infection in mice, which was likely driven by elevated Id2 expression in $CXCR5^+CD8$ T cells (45). The replenishment of this population critically depends on new emigrants from the thymus (45). It is worthwhile to investigate whether these features also hold true in chronic SIV and HIV infection, which can be determined by using non-human primate models and a bone marrow–liver–thymus humanized mouse model, respectively.

It should be noted that in chronic LCMV-Cl13 infection in mice, viruses seldom infect cells residing in B-cell follicles, while in chronic SIV and HIV infection, viruses predominantly and productively infect follicle-residing TFH cells (25, 120–122). Therefore, in LCMV-Cl13 infection, the antigen loads and inhibitory microenvironment in B-cell follicles are relatively friendly toward virus-specific $CXCR5^+CD8$ T cells, and B-cell follicles may function as a sanctuary for virus-specific $CXCR5^+CD8$ T cells to prevent the rapid loss of their number and effector functions. In contrast, in chronic SIV and HIV infection, viral replication is more concentrated in TFH cells in B-cell follicles (29, 120, 123). Therefore, the high antigen loads in B-cell follicles may drive the more severe exhaustion of follicle-residing HIV-specific $CXCR5^+CD8$ T cells. The enhanced strength and duration of TCR stimulation from high antigen loads cause the rapid loss of these exhausted cells by apoptosis, which may partially explain the scarcity of this subset in B-cell follicles in chronic SIV and HIV infection. PD-1 is a central mediator that negatively regulates the exhaustion of virus-specific CD8 T cells (81, 124). In chronic LCMV infection, virus-specific $CXCR5^+CD8$ T cells were found to express relatively lower PD-1 levels compared to virus-specific $CXCR5^-CD8$ T cells (45). In contrast, during chronic HIV infection, HIV-specific $CXCR5^+CD8$ T cells expressed higher levels of PD-1 than their $CXCR5^-$ counterparts (47). This divergence in PD-1 expression in virus-specific $CXCR5^+CD8$ T cells during chronic LCMV and HIV infection might be largely attributed to the different antigen load levels in B-cell follicles during chronic LCMV and HIV infection (**Figure 1**) (**Table 1**).

THE FUNCTIONALITY OF FOLLICULAR CXCR5-EXPRESSING CD8 T-CELL SUBSET DURING HIV INFECTION

In LCMV-Cl13 infection, compared to $CXCR5^-CD8$ T cells, virus-specific $CXCR5^+CD8$ T cells exhibit elevated effector cytokine

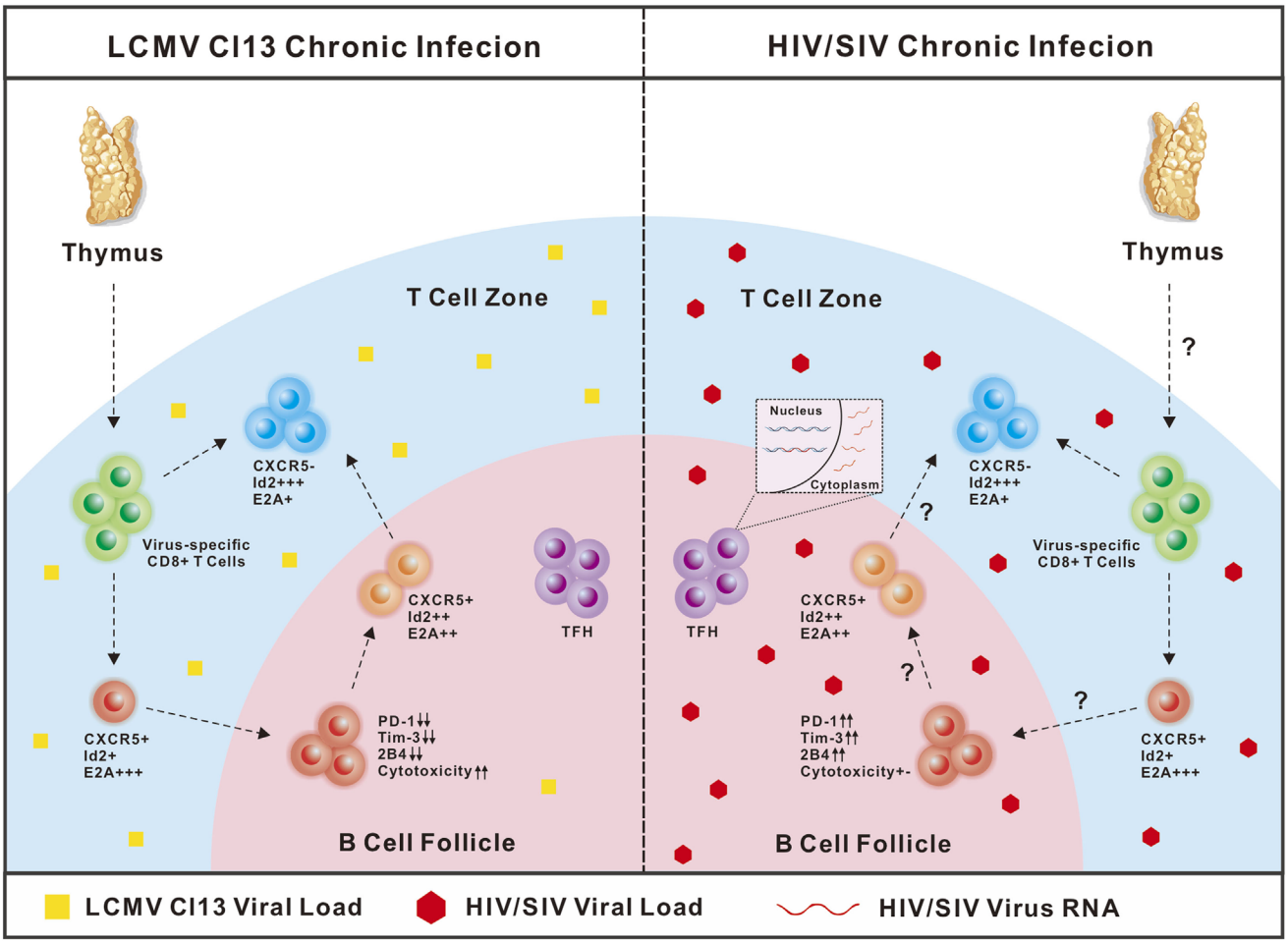


FIGURE 1 | Comparison of CXCR5⁺CD8 T cells in lymphocytic choromeningitis virus (LCMV)-Cl13 and human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection. In chronic LCMV-Cl13 infection, viruses seldom infect B-cell follicles, thus B-cell follicles function as a sanctuary for CXCR5⁺CD8 T cells to prevent rapid exhaustion. In contrast, HIV virus preferentially targets TFH cells in B-cell follicles for productive and latent infection, thus accumulating high antigen loads in B-cell follicles may drive more severe exhaustion of CXCR5⁺CD8 T cells.

TABLE 1 | The similarities and differences of CXCR5⁺CD8 T cells in lymphocytic choromeningitis virus (LCMV)-Cl13 and human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)/simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV) infection.

Similarities	• The number is inversely correlated with viral load in blood • The subset was identified in blood and lymphoid organs • Preserve a better proliferative potential than CXCR5⁻CD8 T cells • Transcription factor feature: Id2 ↓, E2A ↑ • Possess the ability to migrate into B cell follicles	
Differences	**Lymphocytic choromeningitis virus**	**SIV/HIV**
	Viruses seldom infect cells residing in B-cell follicles, providing a friendly microenvironment (low antigen load) for CXCR5⁺CD8 T cells	Viruses predominantly infect follicle-residing TFH cells leading to a nasty microenvironment (high antigen load) for CXCR5⁺CD8 T cells
	Lower programmed cell death-1 (PD-1) expression than CXCR5⁻ counterparts	Higher PD-1 expression than CXCR5⁻ counterparts
	More potent cytotoxicity than CXCR5⁻ counterparts (e.g. IFN-γ, TNF-α, and degranulation)	Controversial issue: enhanced or comparable effector functions relative to CXCR5⁻CD8 T cells?

expression, including IFN-γ and TNF-α, in response to antigen stimulation. They also display enhanced degranulation. Consistent with these characteristics, these cells are more efficient at killing target cells *in vivo* than the CXCR5⁻ counterparts. Furthermore, when adoptively transferred to CD8-deficient recipients chronically infected with LCMV-Cl13, virus-specific CXCR5⁺CD8 T cells, but not CXCR5⁻CD8 T cells, can effectively inhibit viral replication in recipients (45). Together, these results demonstrate

that virus-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells preserve better effector functions than CXCR5$^-$CD8 T cells in suppressing chronic viral infection. However, there are conflicting results regarding the functionality of CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells in chronic HIV infection. Several reports have shown that compared to CXCR5$^-$CD8 T cells, CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells show an increase in the production of IFN-γ, TNF-α, and perforin; enhanced degranulation and cytolytic activities (45, 46, 53, 115). In contrast, a recent study demonstrated the comparable production of cytolytic proteins between HIV-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells and CXCR5$^-$CD8 T cells in lymphoid tissues from patients with chronic infection, but much lower than that of HIV-specific CD8 T cells in blood (50). It should be noted that HIV-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells are still exhausted cells. Similar to LCMV-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells, these cells are most likely heterogeneous, consisting of newly recruited cells (less exhausted due to the short exposure time to antigens) from thymic outputs and past generated cells (more exhausted due to the concentrated viral replication in B-cell follicles). Whole body viral loads and disease progression might potentially influence the ratio between newly and past generated HIV-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells. Interestingly, Miles et al. reported that the majority of follicular CD8 T cells are regulatory CD8 T cells with the expression of CD44 and CXCR5. This regulatory subset expresses less perforin and high level of Tim-3 to inhibit IL-21 production by TFH cells and impairs GC function in SIV and *ex vivo* HIV infection (49). However, whether these regulatory CD8 T cells are SIV- or HIV-specific awaits further investigation. Furthermore, we may not rule out the possibility that certain subset of antigen-specific CD8 T cells become *de novo* CXCR5-expressing cells and be included in the analysis in responding to antigen stimulation. Furthermore, the more exhausted state of CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells from more concentrated viral antigens in B-cell follicles may also explain their lower cytolytic activities when compared to total HIV-specific CD8 T cells in blood. Next, it is interesting to directly compare the functional capacity of HIV-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells from lymphoid tissues and blood (50).

Although there are conflicting results regarding the expression of inhibitory molecules and their functional capacities, it is a consensus that the number of HIV- or SIV-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells inversely correlates with plasma viremia and disease progression (31, 45, 48, 54, 116), highlighting a critical functional role of this subset in viral control during chronic SIV or HIV infection. Given the possible downregulated effector functions and cytolytic activities, this important characteristic of CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells might be largely attributed to their non-terminal differentiation state and better-retained proliferative potential. Indeed, HIV-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells express less Id2 (promoting terminal differentiation) and higher TCF-1 (promoting memory differentiation and proliferative potential) than CXCR5$^-$CD8 T cells (45, 47, 51, 125). In a chronic LCMV-Cl13 infection model, overexpressing Id2 or ablating TCF-1 leads to the impaired generation of virus-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells and accordingly to increased viral loads (45, 47, 52). Moreover, virus-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells, but not CXCR5$^-$CD8 T cells, respond to the PD-1–PD-L1 pathway blockade and increase clonal expansion (45, 52). In chronic HIV infection, memory-like HIV-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells may persist longer than their CXCR5$^-$ counterparts at population levels and continuously kill virus-infected cells. By contrast, because B-cell follicle-residing TFH cells are major virus producers compared to other CD4 T cell types in the T cell zone in HIV infection (24, 120), it is reasonable to infer that HIV-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells, but not CXCR5$^-$CD8 T cells, have chances to come into contact with and kill these target cells. Therefore, HIV-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells primarily rely on their memory-like properties and unique anatomical location for their critical control of viral replication in the context of chronic HIV infection.

STRATEGIES FOR EMPLOYING CXCR5$^+$CD8 T CELLS TO PURGE HIV RESERVOIRS IN B-CELL FOLLICLES

It has been well-documented that virus-specific CD8 T cells are required for the elimination of HIV reservoirs (3, 112, 126). Accumulating evidence has demonstrated that TFH cells in B-cell follicles of lymphoid tissue serve a major HIV reservoir, as viruses preferentially target TFH populations for productive and latent infection (25, 26). Taking into account that a limited number and exhausted state of HIV- or SIV-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells were present in B-cell follicles, this unique strategy largely protects these viruses from the attacks mediated by virus-specific CD8 T cells. Indeed, in elite controllers from chronic SIV infection, SIV-specific CD8 T cells can effectively control viral replication at extra-follicular sites; however, the majority of these cells fail to migrate to B-cell follicles to clear SIV-producing TFH cells (19, 30, 31). In ART-treated, aviremic non-human primates and patients, lymph node PD-1$^+$TFH populations also serve as a major reservoir for active and persistent viral transcription (28). Thus, HIV reservoirs harbored in TFH cell populations in lymph node B-cell follicles represent a major obstacle for a functional cure for HIV infection. To this end, the appearance of a large number of HIV-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells equipped with potent cytotoxic functions is a prerequisite for effectively eliminating TFH reservoirs under cART treatment. Additionally, CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells are not stable and will eventually convert into CXCR5$^-$CD8 T cells, which will exit B-cell follicles (45). Therefore, we speculate that the rational design of strategies for a functional cure for HIV infection will rely on the following three important aspects: (1) enhanced virus-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cell differentiation, (2) preserved lineage stability, and (3) functional reinvigoration.

In chronic LCMV-Cl13 infection, we have shown a greater therapeutic potential for LCMV-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells than the CXCR5$^-$ subset upon adoptive transfer to chronically infected mice, as well as synergistic effects that reduce the viral load when combined with anti-PD-L1 treatment (45). In an SIV model or HIV patients, it is also worth testing the efficacy of this combination for suppressing HIV replication and latency in TFH cells in non-human primates or patients under ART treatment. Virus-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells, but not CXCR5$^-$CD8 T cells, are PD-1 pathway blockade responders (52). In this regard, PD-1 blockade antibodies can effectively expand transferred virus-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells and boost the effector functions

of these cells. Velu et al. demonstrated that during chronic SIV infection, PD-1 blockade resulted in rapid expansion of virus-specific CD8 T cells with improved functionality (127). However, the reduction of plasma viral load seemed not to be that impressive, which may be due to a very limited number of CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells *in situ*. Therefore, the combination of PD-1 blockade with adoptive transfer of large number of virus-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells may further improve the control of viral replication. Furthermore, the PD-1 pathway blockade may also have partial effects on TFH cells, which express a high abundance of PD-1. The activation of TFH cells latently infected with viruses by the PD-1 antibody blockade may enhance the transcription of viral genes, which may increase antigenic exposure for cytotoxic killing due to the transfer of virus-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells. In addition to the adoptive transfer of *in vitro* expanded endogenous CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells from blood, it is also possible to transfer genetically modified virus-specific CD8 T cells over-expressing transcriptional factors that promote the differentiation and lineage stabilization of CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells, such as E2A and Bcl-6 (**Figure 2**). Besides, adoptive transfer of antiviral chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T cells co-expressing the follicular homing chemokine receptor CXCR5 could potently suppress SIV replication *in vivo* (128). In addition to adoptive transfer, therapeutic vaccination plus the PD-1 pathway blockade may also boost the differentiation and functional rescue of virus-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells (129, 130). Furthermore, a recent study has demonstrated that a novel IL-15 agonist ALT-803 could activate and direct SIV-specific CD8 T cells into B cell follicles *via* upregulation of CXCR5 (131). Thus, the combination of IL-15 agonist and strategies mentioned above may offer a new immunotherapeutic agent for purging HIV reservoirs in B-cell follicles.

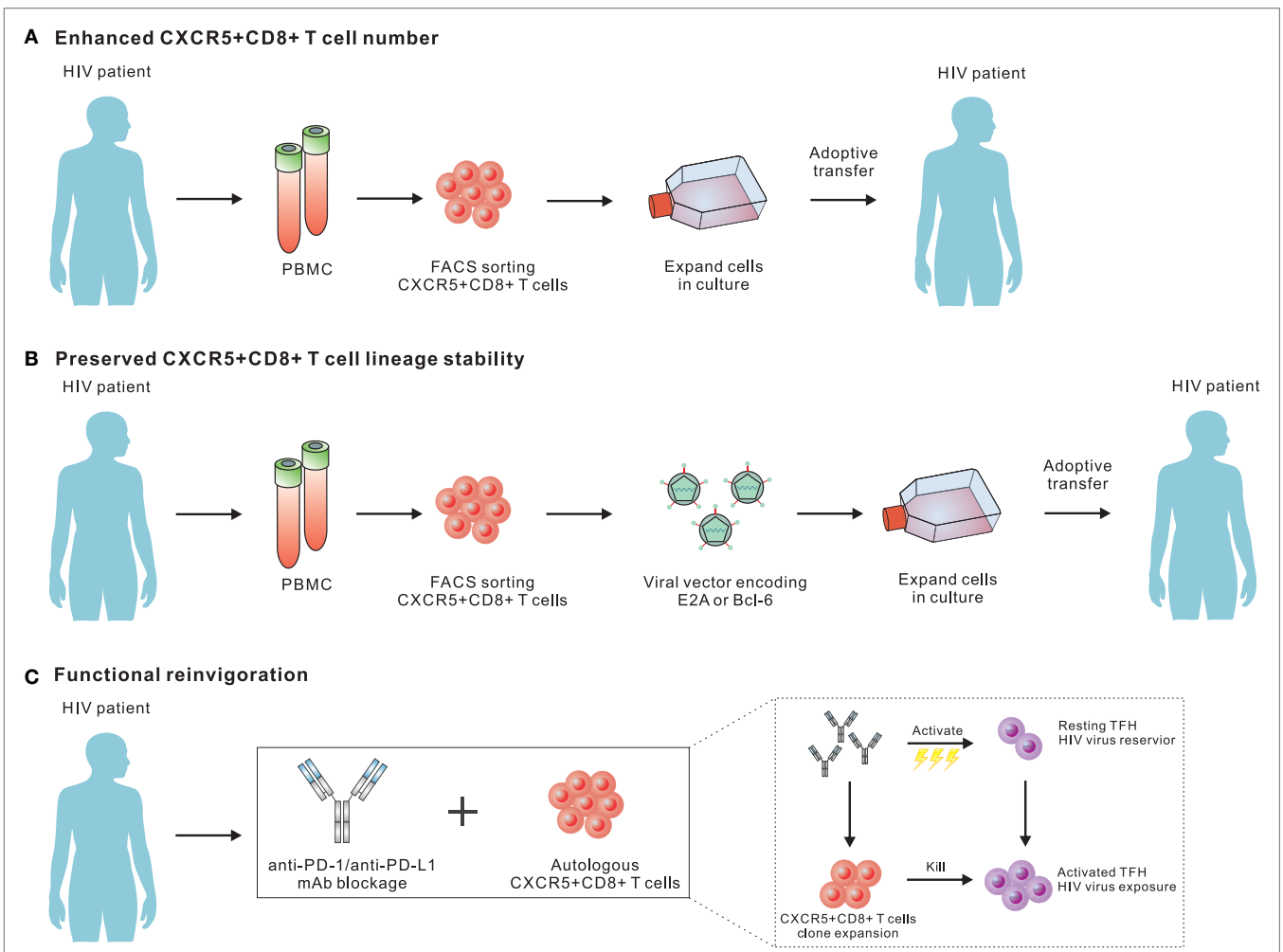


FIGURE 2 | Potential strategies for employing CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells to purge human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) reservoirs in B cell follicles. **(A)** Adoptive transfer of *in vitro* expanded endogenous CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells from blood. As CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells from peripheral blood will further differentiate into CXCR5$^-$CD8 T cells upon antigen re-stimulation, the development of *in vitro* culturing conditions optimal for both expanding and preserving the migratory and functional characteristics of CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells should be a focus for future investigations. **(B)** Transfer genetically modified virus-specific CD8 T cells over-expressing transcriptional factors that promote the differentiation and lineage stabilization of CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells. **(C)** Programmed cell death-1 pathway blockade may effectively expand transferred virus-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells and boost the effector functions.

CONCLUSION

Based on the phenotypic, anatomic, and functional characterization of virus-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells in chronic viral infection, this subset has drawn immense attention and many new findings have been learned allowing us to better understand its features. Published data have firmly established the notion that this population is localized in B-cell follicles and plays a critical role in repressing viral load during chronic HIV infection. However, many important questions remain unanswered regarding the basic biology of this unique subset. For example, little is known regarding the origin and early fate commitment of this subset. Additionally, we barely know the cytokine milieu that is involved in the differentiation of this subset. Understand the characteristics of these cells will facilitate the optimization of *in vitro* culture conditions for the efficient expansion of these cells for therapeutic purposes.

It is also important to investigate whether and how these cells kill TFH cells that are actively transcribing viral RNAs in B-cell follicles during HIV infection. It is also of great interest to examine whether this population is required for the elimination of latently infected TFH cells after "shock and kill" intervention. Furthermore, we need to develop various immune strategies, such as vaccination, that can be utilized to efficiently induce and stabilize this population. Provided that the major reservoir is harbored in B-cell follicle TFH cells, and CXCR5$^+$CD8 T cells are the sole virus-specific population that has the chance and ability to gain access to these reservoirs, understanding the molecular mechanisms underlying the differentiation, migration, and function of this unique subset will definitely provide important insights that will allow us to harness this population for a functional cure against HIV infection.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

MX, RH, and LY wrote and edited the manuscript. XC designed the figures.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank all the lab members from LY's lab for discussing this manuscript. This study was supported by grants from the National Key Research Development Plan of China (No.2016YFA0502202 to LY) and the National Natural Science Foundation of China (No. 81471624 to LY).

REFERENCES

1. Gandhi RT, Walker BD. Immunologic control of HIV-1. *Annu Rev Med* (2002) 53:149–72. doi:10.1146/annurev.med.53.082901.104011
2. Piazza P, Fan Z, Rinaldo CR Jr. CD8+ T-cell immunity to HIV infection. *Clin Lab Med* (2002) 22(3):773–97. doi:10.1016/S0272-2712(02)00006-9
3. Jones RB, Walker BD. HIV-specific CD8(+) T cells and HIV eradication. *J Clin Invest* (2016) 126(2):455–63. doi:10.1172/JCI80566
4. Walker CM, Moody DJ, Stites DP, Levy JA. CD8+ lymphocytes can control HIV infection in vitro by suppressing virus replication. *Science* (1986) 234(4783):1563–6. doi:10.1126/science.2431484
5. Tsubota H, Lord CI, Watkins DI, Morimoto C, Letvin NL. A cytotoxic T lymphocyte inhibits acquired immunodeficiency syndrome virus replication in peripheral blood lymphocytes. *J Exp Med* (1989) 169(4):1421–34. doi:10.1084/jem.169.4.1421
6. Borrow P, Lewicki H, Hahn BH, Shaw GM, Oldstone MB. Virus-specific CD8+ cytotoxic T-lymphocyte activity associated with control of viremia in primary human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection. *J Virol* (1994) 68(9): 6103–10.
7. Freel SA, Picking RA, Ferrari G, Ding H, Ochsenbauer C, Kappes JC, et al. Initial HIV-1 antigen-specific CD8+ T cells in acute HIV-1 infection inhibit transmitted/founder virus replication. *J Virol* (2012) 86(12):6835–46. doi:10.1128/JVI.00437-12
8. Koup RA, Safrit JT, Cao Y, Andrews CA, McLeod G, Borkowsky W, et al. Temporal association of cellular immune responses with the initial control of viremia in primary human immunodeficiency virus type 1 syndrome. *J Virol* (1994) 68(7):4650–5.
9. Ndhlovu ZM, Kamya P, Mewalal N, Kloverpris HN, Nkosi T, Pretorius K, et al. Magnitude and kinetics of CD8+ T cell activation during hyperacute HIV infection impact viral set point. *Immunity* (2015) 43(3):591–604. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2015.08.012
10. Klein MR, van Baalen CA, Holwerda AM, Kerkhof Garde SR, Bende RJ, Keet IP, et al. Kinetics of Gag-specific cytotoxic T lymphocyte responses during the clinical course of HIV-1 infection: a longitudinal analysis of rapid progressors and long-term asymptomatics. *J Exp Med* (1995) 181(4):1365–72. doi:10.1084/jem.181.4.1365
11. Migueles SA, Sabbaghian MS, Shupert WL, Bettinotti MP, Marincola FM, Martino L, et al. HLA B*5701 is highly associated with restriction of virus replication in a subgroup of HIV-infected long term nonprogressors. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2000) 97(6):2709–14. doi:10.1073/pnas.050567397
12. Bansal A, Yue L, Conway J, Yusim K, Tang J, Kappes J, et al. Immunological control of chronic HIV-1 infection: HLA-mediated immune function and viral evolution in adolescents. *AIDS* (2007) 21(18):2387–97. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e3282f13823
13. Tang J, Wilson CM, Meleth S, Myracle A, Lobashevsky E, Mulligan MJ, et al. Host genetic profiles predict virological and immunological control of HIV-1 infection in adolescents. *AIDS* (2002) 16(17):2275–84. doi:10.1097/00002030-200211220-00007
14. Loffredo JT, Sidney J, Bean AT, Beal DR, Bardet W, Wahl A, et al. Two MHC class I molecules associated with elite control of immunodeficiency virus replication, Mamu-B*08 and HLA-B*2705, bind peptides with sequence similarity. *J Immunol* (2009) 182(12):7763–75. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.0900111
15. Nomura T, Matano T. Association of MHC-I genotypes with disease progression in HIV/SIV infections. *Front Microbiol* (2012) 3:234. doi:10.3389/fmicb.2012.00234
16. Price DA, West SM, Betts MR, Ruff LE, Brenchley JM, Ambrozak DR, et al. T cell receptor recognition motifs govern immune escape patterns in acute SIV infection. *Immunity* (2004) 21(6):793–803. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2004.10.010
17. Walker B, McMichael A. The T-cell response to HIV. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med* (2012) 2(11):a007054. doi:10.1101/cshperspect.a007054
18. Jin X, Bauer DE, Tuttleton SE, Lewin S, Gettie A, Blanchard J, et al. Dramatic rise in plasma viremia after CD8(+) T cell depletion in simian immunodeficiency virus-infected macaques. *J Exp Med* (1999) 189(6):991–8. doi:10.1084/jem.189.6.991
19. Schmitz JE, Kuroda MJ, Santra S, Sasseville VG, Simon MA, Lifton MA, et al. Control of viremia in simian immunodeficiency virus infection by CD8+ lymphocytes. *Science* (1999) 283(5403):857–60. doi:10.1126/science.283.5403.857
20. Cartwright EK, Spicer L, Smith SA, Lee D, Fast R, Paganini S, et al. CD8(+) lymphocytes are required for maintaining viral suppression in SIV-infected macaques treated with short-term antiretroviral therapy. *Immunity* (2016) 45(3):656–68. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2016.08.018
21. El-Far M, Halwani R, Said E, Trautmann L, Doroudchi M, Janbazian L, et al. T-cell exhaustion in HIV infection. *Curr HIV/AIDS Rep* (2008) 5(1):13–9. doi:10.1007/s11904-008-0003-7
22. Khaitan A, Unutmaz D. Revisiting immune exhaustion during HIV infection. *Curr HIV/AIDS Rep* (2011) 8(1):4–11. doi:10.1007/s11904-010-0066-0
23. Youngblood B, Noto A, Porichis F, Akondy RS, Ndhlovu ZM, Austin JW, et al. Cutting edge: prolonged exposure to HIV reinforces a poised epigenetic

program for PD-1 expression in virus-specific CD8 T cells. *J Immunol* (2013) 191(2):540–4. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1203161
24. Kohler SL, Pham MN, Folkvord JM, Arends T, Miller SM, Miles B, et al. Germinal center T follicular helper cells are highly permissive to HIV-1 and alter their phenotype during virus replication. *J Immunol* (2016) 196(6):2711–22. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1502174
25. Hufert FT, van Lunzen J, Janossy G, Bertram S, Schmitz J, Haller O, et al. Germinal centre CD4+ T cells are an important site of HIV replication in vivo. *AIDS* (1997) 11(7):849–57. doi:10.1097/00002030-199707000-00003
26. Perreau M, Savoye AL, De Crignis E, Corpataux JM, Cubas R, Haddad EK, et al. Follicular helper T cells serve as the major CD4 T cell compartment for HIV-1 infection, replication, and production. *J Exp Med* (2013) 210(1): 143–56. doi:10.1084/jem.20121932
27. Leong YA, Atnerkar A, Yu D. Human immunodeficiency virus playing hide-and-seek: understanding the TFH cell reservoir and proposing strategies to overcome the follicle sanctuary. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:622. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2017.00622
28. Banga R, Procopio FA, Noto A, Pollakis G, Cavassini M, Ohmiti K, et al. PD-1(+) and follicular helper T cells are responsible for persistent HIV-1 transcription in treated aviremic individuals. *Nat Med* (2016) 22(7):754–61. doi:10.1038/nm.4113
29. Fukazawa Y, Lum R, Okoye AA, Park H, Matsuda K, Bae JY, et al. B cell follicle sanctuary permits persistent productive simian immunodeficiency virus infection in elite controllers. *Nat Med* (2015) 21(2):132–9. doi:10.1038/nm.3781
30. Connick E, Mattila T, Folkvord JM, Schlichtemeier R, Meditz AL, Ray MG, et al. CTL fail to accumulate at sites of HIV-1 replication in lymphoid tissue. *J Immunol* (2007) 178(11):6975–83. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.178.11.6975
31. Connick E, Folkvord JM, Lind KT, Rakasz EG, Miles B, Wilson NA, et al. Compartmentalization of simian immunodeficiency virus replication within secondary lymphoid tissues of rhesus macaques is linked to disease stage and inversely related to localization of virus-specific CTL. *J Immunol* (2014) 193(11):5613–25. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1401161
32. Hong FF, Mellors JW. Impact of antiretroviral therapy on HIV-1 persistence: the case for early initiation. *AIDS Rev* (2015) 17(2):71–82.
33. Kabbara WK, Ramadan WH. Emtricitabine/rilpivirine/tenofovir disoproxil fumarate for the treatment of HIV-1 infection in adults. *J Infect Public Health* (2015) 8(5):409–17. doi:10.1016/j.jiph.2015.04.020
34. Pau AK, George JM. Antiretroviral therapy: current drugs. *Infect Dis Clin North Am* (2014) 28(3):371–402. doi:10.1016/j.idc.2014.06.001
35. Frost SD, Martinez-Picado J, Ruiz L, Clotet B, Brown AJ. Viral dynamics during structured treatment interruptions of chronic human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection. *J Virol* (2002) 76(3):968–79. doi:10.1128/JVI.76.3.968-979.2002
36. Ruiz L, Martinez-Picado J, Romeu J, Paredes R, Zayat MK, Marfil S, et al. Structured treatment interruption in chronically HIV-1 infected patients after long-term viral suppression. *AIDS* (2000) 14(4):397–403. doi:10.1097/00002030-200003100-00013
37. Oxenius A, Price DA, Gunthard HF, Dawson SJ, Fagard C, Perrin L, et al. Stimulation of HIV-specific cellular immunity by structured treatment interruption fails to enhance viral control in chronic HIV infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2002) 99(21):13747–52. doi:10.1073/pnas.202372199
38. Brask S, Hager H, Pallesen G, Porwit A, Biberfeld P, Gerstoft J. Quantification of CD8-positive lymphocytes in lymph node follicles from HIV-infected male homosexuals and controls. *Acta Pathol Microbiol Immunol Scand A* (1987) 95(4):155–7.
39. Bofill M, Gombert W, Borthwick NJ, Akbar AN, McLaughlin JE, Lee CA, et al. Presence of CD3+CD8+Bcl-2(low) lymphocytes undergoing apoptosis and activated macrophages in lymph nodes of HIV-1+ patients. *Am J Pathol* (1995) 146(6):1542–55.
40. Devergne O, Peuchmaur M, Crevon MC, Trapani JA, Maillot MC, Galanaud P, et al. Activation of cytotoxic cells in hyperplastic lymph nodes from HIV-infected patients. *AIDS* (1991) 5(9):1071–9. doi:10.1097/00002030-199109000-00002
41. Piris MA, Rivas C, Morente M, Rubio C, Martin C, Olivia H. Persistent and generalized lymphadenopathy: a lesion of follicular dendritic cells? An immunohistologic and ultrastructural study. *Am J Clin Pathol* (1987) 87(6):716–24. doi:10.1093/ajcp/87.6.716
42. Reimann KA, Snyder GB, Chalifoux LV, Waite BC, Miller MD, Yamamoto H, et al. An activated CD8+ lymphocyte appears in lymph nodes of rhesus monkeys early after infection with simian immunodeficiency virus. *J Clin Invest* (1991) 88(4):1113–20. doi:10.1172/JCI115410
43. Tenner-Racz K, Racz P, Thome C, Meyer CG, Anderson PJ, Schlossman SF, et al. Cytotoxic effector cell granules recognized by the monoclonal antibody TIA-1 are present in CD8+ lymphocytes in lymph nodes of human immunodeficiency virus-1-infected patients. *Am J Pathol* (1993) 142(6):1750–8.
44. Quigley MF, Gonzalez VD, Granath A, Andersson J, Sandberg JK. CXCR5+ CCR7- CD8 T cells are early effector memory cells that infiltrate tonsil B cell follicles. *Eur J Immunol* (2007) 37(12):3352–62. doi:10.1002/eji.200636746
45. He R, Hou S, Liu C, Zhang A, Bai Q, Han M, et al. Follicular CXCR5-expressing CD8(+) T cells curtail chronic viral infection. *Nature* (2016) 537(7620):412–28. doi:10.1038/nature19317
46. Petrovas C, Ferrando-Martinez S, Gerner MY, Casazza JP, Pegu A, Deleage C, et al. Follicular CD8 T cells accumulate in HIV infection and can kill infected cells in vitro via bispecific antibodies. *Sci Transl Med* (2017) 9(373):eaag2285. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.aag2285
47. Leong YA, Chen Y, Ong HS, Wu D, Man K, Deleage C, et al. CXCR5(+) follicular cytotoxic T cells control viral infection in B cell follicles. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17(10):1187–96. doi:10.1038/ni.3543
48. Jiao YM, Yang HG, Huang HH, Tu B, Xing SJ, Mao L, et al. Dichotomous roles of programmed cell death 1 on HIV-specific CXCR5(+) and CXCR5(-) CD8(+) T cells during chronic HIV infection. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:1786. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2017.01786
49. Miles B, Miller SM, Folkvord JM, Levy DN, Rakasz EG, Skinner PJ, et al. Follicular regulatory CD8 T cells impair the germinal center response in SIV and ex vivo HIV infection. *PLoS Pathog* (2016) 12(10):e1005924. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005924
50. Reuter MA, Del Rio Estrada PM, Buggert M, Petrovas C, Ferrando-Martinez S, Nguyen S, et al. HIV-specific CD8(+) T cells exhibit reduced and differentially regulated cytolytic activity in lymphoid tissue. *Cell Rep* (2017) 21(12):3458–70. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2017.11.075
51. Perdomo-Celis F, Taborda NA, Rugeles MT. Follicular CD8(+) T cells: origin, function and importance during HIV infection. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8: 1241. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2017.01241
52. Im SJ, Hashimoto M, Gerner MY, Lee J, Kissick HT, Burger MC, et al. Defining CD8+ T cells that provide the proliferative burst after PD-1 therapy. *Nature* (2016) 537(7620):417–21. doi:10.1038/nature19330
53. Ferrando-Martinez S, Moysi E, Pegu A, Andrews S, Nganou Makamdop K, Ambrozak D, et al. Accumulation of follicular CD8+ T cells in pathogenic SIV infection. *J Clin Invest* (2018) 128(5):2089–103. doi:10.1172/JCI96207
54. Perdomo-Celis F, Taborda NA, Rugeles MT. Circulating Cxcr5-expressing Cd8+T-cells are major producers of Il-21 and associate with limited HIV replication. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* (2018). doi:10.1097/QAI.0000000000001700
55. Zehn D, King C, Bevan MJ, Palmer E. TCR signaling requirements for activating T cells and for generating memory. *Cell Mol Life Sci* (2012) 69(10):1565–75. doi:10.1007/s00018-012-0965-x
56. Badovinac VP, Haring JS, Harty JT. Initial T cell receptor transgenic cell precursor frequency dictates critical aspects of the CD8(+) T cell response to infection. *Immunity* (2007) 26(6):827–41. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2007.04.013
57. Zhang N, Bevan MJ. CD8(+) T cells: foot soldiers of the immune system. *Immunity* (2011) 35(2):161–8. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2011.07.010
58. Murali-Krishna K, Altman JD, Suresh M, Sourdive DJ, Zajac AJ, Miller JD, et al. Counting antigen-specific CD8 T cells: a reevaluation of bystander activation during viral infection. *Immunity* (1998) 8(2):177–87. doi:10.1016/S1074-7613(00)80470-7
59. Harari A, Dutoit V, Cellerai C, Bart PA, Du Pasquier RA, Pantaleo G. Functional signatures of protective antiviral T-cell immunity in human virus infections. *Immunol Rev* (2006) 211:236–54. doi:10.1111/j.0105-2896.2006.00395.x
60. Miller JD, van der Most RG, Akondy RS, Glidewell JT, Albott S, Masopust D, et al. Human effector and memory CD8+ T cell responses to smallpox and yellow fever vaccines. *Immunity* (2008) 28(5):710–22. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2008.02.020
61. Kaech SM, Cui W. Transcriptional control of effector and memory CD8+ T cell differentiation. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2012) 12(11):749–61. doi:10.1038/nri3307

62. Arens R, Schoenberger SP. Plasticity in programming of effector and memory CD8 T-cell formation. *Immunol Rev* (2010) 235(1):190–205. doi:10.1111/j.0105-2896.2010.00899.x
63. Jameson SC, Masopust D. Diversity in T cell memory: an embarrassment of riches. *Immunity* (2009) 31(6):859–71. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2009.11.007
64. Masopust D, Schenkel JM. The integration of T cell migration, differentiation and function. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2013) 13(5):309–20. doi:10.1038/nri3442
65. Youngblood B, Hale JS, Kissick HT, Ahn E, Xu X, Wieland A, et al. Effector CD8 T cells dedifferentiate into long-lived memory cells. *Nature* (2017) 552(7685):404–9. doi:10.1038/nature25144
66. Akondy RS, Fitch M, Edupuganti S, Yang S, Kissick HT, Li KW, et al. Origin and differentiation of human memory CD8 T cells after vaccination. *Nature* (2017) 552(7685):362–7. doi:10.1038/nature24633
67. Youngblood B, Hale JS, Ahmed R. Memory CD8 T cell transcriptional plasticity. *F1000Prime Rep* (2015) 7:38. doi:10.12703/P7-38
68. Zajac AJ, Blattman JN, Murali-Krishna K, Sourdive DJ, Suresh M, Altman JD, et al. Viral immune evasion due to persistence of activated T cells without effector function. *J Exp Med* (1998) 188(12):2205–13. doi:10.1084/jem.188.12.2205
69. Mueller SN, Ahmed R. High antigen levels are the cause of T cell exhaustion during chronic viral infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2009) 106(21):8623–8. doi:10.1073/pnas.0809818106
70. Chun TW, Fauci AS. Latent reservoirs of HIV: obstacles to the eradication of virus. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1999) 96(20):10958–61. doi:10.1073/pnas.96.20.10958
71. Wherry EJ. T cell exhaustion. *Nat Immunol* (2011) 12(6):492–9. doi:10.1038/ni.2035
72. Wherry EJ, Kurachi M. Molecular and cellular insights into T cell exhaustion. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2015) 15(8):486–99. doi:10.1038/nri3862
73. Sauce D, Elbim C, Appay V. Monitoring cellular immune markers in HIV infection: from activation to exhaustion. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS* (2013) 8(2):125–31. doi:10.1097/COH.0b013e32835d08a9
74. Kalia V, Sarkar S, Ahmed R. CD8 T-cell memory differentiation during acute and chronic viral infections. *Adv Exp Med Biol* (2010) 684:79–95. doi:10.1007/978-1-4419-6451-9_7
75. Schietinger A, Greenberg PD. Tolerance and exhaustion: defining mechanisms of T cell dysfunction. *Trends Immunol* (2014) 35(2):51–60. doi:10.1016/j.it.2013.10.001
76. Kahan SM, Wherry EJ, Zajac AJ. T cell exhaustion during persistent viral infections. *Virology* (2015) 479-480C:180–93. doi:10.1016/j.virol.2014.12.033
77. Gallimore A, Glithero A, Godkin A, Tissot AC, Pluckthun A, Elliott T, et al. Induction and exhaustion of lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes visualized using soluble tetrameric major histocompatibility complex class I-peptide complexes. *J Exp Med* (1998) 187(9):1383–93. doi:10.1084/jem.187.9.1383
78. Klenerman P, Hill A. T cells and viral persistence: lessons from diverse infections. *Nat Immunol* (2005) 6(9):873–9. doi:10.1038/ni1241
79. Urbani S, Amadei B, Tola D, Massari M, Schivazappa S, Missale G, et al. PD-1 expression in acute hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection is associated with HCV-specific CD8 exhaustion. *J Virol* (2006) 80(22):11398–403. doi:10.1128/JVI.01177-06
80. Boni C, Fisicaro P, Valdatta C, Amadei B, Di Vincenzo P, Giuberti T, et al. Characterization of hepatitis B virus (HBV)-specific T-cell dysfunction in chronic HBV infection. *J Virol* (2007) 81(8):4215–25. doi:10.1128/JVI.02844-06
81. Day CL, Kaufmann DE, Kiepiela P, Brown JA, Moodley ES, Reddy S, et al. PD-1 expression on HIV-specific T cells is associated with T-cell exhaustion and disease progression. *Nature* (2006) 443(7109):350–4. doi:10.1038/nature05115
82. Jones RB, Ndhlovu LC, Barbour JD, Sheth PM, Jha AR, Long BR, et al. Tim-3 expression defines a novel population of dysfunctional T cells with highly elevated frequencies in progressive HIV-1 infection. *J Exp Med* (2008) 205(12):2763–79. doi:10.1084/jem.20081398
83. Kaufmann DE, Kavanagh DG, Pereyra F, Zaunders JJ, Mackey EW, Miura T, et al. Upregulation of CTLA-4 by HIV-specific CD4+ T cells correlates with disease progression and defines a reversible immune dysfunction. *Nat Immunol* (2007) 8(11):1246–54. doi:10.1038/ni1515
84. Tian X, Zhang A, Qiu C, Wang W, Yang Y, Qiu C, et al. The upregulation of LAG-3 on T cells defines a subpopulation with functional exhaustion and correlates with disease progression in HIV-infected subjects. *J Immunol* (2015) 194(8):3873–82. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1402176
85. Trautmann L, Janbazian L, Chomont N, Said EA, Gimmig S, Bessette B, et al. Upregulation of PD-1 expression on HIV-specific CD8+ T cells leads to reversible immune dysfunction. *Nat Med* (2006) 12(10):1198–202. doi:10.1038/nm1106-1329b
86. Day CL, Kiepiela P, Leslie AJ, van der Stok M, Nair K, Ismail N, et al. Proliferative capacity of epitope-specific CD8 T-cell responses is inversely related to viral load in chronic human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection. *J Virol* (2007) 81(1):434–8. doi:10.1128/JVI.01754-06
87. Migueles SA, Laborico AC, Shupert WL, Sabbaghian MS, Rabin R, Hallahan CW, et al. HIV-specific CD8+ T cell proliferation is coupled to perforin expression and is maintained in nonprogressors. *Nat Immunol* (2002) 3(11):1061–8. doi:10.1038/ni845
88. Gaiha GD, McKim KJ, Woods M, Pertel T, Rohrbach J, Barteneva N, et al. Dysfunctional HIV-specific CD8+ T cell proliferation is associated with increased caspase-8 activity and mediated by necroptosis. *Immunity* (2014) 41(6):1001–12. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2014.12.011
89. Mueller YM, De Rosa SC, Hutton JA, Witek J, Roederer M, Altman JD, et al. Increased CD95/Fas-induced apoptosis of HIV-specific CD8(+) T cells. *Immunity* (2001) 15(6):871–82. doi:10.1016/S1074-7613(01)00246-1
90. MacPherson PA, Fex C, Sanchez-Dardon J, Hawley-Foss N, Angel JB. Interleukin-7 receptor expression on CD8(+) T cells is reduced in HIV infection and partially restored with effective antiretroviral therapy. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* (2001) 28(5):454–7. doi:10.1097/00042560-200112150-00008
91. Quigley M, Pereyra F, Nilsson B, Porichis F, Fonseca C, Eichbaum Q, et al. Transcriptional analysis of HIV-specific CD8+ T cells shows that PD-1 inhibits T cell function by upregulating BATF. *Nat Med* (2010) 16(10):1147–51. doi:10.1038/nm.2232
92. Streeck H, Brumme ZL, Anastario M, Cohen KW, Jolin JS, Meier A, et al. Antigen load and viral sequence diversification determine the functional profile of HIV-1-specific CD8+ T cells. *PLoS Med* (2008) 5(5):e100. doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.0050100
93. Wherry EJ, Ha SJ, Kaech SM, Haining WN, Sarkar S, Kalia V, et al. Molecular signature of CD8+ T cell exhaustion during chronic viral infection. *Immunity* (2007) 27(4):670–84. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2007.11.006
94. Blackburn SD, Shin H, Haining WN, Zou T, Workman CJ, Polley A, et al. Coregulation of CD8+ T cell exhaustion by multiple inhibitory receptors during chronic viral infection. *Nat Immunol* (2009) 10(1):29–37. doi:10.1038/ni.1679
95. Kaufmann DE, Walker BD. PD-1 and CTLA-4 inhibitory cosignaling pathways in HIV infection and the potential for therapeutic intervention. *J Immunol* (2009) 182(10):5891–7. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.0803771
96. Petrovas C, Casazza JP, Brenchley JM, Price DA, Gostick E, Adams WC, et al. PD-1 is a regulator of virus-specific CD8+ T cell survival in HIV infection. *J Exp Med* (2006) 203(10):2281–92. doi:10.1084/jem.20061496
97. White L, Krishnan S, Strbo N, Liu H, Kolber MA, Lichtenheld MG, et al. Differential effects of IL-21 and IL-15 on perforin expression, lysosomal degranulation, and proliferation in CD8 T cells of patients with human immunodeficiency virus-1 (HIV). *Blood* (2007) 109(9):3873–80. doi:10.1182/blood-2006-09-045278
98. Chevalier MF, Julg B, Pyo A, Flanders M, Ranasinghe S, Soghoian DZ, et al. HIV-1-specific interleukin-21+ CD4+ T cell responses contribute to durable viral control through the modulation of HIV-specific CD8+ T cell function. *J Virol* (2011) 85(2):733–41. doi:10.1128/JVI.02030-10
99. Iannello A, Boulassel MR, Samarani S, Debbeche O, Tremblay C, Toma E, et al. Dynamics and consequences of IL-21 production in HIV-infected individuals: a longitudinal and cross-sectional study. *J Immunol* (2010) 184(1):114–26. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.0901967
100. Spolski R, Leonard WJ. Interleukin-21: a double-edged sword with therapeutic potential. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* (2014) 13(5):379–95. doi:10.1038/nrd4296
101. Elsaesser H, Sauer K, Brooks DG. IL-21 is required to control chronic viral infection. *Science* (2009) 324(5934):1569–72. doi:10.1126/science.1174182
102. Johnson LD, Jameson SC. Immunology. A chronic need for IL-21. *Science* (2009) 324(5934):1525–6. doi:10.1126/science.1176487
103. Aandahl EM, Michaelsson J, Moretto WJ, Hecht FM, Nixon DF. Human CD4+ CD25+ regulatory T cells control T-cell responses to human immunodeficiency virus and cytomegalovirus antigens. *J Virol* (2004) 78(5):2454–9. doi:10.1128/JVI.78.5.2454-2459.2004
104. Eggena MP, Barugahare B, Jones N, Okello M, Mutalya S, Kityo C, et al. Depletion of regulatory T cells in HIV infection is associated with immune activation. *J Immunol* (2005) 174(7):4407–14. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.174.7.4407

105. Legrand FA, Nixon DF, Loo CP, Ono E, Chapman JM, Miyamoto M, et al. Strong HIV-1-specific T cell responses in HIV-1-exposed uninfected infants and neonates revealed after regulatory T cell removal. *PLoS One* (2006) 1:e102. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0000102
106. Swiecki M, Colonna M. Unraveling the functions of plasmacytoid dendritic cells during viral infections, autoimmunity, and tolerance. *Immunol Rev* (2010) 234(1):142–62. doi:10.1111/j.0105-2896.2009.00881.x
107. Elahi S, Dinges WL, Lejarcegui N, Laing KJ, Collier AC, Koelle DM, et al. Protective HIV-specific CD8+ T cells evade Treg cell suppression. *Nat Med* (2011) 17(8):989–95. doi:10.1038/nm.2422
108. Barber DL, Wherry EJ, Masopust D, Zhu B, Allison JP, Sharpe AH, et al. Restoring function in exhausted CD8 T cells during chronic viral infection. *Nature* (2006) 439(7077):682–7. doi:10.1038/nature04444
109. Jin HT, Anderson AC, Tan WG, West EE, Ha SJ, Araki K, et al. Cooperation of Tim-3 and PD-1 in CD8 T-cell exhaustion during chronic viral infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2010) 107(33):14733–8. doi:10.1073/pnas.1009731107
110. Blackburn SD, Shin H, Freeman GJ, Wherry EJ. Selective expansion of a subset of exhausted CD8 T cells by alphaPD-L1 blockade. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2008) 105(39):15016–21. doi:10.1073/pnas.0801497105
111. Virgin HW, Wherry EJ, Ahmed R. Redefining chronic viral infection. *Cell* (2009) 138(1):30–50. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2009.06.036
112. Deng K, Pertea M, Rongvaux A, Wang L, Durand CM, Ghiaur G, et al. Broad CTL response is required to clear latent HIV-1 due to dominance of escape mutations. *Nature* (2015) 517(7534):381–5. doi:10.1038/nature14053
113. Speiser DE, Utzschneider DT, Oberle SG, Munz C, Romero P, Zehn D. T cell differentiation in chronic infection and cancer: functional adaptation or exhaustion? *Nat Rev Immunol* (2014) 14(11):768–74. doi:10.1038/nri3740
114. Zehn D, Utzschneider DT, Thimme R. Immune-surveillance through exhausted effector T-cells. *Curr Opin Virol* (2016) 16:49–54. doi:10.1016/j.coviro.2016.01.002
115. Mylvaganam GH, Rios D, Abdelaal HM, Iyer S, Tharp G, Mavinger M, et al. Dynamics of SIV-specific CXCR5+ CD8 T cells during chronic SIV infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2017) 114(8):1976–81. doi:10.1073/pnas.+1621418114
116. Li S, Folkvord JM, Rakasz EG, Abdelaal HM, Wagstaff RK, Kovacs KJ, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus-producing cells in follicles are partially suppressed by CD8+ cells in vivo. *J Virol* (2016) 90(24):11168–80. doi:10.1128/JVI.01332-16
117. Ayala VI, Deleage C, Trivett MT, Jain S, Coren LV, Breed MW, et al. CXCR5-dependent entry of CD8 T cells into rhesus macaque B-cell follicles achieved through T-cell engineering. *J Virol* (2017) 91(11):e02507-16. doi:10.1128/JVI.02507-16
118. Zhou X, Yu S, Zhao DM, Harty JT, Badovinac VP, Xue HH. Differentiation and persistence of memory CD8(+) T cells depend on T cell factor 1. *Immunity* (2010) 33(2):229–40. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2010.08.002
119. Zhou X, Xue HH. Cutting edge: generation of memory precursors and functional memory CD8+ T cells depends on T cell factor-1 and lymphoid enhancer-binding factor-1. *J Immunol* (2012) 189(6):2722–6. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1201150
120. Folkvord JM, Armon C, Connick E. Lymphoid follicles are sites of heightened human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) replication and reduced antiretroviral effector mechanisms. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* (2005) 21(5):363–70. doi:10.1089/aid.2005.21.363
121. Petrovas C, Yamamoto T, Gerner MY, Boswell KL, Wloka K, Smith EC, et al. CD4 T follicular helper cell dynamics during SIV infection. *J Clin Invest* (2012) 122(9):3281–94. doi:10.1172/JCI63039
122. Xu H, Wang X, Malam N, Lackner AA, Veazey RS. Persistent simian immunodeficiency virus infection causes ultimate depletion of follicular Th cells in AIDS. *J Immunol* (2015) 195(9):4351–7. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1501273
123. Boritz EA, Darko S, Swaszek L, Wolf G, Wells D, Wu X, et al. Multiple origins of virus persistence during natural control of HIV infection. *Cell* (2016) 166(4):1004–15. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2016.06.039
124. Grabmeier-Pfistershammer K, Steinberger P, Rieger A, Leitner J, Kohrgruber N. Identification of PD-1 as a unique marker for failing immune reconstitution in HIV-1-infected patients on treatment. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* (2011) 56(2):118–24. doi:10.1097/QAI.0b013e3181fbab9f
125. Wu T, Ji Y, Moseman EA, Xu HC, Manglani M, Kirby M, et al. The TCF1-Bcl6 axis counteracts type I interferon to repress exhaustion and maintain T cell stemness. *Sci Immunol* (2016) 1(6):eaai8593. doi:10.1126/sciimmunol.aai8593
126. Shan L, Deng K, Shroff NS, Durand CM, Rabi SA, Yang HC, et al. Stimulation of HIV-1-specific cytolytic T lymphocytes facilitates elimination of latent viral reservoir after virus reactivation. *Immunity* (2012) 36(3):491–501. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2012.01.014
127. Velu V, Titanji K, Zhu B, Husain S, Pladevega A, Lai L, et al. Enhancing SIV-specific immunity in vivo by PD-1 blockade. *Nature* (2009) 458(7235):206–10. doi:10.1038/nature07662
128. Haran KP, Hajduczki A, Pampusch MS, Mwakalundwa G, Vargas-Inchaustegui DA, Rakasz EG, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV)-specific chimeric antigen receptor-T cells engineered to target B cell follicles and suppress SIV replication. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:492. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2018.00492
129. Ha SJ, Mueller SN, Wherry EJ, Barber DL, Aubert RD, Sharpe AH, et al. Enhancing therapeutic vaccination by blocking PD-1-mediated inhibitory signals during chronic infection. *J Exp Med* (2008) 205(3):543–55. doi:10.1084/jem.20071949
130. He R, Yang X, Liu C, Chen X, Wang L, Xiao M, et al. Efficient control of chronic LCMV infection by a CD4 T cell epitope-based heterologous prime-boost vaccination in a murine model. *Cell Mol Immunol* (2017):1–12. doi:10.1038/cmi.2017.3
131. Webb GM, Li S, Mwakalundwa G, Folkvord JM, Greene JM, Reed JS, et al. The human IL-15 superagonist ALT-803 directs SIV-specific CD8(+) T cells into B-cell follicles. *Blood Adv* (2018) 2(2):76–84. doi:10.1182/bloodadvances.2017012971

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

ORIGINAL RESEARCH
published: 12 December 2017
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01786

Dichotomous Roles of Programmed Cell Death 1 on HIV-Specific CXCR5$^+$ and CXCR5$^-$ CD8$^+$ T Cells during Chronic HIV Infection

*Yan-Mei Jiao[1†], Hong-Ge Yang[2†], Hui-Huang Huang[1], Bo Tu[1], Shao-Jun Xing[3], Lin Mao[4], Wei Xia[5], Ran He[6], Ji-Yuan Zhang[1], Ruo-Nan Xu[1], Lei Jin[1], Ming Shi[1], Zhe Xu[1], En-Qiang Qin[1], Xi-Cheng Wang[4], Hao Wu[5], Lilin Ye[6] and Fu-Sheng Wang[1]**

[1] Treatment and Research Center for Infectious Diseases, Beijing 302 Hospital, Beijing, China, [2] Savaid Medical School, University of Chinese Academy of Sciences, Beijing, China, [3] Department of Microbiology, Carver College of Medicine, University of Iowa, Iowa City, IA, United States, [4] Yunnan Provincial Hospital of Infectious Diseases, Kunming, China, [5] Center for Infectious Diseases, Beijing You'an Hospital, Capital Medical University, Beijing, China, [6] Institute of Immunology, Third Military Medical University, Chongqing, China

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Shokrollah Elahi, University of Alberta, Canada

Reviewed by:
Vijayakumar Velu, Emory University, United States
Alka Khaitan, New York University, United States

***Correspondence:**
Fu-Sheng Wang
fswang302@163.com

[†]These authors have contributed equally to this work.

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to HIV and AIDS, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *09 July 2017*
Accepted: *29 November 2017*
Published: *12 December 2017*

Citation:
Jiao Y-M, Yang H-G, Huang H-H, Tu B, Xing S-J, Mao L, Xia W, He R, Zhang J-Y, Xu R-N, Jin L, Shi M, Xu Z, Qin E-Q, Wang X-C, Wu H, Ye L and Wang F-S (2017) Dichotomous Roles of Programmed Cell Death 1 on HIV-Specific CXCR5$^+$ and CXCR5$^-$ CD8$^+$ T Cells during Chronic HIV Infection. Front. Immunol. 8:1786. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01786

Background: CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells have been demonstrated to play an important role in the control of chronic viral replication; however, the relationship between CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells, HIV disease progression, and programmed cell death 1 (PD-1) expression profile on CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells during HIV infection remain poorly understood.

Methods: We enrolled a total of 101 HIV patients, including 62 typical progressors, 26 complete responders (CRs), and 13 immune non-responders (INRs). Flow cytometric analysis, immunohistochemical staining, and relative function (i.e., cytokine secretion and PD-1 blockade) assays were performed to analyze the properties of CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells.

Results: HIV-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells in the peripheral blood and distribution of CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells in the lymph node (LN) were negatively correlated with disease progression during chronic HIV infection. PD-1 was highly expressed on CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells and positively associated with peripheral CD4$^+$ T cell counts. Functionally, IFN-γ and TNF-α production of CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells were reduced by PD-1 pathway blockade, but the production of IFN-γ and TNF-α from CXCR5$^-$CD8$^+$ T cells increased in response to TCR stimulation. Interestingly, PD-1 expression was constantly retained on CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells while significantly decreased on CXCR5$^-$CD8$^+$ T cells after successful antiretroviral treatment in chronic HIV-infected patients.

Conclusion: PD-1$^+$CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells are functional cytotoxic T cells during chronic HIV infection. PD-1$^+$CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells may represent a novel therapeutic strategy for the disease.

Keywords: HIV, CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells, programmed cell death 1, cytotoxic T cells, CXCR5$^-$CD8$^-$ T cells

INTRODUCTION

HIV-specific CD8$^+$ T cells play a critical role in controlling HIV replication and there is direct relationship between HIV-specific CD8$^+$ T cells and HIV control (1, 2). Emerging data suggest that if HIV-specific CD8$^+$ T cells can be effectively harnessed, HIV could be eliminated (3–5). Although HIV-specific CD8$^+$ T cells showed an exhausted phenotype to a certain extent during

chronic HIV infection, they can still inhibit viral replication. Some studies have shown that a subset of $CD8^+$ T cells expressing the chemokine receptor CXCR5 share some features of HIV-specific $CD8^+$ T cells and play a pivotal role in the control of viral replication during chronic viral infections (6–8). In addition, it was reported that $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells exhibit a more potent proinflammatory function than $CXCR5^-CD8^+$ T cells during chronic HIV infections (6, 9). Despite these findings, the role of $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells in the context of a chronic HIV infection, as well as the effect of ART on $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells require further clarification.

One of the important characteristics of a chronic HIV infection is $CD8^+$ T cell dysfunction associated with the expression of the programmed cell death 1 (PD-1) inhibitory receptor (10–13). PD-1 is a central regulator of $CD8^+$ T cell exhaustion, and blockade of the PD-1 pathway has a beneficial effect on enhancing T cell immunity in chronic viral infections (10–12, 14–17). It has also been reported that a blockade of the PD-1 pathway did not completely restore T cell function (18–20); this means that other mechanisms impacting $CD8^+$ T cell functionality may exist. There are different opinions regarding the expression of PD-1 on $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells during chronic viral infections. He et al. (6) reported lower levels of PD-1 expression on $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells compared to $CXCR5^-CD8^+$ T cells during chronic viral infection, whereas other researchers (8, 9, 21, 22) reported a higher PD-1 expression on $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells. $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells share multiple characteristics with follicular helper T cells (TFHs; $CXCR5^+CD4^+$ T cells) (6, 8, 9, 21). PD-1 is highly expressed on TFHs and is a critical functional molecule for TFHs (23–25). Whether PD-1 is also a critical functional molecule for $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells during chronic HIV infection remains unknown.

In this study, we enrolled HIV-infected typical progressors (TPs), antiviral therapy complete responders (CRs) and immune non-responders (INRs), and analyzed the $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells from blood and lymphoid tissue specimens. The data showed that $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells were negatively associated with HIV disease progression during chronic HIV infection. $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells exhibited different PD-1 expression profile and response to PD-1 blockade compared to $CXCR5^-CD8^+$ T cells. Thus, $PD\text{-}1^+CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells can be classified as functional cytotoxic T cells (CTLs) during chronic HIV infection.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Subjects

All samples were collected with the approval of the Beijing 302 Hospital Research Ethnics Committee and were written informed consent in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki. The methods were carried out in accordance with approved guidelines and regulations. Peripheral blood for isolation of peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) were obtained from HIV-infected patients. Lymph node (LN) biopsies were collected from nine treatment naïve patients. HIV status was defined according to previous reports (26, 27). Patients included a cohort of 62 TPs (who exhibited a typical progressive disease without receiving antiviral treatment), 26 CRs to antiviral therapy for more than 2 years with peripheral $CD4^+$ T cell counts above 350 cells/μL and plasma HIV-1 RNA <80 copies/mL, and 13 INRs to antiviral therapy for more than 2 years with $CD4^+$ T cell counts below 200 cells/μL and plasma HIV-1 RNA <80 copies/mL. Exclusion criteria included coinfection with HBV, HCV, tuberculosis, pregnancy, and moribund status (28). The detailed information for the donors is listed in **Table 1**.

Plasma HIV-1 RNA Monitoring

The HIV-1 RT-PCR Assay V2 (QIAGEN, Hilden, Germany) and CFX96 Real-Time System (Bio Rad Laboratories, Hercules, CA, USA) were used to quantify the HIV-1 RNA levels in plasma as previously described (11, 29). The cut-off value was 80 copies/mL.

Flow Cytometry

For phenotypic staining, PBMCs and milled LN cells were extracellularly stained using antibodies specific to respective markers, including anti-CD3-PerCP (BD Biosciences, Franklin Lakes, NJ, USA), anti-CD8-FITC (eBioscience, Waltham, MA, USA), anti-CXCR5-eFlour450 (eBioscience, Waltham, MA, USA), anti-PD-1-BV500 (BD Biosciences, Franklin Lakes, NJ, USA), and HIV Pentamer-PE (HIV-1 gag p17 76-84R, HIV-1 gag gp41 67-75R, and HIV-1 nef 72-82R) (Proimmune, Oxford, UK) for 30 min at room temperature. The cells were washed with FACS buffer, and assessed by flow cytometry (6). After extracellular staining, the cells were permeabilized, fixed and stained using the Permeabilization/Fixation Kit according to manufacturer's instructions (eBioscience, Waltham, MA, USA). The cells were then incubated for 30 min at 4°C with antibodies specific to

TABLE 1 | Subject characteristics.

	Typical progressors (TPs) (cells/μL)			CRs	INRs
	CD4 ≤ 200	200 < CD4 ≤ 350	CD4 > 350		
Cases (*n*)	17	25	20	26	13
Age (years)	30 (19–62)	32 (22–62)	26 (20–36)	34 (21–55)	35 (22–51)
Gender (M/F)	17/0	25/0	20/0	26/0	13/0
$CD4^+$ T (cells/μL)	152 (25–190)	270 (205–341)	441 (361–813)	456 (352–727)	140 (35–197)
Viral load (copies/mL)	77,371 (16,514–1,210,000)	44,373 (5,032–333,000)	20,990 (2,541–111,615)	<80	<80

Data are expressed as the median (range), unless otherwise stated.
CRs, complete responders; INRs, immune non-responders; M, male; F, female.

granzyme B-FITC (BD Biosciences, Franklin Lakes, NJ, USA) and perforin-Alexa647 (BD Biosciences, Franklin Lakes, NJ, USA).

After stimulated by overlapping peptides covering the HIV-1 pol, gag, and env antigens (JPT, Berlin, Germany) for 8 hrs with or without PD-L1(10 μg/mL) in the presence of brefeldin A and CD107a-eFluor660 (eBioscience, Waltham, MA, USA), extracellular stained, and permeabilized, the PBMCs or sorted cells were then incubated for 30 min at 4°C with antibodies specific to IFN-γ-eFlour506 (eBioscience, Waltham, MA, USA) and TNF-α-PE-Cy7 (eBioscience, Waltham, MA, USA). Flow cytometric acquisition was performed on a FACSVerse or Caliber.

Immunohistochemistry and Confocal Microscopy

Paraffin-embedded sections of acetone-fixed LN biopsies were incubated with anti-CD8, anti-CXCR5, and anti-CD20 antibodies overnight at 4°C after the endogenous peroxidase activity was blocked with 0.3% H_2O_2. 3-amino-9-ethyl-carbazole (red color) was used as the substrate followed by counterstaining with hematoxylin for single staining according to previously described protocols (30–32). Images (100×, 400×) were acquired with an Olympus CX31 microscope and Olympus FV1000 confocal microscope.

Cell Sorting

Positive selection was adopted for obtaining $CD8^+$ T cells from PBMCs using the MiniMACS system (Miltenyi Biotech, Bergisch-Gladbach, Germany) according to the manufacturer's instructions. $CD8^+$ T cells were then stained with anti-CD8-PE-Cy7 (BD Biosciences, Franklin Lakes, NJ, USA) and anti-CXCR5-Alexa Flour 488 (BD Biosciences, Franklin Lakes, NJ, USA) for 30 min at room temperature and sorted using a FACSAriaII. The purity of the sorted cells was >95% for all sorting experiments.

Killing Assay

To investigate the killing capacity of $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T and $CXCR5^-CD8^+$ T cells, we co-cultured PBMCs, purified $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells or $CXCR5^-CD8^+$ T cells with Jurkat cells [HIV-infected $CD4^+$ T cells (33)] integration of the HIV cDNA stimulated by overlapping peptides covering the HIV-1 pol, gag, and env antigens (JPT, Berlin, Germany). The total cells were stimulated by the peptide pools (1 μg/mL, 100 μL per sample) and brefeldin A for 8 h at 37°C in the presence of 5% CO_2 before conducting surface and intracellular staining (6). To evaluate the level of apoptosis, the cells were washed with FACS buffer and stained with CD4-APC (eBioscience, Waltham, MA, USA), 7-AAD-PerCP (BD Biosciences, Franklin Lakes, NJ, USA) and Annexin V-PE (Southern Biotech, Birmingham, AL, USA). Flow cytometric acquisition was performed on a FACSVerse or Caliber.

Statistical Analysis

All data were analyzed using SPSS version 22. A non-parametric Kruskal–Wallis test was used for multiple comparisons among different groups, and a Mann–Whitney *U* test was used for the comparison between two groups. A paired Student's *t*-test was adopted for the analysis with or without PD-L1. The correlations between variables were evaluated by a Spearman rank correlation test. For all tests, P values <0.05 indicated a significant difference (28).

RESULTS

HIV-Specific $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T Cells Were Negatively Correlated with Disease Progression during Chronic HIV Infection

To investigate circulating $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells, we first detected the frequency of total and HIV-specific $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells. There was a small population of $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells (**Figures 1A,B**) in healthy controls. The frequency of total $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells was obviously increased in the HIV-infected patients compared with the healthy controls (**Figures 1A,B**). Among the $Pentamer^+$ CTLs, we clearly identified one population of $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells, indicating that chronic HIV infection can induce HIV-specific $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells. A correlation analysis demonstrated that there was a positive correlation between $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells and peripheral $CD4^+$ T cell counts (**Figure 1C**; $r = 0.367$; $p = 0.003$). Furthermore, the increased amount of HIV-specific $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells was associated with higher $CD4^+$ T cell counts (**Figures 1D,E** left), with better correlation coefficient and significance probability than that of $CXCR5^-CD8^+$ T cells (**Figure 1E** right). In addition, the absolute counts (**Figure 1F**) of peripheral HIV-specific $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells were inversely correlated with the viral load. Thus, these data suggest that chronic HIV infection induced $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells, which are associated with disease progression during chronic HIV infection.

$CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T Cells in LN Correlated with $CD4^+$ T Cell Counts

To visualize $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells in the LN, immunohistochemical staining was performed using antibodies against CXCR5, CD8, and CD20. Double-positive staining of CXCR5 (dark blue) and CD8 (red) was defined as $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells, CD20 was used for the identification of germinal center (GC). As shown in **Figure 2A**, the LNs from HIV-infected patients with low $CD4^+$ T cell counts (<200 cells/μL) exhibited an impaired lymphoid structure, including broken lymphoid follicles, few $CD8^+$ T cells, and enhanced tissue fibrosis. Moreover, few $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells were found (**Figure 2A** left). By contrast, in the LNs from HIV-infected patients with $CD4^+$ T cell counts above 200 cells/μL, the lymphoid structure remained relatively intact, accompanied by normal lymphoid follicles and lymphocyte distribution (**Figure 2A** middle and right). There were more $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells distributed in the LNs with higher $CD4^+$ T cell counts by quantitative analysis (**Figure 2B**). In addition, confocal images confirmed CXCR5 and CD8 double staining of T cells and the enhanced distribution of $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells in the LNs from patients with higher $CD4^+$ T cell counts (**Figure 2C**). Both CD8 (**Figure 2D** left) and CXCR5 (**Figure 2D** middle) can be found in GCs, and also $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells were localized in and out of GCs (**Figure 2D** right). Thus, consistent with the peripheral lymphocytes, patients of higher $CD4^+$ T cell counts exhibited more $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells residing in the LN, where $CXCR5^+CD8^+$

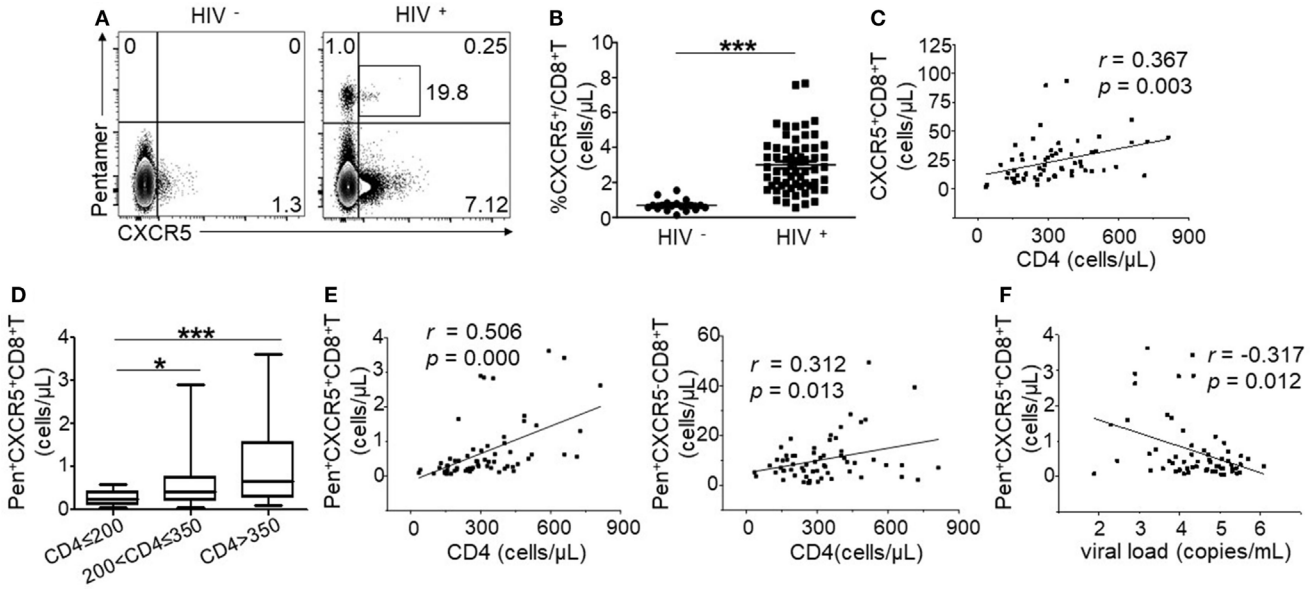


FIGURE 1 | HIV-specific CXCR5+CD8+ T cells are negatively correlated with disease progression during chronic HIV infection. **(A)** Representative flow cytometric data of CXCR5 and Pentamer staining from the peripheral blood of healthy controls and HIV-infected patients (gated on CD3+CD8+ lymphocytes). The values in the quadrant represent the frequency of individual populations. The number in the box represents the frequency of CXCR5+ expression among the Pentamer+ population. **(B)** Comparison of the percentage of CXCR5+CD8+ T cells between the healthy controls and typical progressers. **(C)** Positive correlation between peripheral CXCR5+CD8+ T cells and CD4+ T cell counts ($p = 0.003$). **(D)** Statistical analysis of the number of CD3+CD8+Pentamer+CXCR5+ T cells in individual groups with different CD4+ T cell numbers. Multiple comparisons between the different groups were made using a Kruskal–Wallis H non-parametric test (*$p < 0.05$, ***$p < 0.001$). **(E)** Positive correlation between the number of CD3+CD8+Pentamer+CXCR5+ T cells (left, $p = 0.0001$), CD3+CD8+Pentamer+CXCR5− T cells (right, $p = 0.0013$) and CD4+ T cell counts. **(F)** Negative correlation between the absolute cell number of CD3+CD8+Pentamer+CXCR5+ T cells and plasma viral load. Each dot represents one individual. The correlation analysis was evaluated *via* a Spearman rank correlation test. Solid line, linear growth trend; *r*, correlative coefficient. *p* values are shown.

T cells can be found in and out of GCs. One integrated LN and the relevant mononuclear cell was gotten, and the results of flow analysis showed that there were higher PD-1 expression on CXCR5+ T cells and HIV-specific CXCR5+ T cells than that of CXCR5− T cells (**Figure 2E**).

PD-1 Was Highly Expressed on CXCR5+CD8+ T Cells and Negatively Associated with HIV Disease Progression

Programmed cell death 1 is an important functional marker highly expressed on CD4+ follicular T cells; however, the function of PD-1 on CXCR5+CD8+ T cells remains controversial (7, 34). Thus, we analyzed the expression of PD-1 on the total and HIV-specific CXCR5+CD8+ T cells. Compared with CXCR5−CD8+ T cells, CXCR5+CD8+ T cells exhibited enhanced PD-1 expression (**Figure 3A** left), which was more evident in HIV-specific CTLs (**Figure 3A** right). Statistically analysis demonstrated that PD-1 exhibited a higher expression on CXCR5+CD8+ T cells compared to CXCR5−CD8+ T cells at various stages of disease progression (**Figure 3B**) for both the total and HIV-specific CTLs. Interestingly, PD-1 expression showed an exact opposite pattern on CXCR5− and CXCR5+CD8+ T cells during the disease progression. CXCR5−CD8+ T cells showed significantly lower PD-1 expression in patients with CD4+ T cell counts more than 350 cells/μL for both the total and Pentamer+CD8+ T cells (**Figure 3B**; $p < 0.05$), whereas CXCR5+CD8+ T cells exhibited elevated PD-1 expression in patients with higher CD4+ T cell counts (**Figure 3B**; $p < 0.05$). The higher frequency of PD-1+CXCR5+CD8+ T cells was associated with lower viral load ($r = -0.27$, $p = 0.033$; **Figure 3C** right), while there were tendency positively correlation between the frequency of PD-1+CXCR5+CD8+ T cells and CD4+ T cell counts ($r = 0.21$, $p = 0.100$; **Figure 3C** left). In addition, the mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) of PD-1 expression on HIV-specific CXCR5+CD8+ T cells increased with the elevation of peripheral CD4+ T cell counts (**Figure 3D**).

PD-1 Pathway Blockade Reduced IFN-γ and TNF-α Production of CXCR5+CD8+ T Cells in Response to TCR Stimulation

Considering a PD-1 pathway blockade as an immunological strategy to restore CTL function during chronic HIV infection (14, 17, 21), we investigated the effect of a PD-1 pathway blockade on both CXCR5− and CXCR5+CD8+ T cells in response to short-term TCR stimulation *in vitro*. After an 8-h stimulation using HIV-1 derived overlapping peptides with or without anti-PD-L1, the levels of IFN-γ, TNF-α, and CD107a were detected as functional markers of HIV-specific CTL responses. In agreement with previous reports (11), the PD-1 blockade significantly restored the production of IFN-γ and TNF-α (**Figures 4A,B**) in CXCR5−CD8+ T cells. Unexpectedly, unlike CXCR5−CD8+

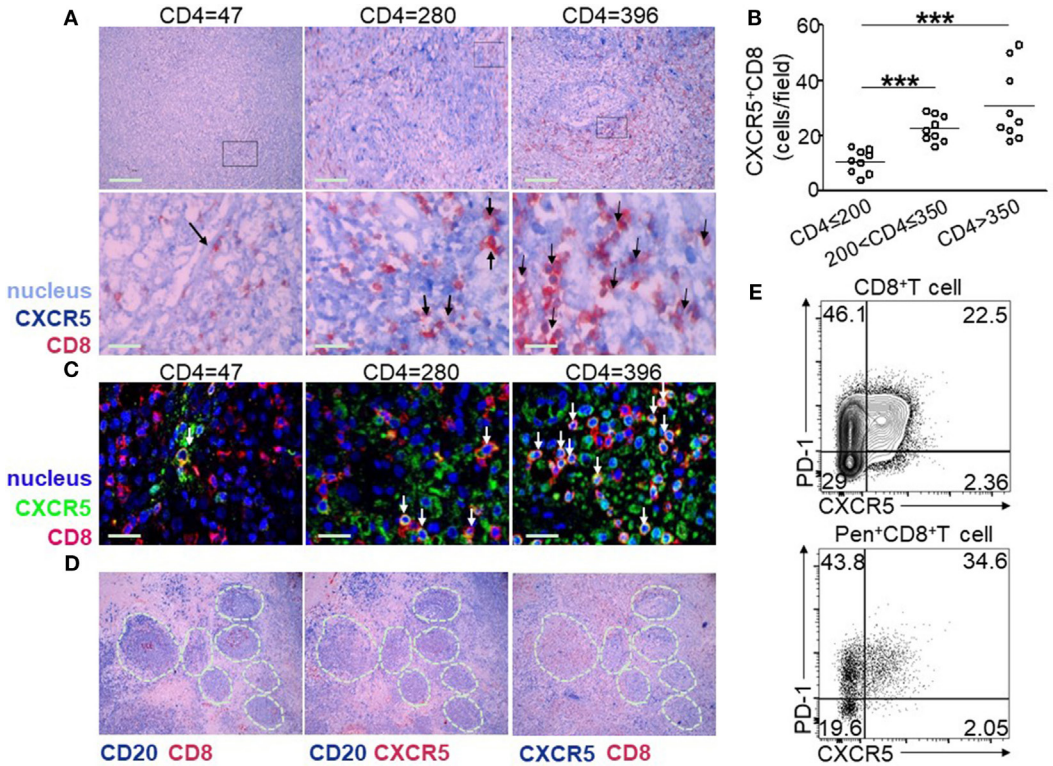


FIGURE 2 | Lymph node (LN) CXCR5+CD8+ T cells are associated with peripheral CD4+ T cell counts. **(A)** Representative immunohistochemical data show the tissue localization of CXCR5+ (dark blue) CD8+ (red) T cells (dark arrow) in the LNs from nine HIV-infected patients with different CD4+ T cell counts. The cell nuclei are stained light blue with hematoxylin. **(B)** Confocal microscopy of lymph nodes (LNs) stained with CXCR5+ (green) and CD8+ (red). The nuclei are stained using DAPI (blue). CXCR5+CD8+ cells are double stained in yellow (white arrow). **(C)** Statistical analysis of CXCR5+CD8+ T cells from three different patient groups. Each dot indicates one LN from one individual patient. The data represent three independent experiments with similar results ($n > 3$ for each group, Kruskal–Wallis H non-parametric test $^{***}p < 0.001$). **(D)** Immunohistochemical data of the same tissue of LNs with different markers: left-CD20 (dark blue) and CD8 (red), middle-CD20 (dark blue) and CXCR5 (red), and right-CXCR5 (dark blue) and CD8 (red). CD20+ cells are used for the identification of germinal centers (GCs; white dashed lines indicate GCs). **(E)** Representative flow cytometric data of programmed cell death 1 (PD-1) and CXCR5 staining gated on total CD8+ T cells and Pentamer+CD8+ T cells from the cells of LN.

T cells, the PD-1 pathway blockade inhibited the production of IFN-γ and TNF-α (**Figures 4A,B**) in CXCR5+CD8+ T cells, and the statistical analysis revealed a significant difference (**Figure 4B**). These results indicate that PD-1 expression exhibits opposing functions on CXCR5− and CXCR5+CD8+ T cells. In addition, CXCR5+CD8+ T cells produced more IFN-γ and TNF-α than CXCR5−CD8+ T cells after stimulation using HIV-1 overlapping peptides (**Figure 4B**). While for CD107a, the PD-1 blockade significantly increased the production of CD107a in CXCR5−CD8+ T cells, with no significantly changes in CXCR5+CD8+ T cells (**Figures 4A,B**). Consistent with previous reports (9), a significant fraction of CXCR5+CD8+ T cells produced granzyme B and perforin and granzyme B was significantly lower in CXCR5+CD8+ T cells compared with CXCR5−CD8+ T cells (**Figures 4C,D**).

To validate the function of PD-1 on CXCR5+CD8+ T cells, we purified CXCR5+ and CXCR5−CD8+ T cells from the PBMCs. As shown in **Figure 5A**, the purity of the individual populations was greater than 95%. In response to TCR stimulation, CXCR5+CD8+ T cells produced higher levels of IFN-γ, TNF-α, and CD107a than CXCR5−CD8+ T cells (**Figure 5B**); however, the PD-1 blockade exhibited the opposite effect on CXCR5+ and CXCR5−CD8+ T cells regarding the production of IFN-γ, TNF-α, and CD107a (**Figure 5B**). This finding was consistent with the data presented in **Figure 4**. In agreement with cytokine production, the killing capacity of the CXCR5+CD8+ T cells was greater than the CXCR5−CD8+ T cells (**Figure 5C**). The PD-1 blockade exhibited the opposite effect on CXCR5+and CXCR5−CD8+ T cells (**Figure 5C**). All these data provide evidence that PD-1+CXCR5+CD8+ T cells could be functional CTLs, rather than an exhausted CTL population during chronic HIV infection.

Compared CXCR5+CD8+ T and CXCR5− CD8+ T Cells between CRs and INRs

ART is associated with excellent efficacy for the clearance of peripheral HIV and the resultant immune reconstitution in the CRs. We analyzed CXCR5 expression on circulating total and HIV-specific Pentamer+ CTLs after ART. The number of CXCR5+CD8+ T cells and HIV-specific Pentamer+CXCR5- CD8+ T cells were no statistically significance between CRs and INRs (**Figure 6A**). Compared to INRs, ART result in the

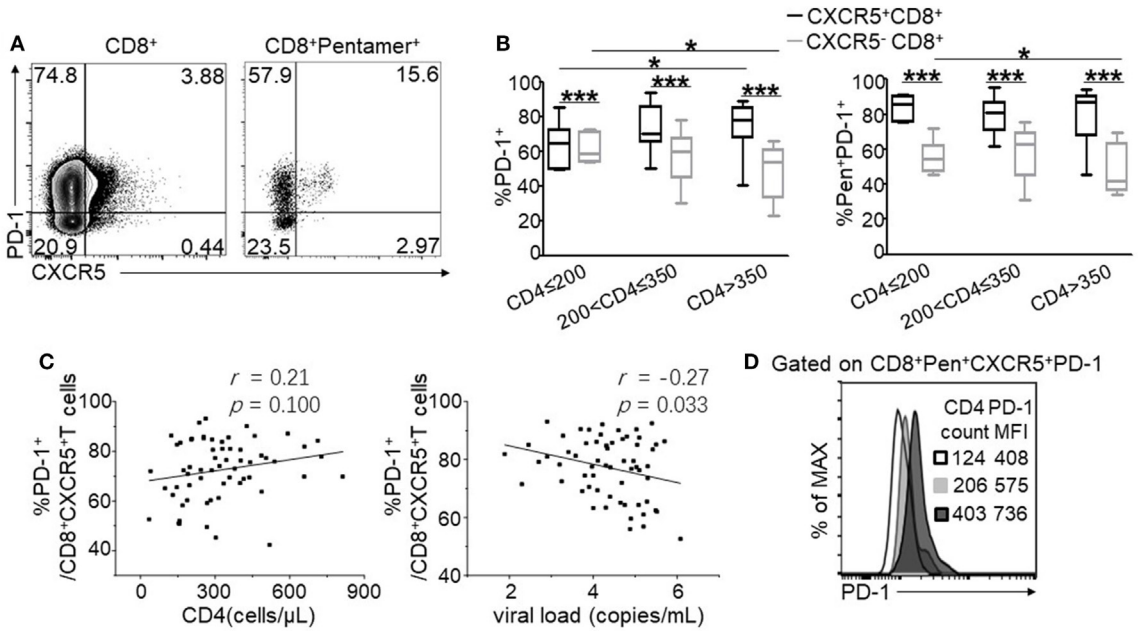


FIGURE 3 | Programmed cell death 1 (PD-1) is highly expressed on CXCR5+CD8+ T cells and negatively associated with HIV disease progression. **(A)** Representative flow cytometric data of PD-1 and CXCR5 staining gated on total CD8+ T cells and Pentamer+CD8+ T cells, respectively, from the peripheral blood. **(B)** Statistical analysis of PD-1 expression on CXCR5+ and CXCR5−CD8+ T cells in three groups categorized by CD4+ T cell counts. **(C)** Correlation between the percentage of CD3+CD8 +CXCR5+ PD-1+ T cells and CD4+ T cell counts (left, $p = 0.100$) or viral load (right, $p = 0.033$). **(D)** Representative data of PD-1 mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) on Pentamer+CXCR5+CD8+ T cells. The data represent three independent experiments with similar results ($n > 5$ for each group).

lower expression of PD-1 on total (**Figure 6B**, left) and HIV-specific Pentamer+CXCR5−CD8+ T cells (**Figure 6B**, right) in CRs; however, there were no difference of PD-1 expression on CXCR5+CD8+ T cells between INRs and CRs (**Figure 6B**). In addition, the fluorescence intensity of PD-1 was higher on CXCR5+CD8+ T cells in the CRs (**Figure 6C**). Functionally, the total population of CTLs from the CRs produced more IFN-γ and TNF-α in response to stimulation with HIV-derived overlapping peptides (**Figure 6D**). Thus, ART retained the quantity of circulating CXCR5+CD8+ T cells but failed to restore the function of HIV-specific CXCR5+CD8+ T cells in the INRs.

DISCUSSION

In this study, we found that HIV-induced CXCR5+CD8+ T cells correlated with immune control during chronic HIV infection. Unlike CXCR5−CD8+ T cells which used PD-1 as an exhaustion marker, CXCR5+CD8+ T cells exclusively retained high PD-1 expression. In addition, high PD-1 expression was associated with CXCR5+CD8+ T cells functionality. A PD-1 blockade inhibited rather than enhanced the functionality of CXCR5+CD8+ T cells. Thus, PD-1+CXCR5+CD8+ T cells may be regarded as a functional population during chronic HIV infection.

CXCR5+CD8+ T cells are induced during chronic HIV or SIV infections (6, 9). In this study, the correlation analysis between CXCR5+CD8+ T cells and disease progression in TPs revealed that CXCR5+CD8+ T cells, especially HIV-specific CXCR5+CD8+ T cells, was positively correlated with peripheral CD4+ T cell counts and negatively correlated with the viral load. CXCR5+CD8+ T cells mainly exist in lymphoid tissues and exhibited strong HIV-specific CTL function. In addition, lymphoid tissue is an important site for HIV replication (35). This may be the reason of negative correlation between CXCR5+CD8+ T cells and HIV disease progression. These findings indicated that CXCR5+CD8+ T cells may be involved in disease control and could be used as an immunological marker during a chronic HIV infection.

Moreover, the distribution of CXCR5+CD8+ T cells in the LNs of HIV-infected patients was analyzed using immunohistochemistry. Although it has been reported that antiviral CD8+ T cells have a limited capacity to migrate to the GCs of the lymphoid tissue in infected patients (36–38), we found that CXCR5+CD8+ T cells were found to be localized in and out of the GCs. Ayala VI (39) demonstrated that engineered CD8 T cells expressing human CXCR5 preferential localization within B-cell follicles. Petrovas et al. (22) observed higher frequencies of CXCR5hiCD8+ T cells in GCs compared to T cell areas. During chronic SIV infection, SIV-specific CXCR5+CD8+ T cells have been identified within the extrafollicular and intrafollicular regions of the lymphoid tissue (37). All these results indicate that CXCR5+CD8+ T cells could enter the GC during HIV infection.

Programmed cell death 1 is considered to be an exhaustion marker expressed on CD8+ T cells during chronic infection or tumor progression (10–12, 14–17); however, PD-1 expression on CXCR5+CD8+ T cells during chronic HIV infection remains poorly defined. In this study, we found that high expression of PD-1 was maintained on CXCR5+CD8+ T cells and HIV-specific

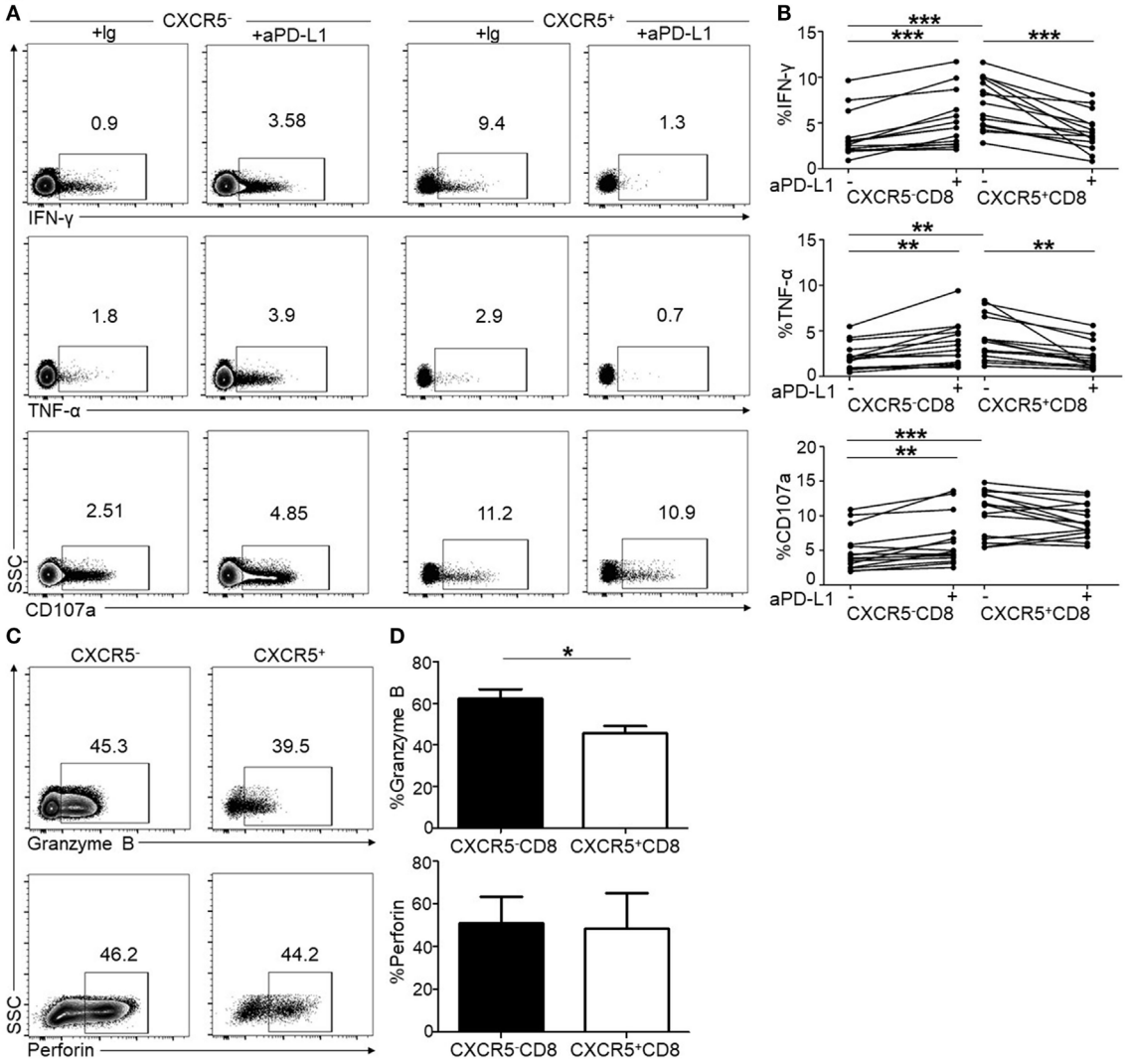


FIGURE 4 | Programmed cell death 1 (PD-1) blockade shows opposite effects on CXCR5⁻ and CXCR5⁺CD8⁺ T cells in peripheral lymphocytes. Peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) from HIV-infected patients were stimulated for 8 h using HIV overlapping peptides with or without anti-PD-L1. The flow cytometric plots show intracellular IFN-γ **(A)**, TNF-α **(A)**, and CD107a **(A)** staining on CXCR5⁻ and CXCR5⁺CD8⁺ T cells populations, respectively. **(B)** Statistical analysis of intracellular IFN-γ, TNF-α, and CD107a staining of CXCR5⁻ and CXCR5⁺CD8⁺ T cells (a paired *t*-test was used, $^{**}p < 0.01$; $^{***}p < 0.001$). **(C)** The flow cytometric plots of intracellular granzyme B and perforin. **(D)** Statistical analysis of granzyme B and perforin staining of CXCR5⁻ and CXCR5⁺CD8⁺ T cells (a paired *t*-test was used, $^{*}p < 0.05$).

CXCR5⁺CD8⁺ T cells during chronic HIV infection. Moreover, the increased PD-1 expression on CXCR5⁺CD8⁺ T cells was associated with higher CD4⁺ T cell counts. Functionally, the CXCR5⁺CD8⁺ T cells produced more IFN-γ, TNF-α, and CD107a than CXCR5⁻CD8⁺ T cells in response to short-term TCR stimulation *in vitro*. This result is in agreement with other reports (6, 8, 22, 40). These findings indicate that CXCR5⁺CD8⁺ T cells are functional CTLs. Moreover, a blockade of the PD-1 pathway inhibited rather than enhanced the production of IFN-γ and TNF-α by CXCR5⁺CD8⁺ T cells, indicating that PD-1 expression was a functional marker for CXCR5⁺CD8⁺ T cells. Follicular TFHs are characterized by high expression of PD-1 which is also a critical functional molecule for TFHs (23–25). Both TFHs and CXCR5⁺CD8⁺ T cells are main located in lymphoid tissue, CXCR5⁺CD8⁺ T cells in peripheral blood have some common characteristics with CXCR5⁺CD8⁺ T in LNs, whether the microenvironment in lymph tissue leads to the different PD-1 profile between CXCR5⁺CD8⁺ T cells and CXCR5⁻CD8⁺ T cells worth further studying. In addition, Nakamoto et al. also found that HCV-specific CD8 T cells restoration was different in tissues and peripheral blood after PD-1 pathway blocking (41). However, Petrovas et al. (22) observed increased production of IFN-γ and TNF-a from CXCR5⁺CD8⁺ T cells after PD-1 pathway inhibition. There are some differences between Petrovas's study and this study: differences in patients, tissue, stimulus, and culture conditions. The functional changes of CXCR5⁺CD8⁺ T cells after

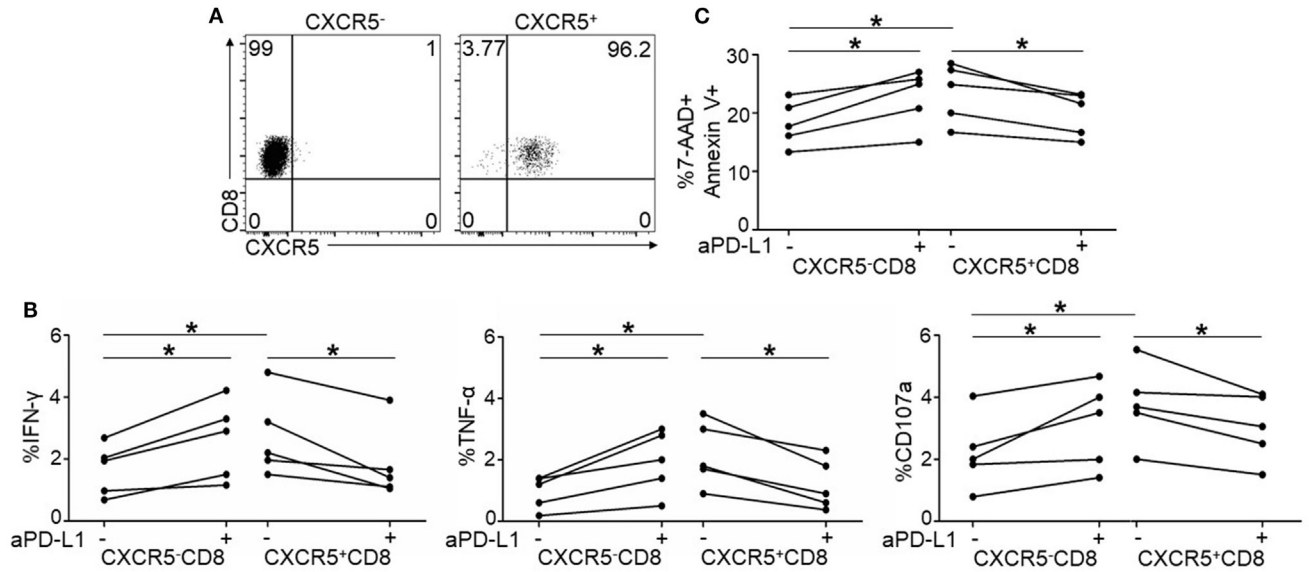


FIGURE 5 | Purified CXCR5+CD8+ T cells exhibit different response to programmed cell death 1 (PD-1) blockade from CXCR5−CD8+ T cells. **(A)** Representative flow cytometric data of FACS sorted CXCR5-(left) and CXCR5+CD8+ T cells (right). Data are representative of five individual samples. **(B)** Purified CXCR5− and CXCR5+CD8+ T cells from HIV-infected patients were stimulated for 8 h using HIV overlapping peptides with or without anti-PD-L1. Statistical analysis of intracellular IFN-γ (left), TNF-α (middle), and CD107a (right) staining on CXCR5− and CXCR5+CD8+ T cells (*$p < 0.05$). **(C)** Purified CXCR5− or CXCR5+CD8+ T cells from HIV-infected patients were co-cultured with Jurkat cells for 8 h with or without anti-PD-L1. Annexin V and 7-AAD staining was performed to show the killing functionality of the cytotoxic T cells (CTLs). Apoptotic Jurkat cells were compared between the different patient groups ($n = 5$ for each group).

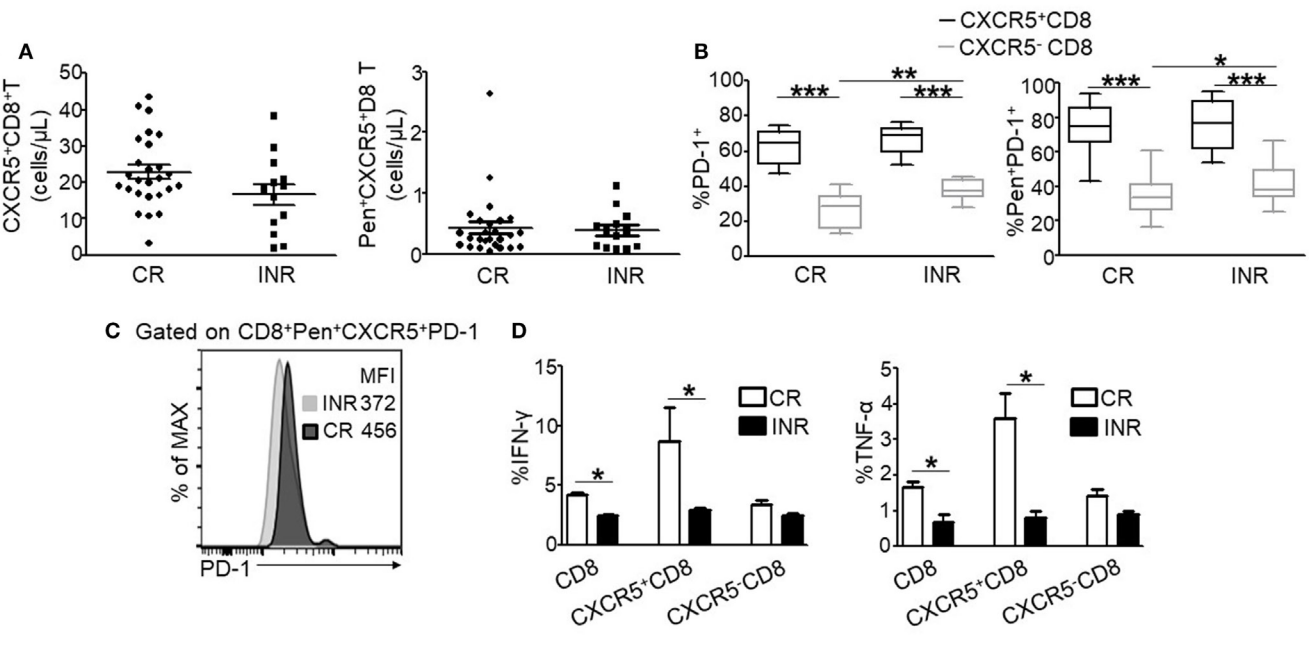


FIGURE 6 | ART treatment fails to restore the function of HIV-specific CXCR5+CD8+ T cells in immune non-responders (INRs) patients. **(A)** Comparing the number of CXCR5+CD8+ T cells (left) and Pen+CXCR5+CD8+ T cells (right) between the complete responders (CRs) and INRs. **(B)** Comparison of programmed cell death 1 (PD-1) expression on CXCR5− and CXCR5+CD8+ T cells gated on the total CD8+ (left) and Pentamer+ CD8+ T cell (right) populations, respectively ($n = 26$ for CRs; $n = 13$ for INRs). **(C)** Representative data of PD-1 mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) on Pentamer+CXCR5+CD8+ T cells from CRs and INRs. The data represent three independent experiments with similar results ($n > 3$ for each group). **(D)** IFN-γ (left) and TNF-α (right) production on the total, CXCR5−, or CXCR5+CD8+ T cells stimulated for 8 h using HIV-derived overlapping peptides *ex vivo* ($n > 8$ for each group). Each dot represents one individual patient. Statistical significance between two groups was determined by a Mann–Whitney non-parametric *U* test.

PD-1 blockade in HIV-infected patients need to be intensive studied in a large number of patients. In addition, in this study, we just detected the effect of blockaded PD-1 for a short time on HIV-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells, it is also an important issue to know the effect of blockaded PD-1for a long time on HIV-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells. In this study, we found that the ability of CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells to produce perforin and granzyme B was lower than that of CXCR5$^-$CD8$^+$ T cells without PD-1 pathway blockade, and this result is consistent with some previous reports (8, 9, 21). Killing experiment showed that the purified CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells had stronger killing ability to target cells than CXCR5$^-$CD8$^+$ T cells. Our results showed that the ability of CXCR5$^-$CD8$^+$ T cells secreting granzyme B was stronger than that of CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells, which suggests that the killing function of CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells may not be *via* granzyme B pathway.

Unlike TFH cells and PD-1$^+$CD4$^+$ T cells, which are the main HIV reservoirs during ART (38, 42, 43), CD8$^+$ T cells are not infected by HIV. Thus, functional PD-1$^+$CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells may be utilized to clear the infected target cells in lymphoid tissues. HIV-specific CD8$^+$ T cells play an important role in eliminating latent HIV and HIV reservoirs (43). A PD-1 blockade may enhance the function of exhausted CXCR5$^-$CD8$^+$ T cells; however, PD-1 exhibited the opposite function on CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells in this study. The mechanism of dichotomous functions for PD-1 on CXCR5$^+$ and CXCR5$^-$CD8$^+$ T cell needs further study. Of note, the PD-1 blockade increased the CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cell conversion into a CXCR5$^-$CD8$^+$ T cell (9, 21). Thus, these findings imply that a PD-1 blockade alone may be an inappropriate therapeutic strategy, and it is necessary to maintain the function of CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells as well as the CXCR5$^-$CD8$^+$ T cell subset, as CD8$^+$ T cells expressing CXCR5 are redirected into LN follicles, which are important areas of HIV reservoir.

In this study, we first compared CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells between CRs and INRs. Consistent with previous reports (11, 21), PD-1 expression on CXCR5$^-$CD8$^+$ T cells in INRs was higher than that in CRs, which was the opposite for CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells. Functionally, HIV-specific CTLs, especially CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells from CRs produced greater levels of IFN-γ and TNF-α in response to HIV peptide stimulation, indicating that ART failed to restore the function of HIV-specific CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells in INRs.

In conclusion, we demonstrated that CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells were negatively associated with HIV disease progression and PD-1$^+$CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells were functional CTL population during chronic HIV infection. Furthermore, the functional PD-1$^+$CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells failed to be restored in INRs compared to CRs. Our findings indicate that to specifically boost the function of PD-1$^+$CXCR5$^+$CD8$^+$ T cells represent a novel therapeutic strategy for AIDS patients.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Y-MJ, H-GY, LY, and F-SW conceived the study, designed the experiments, and analyzed the data; Y-MJ, H-GY, BT, S-JX, and LM performed the experiments; H-HH, BT, S-JX, LM, WX, RH, J-YZ, R-NX, LJ, MS, ZX, E-QQ, X-CW, and HW contributed to reagents and materials; and Y-MJ, H-GY, S-JX, and F-SW wrote the article. All authors read and approved the final manuscript.

FUNDING

This work was supported by Capital Clinical Features Projects of China (Z161100000516011) the National 12th Five-Year Major Projects of China (2015ZX10004801-002-002).

REFERENCES

1. Borrow P, Lewicki H, Hahn BH, Shaw GM, Oldstone MB. Virus-specific CD8+ cytotoxic T-lymphocyte activity associated with control of viremia in primary human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection. *J Virol* (1994) 68(9):6103–10.
2. Schmitz JE, Kuroda MJ, Santra S, Sasseville VG, Simon MA, Lifton MA, et al. Control of viremia in simian immunodeficiency virus infection by CD8+ lymphocytes. *Science* (1999) 283(5403):857–60. doi:10.1126/science.283.5403.857
3. Shan L, Deng K, Shroff NS, Durand CM, Rabi SA, Yang HC, et al. Stimulation of HIV-1-specific cytolytic T lymphocytes facilitates elimination of latent viral reservoir after virus reactivation. *Immunity* (2012) 36(3):491–501. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2012.01.014
4. Deng K, Pertea M, Rongvaux A, Wang L, Durand CM, Ghiaur G, et al. Broad CTL response is required to clear latent HIV-1 due to dominance of escape mutations. *Nature* (2015) 517(7534):381–5. doi:10.1038/nature14053
5. Jones RB, Walker BD. HIV-specific CD8(+) T cells and HIV eradication. *J Clin Invest* (2016) 126(2):455–63. doi:10.1172/JCI80566
6. He R, Hou S, Liu C, Zhang A, Bai Q, Han M, et al. Follicular CXCR5-expressing CD8(+) T cells curtail chronic viral infection. *Nature* (2016) 537(7620):412–28. doi:10.1038/nature19317
7. Banga R, Procopio FA, Noto A, Pollakis G, Cavassini M, Ohmiti K, et al. PD-1(+) and follicular helper T cells are responsible for persistent HIV-1 transcription in treated aviremic individuals. *Nat Med* (2016) 22(7):754–61. doi:10.1038/nm.4113
8. Leong YA, Chen Y, Ong HS, Wu D, Man K, Deleage C, et al. CXCR5(+) follicular cytotoxic T cells control viral infection in B cell follicles. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17(10):1187–96. doi:10.1038/ni.3543
9. Mylvaganam GH, Rios D, Abdelaal HM, Iyer S, Tharp G, Mavinger M, et al. Dynamics of SIV-specific CXCR5+ CD8 T cells during chronic SIV infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2017) 114(8):1976–81. doi:10.1073/pnas.1621418114
10. Trautmann L, Janbazian L, Chomont N, Said EA, Gimmig S, Bessette B, et al. Upregulation of PD-1 expression on HIV-specific CD8+ T cells leads to reversible immune dysfunction. *Nat Med* (2006) 12(10):1198–202. doi:10.1038/nm1106-1329b
11. Zhang JY, Zhang Z, Wang X, Fu JL, Yao J, Jiao Y, et al. PD-1 up-regulation is correlated with HIV-specific memory CD8+ T-cell exhaustion in typical progressors but not in long-term nonprogressors. *Blood* (2007) 109(11):4671–8. doi:10.1182/blood-2006-09-044826
12. Trautmann L, Chomont N, Sekaly RP. [Inhibition of the PD-1 pathway restores the effector function of HIV-specific T cells]. *Med Sci (Paris)* (2007) 23(1):24–5. doi:10.1051/medsci/200723124
13. Velu V, Shetty RD, Larsson M, Shankar EM. Role of PD-1 co-inhibitory pathway in HIV infection and potential therapeutic options. *Retrovirology* (2015) 12:14. doi:10.1186/s12977-015-0144-x
14. Seung E, Dudek TE, Allen TM, Freeman GJ, Luster AD, Tager AM. PD-1 blockade in chronically HIV-1-infected humanized mice suppresses viral loads. *PLoS One* (2013) 8(10):e77780. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0077780
15. Palmer BE, Neff CP, Lecureux J, Ehler A, Dsouza M, Remling-Mulder L, et al. In vivo blockade of the PD-1 receptor suppresses HIV-1 viral loads

and improves CD4+ T cell levels in humanized mice. *J Immunol* (2013) 190(1):211–9. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1201108
16. Day CL, Kaufmann DE, Kiepiela P, Brown JA, Moodley ES, Reddy S, et al. PD-1 expression on HIV-specific T cells is associated with T-cell exhaustion and disease progression. *Nature* (2006) 443(7109):350–4. doi:10.1038/nature05115
17. Dai B, Xiao L, Bryson PD, Fang J, Wang P. PD-1/PD-L1 blockade can enhance HIV-1 Gag-specific T cell immunity elicited by dendritic cell-directed lentiviral vaccines. *Mol Ther* (2012) 20(9):1800–9. doi:10.1038/mt.2012.98
18. Keir ME, Butte MJ, Freeman GJ, Sharpe AH. PD-1 and its ligands in tolerance and immunity. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2008) 26:677–704. doi:10.1146/annurev.immunol.26.021607.090331
19. Sharpe AH, Wherry EJ, Ahmed R, Freeman GJ. The function of programmed cell death 1 and its ligands in regulating autoimmunity and infection. *Nat Immunol* (2007) 8(3):239–45. doi:10.1038/ni1443
20. Crawford A, Wherry EJ. The diversity of costimulatory and inhibitory receptor pathways and the regulation of antiviral T cell responses. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2009) 21(2):179–86. doi:10.1016/j.coi.2009.01.010
21. Im SJ, Hashimoto M, Gerner MY, Lee J, Kissick HT, Burger MC, et al. Defining CD8+ T cells that provide the proliferative burst after PD-1 therapy. *Nature* (2016) 537(7620):417–21. doi:10.1038/nature19330
22. Petrovas C, Ferrando-Martinez S, Gerner MY, Casazza JP, Pegu A, Deleage C, et al. Follicular CD8 T cells accumulate in HIV infection and can kill infected cells in vitro via bispecific antibodies. *Sci Transl Med* (2017) 9(373):eaag2285. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.aag2285
23. Locci M, Havenar-Daughton C, Landais E, Wu J, Kroenke MA, Arlehamn CL, et al. Human circulating PD-1+CXCR3-CXCR5+ memory Tfh cells are highly functional and correlate with broadly neutralizing HIV antibody responses. *Immunity* (2013) 39(4):758–69. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2013.08.031
24. He J, Tsai LM, Leong YA, Hu X, Ma CS, Chevalier N, et al. Circulating precursor CCR7(lo)PD-1(hi) CXCR5(+) CD4(+) T cells indicate Tfh cell activity and promote antibody responses upon antigen reexposure. *Immunity* (2013) 39(4):770–81. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2013.09.007
25. Wang X, Ziani W, Xu H. Changes in follicular CD4+ T helper cells as a marker for evaluating disease progression in the competition between HIV and host immunity. *Front Immunol* (2016) 7:474. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2016.00474
26. Kelley CF, Kitchen CM, Hunt PW, Rodriguez B, Hecht FM, Kitahata M, et al. Incomplete peripheral CD4+ cell count restoration in HIV-infected patients receiving long-term antiretroviral treatment. *Clin Infect Dis* (2009) 48(6):787–94. doi:10.1086/597093
27. Zoufaly A, an der Heiden M, Kollan C, Bogner JR, Fätkenheuer G, Wasmuth JC, et al. Clinical outcome of HIV-infected patients with discordant virological and immunological response to antiretroviral therapy. *J Infect Dis* (2011) 203(3):364–71. doi:10.1093/jinfdis/jiq055
28. Jiao Y, Fu J, Xing S, Fu B, Zhang Z, Shi M, et al. The decrease of regulatory T cells correlates with excessive activation and apoptosis of CD8+ T cells in HIV-1-infected typical progressors, but not in long-term non-progressors. *Immunology* (2009) 128(1 Suppl):e366–75. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2567.2008.02978.x
29. Zhang Z, Fu J, Zhao Q, He Y, Jin L, Zhang H, et al. Differential restoration of myeloid and plasmacytoid dendritic cells in HIV-1-infected children after treatment with highly active antiretroviral therapy. *J Immunol* (2006) 176(9):5644–51. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.176.9.5644
30. Zhang JY, Zhang Z, Lin F, Zou ZS, Xu RN, Jin L, et al. Interleukin-17-producing CD4(+) T cells increase with severity of liver damage in patients with chronic hepatitis B. *Hepatology* (2010) 51(1):81–91. doi:10.1002/hep.23273
31. Zhang Z, Zou ZS, Fu JL, Cai L, Jin L, Liu YJ, et al. Severe dendritic cell perturbation is actively involved in the pathogenesis of acute-on-chronic hepatitis B liver failure. *J Hepatol* (2008) 49(3):396–406. doi:10.1016/j.jhep.2008.05.017
32. Xu D, Fu J, Jin L, Zhang H, Zhou C, Zou Z, et al. Circulating and liver resident CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells actively influence the antiviral immune response and disease progression in patients with hepatitis B. *J Immunol* (2006) 177(1):739–47. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.177.1.739
33. Kutsch O, Benveniste EN, Shaw GM, Levy DN. Direct and quantitative single-cell analysis of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 reactivation from latency. *J Virol* (2002) 76(17):8776–86. doi:10.1128/JVI.76.17.8776-8786.2002
34. Xu H, Wang X, Lackner AA, Veazey RS. PD-1(HIGH) follicular CD4 T helper cell subsets residing in lymph node germinal centers correlate with B cell maturation and IgG production in rhesus macaques. *Front Immunol* (2014) 5:85. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2014.00085
35. Dimopoulos Y, Moysi E, Petrovas C. The Lymph Node in HIV Pathogenesis. *Curr HIV/AIDS Rep* (2017) 14(4):133–40. doi:10.1007/s11904-017-0359-7
36. Connick E, Mattila T, Folkvord JM, Schlichtemeier R, Meditz AL, Ray MG, et al. CTL fail to accumulate at sites of HIV-1 replication in lymphoid tissue. *J Immunol* (2007) 178(11):6975–83. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.178.11.6975
37. Connick E, Folkvord JM, Lind KT, Rakasz EG, Miles B, Wilson NA, et al. Compartmentalization of simian immunodeficiency virus replication within secondary lymphoid tissues of rhesus macaques is linked to disease stage and inversely related to localization of virus-specific CTL. *J Immunol* (2014) 193(11):5613–25. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1401161
38. Fukazawa Y, Lum R, Okoye AA, Park H, Matsuda K, Bae JY, et al. B cell follicle sanctuary permits persistent productive simian immunodeficiency virus infection in elite controllers. *Nat Med* (2015) 21(2):132–9. doi:10.1038/nm.3781
39. Ayala VI, Deleage C, Trivett MT, Jain S, Coren LV, Breed MW, et al. CXCR5-dependent entry of CD8 T cells into rhesus macaque B-cell follicles achieved through T-cell engineering. *J Virol* (2017) 91(11):e2507–16. doi:10.1128/JVI.02507-16
40. Jiang H, Li L, Han J, Sun Z, Rong Y, Jin Y. CXCR5+ CD8+ T cells indirectly offer B cell help and are inversely correlated with viral load in chronic hepatitis B infection. *DNA Cell Biol* (2017) 36(4):321–7. doi:10.1089/dna.2016.3571
41. Nakamoto N, Kaplan DE, Coleclough J, Li Y, Valiga ME, Kaminski M, et al. Functional restoration of HCV-specific CD8 T cells by PD-1 blockade is defined by PD-1 expression and compartmentalization. *Gastroenterology* (2008) 134(7):1927–37, 37.e1–2. doi:10.1053/j.gastro.2008.02.033
42. Miles B, Connick E. TFH in HIV latency and as sources of replication-competent virus. *Trends Microbiol* (2016) 24(5):338–44. doi:10.1016/j.tim.2016.02.006
43. Fromentin R, Bakeman W, Lawani MB, Khoury G, Hartogensis W, DaFonseca S, et al. CD4+ T cells expressing PD-1, TIGIT and LAG-3 contribute to HIV persistence during ART. *PLoS Pathog* (2016) 12(7):e1005761. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005761

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 13 April 2018
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00734

Regulatory T Cells As Potential Targets for HIV Cure Research

Adam J. Kleinman[1,2†], Ranjit Sivanandham[1,3†], Ivona Pandrea[1,3,4], Claire A. Chougnet[5] and Cristian Apetrei[1,2,4*]*

[1] Center for Vaccine Research, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA, United States, [2] Department of Microbiology and Molecular Genetics, School of Medicine, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA, United States, [3] Department of Pathology, School of Medicine, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA, United States, [4] Department of Infectious Diseases and Microbiology, Graduate School of Public Health, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA, United States, [5] Division of Immunobiology, Department of Pediatrics, Cincinnati Children's Hospital, Cincinnati University, Cincinnati, OH, United States

T regulatory cells (Tregs) are a key component of the immune system, which maintain a delicate balance between overactive responses and immunosuppression. As such, Treg deficiencies are linked to autoimmune disorders and alter the immune control of pathogens. In HIV infection, Tregs play major roles, both beneficial and detrimental. They regulate the immune system such that inflammation and spread of virus through activated T cells is suppressed. However, suppression of immune activation also limits viral clearance and promotes reservoir formation. Tregs can be directly targeted by HIV, thereby harboring a fraction of the viral reservoir. The vital role of Tregs in the pathogenesis and control of HIV makes them a subject of interest for manipulation in the search of an HIV cure. Here, we discuss the origin and generation, homeostasis, and functions of Tregs, particularly their roles and effects in HIV infection. We also present various Treg manipulation strategies, including Treg depletion techniques and interventions that alter Treg function, which may be used in different cure strategies, to simultaneously boost HIV-specific immune responses and induce reactivation of the latent virus.

Keywords: regulatory T cells, FoxP3, human immunodeficiency virus, simian immunodeficiency virus, lymph node, virus eradication, cytotoxic T lymphocytes

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Vijayakumar Velu, Emory University, United States

Reviewed by:
Mirko Paiardini, Emory University School of Medicine, United States
Monica Vaccari, National Institutes of Health (NIH), United States

***Correspondence:**
Claire A. Chougnet
claire.chougnet@cchmc.org;
Cristian Apetrei
apetreic@pitt.edu

†These authors have contributed equally to this work.

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Viral Immunology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *18 January 2018*
Accepted: *23 March 2018*
Published: *13 April 2018*

Citation:
Kleinman AJ, Sivanandham R, Pandrea I, Chougnet CA and Apetrei C (2018) Regulatory T Cells As Potential Targets for HIV Cure Research. Front. Immunol. 9:734. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00734

INTRODUCTION

The human immune system walks a fine line between protection from pathogens and self-reactivity. These functions are mediated by both the innate and adaptive immune responses, such that all immune cells, from monocytes and natural killer cells to B and T lymphocytes, play integral roles in protection. Yet, a major function of the immune system, regulation, and self-tolerance, was not well understood for a long time. Gershon and Kondo in 1970 first described a population of thymus-derived lymphocytes, which were responsible for the induction of tolerance in bone marrow-derived lymphocytes (1). However, the mechanism of action and the cellular characteristics of these cells were not studied in detail until 1995, when Sakaguchi et al. reported that the $CD25^{hi}$ $CD4^{+}$ T cell subset has an immunoregulatory function and helps defend against the development of autoimmunity, rekindling the interest in this regulatory population (2). These cells have since been termed T regulatory cells (Tregs), and their immunosuppressive functions have been extensively investigated over the past 23 years. We now understand that Tregs are essential

for proper homeostasis of the immune system and regulation of self-tolerance. While clearly playing a significant role in the pathogenesis of HIV infection, there is still debate in the field of whether Tregs are a boon or bane to fighting the virus. More recently, Tregs were reported to be involved in the HIV reservoir seeding, maintenance, and control of reactivation. In this review, we discuss Tregs and their roles during HIV infection, with emphasis on their role in viral persistence, and strategies for Treg manipulation that may have an impact for an HIV cure.

TYPES OF Tregs

Based on their site of differentiation, Tregs can be classified into thymic Tregs (tTregs) and peripheral Tregs (pTregs). The differences in the differentiation of tTregs and pTregs have been described in detail by Lee et al (3).

Separation based on their immunophenotypes identified numerous distinct Treg subpopulations (4) (**Table 1**). Treg classification through other methods, such as mass cytometry, also showed that they form a very diverse population, with up to 22 different Treg subsets being identified (5). In this section, we only focus on the key Treg subsets for which both immunophenotypes and function were well characterized.

Forkhead box P3 (FoxP3) is the key marker and master regulator of Tregs (6). In fact, Tregs are defined to have a $CD25^{hi}$ $FoxP3^{+}$ $CD4^{+}$ phenotype. The importance of this protein was discovered when mutations in the *foxp3* gene that codes for FoxP3 were shown to cause the X-linked recessive disease, scurfy, in mice. Scurfy presents as lymphoproliferation leading to fatal autoimmunity, and mimics X-linked autoimmunity-allergic dysregulation syndrome in humans (7). Scurfy mice administered with stable Tregs, defined by FoxP3 expression and full suppressive functionality, did not develop any signs of the disease (8). FoxP3 expression can also be transiently induced following *in vitro* stimulation of nonsuppressive $CD25^{neg}$ $CD4^{+}$ T cells, which indicates that expression of FoxP3 alone is not responsible for the regulatory activity of T cells (52).

Thymic Tregs are defined by the expression of CD25 and FoxP3 on $CD4^{+}$ T cells. It has been shown that $CD25^{hi}$ $CD4^{+}$ Treg cells develop from self-reactive thymic cells that express a T cell receptor (TCR) with high affinity for self-antigens. Differentiation occurs as an alternative mechanism to apoptosis, such that self-antigen reactivity can induce an inhibitory response instead of an autoimmune response (53). Upon TCR interaction with these peptide-major histocompatibility complex (MHC) complexes, FoxP3 is induced in the immature thymocytes (54). However, FoxP3 expression is not sufficient to create a stable Treg. Demethylation of the FoxP3 locus in the Treg-specific demethylated region (TSDR) is required to generate stable tTregs (55). In addition, CpG hypomethylation of certain loci called "Treg cell representative regions" is imprinted in Tregs, also contributing to their stability (56). Interactions between B7 molecules (CD80 and CD86), expressed on the antigen-presenting cells (APCs), and CD28, on thymocytes, are co-stimulatory and are critical to the thymic development of Tregs, as evidenced by the severe decrease in Treg numbers in mice either deficient in CD28 or treated with a blocking anti-B7 antibody (15, 57, 58). Interleukin-2 (IL-2), the central cytokine involved in Treg biology, is also essential for tTreg maturation (59).

TABLE 1 | Key immunophenotypic markers/molecules and cytokines expressed by T regulatory cells (Tregs) and their function.

	Function in Tregs	Reference
Marker/molecule		
CD25	Receptor for IL-2, essential for Treg function and maintenance	(2)
FoxP3 (forkhead box P3)	Co-ordinates expression of various genes required for Treg activity	(6–8)
CD127 (Low)	Receptor for IL-7	(9, 10)
CTLA-4 (Cytotoxic T lymphocyte antigen-4)/CD152	Ablates CD28 costimulation by competitive binding to CD80 and CD86. Upregulation of IDO production by DCs	(11–14)
CD28	Development and maturation, activation induced Treg markers and expression of CCR6	(15, 16)
PD1 (Programmed cell death-1)	Binds to PD-L1, inhibits proliferation and effector responses of lymphocytes	(17–19)
ICOS (Inducible costimulator)/CD278	Controls expansion and maintenance of the $Foxp3^{+}$ regulatory T cells, and IL-10 production	(20–22)
LAG-3 (Lymphocyte activation gene-3)/CD223	Plays an important role during IL-27-mediated enhanced Treg function	(23)
GITR (Glucocorticoid-induced tumor necrosis factor receptor)/CD357	Differentiation of thymic Tregs (tTregs), and expansion of both tTregs and pTregs	(24, 25)
GARP (Glycoprotein A repetitions predominant)	Present on activated Tregs; promote activation and secretion of TGF-β	(26, 27)
TNFR2 (tumor necrosis factor receptor 2)/CD120b	Promotes sustained expression of FoxP3	(28)
Helios	Highly expressed on tTregs; enhances Treg function by increasing expression of other Treg functional molecules	(29–32)
CD39	Anti-inflammatory effect by hydrolytically cleaving ATP to AMP	(33, 34)
CD73	Anti-inflammatory effect by hydrolyzing AMP cleaved by CD39 to adenosine	(32, 35)
CCR4	Expressed on effector Tregs; required for recruitment to tissue, through CCL22	(36–38)
CCR6	Regulates migration to inflammatory tissue	(39)
CCR7	Required for migration to lymph nodes; limits Treg circulation back to the thymus	(40–42)
CXCR5	Expressed on Tfr cells; required for homing to the germinal centers	(43)
Cytokines		
IL-10	Secreted; anti-inflammatory	(44, 45)
TGF-β	Membrane bound and secreted; suppressive; important for Treg trafficking to the gut	(46–50)
IL-35	Secreted; suppressive	(51)

In addition to tTregs, it has become clear that *de novo* expression of FoxP3 can occur in non-Treg $CD4^+$ T cells, either *in vitro* or *in vivo*. Such induction of FoxP3 expression notably happens when naïve T cells are stimulated in the presence of transforming growth factor beta-1 (TGF-β1) (60), leading to the development of a subset of induced Tregs (iTregs). This subset has extensively been used to study the functions and characteristics of Tregs *ex vivo* (61); however, it is now recognized that these *in vitro*-induced iTregs may not accurately portray the characteristics of *in vivo*-induced, pTregs. Notably, full FoxP3 TSDR methylation does not occur in TGF-β-induced Tregs, leading to poorly suppressive and unstable Tregs (62). Conflicting reports have been published with regard to the contribution of retinoic acid (RA) to pTreg differentiation. RA from dendritic cells (DCs) was reported to be a key cofactor in generating pTregs in the gut (63, 64). However, supplementation by RA does not increase Treg frequency (65), which has cast doubt on the role really played by RA in pTreg differentiation. Interestingly, RA can phosphorylate AKT (protein kinase B) (66), thereby reducing its activity, and this pathway could be involved in pTreg differentiation, because a constitutively active AKT has been shown to impair *de novo* induction of $FoxP3^+$ cells (67). Another pathway involved in pTreg induction is antigen presentation by immature DCs. Notably, it has been shown that delivering peptides in subimmunogenic forms for a prolonged period of time can result in the induction of $CD4^+CD25^+$ Tregs from naïve T cells in peripheral lymphoid organs, even in the absence of a functional thymus (68).

Treg HOMEOSTASIS

It was thought that IL-2 is the most important Treg regulator, being required for both Treg maintenance and function (69, 70). More recently, it was shown that Tregs form two distinct populations, the $CD44^{lo}$ $CD62L^{hi}$ central Tregs, which actively recirculate through lymphoid organs and are sustained by paracrine IL-2, and the $CD44^{hi}$ $CD62L^{lo}$ $CCR7^{lo}$ effector Tregs, which are not found in the lymphoid tissue, do not require IL-2, and are instead maintained by inducible costimulator (ICOS) (71). *In vivo*, Tregs can proliferate in response to antigens, meaning that Tregs can dynamically respond to their environment (72). It has also been shown that B7/CD28 costimulation plays a critical role in maintenance of Tregs, as shown by experiments reporting a profound decrease in Tregs in B7/CD28-deficient mice (58, 73).

Tregs IN THE LYMPH NODES

L-selectin (CD62L) is thought to be crucial for the homing of Tregs to the lymph nodes (LNs). $CD4^+$ $CD25^+$ $CD62L^+$ Tregs more potently suppress the proliferative responses of $CD25^{neg}$ $CD4^+$ T cells than $CD4^+$ $CD25^+$ $CD62L^{neg}$ Tregs (74). CD62L-dependent homing induced survival and tolerance in a vascularized cardiac allograft mouse (75). It has therefore been postulated that Treg trafficking to the LNs may be dependent on CD62L (76). A $CD69^{neg}$ $CD25^+$ $CD4^+$ T-cell subset from the LNs was identified to efficiently suppress $CD57^+$ germinal center (GC)-Th cell-driven B cell production of immunoglobulins. These cells express CCR7 and efficiently migrate in response to CCL19, a chemokine expressed in the T cell zone of LNs. Furthermore, many of these $CD69^{neg}$ $CD25^+$ $CD4^+$ T-cells populate the T cell rich zone of the LNs; however, some are present in the GCs also (77).

A particular subset of Tregs, the T follicular regulatory cells (Tfr), discovered in 2011, are Tregs that have migrated into the LN, and thus share phenotypes with Tregs, such as FoxP3, CTLA-4 (cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen 4), and CD25 expression (78). Additionally, they undergo differentiation and share surface markers with T follicular helper cells (Tfh), such PD-1 and ICOS, and important for their localization in the GC s, Bcl-6, CXCR5, and CXCL13 (78). This phenotype allows them to modulate B cell and Tfh cell functions in the LN follicles and acts as immune regulators of the GC responses to stimulation (43, 78–80). Currently, CTLA-4 is the only molecule demonstrated to be necessary for full suppression (81, 82); however, IL-10 and TGF-β1 are theorized to play roles in the suppressive function (83). Although a small subpopulation of mature Tfr do not express CD25 (84), depletion of Tfr by anti-CD25 mAb still enhanced humoral responses, with significantly more Ab produced (85, 86).

Soon after their migration to the LNs, Tregs form long-lasting conjugates with DCs. This prevents the DCs from interacting with $CD25^{neg}$ $CD4^+$ T helper cells (87). Using a murine mathematical model, it has been shown that after occupying the LNs, Tregs do not recirculate, whereas naïve T cells do so readily (88).

MECHANISMS OF Treg SUPPRESSION

T regulatory cells produce multiple secretory cytokines that mediate their suppressive activities. The conventional dogma is that cell-to-cell contact is required for the Tregs to exert their suppressive activities (89). However, advances in cell culture capabilities have recently challenged this paradigm. A study using Treg separation from $CD4^+$ T cells with a 0.45-μm permeable membrane demonstrated that, while cell-to-cell contact in the presence of IL-10 and IL-35 appears to indeed be required for Treg activation, the suppressive capabilities of Tregs are not completely mediated by cell contact. Instead, the release of inhibitory factors, such as TGF-β, IL-10, and IL-35, plays a prominent role in Treg-mediated suppression (44, 45).

Transforming growth factor beta-1 is a cytokine secreted by Tregs, which is also present on the cell surface as a membrane bound cytokine. TGF-β1 suppresses non-Treg cells through interactions with the two heterodimer TGF-β receptors, TGF-βRI and TGF-βRII (90, 91). In fact, through the use of T cell-specific *Tgfb1* deletion and subsequent Treg cotransfer experiments in $Rag1^{-/-}$ mice, the inhibition of Th1 differentiation and colitis was shown to be dependent upon TGF-β1 production by Tregs (46). Additional studies with TGF-β1 blockades have further supported its role as a mediator of Treg suppressive function (47, 48). TGF-β1 primarily inhibits type 1 T-helper cell (Th1) responses by blocking differentiation through the inhibition of the master regulator T-bet. However, TGF-β1 is also able to directly suppress the effector functions of $CD8^+$ T cells through inhibiting cytokine and effector molecule secretion (49). Beyond direct suppression, TGF-β signaling is important for inducing

Treg trafficking to the gut, where they can then modulate gut Th17 cells and gut inflammation (50).

T regulatory cells also produce IL-10, which has been shown to be important in controlling inflammation, as disruption of IL-10 production caused colitis in mice. However, unlike TGF-β1, the lack of Treg-produced IL-10 does not cause systemic immunopathology, as demonstrated through Treg-specific IL-10 deletions by Cre recombinase. On the contrary, these mice present with contained pathology to the colon, lung, and skin, indicating a tissue-specific mechanism of IL-10 immune suppression (92). Nonetheless, IL-10 has been linked to Treg activation and their effector functions (45), thus playing a critical role in immune control.

The new IL-12 family heterodimer IL-35 (Ebi3-IL-12α) is an inhibitory molecule produced by Tregs, which is required for complete suppressive functionality in mice (51). In fact, both parts of IL-35, Ebi3 and IL-12α, are necessary to support T-cell proliferation, and recombinant IL-35 was sufficient for reduction of effector T-cell proliferation (51). Tregs are capable of inducing differentiation of naïve T cells to "iT(R)35" cells (93) through IL-10 and IL-35. These iT(R)35 cells have impressive suppressive capabilities originating from substantially increased IL-35 production, while they lack FoxP3 and do not produce TGF-β or IL10, making them a population distinct from tTregs (93). However, other studies questioned the importance of IL-35 and demonstrated that IL-35 is not constitutively expressed on human Tregs, while being shown to be produced by effector T cells (94).

On the cell surface, Tregs constitutively express CTLA-4, an inhibitory receptor that ablates CD28 costimulation by competitive binding of the B7-1 and B7-2 ligands (CD80 and CD86) on APCs (11, 12). Additionally, CTLA-4 also acts through upregulation of indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO) production by DCs, inhibiting T cell expansion (95). The importance of this protein is clearly demonstrated by the observation that mice deficient in CTLA-4 die within 2–3 weeks from major organ lymphocytic infiltration and destruction, resulting from uncontrolled lymphocyte proliferation (13). A similar fatal autoimmune disease occurs if CTLA-4 is deleted from Tregs using Cre/lox with the FoxP3 promoter, due to loss of Treg suppressive function, particularly, lack of Treg-mediated DC CD80 and CD86 expression (14). Meanwhile, CTLA-4 blockade can induce autoimmune disease (96). Further support for the suppressive function of CTLA-4 through B7-1/B7-2 was obtained by demonstrating that reversal of the lymphoproliferative phenotype occurs after the administration of the CTLA4Ig, which mimics the ablation of CD28 costimulation by CTLA-4 (97). Imaging of conventional $CD4^+$ T cells, DCs, and Tregs in the LNs showed that CTLA-4 blockade increases the amount of $CD4^+$ T cell-DC interactions and T-cell activation through ablation of suppressive interactions of both B7-1 and B7-1 on DCs (98). However, CTLA-4 does not act exclusively through Tregs, being also expressed on conventional T cells, where inhibitory function can occur in *cis* by both the previously stated mechanism, as well as by signaling through the cytoplasmic region (99). CTLA-4 is also an important contributor to Treg survival, as the anti-CTLA-4 mAb Ipilimumab was found to have an additional function of targeting Tregs for death by $CD16^+$ nonclassical macrophages through antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity (ADCC) (100).

An indirect Treg suppression mechanism is through consumption of IL-2. $CD4^+$ $CD25^+$ Tregs are able to bind IL-2, preventing non-Tregs from binding and thus inhibiting activation (101), while simultaneously depriving them of the necessary prosurvival signals to prevent apoptosis (102). This competition serves an additional function of enhancing Treg responses by priming them for IL-10 production after TCR stimulation (103, 104).

Extracellular adenosine triphosphate (ATP) is a known inflammatory signal that acts through the P2 purinergic receptors and is released from cells, which have a high intracellular concentration of ATP, during tissue damage [reviewed in Ref. (105)]. Tregs suppress the inflammatory responses to ATP through directly limiting the amount of extracellular ATP by hydrolysis of ATP to adenosine monophosphate (AMP) by CD39, which is highly expressed on the surface of $FoxP3^+$ Tregs (33) and is further upregulated during inflammation (106). Indeed, CD39 plays an important role during HIV infection, as suggested by the observations that $CD39^+$ Treg cells are inversely correlated with $CD4^+$ T cell counts (107) and polymorphisms that cause decreased expression of CD39 correlate with slower disease progression (107) and decreased suppression of effector T cells (106). Following hydrolysis, AMP is hydrolyzed to adenosine by CD73 on the surface of Tregs (108, 109), which is then shed from the plasma membrane (110). This further increases the suppressive nature of Tregs as adenosine is an anti-inflammatory molecule. *In vitro* experiments demonstrated that adenosine directly inhibits T cell activation and proliferation through binding to the receptor A_{2a}, preventing TCR-mediated IL-2R (111) and IFN-γ (112) expression. Adenosine further inhibits the Th1 response by decreasing TNF-α and IL-12 production by myeloid dendritic cells (mDCs) while simultaneously increasing IL-10 (113). Additionally, adenosine inhibits IFN-γ and IL-2 production of $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cells and is inversely correlated to gut inflammation and damage during SIV infection (34). Tregs also suppress T cells through cyclic AMP (cAMP). The binding of adenosine to receptors A_{2A} and A_{2B} induces adenylate cyclases, increasing the production of intracellular cAMP and suppressing the immune activation [reviewed in Ref. (114)]. Using gap junction inhibitors and cAMP antagonists, it was shown that Tregs transfer cAMP through gap junctions to suppress non-Tregs (115–117).

ROLE OF Tregs IN HIV/SIV INFECTION

Changes in Treg Frequency Throughout HIV/SIV Infection

Treg suppression of the cell-mediated immune response occurs early during the acute HIV/SIV infection, as reported in SIV-infected Rhesus macaques (RMs) (118). In fact, in HIV-infected individuals, the relative frequency of Tregs correlates with the viral load levels and disease progression (119–123), while being inversely correlated with the SIV-specific cytotoxic T lymphocyte (CTL) responses (118). Of note, $CD4^+$ T cell depletion

characteristic to acute HIV/SIV infection partially spares Tregs, as suggested by the observation that, in spite of the decrease in their absolute counts, Treg frequency increases during the acute HIV infection (121, 123–125). In HIV-infected subjects receiving ART, Treg frequency is partially restored (120, 126). Interestingly, elite controllers have higher Treg absolute counts, yet lower frequencies, in the peripheral blood and rectal mucosa compared to progressors (119, 127). The mechanism by which Tregs are spared relative to other $CD4^+$ cell subsets during HIV infection remains unclear. In the gut mucosa of SIV-infected RMs, non-Tregs were shown to have significantly higher apoptotic gene expression than Tregs, of which some were apoptotic genes associated with HIV production, supporting the concept that Tregs are relatively resistant to cell death mediated by SIV infection (128). This relative Treg resistance to HIV/SIV infection is further supported by the observations that the number of infected Tregs is similar to $CD4^+$ $CD25^{neg}$ cells (129) and that HIV gp120 binding to CD4 enhances Treg survival (122, 130).

Alternatively, the increases in Treg frequency may also be explained by increased conversion of peripheral conventional $CD4^+$ T cells to a pTreg phenotype. *Ex vivo* work performed with plasmacytoid dendritic cells (pDCs) and conventional $CD4^+$ T cells from HIV-infected individuals demonstrated enhanced induction of Treg differentiation when pDCs were stimulated with HIV (131). Similarly, tissue mDCs from SIV-infected NHPs were more efficient at converting non-Tregs to Tregs (132). Increases in the levels of TGF-β characteristic to pathogenic SIV infection of RMs (133) further substantiate the theory of increased pTreg conversion during HIV/SIV infection. This finding is important, because in progressors, Treg suppressive capacity is maintained throughout infection (134), with enhanced function in the LNs, where there is a HIV/SIV reservoir of importance, compared to the peripheral blood (135–137).

In the LNs, Tfr contribute to the impairment of Tfh function (138, 139). Tfh expand during HIV infection (140–142). Their increase is associated with B cell dysfunction (143), as documented by hypergammaglobulinemia, increased GC B cells, and decreased memory B cells (140–142, 144), a likely consequence of hyperactivation through chronic antigenic stimulation (144) and increased cytokine production (141, 142). During HIV infection, the Tfh/Tfr ratio increases and is associated with impaired somatic hypermutation and affinity maturation. These functions can be restored upon Tfr reconstitution (145). While the frequency of Tfr relative to total $CD4^+$ T cells increases during chronic SIV infection, the Tfr fraction of Tfh is decreased during both acute and chronic stages. Loss of Tfh proliferation control by Tfr during HIV/SIV infection has been examined as a possible explanation for Tfh expansion and may help explain the hyperactivation in the B cell follicles (146, 147). Other studies, however, reported opposite findings, showing that the Tfr/Tfh ratio increases postinfection and through expansion of the regulatory phenotype (139). These data are consistent with Tfh impairment, notably downregulation of ICOS and decreased expression of IL-21 and IL-4 (139), implicating Tfh inhibition in the aberrant humoral response. Thus, whether therapeutic targeting of Tfr in HIV/SIV infection is beneficial or detrimental is still up for debate, although their permissiveness to infection enhances the beneficial aspects of targeting Tfr (148).

Treg Suppression in HIV Infection

T regulatory cells are considered both beneficial and detrimental during acute HIV infection (**Figure 1**). Increased immune activation is a hallmark of HIV infection, and Tregs have been shown to control the activation status of HIV-infected $CD4^+$ T cells (118, 149–152). In the nonpathogenic SIV infection of African green monkeys, an increase in Tregs occurs early during the acute infection, as early as 24 h postinfection, concomitant with significant increases in TGF-β and IL-10 (153). In contrast, during the acute pathogenic SIV infection of RMs, there is only modest TGF-β induction and delayed increases in IL-10 (153). Additional support for the role of Tregs in acute infection was obtained by Cecchinato et al. who showed that CTLA-4 blockade early during the acute infection was detrimental to RMs, resulting in increased viral replication and decreased responsiveness to ART (154). These results may be due to essentially "adding fuel to the fire" by increasing immune activation and consequently expanding the target pool for SIV, although some of this may be due to non-Treg effects. *In vitro* studies have shown that, in addition to limiting the amount of susceptible cells, Tregs can limit the infection of conventional $CD4^+$ T cells through DC-$CD4^+$ T cell immunological synapses (117). Therefore, Tregs can help in preventing the deleterious pathogenic consequences of HIV/SIV infections by controlling the immune activation status of virus producing cells by shifting them into resting state. This thereby suppresses viral production, and prevents the spread of infection. The corollary of this paradigm is, however, that, by pushing infected T cells into a resting state, Tregs are promoting the generation of the latent HIV/SIV reservoir, the seeding of which starts as early as 3 days post-infection (155), which represents the ultimate obstacle for HIV cure research.

Meanwhile, Tregs also suppress the HIV-specific $CD8^+$ T cell responses (156), their frequency being inversely correlated with the SIV-specific CTL response (118) and T-cell activation (125). The disruption of the cell-mediated immune response against HIV by Treg-mediated suppression of $CD8^+$ T cytotoxic lymphocytes is therefore inhibiting viral clearance in infected individuals, likely leading to an increased viral replication. In fact, in controllers with the protective *HLA-B*27* and *HLA-B*57* alleles, the *HLA-B*27* and *HLA-B*57*-restricted $CD8^+$ T cells are not suppressed by Tregs, whereas the $CD8^+$ T cells with nonprotective HLA alleles are highly suppressed *ex vivo*, substantiating the role $CD8^+$ T cells in controlling virus (157). Jiang et al. infected humanized mice with HIV following Treg depletion and compared them with those that were not depleted of Tregs. They found that the Treg-depleted mice had lower levels of infection, as measured by peak viral loads and p24 intracellular staining in plasma and lymphoid tissues, such as spleen and mesenteric LNs (158), supporting a negative effect of Tregs on disease.

Of note, conflicting data were published with regard to the effect of Treg infection with HIV on their suppressive capabilities. Purified bulk Treg populations from HIV-infected individuals retain their suppressive activity (125, 149, 159). *In vitro,* HIV

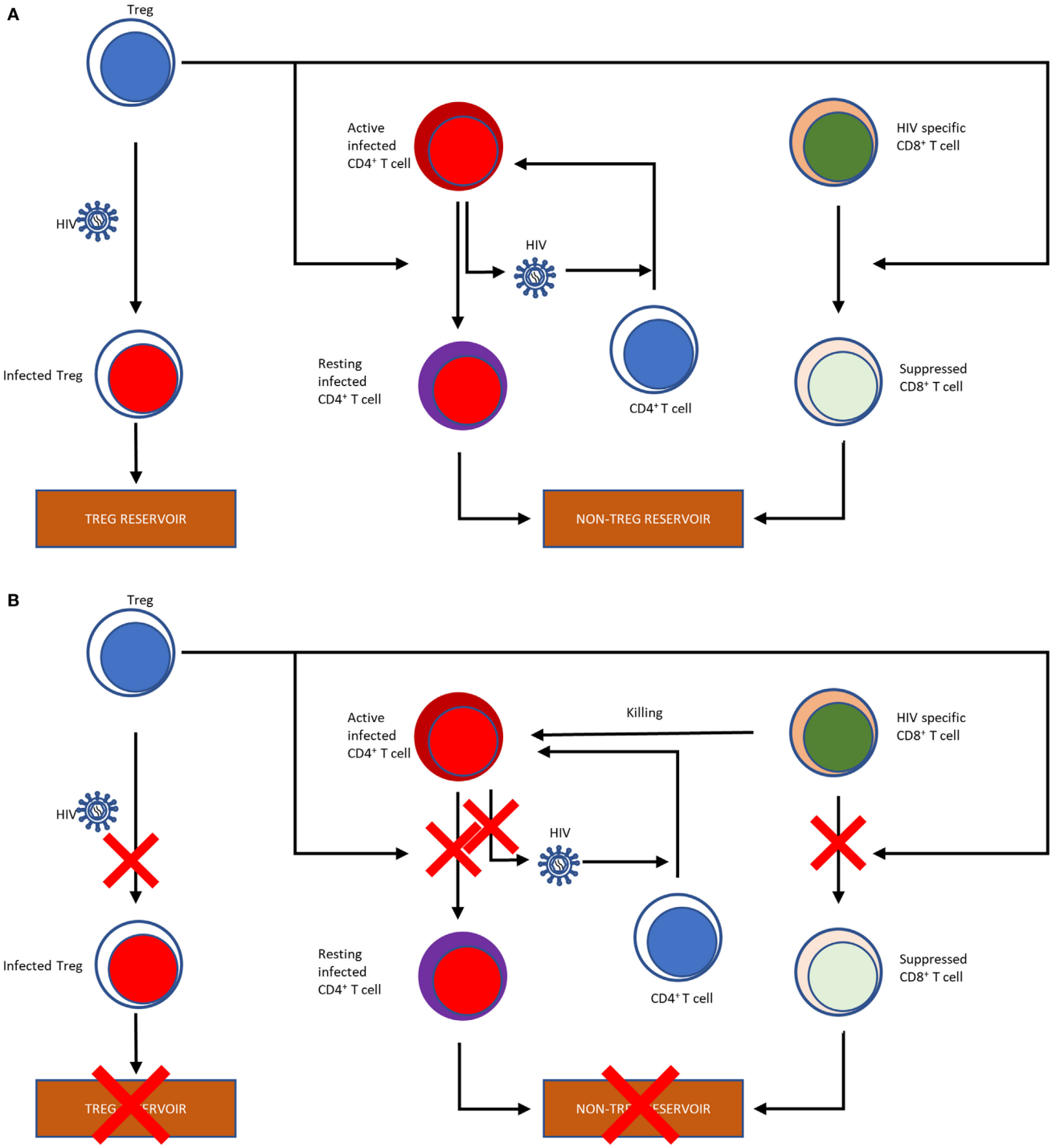


FIGURE 1 | Flow chart illustrating the effects of Tregs on the HIV reservoir **(A).** Tregs can be infected with HIV, thereby contributing to the HIV reservoir. Tregs reverse the activation status of the HIV-infected T cells into resting T cells, further contributing to the reservoir formation. Finally, by suppressing the HIV-specific $CD8^+$ T cells, which would otherwise kill infected cells, Tregs also shape the non-Treg reservoir. Potential effects of Treg depletion on the HIV reservoir **(B)**. Treg depletion obviously result in a reduction of the Treg reservoir through direct killing. Treg depletion also abolish their suppressive effects of the T cells, which may reverse their resting status, become activated and produce and release the virus. Finally, reversion of the suppressive effect of Tregs on HIV-specific $CD8^+$ T cells has the potential to boost their anti-SIV activity, which can also curtail the reservoir.

infection of Tregs has been reported to either have no effect on Treg functionality (160) or result in loss of functionality (161). However, when functionality was assessed on a per-cell basis, infected Tregs had a lower suppressive capacity and corresponding decreases in genes relating to suppressive function and increases in inhibitory genes compared to noninfected Tregs

(162), and this altered suppressive capacity may further contribute to the generalized immune activation in chronic infection.

Tregs AS AN HIV/SIV RESERVOIR

Suppression of the immune responses is not the only way that Tregs contribute to HIV disease. Treg infection with both SIV (118, 128) and HIV (160) occurs both *in vitro* (163) and *in vivo*. Indeed, when naïve T cells were transduced to express FoxP3, their susceptibility to HIV infection increased, and they produced infectious virus at levels comparable to memory T cells (163). In SIV-infected macaques, the fraction of mucosal Tregs containing SIV DNA is higher than that of the non-Tregs, but Tregs harbor less SIV RNA, which was interpreted as an indication that they are less susceptible to productive infection (128). Additionally, mucosal Tregs have a better survival rate than the non-Tregs, supporting increased infection rates without active replication (128). Similarly, in HIV-infected individuals, a larger proportion of Tregs contains HIV DNA than the non-Tregs and importantly, treatment with the histone deacetylase inhibitor (HDACi) valproic acid was able to reverse latency in resting Tregs from more patients than treatment of non-Tregs (164). Yet, when the comparisons are refined by comparing Tregs ($CD25^{+}$ $CD127^{neg}$) to effector memory T cells (TEM) ($CD25^{neg}$ $CD127^{+}$), the difference in the levels of integrated HIV DNA between the two cellular populations was no longer significant (160), an unsurprising, but notable result due to the inclusion of naïve T cells in the non-Treg group. Interestingly, when comparing the *in vitro* susceptibility to infection, Tregs were reported to be more susceptible to infection by CXCR4-tropic strains, while TEM were more susceptible to CCR5-tropic strains (160). Further substantiating Tregs as an important reservoir, replication competent virus has been reactivated from Tregs isolated from HIV-infected individuals on long-term ART (164–166).

As such, due to the increase in Treg frequency during HIV/SIV infection (118–126), a larger proportion of Tregs containing HIV/SIV DNA than non-Tregs (128, 164), better survival from SIV infection (128), and decreased suppressive activity of infected Tregs (161, 162), Tregs appear to be an important HIV reservoir. Together with their major role in shaping the viral reservoir, these data point to a key role for Tregs as targets in cure research strategies.

TARGETING Tregs AS A CURE RESEARCH STRATEGY

The suppressive function of Tregs during HIV infection has opened the forum to assess the benefit of manipulating Tregs for the HIV-infected subjects. However, this is not without its issues, as Tregs are also beneficial in some ways, particularly in suppressing general immune activation. The major problem with targeting Tregs is that the most typical marker for Tregs, the FoxP3 molecule is intracellular and, as such, it cannot be directly targeted *in vivo*. Multiple other targets have however been considered for *in vivo* Treg depletion strategies (summarized in **Table 2**).

TABLE 2 | Strategies for targeting T regulatory cells (Tregs) and/or their function.

Impact on Tregs	Target	Drug	Rationale	Expected Treg depletion/blockade	Reference	Potential complications
Depletion	CD25	IL-2 immunotoxin	Treg targeting through attachment to CD25, the receptor for IL-2 Treg killing through eEF-2 (Eukaryotic elongation factor 2) ribosylation by diphtheria toxin	Up to 75% depletion of circulating Tregs Up to 40% depletion of the lymph node (LN) Tregs	(158, 167, 168)	Autoimmunity, toxicity
		Daclizumab	Binds to CD25, preventing IL-2 binding and action. Il-2 is required for maintenance of Treg counts and function	Up to 50% depletion of circulating Tregs	(169–172)	
	CCR4	CCR4 immunotoxin	Targets Tregs by attaching to CCR4 (effector Treg marker) Treg killing through eEF-2 ribosylation by diphtheria toxin	Up to 40% depletion of circulating Tregs 9–22% depletion of the LN Tregs	(173, 174)	
		Mogalizumab	Targeting Tregs by attaching to CCR4 and causing antibody-dependent, cell-mediated cytotoxicity	Up to 80% depletion of circulating Tregs	(175, 176)	
		Cyclophosphamide	Treg depletion through DNA double strand breaks and decreased DNA repair. Treg sensitivity is due to decreased production of glutathione (required for detoxification of Cy active metabolites)	Up to 50% depletion of circulating Tregs Increased $CD8^{+}$ T cell and NK cell activation	(177, 178)	
Functional blockade	CTLA-4	Ipilimumab	Binds to CTLA-4 on Tregs, blocking it from inhibiting lymphocytes	Up to 75% decrease of circulating Tregs	(100, 154, 179, 180)	Autoimmunity, toxicity
	IDO	1-methyl-D-tryptophan	Inhibits IDO, blocking suppressive function	Increased expression of IFN-γ by the lymphocytes in the LNs, decreased plasma viral loads	(181, 182)	Autoimmunity

Targeting CD25 for Treg Depletion

Two drugs targeting Treg through their constitutive expression of CD25, Daclizumab and Ontak, have been used to deplete them (183, 184). Both compounds bind CD25, but act differently. For Denileukin difitox (ONTAK), which is IL-2 coupled with diphtheria toxin, the IL-2 identifies and binds the $CD25^+$ cells, allowing the diphtheria toxin to enter the cell and cause cell death by ADP-ribosylating host eEF-2 and preventing protein synthesis (185). Ontak has been used to treat $CD25^+$ cutaneous T cell lymphoma (186). Ontak has also been tested with relatively positive results in peripheral T-cell lymphoma, metastatic renal cell carcinoma, and unresectable stage IV melanoma (187–189). Other studies of Ontak administration to melanoma patients, together with a DC vaccine reported no peripheral Treg depletion; yet, this result may be due to the use of a very low dose (190). In the same study, *in vitro* assessments showed that, while the internalization of Ontak was observable in activated Tregs even at low concentrations, Ontak internalization in resting Tregs only occurred at very high concentrations (190). This may be a potential barrier to the use of Ontak to target the resting reservoir.

The second component, Daclizumab, is a monoclonal antibody to CD25, which prevents the interaction of IL-2 with its receptor. As such, Daclizumab may be used for Treg depletion, as IL-2 is essential for Treg development, maintenance, and function, as discussed above. It has been approved for the treatment of relapsing forms of multiple sclerosis (169, 170) and in adult T cell leukemia to induce remission (191). Daclizumab was also used in radio-immunotherapeutic approaches, after linking it with ^{90}Y, and its administration extended the length of remission in patients with adult T cell leukemia (171). This conjugated Daclizumab was also tested in other $CD25^+$ malignancies, with promising results, especially for patients with Hodgkin's disease (192). Finally, for a short time, it was used to prevent acute rejection in patients with kidney transplants (193).

In the context of HIV infection, these compounds look promising, with regards to reservoir control. Ontak administration to DKO-hu HSC mice, followed by infection with HIV-R3A, reduced the levels of Tregs in blood, spleen, and mesenteric LN and increased the expression of HLA-DR, a marker of immune activation, on $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cells. It nevertheless resulted in lower levels of HIV-1 present in the plasma and the lymphoid organs, during the acute stage of infection (158). Furthermore, Ontak administration to humanized NRG mice infected with HIV-1 and completely virologically suppressed by ART, resulted in viral reactivation in spleen and bone marrow. Cell-associated viral DNA levels did not change, indicating that the virions relapsed from the reservoir. The mice were maintained on ART, which prevented the reactivated virus to reinfect cells and, after virus control was achieved post-Ontak administration, the levels of cell-associated viral DNA were significantly decreased in the lymphoid tissue as compared to controls, with no significant change in total $CD4^+$ T cells in the spleen and bone marrow (194).

Ontak administration to chronically SIVsab-infected African green monkeys, resulted in a significant Treg depletion and induced significant $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cell activation (167). Finally, Ontak administration to SIVsab-infected RMs, a model of spontaneous complete control of HIV infection (195, 196), resulted in the depletion of 75–85% of the peripheral Tregs, an 8- to 10-fold increase in immune activation of the peripheral $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cells and a boost of SIV-specific T cells (168). Furthermore, a relatively robust virus reactivation was observed, with plasma viral loads reaching up to 10^3 viral RNA copies/mL (from below 5 copies/mL before treatment).

These results suggested that Treg depletion is a plausible strategy for reducing the HIV reservoir in circulation and lymphoid tissues, while boosting effective cell-mediated immune responses (168). Ontak was discontinued for clinical use due to the production issues related to difficulties in the purification from the bacterial expression system. Daclizumab has also been discontinued. However, a new bivalent IL-2 immunotoxin was developed that showed increased potency when compared to the Ontak-like monovalent version (197). When it was used in human $CD25^+$ HUT102/6TG tumor-bearing NSG mouse model, this bivalent immunotoxin was shown to significantly prolong survival of the mice in a dose-dependent manner (198).

Targeting CCR4 for Treg Depletion

T regulatory cells (Tregs) express a high level of CCR4 (199–201), which is the receptor for CC chemokines (MIP-1, RANTES, TARC, and MCP-1) and has been shown to be a coreceptor for HIV-1 (202). Wang et al. developed a diphtheria-toxin based anti-human CCR4 immunotoxin, which effectively binds to and cause protein synthesis inhibition in target cells. It prolongs the survival of tumor-bearing NOD/SCID IL-2 receptor $\gamma-/-$ (NSG) mice injected with human $CCR4^+$ acute lymphoblastic leukemia cells, indicating the efficacy of this drug (173). When the drug was tested in NHPs, it depleted ~80% of $CCR4^+$ $FoxP3^+$ and 40% of $FoxP3^+$ $CD4^+$ T cells in the peripheral blood. In the LNs, although there was a decrease of ~90% of $CCR4^+$ $FoxP3^+$ Tregs, overall $FoxP3^+$ $CD4^+$ T cells were decreased by only 9–22% (174). The anti-CCR4 monoclonal antibody, Mogamulizumab, also shows promise in treatment of peripheral T-cell lymphoma and cutaneous T-cell lymphomas like mycosis fungoides and Sezary syndrome, by depleting $CCR4^+$ malignant cells and $CCR4^+$ Tregs (175, 176).

Cyclophosphamide

Cyclophosphamide (Cy) is a well-established chemotherapeutic agent, which is widely used for the treatment of leukemias and lymphomas. In high doses, Cy acts as a nonselective cytoreductive agent, which directed its uses as part of a preparation regimen for allogeneic stem-cell transplantation (203) and in treatments for systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) (204–206). In low, metronomic dosages, Cy retains its antitumor capabilities, with reduced side effects and improved clinical responses (207). In mice, low-dose Cy administration selectively and significantly depleted and reduced the functionality of Tregs (208, 209). *In vitro,* CTLs and T helper cells are more resistant to Cy cytotoxicity than Tregs (210). Treg selectivity has been attributed to decreased DNA repair, as demonstrated by the increased and sustained DNA intercross-linking, as well as increased and sustained phosphorylated histone 2AX. A different mechanism for sensitivity, decreased production of glutathione, a detoxifier

for Cy and its active metabolites, was also evoked. Indeed, Tregs have decreased ATP levels, which abrogate glutathione production, thereby inducing hypersensitivity to Cy (211). Interestingly, $CCR2^+$ Tregs are preferentially depleted in mice over $CCR2^{neg}$ Tregs. An analysis of the cell cycles demonstrated increased proliferation and activation in $CCR2^+$ Tregs (212).

Patients treated with a single dose of 300 mg/m^2 Cy experienced a ~20% Treg decrease sustained for 25 days and a decrease in proliferation marker Ki-67, further substantiating the loss of Treg homeostatic proliferation (177). Further studies of Cy in humans showed that end-stage cancer patients treated with metronomic dosing of 100 mg of Cy per day for 7 days for 4 weeks of on/off, such that the cumulative dose of ~777 mg/m^2 was split between 2 weeks with a week without treatment in between, had greater than 50% decrease in both relative frequency and absolute counts of Tregs at day 30 of treatment. Importantly, treatment caused an increase in $CD8^+$ T cell and NK cell cytotoxicity, a requirement for adequate clearance of infected cells during HIV cure approaches. Interestingly, when the dose was increased to 200 mg/day, the selective depletion of Tregs was ablated, underpinning the importance of the low dose for specific Treg targeting (178).

To be an effective therapy for HIV, Cy must be effective in depleting Tregs from the LNs, where there is a major viral reservoir. A study in mice showed that Cy treatment was beneficial in the LNs by selectively depleting the $CD8^+$ lymphoid-resident DCs while sparing the skin-derived migratory DCs and pDCs in the LNs and spleen. This selective depletion in turn boosted antigen presentation and cytokine secretion by the mDCs and pDCs, with a reduction in Treg suppressive capabilities. These results were confirmed by an adoptive transfer of $CD8^+$ DCs, which abrogated the immune enhancement (213). When patients were treated with a single IV low-dose of 300 mg/m^2 Cy, a less immunosuppressive environment compared to controls was observed in the LNs, including significant decreases in IL-10, IL-6, and VEGF (214). Altogether, these results demonstrate that Cy administration is effective in modulating Tregs from both the LNs and periphery.

Little is known about Cy as a therapeutic approach for HIV cure. In an HIV-positive patient with SLE, treatment with Cy induced an enormous burst in viral replication, with plasma viral loads peaking to $>1.3 \times 10^7$ copies/mL and quickly returned to below detectable levels (215). Using escalating doses up to 1.6 g/m^2, Bartlett et al., monitored the effects of Cy on HIV DNA in LNs and PBMCs and plasma viral loads. They found no significant difference in the HIV DNA burden of LNs and PBMCs *versus* the control group, but, of note, plasma viral loads were not suppressed in these patients, with two subjects out of five admitting to nonadherence to ART (216). Thus, it is possible that the increase in plasma viral loads and lack of viral DNA clearance may have been due to nonadherence.

Based on these data and the impressive benefits of Cy during various cancer treatments, low-dose Cy could be an effective therapy to decrease HIV reservoir, through its Treg-depleting effect. However, further studies are necessary to detail the potential of Cy to enhance HIV-specific CTL responses and/or reactivate latent HIV.

THERAPIES TARGETING Treg FUNCTION

Various therapies to affect Treg function have also been tested. $CTLA\text{-}4^+PD\text{-}1^{neg}$ $CD4^+$ T cells from multiple tissues are enriched for replication-competent SIV in infected RMs under ART, suggesting a potential therapeutic target for reservoir elimination (217). During HIV infection, CTLA-4 plays a role in suppression of HIV-specific T cells, with CTLA-4 blockade enhancing $CD4^+$ T cell functionality, i.e., IFN-γ production and cell proliferation (218, 219). In an HIV-infected individual treated with Ipilimumab (α-CTLA-4 mAb) for melanoma, plasma viral loads remained below the limit of detection using standard qPCR methods, whereas a general decline in plasma viral loads was seen when using the single copy assay, with an opposing increase in cell-associated unspliced RNA post-treatment, likely due to expansion of infected T cells (179). Additionally, in chronically infected RM given blocking CTLA-4 Ab while on ART, decreases in viral RNA was noted when therapy was interrupted, along with an increase in the SIV-specific immune response (180). However, when the same blockade was used in early infection with the pathogenic SIVmac251-infected RM model, it increased immune activation, viral replication, but did not augment SIV-specific responses, and abrogated responsiveness to ART (154). Thus, further studies need to be conducted to determine whether stand-alone CTLA-4 blockade can be used as a latency reversing strategy.

As mentioned earlier, Tregs also express PD-1, which affected their homeostasis (17, 220). PD-1 also is thought to participate in Treg suppression (221). Due to its major role in contribution to T cell exhaustion (222, 223), efficiency of PD-1/PD-L1 blockade is widely studied in HIV-1 infection. However, the lack of specificity to Tregs of these interventions puts PD-1 targeting out of the scope of this review [reviewed in Ref. (224)].

Indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase has been observed to increase during HIV infection and may suppress the antiviral responses (225). Thus, IDO blockade has been attempted to enhance the antiviral response to HIV/SIV (181, 182). In SIV-infected macaques under ART, treatment with the IDO inhibitor 1-methyl-D-tryptophan (D-1mT) reduced plasma viral loads and SIV RNA in LNs (181). D-1mT combined with CTLA-4 blockade in SIVmac251-infected macaques under ART did not provide better control of viremia (182). Additionally, this treatment induced acute pancreatitis in all animals, whereas the same ART regimen given alone induced pancreatitis in only 10–20% of the animals (182). These data suggest either an exacerbation of ART toxicity, or more likely, the induction of auto-immune responses against pancreatic antigens. Whatever the underlying mechanisms, such findings are a cautionary warning of the potential risk of any Treg manipulation *in vivo*.

CONCLUSION

Treg suppression of virus-specific immune responses may limit the efficacy of virus reactivation strategies, which require effective killing of the reactivated HIV/SIV reservoir. As a result, Tregs may play a central role in shaping the HIV reservoir and compromising the HIV/SIV-specific immune responses. Future research should

focus on further refine the effects of various Treg manipulation techniques on the reservoir. Here, we have described several promising Treg treatments that may either suppress Treg activity or kill Tregs altogether. Treg depletion, which has the ability to directly target a small fraction of the reservoir, reactivate the virus, and boost cell-mediated immune responses, might be a desirable strategy for cure research. Although standalone Treg manipulations are promising, they can quite easily be added to other regimens. In the future, investigations into combining Treg therapies with the more traditional viral reactivation therapies, i.e., HDACis, PKA agonists, etc., or vaccinations may prove to be valid cure strategies.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Outlined the manuscript (AK, RS, IP, CC, CA); drafted the manuscript (AK, RS); reviewed the manuscript (IP, CC, CA); Overseen the process (CC, CA); prepared the figure (RS, AK). AK, and RS equally contributed to this manuscript. CC and CA are corresponding authors.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Drs. Nicolas Chomont and Jacob Estes for helpful discussion. This work was supported in part by the National Institutes of Health/National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences/National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases/National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute/National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases grants U01 ES029234 (CC), R01 AI119346 (CA), R01DK113919 (IP and CA), RO1 HL117715 (IP), R01 HL123096 (IP). AK was supported in part by the NIH Training Grant T32 AI060525. The funders had no role in study design, data collection and analysis, decision to publish, or preparation of the manuscript. This study is dedicated to the memory of Dr. Andrew A. Lackner dearest friend, mentor, and collaborator.

REFERENCES

1. Gershon RK, Kondo K. Cell interactions in the induction of tolerance: the role of thymic lymphocytes. *Immunology* (1970) 18:723–37.
2. Sakaguchi S, Sakaguchi N, Asano M, Itoh M, Toda M. Immunologic self-tolerance maintained by activated T cells expressing IL-2 receptor alpha-chains (CD25). Breakdown of a single mechanism of self-tolerance causes various autoimmune diseases. *J Immunol* (1995) 155:1151–64.
3. Lee HM, Bautista JL, Hsieh CS. Thymic and peripheral differentiation of regulatory T cells. *Adv Immunol* (2011) 112:25–71. doi:10.1016/B978-0-12-387827-4.00002-4
4. Zhang H, Kong H, Zeng X, Guo L, Sun X, He S. Subsets of regulatory T cells and their roles in allergy. *J Transl Med* (2014) 12:125. doi:10.1186/1479-5876-12-125
5. Mason GM, Lowe K, Melchiotti R, Ellis R, de Rinaldis E, Peakman M, et al. Phenotypic complexity of the human regulatory T cell compartment revealed by mass cytometry. *J Immunol* (2015) 195:2030–7. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1500703
6. Yagi H, Nomura T, Nakamura K, Yamazaki S, Kitawaki T, Hori S, et al. Crucial role of FOXP3 in the development and function of human CD25+CD4+ regulatory T cells. *Int Immunol* (2004) 16:1643–56. doi:10.1093/intimm/dxh165
7. Brunkow ME, Jeffery EW, Hjerrild KA, Paeper B, Clark LB, Yasayko S-A, et al. Disruption of a new forkhead/winged-helix protein, scurfin, results in the fatal lymphoproliferative disorder of the scurfy mouse. *Nat Genet* (2001) 27:68. doi:10.1038/83784
8. Huter EN, Punkosdy GA, Glass DD, Cheng LI, Ward JM, Shevach EM. TGFβ-induced FoxP3(+) regulatory T cells rescue scurfy mice. *Eur J Immunol* (2008) 38:1814–21. doi:10.1002/eji.200838346
9. Liu W, Putnam AL, Xu-Yu Z, Szot GL, Lee MR, Zhu S, et al. CD127 expression inversely correlates with FoxP3 and suppressive function of human CD4+ T reg cells. *J Exp Med* (2006) 203:1701–11. doi:10.1084/jem.20060772
10. Yu N, Li X, Song W, Li D, Yu D, Zeng X, et al. CD4+CD25+CD127low/- T cells: a more specific Treg population in human peripheral blood. *Inflammation* (2012) 35:1773–80. doi:10.1007/s10753-012-9496-8
11. Mandelbrot DA, McAdam AJ, Sharpe AH. B7-1 or B7-2 is required to produce the lymphoproliferative phenotype in mice lacking cytotoxic T lymphocyte-associated antigen 4 (CTLA-4). *J Exp Med* (1999) 189:435–40. doi:10.1084/jem.189.2.435
12. Krummel MF, Allison JP. CTLA-4 engagement inhibits IL-2 accumulation and cell cycle progression upon activation of resting T cells. *J Exp Med* (1996) 183:2533–40. doi:10.1084/jem.183.6.2533
13. Tivol EA, Borriello F, Schweitzer AN, Lynch WP, Bluestone JA, Sharpe AH. Loss of CTLA-4 leads to massive lymphoproliferation and fatal multiorgan tissue destruction, revealing a critical negative regulatory role of CTLA-4. *Immunity* (1995) 3:541–7. doi:10.1016/1074-7613(95)90125-6
14. Wing K, Onishi Y, Prieto-Martin P, Yamaguchi T, Miyara M, Fehervari Z, et al. CTLA-4 control over Foxp3+ regulatory T cell function. *Science* (2008) 322:271–5. doi:10.1126/science.1160062
15. Guo F, Iclozan C, Suh W-K, Anasetti C, Yu X-Z. CD28 controls differentiation of regulatory T cells from naive CD4 T cells. *J Immunol* (2008) 181:2285–91. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.181.4.2285
16. Zhang R, Huynh A, Whitcher G, Chang J, Maltzman JS, Turka LA. An obligate cell-intrinsic function for CD28 in Tregs. *J Clin Invest* (2013) 123:580–93. doi:10.1172/JCI65013
17. Asano T, Kishi Y, Meguri Y, Yoshioka T, Iwamoto M, Maeda Y, et al. PD-1 signaling has a critical role in maintaining regulatory T cell homeostasis; implication for Treg depletion therapy by PD-1 blockade. *Blood* (2015) 126:848–848.
18. Freeman GJ, Long AJ, Iwai Y, Bourque K, Chernova T, Nishimura H, et al. Engagement of the PD-1 immunoinhibitory receptor by a novel B7 family member leads to negative regulation of lymphocyte activation. *J Exp Med* (2000) 192:1027–34. doi:10.1084/jem.192.7.1027
19. Zhang B, Chikuma S, Hori S, Fagarasan S, Honjo T. Nonoverlapping roles of PD-1 and FoxP3 in maintaining immune tolerance in a novel autoimmune pancreatitis mouse model. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2016) 113:8490–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.1608873113
20. Vocanson M, Rozieres A, Hennino A, Poyet G, Gaillard V, Renaudineau S, et al. Inducible costimulator (ICOS) is a marker for highly suppressive antigen-specific T cells sharing features of TH17/TH1 and regulatory T cells. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2010) 126:280–9, 289.e1–7. doi:10.1016/j.jaci.2010.05.022
21. Redpath SA, van der Werf N, Cervera AM, MacDonald AS, Gray D, Maizels RM, et al. ICOS controls Foxp3(+) regulatory T-cell expansion, maintenance and IL-10 production during helminth infection. *Eur J Immunol* (2013) 43:705–15. doi:10.1002/eji.201242794
22. Ito T, Hanabuchi S, Wang YH, Park WR, Arima K, Bover L, et al. Two functional subsets of FOXP3+ regulatory T cells in human thymus and periphery. *Immunity* (2008) 28:870–80. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2008.03.018
23. Do J-S, Visperas A, Sanogo YO, Bechtel JJ, Dvorina N, Kim S, et al. An IL-27/Lag3 axis enhances Foxp3(+) regulatory T cell suppressive function and therapeutic efficacy. *Mucosal Immunol* (2016) 9:137–45. doi:10.1038/mi.2015.45
24. Ronchetti S, Ricci E, Petrillo MG, Cari L, Migliorati G, Nocentini G, et al. Glucocorticoid-induced tumour necrosis factor receptor-related protein: a key marker of functional regulatory T cells. *J Immunol Res* (2015) 2015:171520. doi:10.1155/2015/171520

25. Liao G, Nayak S, Regueiro JR, Berger SB, Detre C, Romero X, et al. GITR engagement preferentially enhances proliferation of functionally competent CD4+CD25+FoxP3+ regulatory T cells. *Int Immunol* (2010) 22:259–70. doi:10.1093/intimm/dxq001
26. Sun L, Jin H, Li H. GARP: a surface molecule of regulatory T cells that is involved in the regulatory function and TGF-beta releasing. *Oncotarget* (2016) 7:42826–36. doi:10.18632/oncotarget.8753
27. Tran DQ, Andersson J, Wang R, Ramsey H, Unutmaz D, Shevach EM. GARP (LRRC32) is essential for the surface expression of latent TGF-beta on platelets and activated FOXP3+ regulatory T cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2009) 106:13445–50. doi:10.1073/pnas.0901944106
28. Chen X, Wu X, Zhou Q, Howard OM, Netea MG, Oppenheim JJ. TNFR2 is critical for the stabilization of the CD4+Foxp3+ regulatory T. cell phenotype in the inflammatory environment. *J Immunol* (2013) 190:1076–84. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1202659
29. Takatori H, Kawashima H, Matsuki A, Meguro K, Tanaka S, Iwamoto T, et al. Helios enhances Treg cell function in cooperation with FoxP3. *Arthritis Rheumatol* (2015) 67:1491–502. doi:10.1002/art.39091
30. Sebastian M, Lopez-Ocasio M, Metidji A, Rieder SA, Shevach EM, Thornton AM. Helios controls a limited subset of regulatory T cell functions. *J Immunol* (2016) 196:144–55. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1501704
31. Thornton AM, Kilaru G, Burr P, Rieder S, Muljo SA, Shevach EM. Helios expression defines two distinct populations of Foxp3+ regulatory T cells. *J Immunol* (2016) 196:125–6.
32. Singh K, Hjort M, Thorvaldson L, Sandler S. Concomitant analysis of helios and neuropilin-1 as a marker to detect thymic derived regulatory T cells in naïve mice. *Sci Rep* (2015) 5:7767. doi:10.1038/srep07767
33. Borsellino G, Kleinewietfeld M, Di Mitri D, Sternjak A, Diamantini A, Giometto R, et al. Expression of ectonucleotidase CD39 by Foxp3+ Treg cells: hydrolysis of extracellular ATP and immune suppression. *Blood* (2007) 110:1225–32. doi:10.1182/blood-2006-12-064527
34. He T, Brocca-Cofano E, Gillespie DG, Xu C, Stock JL, Ma D, et al. Critical role for the adenosine pathway in controlling simian immunodeficiency virus-related immune activation and inflammation in gut mucosal tissues. *J Virol* (2015) 89:9616–30. doi:10.1128/JVI.01196-15
35. Deaglio S, Dwyer KM, Gao W, Friedman D, Usheva A, Erat A, et al. Adenosine generation catalyzed by CD39 and CD73 expressed on regulatory T cells mediates immune suppression. *J Exp Med* (2007) 204:1257–65. doi:10.1084/jem.20062512
36. Sugiyama D, Nishikawa H, Maeda Y, Nishioka M, Tanemura A, Katayama I, et al. Anti-CCR4 mAb selectively depletes effector-type FoxP3+CD4+ regulatory T cells, evoking antitumor immune responses in humans. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2013) 110:17945–50. doi:10.1073/pnas.1316796110
37. Curiel TJ, Coukos G, Zou L, Alvarez X, Cheng P, Mottram P, et al. Specific recruitment of regulatory T cells in ovarian carcinoma fosters immune privilege and predicts reduced survival. *Nat Med* (2004) 10:942–9. doi:10.1038/nm1093
38. Lee I, Wang L, Wells AD, Dorf ME, Ozkaynak E, Hancock WW. Recruitment of Foxp3+ T regulatory cells mediating allograft tolerance depends on the CCR4 chemokine receptor. *J Exp Med* (2005) 201:1037–44. doi:10.1084/jem.20041709
39. Yamazaki T, Yang XO, Chung Y, Fukunaga A, Nurieva R, Pappu B, et al. CCR6 regulates the migration of inflammatory and regulatory T cells. *J Immunol* (2008) 181:8391–401. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.181.12.8391
40. Schneider MA, Meingassner JG, Lipp M, Moore HD, Rot A. CCR7 is required for the in vivo function of CD4+ CD25+ regulatory T cells. *J Exp Med* (2007) 204:735–45. doi:10.1084/jem.20061405
41. Tosello V, Odunsi K, Souleimanian NE, Lele S, Shrikant P, Old LJ, et al. Differential expression of CCR7 defines two distinct subsets of human memory CD4+CD25+ Tregs. *Clin Immunol* (2008) 126:291–302. doi:10.1016/j.clim.2007.11.008
42. Cowan JE, McCarthy NI, Anderson G. CCR7 controls thymus recirculation, but not production and emigration, of Foxp3(+) T cells. *Cell Rep* (2016) 14:1041–8. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2016.01.003
43. Chung Y, Tanaka S, Chu F, Nurieva RI, Martinez GJ, Rawal S, et al. Follicular regulatory T cells expressing Foxp3 and Bcl-6 suppress germinal center reactions. *Nat Med* (2011) 17:983–8. doi:10.1038/nm.2426
44. Collison LW, Pillai MR, Chaturvedi V, Vignali DAA. Regulatory T cell suppression is potentiated by target T cells in a cell contact, IL-35- and IL-10-dependent manner. *J Immunol* (2009) 182:6121–8. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.0803646
45. Strauss L, Bergmann C, Szczepanski M, Gooding W, Johnson JT, Whiteside TL. A unique subset of CD4+CD25highFoxp3+ T cells secreting interleukin-10 and transforming growth factor-beta1 mediates suppression in the tumor microenvironment. *Clin Cancer Res* (2007) 13:4345–54. doi:10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-07-0472
46. Li MO, Wan YY, Flavell RA. T cell-produced transforming growth factor-β1 controls T cell tolerance and regulates Th1- and Th17-cell differentiation. *Immunity* (2007) 26:579–91. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2007.03.014
47. Gil-Guerrero L, Dotor J, Huibregtse IL, Casares N, López-Vázquez AB, Rudilla F, et al. In vitro and in vivo down-regulation of regulatory T cell activity with a peptide inhibitor of TGF-β1. *J Immunol* (2008) 181:126–35. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.181.1.126
48. Shen E, Zhao K, Wu C, Yang B. The suppressive effect of CD25+Treg cells on Th1 differentiation requires cell-cell contact partially via TGF-beta production. *Cell Biol Int* (2011) 35:705–12. doi:10.1042/CBI20100528
49. Ahmadzadeh M, Rosenberg SA. TGF-beta 1 attenuates the acquisition and expression of effector function by tumor antigen-specific human memory CD8 T cells. *J Immunol* (2005) 174:5215–23. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.174.9.5215
50. Konkel JE, Zhang D, Zanvit P, Chia C, Zangarle-Murray T, Jin W, et al. Transforming growth factor-beta signaling in regulatory T cells controls T helper-17 cells and tissue-specific immune responses. *Immunity* (2017) 46:660–74. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2017.03.015
51. Collison LW, Workman CJ, Kuo TT, Boyd K, Wang Y, Vignali KM, et al. The inhibitory cytokine IL-35 contributes to regulatory T-cell function. *Nature* (2007) 450:566. doi:10.1038/nature06306
52. Wang J, Ioan-Facsinay A, van der Voort EI, Huizinga TW, Toes RE. Transient expression of FOXP3 in human activated nonregulatory CD4+ T cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2007) 37:129–38. doi:10.1002/eji.200636435
53. Jordan MS, Boesteanu A, Reed AJ, Petrone AL, Holenbeck AE, Lerman MA, et al. Thymic selection of CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells induced by an agonist self-peptide. *Nat Immunol* (2001) 2:301. doi:10.1038/86302
54. Weissler KA, Caton AJ. The role of T-cell receptor recognition of peptide:MHC complexes in the formation and activity of Foxp3+ regulatory T cells. *Immunol Rev* (2014) 259:11–22. doi:10.1111/imr.12177
55. Toker A, Engelbert D, Garg G, Polansky JK, Floess S, Miyao T, et al. Active demethylation of the Foxp3 locus leads to the generation of stable regulatory T cells within the thymus. *J Immunol* (2013) 190:3180–8. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1203473
56. Ohkura N, Hamaguchi M, Morikawa H, Sugimura K, Tanaka A, Ito Y, et al. T cell receptor stimulation-induced epigenetic changes and Foxp3 expression are independent and complementary events required for Treg cell development. *Immunity* (2012) 37:785–99. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2012.09.010
57. Zhou P, Zheng X, Zhang H, Liu Y, Zheng P. B7 blockade alters the balance between regulatory T cells and tumor-reactive T cells for immunotherapy of cancer. *Clin Cancer Res* (2009) 15:960–70. doi:10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-08-1611
58. Tang Q, Henriksen KJ, Boden EK, Tooley AJ, Ye J, Subudhi SK, et al. Cutting edge: CD28 controls peripheral homeostasis of CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells. *J Immunol* (2003) 171:3348–52. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.171.7.3348
59. Cheng G, Yu A, Dee MJ, Malek TR. IL-2R signaling is essential for functional maturation of regulatory T cells during thymic development. *J Immunol* (2013) 190:1567–75. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1201218
60. Fu S, Zhang N, Yopp AC, Chen D, Mao M, Chen D, et al. TGF-β induces Foxp3 + T-regulatory cells from CD4 + CD25 − precursors. *Am J Transplant* (2004) 4:1614–27. doi:10.1111/j.1600-6143.2004.00566.x
61. Chen W, Jin W, Hardegen N, Lei K-J, Li L, Marinos N, et al. Conversion of peripheral CD4+CD25− naive T cells to CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells by TGF-β induction of transcription factor Foxp3. *J Exp Med* (2003) 198:1875–86. doi:10.1084/jem.20030152
62. Polansky JK, Kretschmer K, Freyer J, Floess S, Garbe A, Baron U, et al. DNA methylation controls Foxp3 gene expression. *Eur J Immunol* (2008) 38:1654–63. doi:10.1002/eji.200838105

63. Coombes JL, Siddiqui KR, Arancibia-Cárcamo CV, Hall J, Sun CM, Belkaid Y, et al. A functionally specialized population of mucosal CD103+ DCs induces Foxp3+ regulatory T cells via a TGF-beta and retinoic acid-dependent mechanism. *J Exp Med* (2007) 204:1757–64. doi:10.1084/jem.20070590
64. Mucida D, Park Y, Kim G, Turovskaya O, Scott I, Kronenberg M, et al. Reciprocal TH17 and regulatory T cell differentiation mediated by retinoic acid. *Science* (2007) 317:256–60. doi:10.1126/science.1145697
65. Xiao S, Jin H, Korn T, Liu SM, Oukka M, Lim B, et al. Retinoic acid increases Foxp3+ regulatory T cells and inhibits development of Th17 cells by enhancing TGF-β-driven Smad3 signaling and inhibiting IL-6 and IL-23 receptor expression. *J Immunol* (2008) 181:2277–84. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.181.4.2277
66. Bastien J, Plassat JL, Payrastre B, Rochette-Egly C. The phosphoinositide 3-kinase/Akt pathway is essential for the retinoic acid-induced differentiation of F9 cells. *Oncogene* (2005) 25:2040. doi:10.1038/sj.onc.1209241
67. Haxhinasto S, Mathis D, Benoist C. The AKT–mTOR axis regulates de novo differentiation of CD4+Foxp3+ cells. *J Exp Med* (2008) 205:565–74. doi:10.1084/jem.20071477
68. Apostolou I, von Boehmer H. In vivo instruction of suppressor commitment in naive T cells. *J Exp Med* (2004) 199:1401–8. doi:10.1084/jem.20040249
69. D'Cruz LM, Klein L. Development and function of agonist-induced CD25+Foxp3+ regulatory T cells in the absence of interleukin 2 signaling. *Nat Immunol* (2005) 6:1152–9. doi:10.1038/ni1264
70. Fontenot JD, Rasmussen JP, Gavin MA, Rudensky AY. A function for interleukin 2 in Foxp3-expressing regulatory T cells. *Nat Immunol* (2005) 6:1142–51. doi:10.1038/ni1263
71. Smigiel KS, Richards E, Srivastava S, Thomas KR, Dudda JC, Klonowski KD, et al. CCR7 provides localized access to IL-2 and defines homeostatically distinct regulatory T cell subsets. *J Exp Med* (2014) 211:121–36. doi:10.1084/jem.20131142
72. Walker LS, Chodos A, Eggena M, Dooms H, Abbas AK. Antigen-dependent proliferation of CD4+ CD25+ regulatory T cells in vivo. *J Exp Med* (2003) 198:249–58. doi:10.1084/jem.20030315
73. Salomon B, Lenschow DJ, Rhee L, Ashourian N, Singh B, Sharpe A, et al. B7/CD28 costimulation is essential for the homeostasis of the CD4+CD25+ immunoregulatory T cells that control autoimmune diabetes. *Immunity* (2000) 12:431–40. doi:10.1016/S1074-7613(00)80195-8
74. Fu S, Yopp AC, Mao X, Chen D, Zhang N, Chen D, et al. CD4+ CD25+ CD62+ T-regulatory cell subset has optimal suppressive and proliferative potential. *Am J Transplant* (2004) 4:65–78. doi:10.1046/j.1600-6143.2003.00293.x
75. Ochando JC, Yopp AC, Yang Y, Garin A, Li Y, Boros P, et al. Lymph node occupancy is required for the peripheral development of alloantigen-specific Foxp3+ regulatory T cells. *J Immunol* (2005) 174:6993–7005. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.174.11.6993
76. Wei S, Kryczek I, Zou W. Regulatory T-cell compartmentalization and trafficking. *Blood* (2006) 108:426–31. doi:10.1182/blood-2006-01-0177
77. Lim HW, Hillsamer P, Kim CH. Regulatory T cells can migrate to follicles upon T cell activation and suppress GC-Th cells and GC-Th cell-driven B cell responses. *J Clin Invest* (2004) 114:1640–9. doi:10.1172/JCI200422325
78. Linterman MA, Pierson W, Lee SK, Kallies A, Kawamoto S, Rayner TF, et al. Foxp3+ follicular regulatory T cells control the germinal center response. *Nat Med* (2011) 17:975–82. doi:10.1038/nm.2425
79. Wollenberg I, Agua-Doce A, Hernandez A, Almeida C, Oliveira VG, Faro J, et al. Regulation of the germinal center reaction by Foxp3+ follicular regulatory T cells. *J Immunol* (2011) 187:4553–60. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1101328
80. Alexander C-M, Tygrett LT, Boyden AW, Wolniak KL, Legge KL, Waldschmidt TJ. T regulatory cells participate in the control of germinal centre reactions. *Immunology* (2011) 133:452–68. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2567.2011.03456.x
81. Wing James B, Ise W, Kurosaki T, Sakaguchi S. Regulatory T cells control antigen-specific expansion of Tfh cell number and humoral immune responses via the coreceptor CTLA-4. *Immunity* (2014) 41:1013–25. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2014.12.006
82. Sage PT, Alvarez D, Godec J, von Andrian UH, Sharpe AH. Circulating T follicular regulatory and helper cells have memory-like properties. *J Clin Invest* (2014) 124:5191–204. doi:10.1172/JCI76861
83. Sage PT, Sharpe AH. T follicular regulatory cells in the regulation of B cell responses. *Trends Immunol* (2015) 36:410–8. doi:10.1016/j.it.2015.05.005
84. Wing JB, Kitagawa Y, Locci M, Hume H, Tay C, Morita T, et al. A distinct subpopulation of CD25− T-follicular regulatory cells localizes in the germinal centers. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2017) 114:E6400–9. doi:10.1073/pnas.1705551114
85. Morgan ME, Sutmuller RP, Witteveen HJ, van Duivenvoorde LM, Zanelli E, Melief CJ, et al. CD25+ cell depletion hastens the onset of severe disease in collagen-induced arthritis. *Arthritis Rheum* (2003) 48:1452–60. doi:10.1002/art.11063
86. Eddahri F, Oldenhove G, Denanglaire S, Urbain J, Leo O, Andris F. CD4+ CD25+ regulatory T cells control the magnitude of T-dependent humoral immune responses to exogenous antigens. *Eur J Immunol* (2006) 36:855–63. doi:10.1002/eji.200535500
87. Tang Q, Adams JY, Tooley AJ, Bi M, Fife BT, Serra P, et al. Visualizing regulatory T cell control of autoimmune responses in nonobese diabetic mice. *Nat Immunol* (2005) 7:83. doi:10.1038/ni1289
88. Milanez-Almeida P, Meyer-Hermann M, Toker A, Khailaie S, Huehn J. Foxp3+ regulatory T-cell homeostasis quantitatively differs in murine peripheral lymph nodes and spleen. *Eur J Immunol* (2015) 45:153–66. doi:10.1002/eji.201444480
89. Takahashi T, Kuniyasu Y, Toda M, Sakaguchi N, Itoh M, Iwata M, et al. Immunologic self-tolerance maintained by CD25+CD4+ naturally anergic and suppressive T cells: induction of autoimmune disease by breaking their anergic/suppressive state. *Int Immunol* (1998) 10:1969–80. doi:10.1093/intimm/10.12.1969
90. Massague J, Andres J, Attisano L, Cheifetz S, Lopez-Casillas F, Ohtsuki M, et al. TGF-beta receptors. *Mol Reprod Dev* (1992) 32:99–104.
91. Nakamura K, Kitani A, Strober W. Cell contact-dependent immunosuppression by Cd4+Cd25+regulatory T cells is mediated by cell surface-bound transforming growth factor β. *J Exp Med* (2001) 194:629–44. doi:10.1084/jem.194.5.629
92. Rubtsov YP, Rasmussen JP, Chi EY, Fontenot J, Castelli L, Ye X, et al. Regulatory T cell-derived interleukin-10 limits inflammation at environmental interfaces. *Immunity* (2008) 28:546–58. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2008.02.017
93. Collison LW, Chaturvedi V, Henderson AL, Giacomin PR, Guy C, Bankoti J, et al. IL-35-mediated induction of a potent regulatory T cell population. *Nat Immunol* (2010) 11:1093. doi:10.1038/ni.1952
94. Bardel E, Larousserie F, Charlot-Rabiega P, Coulomb-L'Hermine A, Devergne O. Human CD4+CD25+Foxp3+ regulatory T cells do not constitutively express IL-35. *J Immunol* (2008) 181:6898–905. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.181.10.6898
95. Mellor AL, Chandler P, Baban B, Hansen AM, Marshall B, Pihkala J, et al. Specific subsets of murine dendritic cells acquire potent T cell regulatory functions following CTLA4-mediated induction of indoleamine 2,3 dioxygenase. *Int Immunol* (2004) 16:1391–401. doi:10.1093/intimm/dxh140
96. Takahashi T, Tagami T, Yamazaki S, Uede T, Shimizu J, Sakaguchi N, et al. Immunologic self-tolerance maintained by Cd25+Cd4+regulatory T cells constitutively expressing cytotoxic T lymphocyte-associated antigen 4. *J Exp Med* (2000) 192:303–10. doi:10.1084/jem.192.2.303
97. Tivol EA, Boyd SD, McKeon S, Borriello F, Nickerson P, Strom TB, et al. CTLA4Ig prevents lymphoproliferation and fatal multiorgan tissue destruction in CTLA-4-deficient mice. *J Immunol* (1997) 158:5091–4.
98. Matheu MP, Othy S, Greenberg ML, Dong TX, Schuijs M, Deswarte K, et al. Imaging regulatory T cell dynamics and CTLA4-mediated suppression of T cell priming. *Nat Commun* (2015) 6:6219. doi:10.1038/ncomms7219
99. Carreno BM, Bennett F, Chau TA, Ling V, Luxenberg D, Jussif J, et al. CTLA-4 (CD152) can inhibit T cell activation by two different mechanisms depending on its level of cell surface expression. *J Immunol* (2000) 165:1352–6. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.165.3.1352
100. Romano E, Kusio-Kobialka M, Foukas PG, Baumgaertner P, Meyer C, Ballabeni P, et al. Ipilimumab-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity of regulatory T cells ex vivo by nonclassical monocytes in melanoma patients. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2015) 112:6140–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.1417320112
101. Thornton AM, Shevach EM. CD4+CD25+immunoregulatory T cells suppress polyclonal T cell activation in vitro by inhibiting interleukin 2 production. *J Exp Med* (1998) 188:287–96. doi:10.1084/jem.188.2.287
102. Pandiyan P, Zheng L, Ishihara S, Reed J, Lenardo MJ. CD4+CD25+Foxp3+ regulatory T cells induce cytokine deprivation-mediated apoptosis of effector CD4+ T cells. *Nat Immunol* (2007) 8:1353. doi:10.1038/ni1536

103. de la Rosa M, Rutz S, Dorninger H, Scheffold A. Interleukin-2 is essential for CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cell function. *Eur J Immunol* (2004) 34:2480–8. doi:10.1002/eji.200425274
104. Barthlott T, Moncrieffe H, Veldhoen M, Atkins CJ, Christensen J, O'Garra A, et al. CD25+ CD4+ T cells compete with naive CD4+ T cells for IL-2 and exploit it for the induction of IL-10 production. *Int Immunol* (2005) 17: 279–88. doi:10.1093/intimm/dxh207
105. Cekic C, Linden J. Purinergic regulation of the immune system. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2016) 16:177. doi:10.1038/nri.2016.4
106. Rissiek A, Baumann I, Cuapio A, Mautner A, Kolster M, Arck PC, et al. The expression of CD39 on regulatory T cells is genetically driven and further upregulated at sites of inflammation. *J Autoimmun* (2015) 58:12–20. doi:10.1016/j.jaut.2014.12.007
107. Nikolova M, Carriere M, Jenabian M-A, Limou S, Younas M, Kök A, et al. CD39/adenosine pathway is involved in AIDS progression. *PLoS Pathog* (2011) 7:e1002110. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1002110
108. Langer D, Hammer K, Koszalka P, Schrader J, Robson S, Zimmermann H. Distribution of ectonucleotidases in the rodent brain revisited. *Cell Tissue Res* (2008) 334:199–217. doi:10.1007/s00441-008-0681-x
109. Kobie JJ, Shah PR, Yang L, Rebhahn JA, Fowell DJ, Mosmann TR. T regulatory and primed uncommitted CD4 T cells express CD73, which suppresses effector CD4 T cells by converting 5′-adenosine monophosphate to adenosine. *J Immunol* (2006) 177:6780–6. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.177.10.6780
110. Mandapathil M, Hilldorfer B, Szczepanski MJ, Czystowska M, Szajnik M, Ren J, et al. Generation and accumulation of immunosuppressive adenosine by human CD4+CD25highFOXP3+ regulatory T cells. *J Biol Chem* (2010) 285:7176–86. doi:10.1074/jbc.M109.047423
111. Huang S, Apasov S, Koshiba M, Sitkovsky M. Role of A2a extracellular adenosine receptor-mediated signaling in adenosine-mediated inhibition of T-cell activation and expansion. *Blood* (1997) 90:1600–10.
112. Lappas CM, Rieger JM, Linden J. A2A adenosine receptor induction inhibits IFN-γ production in murine CD4+ T cells. *J Immunol* (2005) 174:1073–80. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.174.2.1073
113. Panther E, Corinti S, Idzko M, Herouy Y, Napp M, la Sala A, et al. Adenosine affects expression of membrane molecules, cytokine and chemokine release, and the T-cell stimulatory capacity of human dendritic cells. *Blood* (2003) 101:3985–90. doi:10.1182/blood-2002-07-2113
114. Klein M, Bopp T. Cyclic AMP represents a crucial component of Treg cell-mediated immune regulation. *Front Immunol* (2016) 7:315. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2016.00315
115. Bopp T, Becker C, Klein M, Klein-Hessling S, Palmetshofer A, Serfling E, et al. Cyclic adenosine monophosphate is a key component of regulatory T cell-mediated suppression. *J Exp Med* (2007) 204:1303–10. doi:10.1084/jem.20062129
116. Moreno-Fernandez ME, Rueda CM, Rusie LK, Chougnet CA. Regulatory T cells control HIV replication in activated T cells through a cAMP-dependent mechanism. *Blood* (2011) 117:5372–80. doi:10.1182/blood-2010-12-323162
117. Moreno-Fernandez ME, Joedicke JJ, Chougnet CA. Regulatory T cells diminish HIV infection in dendritic cells – conventional CD4(+) T cell clusters. *Front Immunol* (2014) 5:199. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2014.00199
118. Estes JD, Li Q, Reynolds MR, Wietgrefe S, Duan L, Schacker T, et al. Premature induction of an immunosuppressive regulatory T cell response during acute simian immunodeficiency virus infection. *J Infect Dis* (2006) 193:703–12. doi:10.1086/500368
119. Schulze zur Wiesch J, Thomssen A, Hartjen P, Tóth I, Lehmann C, Meyer-Olson D, et al. Comprehensive analysis of frequency and phenotype of T regulatory cells in HIV infection: CD39 expression of FoxP3+ T regulatory cells correlates with progressive disease. *J Virol* (2011) 85:1287–97. doi:10.1128/JVI.01758-10
120. Presicce P, Orsborn K, King E, Pratt J, Fichtenbaum CJ, Chougnet CA. Frequency of circulating regulatory T cells increases during chronic HIV infection and is largely controlled by highly active antiretroviral therapy. *PLoS One* (2011) 6:e28118. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0028118
121. Andersson J, Boasso A, Nilsson J, Zhang R, Shire NJ, Lindback S, et al. Cutting edge: the prevalence of regulatory T cells in lymphoid tissue is correlated with viral load in HIV-infected patients. *J Immunol* (2005) 174:3143–7. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.174.6.3143
122. Nilsson J, Boasso A, Velilla PA, Zhang R, Vaccari M, Franchini G, et al. HIV-1–driven regulatory T-cell accumulation in lymphoid tissues is associated with disease progression in HIV/AIDS. *Blood* (2006) 108:3808–17. doi:10.1182/blood-2006-05-021576
123. Suchard MS, Mayne E, Green VA, Shalekoff S, Donninger SL, Stevens WS, et al. FOXP3 expression is upregulated in CD4(+)T cells in progressive HIV-1 infection and is a marker of disease severity. *PLoS One* (2010) 5:e11762. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0011762
124. Tsunemi S, Iwasaki T, Imado T, Higasa S, Kakishita E, Shirasaka T, et al. Relationship of CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells to immune status in HIV-infected patients. *AIDS* (2005) 19:879–86. doi:10.1097/01.aids.0000171401.23243.56
125. Eggena MP, Barugahare B, Jones N, Okello M, Mutalya S, Kityo C, et al. Depletion of regulatory T cells in HIV infection is associated with immune activation. *J Immunol* (2005) 174:4407–14. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.174.7.4407
126. Epple HJ, Loddenkemper C, Kunkel D, Troger H, Maul J, Moos V, et al. Mucosal but not peripheral FOXP3+ regulatory T cells are highly increased in untreated HIV infection and normalize after suppressive HAART. *Blood* (2006) 108:3072–8. doi:10.1182/blood-2006-04-016923
127. Owen RE, Heitman JW, Hirschkorn DF, Lanteri MC, Biswas HH, Martin JN, et al. HIV(+) elite controllers have low HIV-specific T cell activation yet maintain strong, polyfunctional T cell responses. *AIDS* (2010) 24:1095–105. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e3283377a1e
128. Allers K, Loddenkemper C, Hofmann J, Unbehaun A, Kunkel D, Moos V, et al. Gut mucosal FOXP3+ regulatory CD4+ T cells and nonregulatory CD4+ T cells are differentially affected by simian immunodeficiency virus infection in Rhesus macaques. *J Virol* (2010) 84:3259–69. doi:10.1128/JVI.01715-09
129. Chase AJ, Yang H-C, Zhang H, Blankson JN, Siliciano RF. Preservation of FoxP3+ regulatory T cells in the peripheral blood of human immunodeficiency virus type 1-infected elite suppressors correlates with low CD4+ T-cell activation. *J Virol* (2008) 82:8307–15. doi:10.1128/JVI.00520-08
130. Becker C, Taube C, Bopp T, Becker C, Michel K, Kubach J, et al. Protection from graft-versus-host disease by HIV-1 envelope protein gp120-mediated activation of human CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells. *Blood* (2009) 114:1263–9. doi:10.1182/blood-2009-02-206730
131. Manches O, Munn D, Fallahi A, Lifson J, Chaperot L, Plumas J, et al. HIV-activated human plasmacytoid DCs induce Tregs through an indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase–dependent mechanism. *J Clin Invest* (2008) 118:3431–9. doi:10.1172/JCI34823
132. Presicce P, Shaw JM, Miller CJ, Shacklett BL, Chougnet CA. Myeloid dendritic cells isolated from tissues of SIV-infected Rhesus macaques promote the induction of regulatory T-cells. *AIDS* (2012) 26:263–73. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e32834ed8df
133. Estes JD, Wietgrefe S, Schacker T, Southern P, Beilman G, Reilly C, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus-induced lymphatic tissue fibrosis is mediated by transforming growth factor β1-positive regulatory T cells and begins in early infection. *J Infect Dis* (2007) 195:551–61. doi:10.1086/510852
134. Shaw JM, Hunt PW, Critchfield JW, McConnell DH, Garcia JC, Pollard RB, et al. Increased frequency of regulatory T cells accompanies increased immune activation in rectal mucosae of HIV-positive noncontrollers. *J Virol* (2011) 85:11422–34. doi:10.1128/JVI.05608-11
135. Kinter A, McNally J, Riggin L, Jackson R, Roby G, Fauci AS. Suppression of HIV-specific T cell activity by lymph node CD25(+) regulatory T cells from HIV-infected individuals. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2007) 104:3390–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.0611423104
136. Chomont N, El-Far M, Ancuta P, Trautmann L, Procopio FA, Yassine-Diab B, et al. HIV reservoir size and persistence are driven by T cell survival and homeostatic proliferation. *Nat Med* (2009) 15:893–900. doi:10.1038/nm.1972
137. Estes JD, Kityo C, Ssali F, Swainson L, Makamdop KN, Del Prete GQ, et al. Defining total-body AIDS-virus burden with implications for curative strategies. *Nat Med* (2017) 23(11):1271–6. doi:10.1038/nm.4411
138. Cubas RA, Mudd JC, Savoye A-L, Perreau M, van Grevenynghe J, Metcalf T, et al. Inadequate T follicular cell help impairs B cell immunity during HIV infection. *Nat Med* (2013) 19:494–9. doi:10.1038/nm.3109
139. Miles B, Miller SM, Folkvord JM, Kimball A, Chamanian M, Meditz AL, et al. Follicular regulatory T cells impair follicular T helper cells in HIV and SIV infection. *Nat Commun* (2015) 6:8608. doi:10.1038/ncomms9608

140. Hong JJ, Amancha PK, Rogers K, Ansari AA, Villinger F. Spatial alterations between CD4(+) T follicular helper, B, and CD8(+) T cells during simian immunodeficiency virus infection: T/B cell homeostasis, activation, and potential mechanism for viral escape. *J Immunol* (2012) 188:3247–56. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1103138
141. Lindqvist M, van Lunzen J, Soghoian DZ, Kuhl BD, Ranasinghe S, Kranias G, et al. Expansion of HIV-specific T follicular helper cells in chronic HIV infection. *J Clin Invest* (2012) 122:3271–80. doi:10.1172/JCI64314
142. Petrovas C, Yamamoto T, Gerner MY, Boswell KL, Wloka K, Smith EC, et al. CD4 T follicular helper cell dynamics during SIV infection. *J Clin Invest* (2012) 122:3281–94. doi:10.1172/JCI63039
143. Brocca-Cofano E, Kuhrt D, Siewe B, Xu C, Haret-Richter GS, Craigo J, et al. Pathogenic correlates of the simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV)-associated B cell dysfunction. *J Virol* (2017) 91. doi:10.1128/jvi.01051-17
144. De Milito A, Nilsson A, Titanji K, Thorstensson R, Reizenstein E, Narita M, et al. Mechanisms of hypergammaglobulinemia and impaired antigen-specific humoral immunity in HIV-1 infection. *Blood* (2004) 103:2180–6. doi:10.1182/blood-2003-07-2375
145. Preite S, Baumjohann D, Foglierini M, Basso C, Ronchi F, Fernandez Rodriguez BM, et al. Somatic mutations and affinity maturation are impaired by excessive numbers of T follicular helper cells and restored by Treg cells or memory T cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2015) 45:3010–21. doi:10.1002/eji.201545920
146. Chowdhury A, Del Rio PME, Tharp GK, Trible RP, Amara RR, Chahroudi A, et al. Decreased T follicular regulatory cell/T follicular helper cell (TFH) in simian immunodeficiency virus-infected Rhesus macaques may contribute to accumulation of TFH in chronic infection. *J Immunol* (2015) 195:3237–47. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1502269
147. Blackburn MJ, Zhong-Min M, Caccuri F, McKinnon K, Schifanella L, Guan Y, et al. Regulatory and helper follicular T cells and antibody avidity to simian immunodeficiency virus glycoprotein 120. *J Immunol* (2015) 195:3227–36. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1402699
148. Miller SM, Miles B, Guo K, Folkvord J, Meditz AL, McCarter MD, et al. Follicular regulatory T cells are highly permissive to R5-tropic HIV-1. *J Virol* (2017) 91. doi:10.1128/JVI.00430-17
149. Aandahl EM, Michaëlsson J, Moretto WJ, Hecht FM, Nixon DF. Human CD4+ CD25+ regulatory T cells control T-cell responses to human immunodeficiency virus and cytomegalovirus antigens. *J Virol* (2004) 78:2454–9. doi:10.1128/JVI.78.5.2454-2459.2004
150. Carbonneil C, Donkova-Petrini V, Aouba A, Weiss L. Defective dendritic cell function in HIV-infected patients receiving effective highly active antiretroviral therapy: neutralization of IL-10 production and depletion of CD4+CD25+ T cells restore high levels of HIV-specific CD4+ T cell responses induced by dendritic cells generated in the presence of IFN-α. *J Immunol* (2004) 172:7832–40. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.172.12.7832
151. Kinter AL, Hennessey M, Bell A, Kern S, Lin Y, Daucher M, et al. CD25+CD4+ regulatory T cells from the peripheral blood of asymptomatic HIV-infected individuals regulate CD4+ and CD8+ HIV-specific T cell immune responses in vitro and are associated with favorable clinical markers of disease status. *J Exp Med* (2004) 200:331–43. doi:10.1084/jem.20032069
152. Weiss L, Donkova-Petrini V, Caccavelli L, Balbo M, Carbonneil C, Levy Y. Human immunodeficiency virus-driven expansion of CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells, which suppress HIV-specific CD4 T-cell responses in HIV-infected patients. *Blood* (2004) 104:3249–56. doi:10.1182/blood-2004-01-0365
153. Kornfeld C, Ploquin MJ, Pandrea I, Faye A, Onanga R, Apetrei C, et al. Antiinflammatory profiles during primary SIV infection in African green monkeys are associated with protection against AIDS. *J Clin Invest* (2005) 115:1082–91. doi:10.1172/JCI23006C1
154. Cecchinato V, Tryniszewska E, Ma ZM, Vaccari M, Boasso A, Tsai W-P, et al. Immune activation driven by CTLA-4 blockade augments viral replication at mucosal sites in simian immunodeficiency virus infection. *J Immunol* (2008) 180:5439–47. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.180.8.5439
155. Whitney JB, Hill AL, Sanisetty S, Penaloza-MacMaster P, Liu J, Shetty M, et al. Rapid seeding of the viral reservoir prior to SIV viraemia in rhesus monkeys. *Nature* (2014) 512:74–7. doi:10.1038/nature13594
156. Kinter AL, Horak R, Sion M, Riggin L, McNally J, Lin Y, et al. CD25+ regulatory T cells isolated from HIV-infected individuals suppress the cytolytic and nonlytic antiviral activity of HIV-specific CD8+ T cells in vitro. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* (2007) 23:438–50. doi:10.1089/aid.2006.0162
157. Elahi S, Dinges WL, Lejarcegui N, Laing KJ, Collier AC, Koelle DM, et al. Protective HIV-specific CD8+ T cells evade Treg cell suppression. *Nat Med* (2011) 17:989–95. doi:10.1038/nm.2422
158. Jiang Q, Zhang L, Wang R, Jeffrey J, Washburn ML, Brouwer D, et al. FoxP3^{+}CD4^{+} regulatory T cells play an important role in acute HIV-1 infection in humanized *Rag2*$^{-/-}\gamma C^{-/-}$ mice in vivo. *Blood* (2008) 112:2858–68. doi:10.1182/blood-2008-03-145946
159. Angin M, Kwon DS, Streeck H, Wen F, King M, Rezai A, et al. Preserved function of regulatory T cells in chronic HIV-1 infection despite decreased numbers in blood and tissue. *J Infect Dis* (2012) 205:1495–500. doi:10.1093/infdis/jis236
160. Moreno-Fernandez ME, Zapata W, Blackard JT, Franchini G, Chougnet CA. Human regulatory T cells are targets for human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection, and their susceptibility differs depending on the HIV type 1 strain. *J Virol* (2009) 83:12925–33. doi:10.1128/JVI.01352-09
161. Pion M, Jaramillo-Ruiz D, Martinez A, Munoz-Fernandez MA, Correa-Rocha R. HIV infection of human regulatory T cells downregulates Foxp3 expression by increasing DNMT3b levels and DNA methylation in the FOXP3 gene. *AIDS* (2013) 27:2019–29. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e32836253fd
162. Angin M, Sharma S, King M, Murooka TT, Ghebremichael M, Mempel TR, et al. HIV-1 infection impairs regulatory T-cell suppressive capacity on a per-cell basis. *J Infect Dis* (2014) 210:899–903. doi:10.1093/infdis/jiu188
163. Oswald-Richter K, Grill SM, Shariat N, Leelawong M, Sundrud MS, Haas DW, et al. HIV infection of naturally occurring and genetically reprogrammed human regulatory T-cells. *PLoS Biol* (2004) 2:e198. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.0020198
164. Tran T-A, de Goër de Herve M-G, Hendel-Chavez H, Dembele B, Le Névot E, Abbed K, et al. Resting regulatory CD4 T cells: a site of HIV persistence in patients on long-term effective antiretroviral therapy. *PLoS One* (2008) 3:e3305. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0003305
165. Jiao Y-M, Liu C-E, Luo L-J, Zhu W-J, Zhang T, Zhang L-G, et al. CD4+ CD25+CD127 regulatory cells play multiple roles in maintaining HIV-1 p24 production in patients on long-term treatment: HIV-1 p24-producing cells and suppression of anti-HIV immunity. *Int J Infect Dis* (2015) 37:42–9. doi:10.1016/j.ijid.2015.06.008
166. Dunay GA, Solomatina A, Kummer S, Hüfner A, Bialek JK, Eberhard JM, et al. Assessment of the HIV-1 reservoir in CD4+ regulatory T cells by a droplet digital PCR based approach. *Virus Res* (2017) 240:107–11. doi:10.1016/j.virusres.2017.07.008
167. Pandrea I, Gaufin T, Brenchley JM, Gautam R, Monjure C, Gautam A, et al. Cutting edge: experimentally induced immune activation in natural hosts of simian immunodeficiency virus induces significant increases in viral replication and CD4+ T cell depletion. *J Immunol* (2008) 181:6687–91. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.181.10.6687
168. He T, Brocca-Cofano E, Policicchio BB, Sivanandham R, Gautam R, Raehtz KD, et al. Cutting edge: T regulatory cell depletion reactivates latent simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV) in controller macaques while boosting SIV-specific T lymphocytes. *J Immunol* (2016) 197:4535–9. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1601539
169. Shirley M. Daclizumab: a review in relapsing multiple sclerosis. *Drugs* (2017) 77:447–58. doi:10.1007/s40265-017-0708-2
170. Milo R. The efficacy and safety of daclizumab and its potential role in the treatment of multiple sclerosis. *Ther Adv Neurol Disord* (2014) 7:7–21. doi:10.1177/1756285613504021
171. Waldmann TA, White JD, Carrasquillo JA, Reynolds JC, Paik CH, Gansow OA, et al. Radioimmunotherapy of interleukin-2R alpha-expressing adult T-cell leukemia with Yttrium-90-labeled anti-Tac. *Blood* (1995) 86:4063–75.
172. Waldmann TA. Daclizumab (anti-Tac, Zenapax) in the treatment of leukemia/lymphoma. *Oncogene* (2007) 26:3699–703. doi:10.1038/sj.onc.1210368
173. Wang Z, Wei M, Zhang H, Chen H, Germana S, Huang CA, et al. Diphtheria-toxin based anti-human CCR4 immunotoxin for targeting human CCR4(+) cells in vivo. *Mol Oncol* (2015) 9:1458–70. doi:10.1016/j.molonc.2015.04.004
174. Wang Z, Pratts SG, Zhang H, Spencer PJ, Yu R, Tonsho M, et al. Treg depletion in non-human primates using a novel diphtheria toxin-based anti-human CCR4 immunotoxin. *Mol Oncol* (2016) 10:553–65. doi:10.1016/j.molonc.2015.11.008

175. Ni X, Jorgensen JL, Goswami M, Challagundla P, Decker WK, Kim YH, et al. Reduction of regulatory T cells by Mogamulizumab, a defucosylated anti-CC chemokine receptor 4 antibody, in patients with aggressive/refractory mycosis fungoides and Sezary syndrome. *Clin Cancer Res* (2015) 21:274–85. doi:10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-14-0830
176. Ogura M, Ishida T, Hatake K, Taniwaki M, Ando K, Tobinai K, et al. Multicenter phase II study of mogamulizumab (KW-0761), a defucosylated anti-cc chemokine receptor 4 antibody, in patients with relapsed peripheral T-cell lymphoma and cutaneous T-cell lymphoma. *J Clin Oncol* (2014) 32:1157–63. doi:10.1200/JCO.2013.52.0924
177. Walter S, Weinschenk T, Stenzl A, Zdrojowy R, Pluzanska A, Szczylik C, et al. Multipeptide immune response to cancer vaccine IMA901 after single-dose cyclophosphamide associates with longer patient survival. *Nat Med* (2012) 18:1254–61. doi:10.1038/nm.2883
178. Ghiringhelli F, Menard C, Puig PE, Ladoire S, Roux S, Martin F, et al. Metronomic cyclophosphamide regimen selectively depletes CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells and restores T and NK effector functions in end stage cancer patients. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2007) 56:641–8. doi:10.1007/s00262-006-0225-8
179. Wightman F, Solomon A, Kumar SS, Urriola N, Gallagher K, Hiener B, et al. Effect of ipilimumab on the HIV reservoir in an HIV-infected individual with metastatic melanoma. *AIDS* (2015) 29:504–6. doi:10.1097/QAD.0000000000000562
180. Hryniewicz A, Boasso A, Edghill-Smith Y, Vaccari M, Fuchs D, Venzon D, et al. CTLA-4 blockade decreases TGF-β, IDO, and viral RNA expression in tissues of SIVmac251-infected macaques. *Blood* (2006) 108:3834–42. doi:10.1182/blood-2006-04-010637
181. Boasso A, Vaccari M, Fuchs D, Hardy AW, Tsai W-P, Tryniszewska E, et al. Combined effect of antiretroviral therapy and blockade of IDO in SIV-infected Rhesus macaques. *J Immunol* (2009) 182:4313–20. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.0803314
182. Vaccari M, Boasso A, Fenizia C, Fuchs D, Hryniewicz A, Morgan T, et al. Fatal pancreatitis in simian immunodeficiency virus SIVmac251-infected macaques treated with 2′,3′-dideoxyinosine and stavudine following cytotoxic-T-lymphocyte-associated antigen 4 and indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase blockade. *J Virol* (2012) 86:108–13. doi:10.1128/JVI.05609-11
183. Queen C, Schneider WP, Selick HE, Payne PW, Landolfi NF, Duncan JF, et al. A humanized antibody that binds to the interleukin 2 receptor. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1989) 86:10029–33. doi:10.1073/pnas.86.24.10029
184. Williams DP, Parker K, Bacha P, Bishai W, Borowski M, Genbauffe F, et al. Diphtheria toxin receptor binding domain substitution with interleukin-2: genetic construction and properties of a diphtheria toxin-related interleukin-2 fusion protein. *Protein Eng* (1987) 1:493–8. doi:10.1093protein/1.6.493
185. Collier RJ. Diphtheria toxin: mode of action and structure. *Bacteriol Rev* (1975) 39:54–85.
186. Kaminetzky D, Hymes KB. Denileukin diftitox for the treatment of cutaneous T-cell lymphoma. *Biologics* (2008) 2:717–24. doi:10.2147/BTT.S3084
187. Atchison E, Eklund J, Martone B, Wang L, Gidron A, Macvicar G, et al. A pilot study of denileukin diftitox (DD) in combination with high-dose interleukin-2 (IL-2) for patients with metastatic renal cell carcinoma (RCC). *J Immunother* (2010) 33:716–22. doi:10.1097/CJI.0b013e3181e4752e
188. Foss FM, Sjak-Shie N, Goy A, Jacobsen E, Advani R, Smith MR, et al. A multicenter phase II trial to determine the safety and efficacy of combination therapy with denileukin diftitox and cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, vincristine and prednisone in untreated peripheral T-cell lymphoma: the CONCEPT study. *Leuk Lymphoma* (2013) 54:1373–9. doi:10.3109/10428194.2012.742521
189. Telang S, Rasku MA, Clem AL, Carter K, Klarer AC, Badger WR, et al. Phase II trial of the regulatory T cell-depleting agent, denileukin diftitox, in patients with unresectable stage IV melanoma. *BMC Cancer* (2011) 11:515. doi:10.1186/1471-2407-11-515
190. Baur AS, Lutz MB, Schierer S, Beltrame L, Theiner G, Zinser E, et al. Denileukin diftitox (ONTAK) induces a tolerogenic phenotype in dendritic cells and stimulates survival of resting Treg. *Blood* (2013) 122:2185–94. doi:10.1182/blood-2012-09-456988
191. Waldmann TA, White JD, Goldman CK, Top L, Grant A, Bamford R, et al. The interleukin-2 receptor: a target for monoclonal antibody treatment of human T-cell lymphotrophic virus I-induced adult T-cell leukemia. *Blood* (1993) 82:1701–12.
192. O'Mahony D, Morris J, Carrasquillo J, Le N, Paik C, Whatley M, et al. Phase I/II study of Yttrium-90 labeled humanized anti-Tac (HAT) monoclonal antibody and calcium DTPA in CD25-expressing malignancies. *J Nucl Med* (2006) 47:98.
193. Vincenti F, Kirkman R, Light S, Bumgardner G, Pescovitz M, Halloran P, et al. Interleukin-2–receptor blockade with daclizumab to prevent acute rejection in renal transplantation. *N Engl J Med* (1998) 338:161–5. doi:10.1056/NEJM199801153380304
194. Li G, Nunoya JI, Cheng L, Reszka-Blanco N, Tsao LC, Jeffrey J, et al. Regulatory T cells contribute to HIV-1 reservoir persistence in CD4 T cells through cAMP-dependent mechanisms in humanized mice in vivo. *J Infect Dis* (2017) 216(12):1579–91. doi:10.1093/infdis/jix547
195. Ma D, Xu C, Cillo AR, Policicchio B, Kristoff J, Haret-Richter G, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus SIVsab infection of Rhesus macaques as a model of complete immunological suppression with persistent reservoirs of replication-competent virus: implications for cure research. *J Virol* (2015) 89:6155–60. doi:10.1128/JVI.00256-15
196. Pandrea I, Gaufin T, Gautam R, Kristoff J, Mandell D, Montefiori D, et al. Functional cure of SIVagm infection in rhesus macaques results in complete recovery of CD4+ T cells and is reverted by CD8+ cell depletion. *PLoS Pathog* (2011) 7:e1002170. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1002170
197. Peraino JS, Zhang H, Rajasekera PV, Wei M, Madsen JC, Sachs DH, et al. Diphtheria toxin-based bivalent human IL-2 fusion toxin with improved efficacy for targeting human CD25(+) cells. *J Immunol Methods* (2014) 405:57–66. doi:10.1016/j.jim.2014.01.008
198. Wang Z, Zheng Q, Zhang H, Bronson RT, Madsen JC, Sachs DH, et al. Ontak-like human IL-2 fusion toxin. *J Immunol Methods* (2017) 448:51–8. doi:10.1016/j.jim.2017.05.008
199. Ishida T, Ueda R. CCR4 as a novel molecular target for immunotherapy of cancer. *Cancer Sci* (2006) 97:1139–46. doi:10.1111/j.1349-7006.2006.00307.x
200. Nishikawa H, Sakaguchi S. Regulatory T cells in tumor immunity. *Int J Cancer* (2010) 127:759–67. doi:10.1002/ijc.25429
201. Iellem A, Mariani M, Lang R, Recalde H, Panina-Bordignon P, Sinigaglia F, et al. Unique chemotactic response profile and specific expression of chemokine receptors CCR4 and CCR8 by CD4(+)CD25(+) regulatory T cells. *J Exp Med* (2001) 194:847–53. doi:10.1084/jem.194.6.847
202. Agrawal L, Vanhorn-Ali Z, Alkhatib G. Multiple determinants are involved in HIV coreceptor use as demonstrated by CCR4/CCL22 interaction in peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs). *J Leukoc Biol* (2002) 72:1063–74. doi:10.1189/jlb.72.5.1063
203. Appelbaum FR, Sullivan KM, Buckner CD, Clift RA, Deeg HJ, Fefer A, et al. Treatment of malignant lymphoma in 100 patients with chemotherapy, total body irradiation, and marrow transplantation. *J Clin Oncol* (1987) 5:1340–7. doi:10.1200/JCO.1987.5.9.1340
204. McCune WJ, Golbus J, Zeldes W, Bohlke P, Dunne R, Fox DA. Clinical and immunologic effects of monthly administration of intravenous cyclophosphamide in severe systemic lupus erythematosus. *N Engl J Med* (1988) 318:1423–31. doi:10.1056/NEJM198806023182203
205. Gladstone DE, Prestrud AA, Pradhan A, Styler MJ, Topolsky DL, Crilley PA, et al. High-dose cyclophosphamide for severe systemic lupus erythematosus. *Lupus* (2002) 11:405–10. doi:10.1191/0961203302lu229oa
206. Petri M, Brodsky RA, Jones RJ, Gladstone D, Fillius M, Magder LS. High dose cyclophosphamide versus monthly intravenous cyclophosphamide for systemic lupus erythematosus. *Arthritis Rheum* (2010) 62:1487–93. doi:10.1002/art.27371
207. Glode LM, Barqawi A, Crighton F, Crawford ED, Kerbel R. Metronomic therapy with cyclophosphamide and dexamethasone for prostate carcinoma. *Cancer* (2003) 98:1643–8. doi:10.1002/cncr.11713
208. Lutsiak MEC, Semnani RT, De Pascalis R, Kashmiri SVS, Schlom J, Sabzevari H. Inhibition of $CD4^+25^+$ T regulatory cell function implicated in enhanced immune response by low-dose cyclophosphamide. *Blood* (2005) 105:2862–8. doi:10.1182/blood-2004-06-2410
209. Ikezawa Y, Nakazawa M, Tamura C, Takahashi K, Minami M, Ikezawa Z. Cyclophosphamide decreases the number, percentage and the function of CD25+ CD4+ regulatory T cells, which suppress induction of contact hypersensitivity. *J Dermatol Sci* (2005) 39:105–12. doi:10.1016/j.jdermsci.2005.02.002

210. Heylmann D, Bauer M, Becker H, van Gool S, Bacher N, Steinbrink K, et al. Human CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells are sensitive to low dose cyclophosphamide: implications for the immune response. *PLoS One* (2013) 8:e83384. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0083384
211. Zhao J, Cao Y, Lei Z, Yang Z, Zhang B, Huang B. Selective depletion of $CD4^+CD25^+Foxp3^+$ regulatory T cells by low-dose cyclophosphamide is explained by reduced intracellular ATP levels. *Cancer Res* (2010) 70:4850–8. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-10-0283
212. Loyher PL, Rochefort J, Baudesson de Chanville C, Hamon P, Lescaille G, Bertolus C, et al. CCR2 influences T regulatory cell migration to tumors and serves as a biomarker of cyclophosphamide sensitivity. *Cancer Res* (2016) 76:6483–94. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-16-0984
213. Nakahara T, Uchi H, Lesokhin AM, Avogadri F, Rizzuto GA, Hirschhorn-Cymerman D, et al. Cyclophosphamide enhances immunity by modulating the balance of dendritic cell subsets in lymphoid organs. *Blood* (2010) 115:4384–92. doi:10.1182/blood-2009-11-251231
214. Camisaschi C, Filipazzi P, Tazzari M, Casati C, Beretta V, Pilla L, et al. Effects of cyclophosphamide and IL-2 on regulatory CD4(+) T cell frequency and function in melanoma patients vaccinated with HLA-class I peptides: impact on the antigen-specific T cell response. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* (2013) 62:897–908. doi:10.1007/s00262-013-1397-7
215. Alonso CM, Lozada CJ. Effects of IV cyclophosphamide on HIV viral replication in a patient with systemic lupus erythematosus. *Clin Exp Rheumatol* (2000) 18:510–2.
216. Bartlett JA, Miralles GD, Sevin AD, Silberman M, Pruitt SK, Ottinger J, et al. Addition of cyclophosphamide to antiretroviral therapy does not diminish the cellular reservoir in HIV-infected persons. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* (2002) 18:535–43. doi:10.1089/088922202753747888
217. McGary CS, Deleage C, Harper J, Micci L, Ribeiro SP, Paganini S, et al. CTLA-4+PD-1- memory CD4+ T cells critically contribute to viral persistence in antiretroviral therapy-suppressed, SIV-infected Rhesus macaques. *Immunity* (2017) 47:776–88.e5. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2017.09.018
218. Kaufmann DE, Kavanagh DG, Pereyra F, Zaunders JJ, Mackey EW, Miura T, et al. Upregulation of CTLA-4 by HIV-specific CD4+ T cells correlates with disease progression and defines a reversible immune dysfunction. *Nat Immunol* (2007) 8:1246–54. doi:10.1038/ni1515
219. Elrefaei M, Burke CM, Baker CAR, Jones NG, Bousheri S, Bangsberg DR, et al. HIV-specific TGF-β-positive CD4(+) T cells do not express regulatory surface markers and are regulated by CTLA-4. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* (2010) 26:329–37. doi:10.1089/aid.2009.0149
220. Asano T, Meguri Y, Yoshioka T, Kishi Y, Iwamoto M, Nakamura M, et al. PD-1 modulates regulatory T-cell homeostasis during low-dose interleukin-2 therapy. *Blood* (2017) 129:2186–97. doi:10.1182/blood-2016-09-741629
221. Wang W, Lau R, Yu D, Zhu W, Korman A, Weber J. PD1 blockade reverses the suppression of melanoma antigen-specific CTL by CD4(+)CD25(Hi) regulatory T cells. *Int Immunol* (2009) 21:1065–77. doi:10.1093/intimm/dxp072
222. Streeck H, Brumme ZL, Anastario M, Cohen KW, Jolin JS, Meier A, et al. Antigen load and viral sequence diversification determine the functional profile of HIV-1-specific CD8+ T cells. *PLoS Med* (2008) 5:e100. doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.0050100
223. Blackburn SD, Shin H, Haining WN, Zou T, Workman CJ, Polley A, et al. Coregulation of CD8+ T cell exhaustion by multiple inhibitory receptors during chronic viral infection. *Nat Immunol* (2009) 10:29–37. doi:10.1038/ni.1679
224. Catakovic K, Klieser E, Neureiter D, Geisberger R. T cell exhaustion: from pathophysiological basics to tumor immunotherapy. *Cell Commun Signal* (2017) 15:1. doi:10.1186/s12964-016-0160-z
225. Boasso A, Herbeuval JP, Hardy AW, Anderson SA, Dolan MJ, Fuchs D, et al. HIV inhibits CD4+ T-cell proliferation by inducing indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase in plasmacytoid dendritic cells. *Blood* (2007) 109:3351–9. doi:10.1182/blood-2006-07-034785

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

The reviewer MP and handling Editor declared their shared affiliation.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 19 April 2018
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00780

Lymph Node Cellular and Viral Dynamics in Natural Hosts and Impact for HIV Cure Strategies

*Nicolas Huot[1,2], Steven E. Bosinger[3,4], Mirko Paiardini[3], R. Keith Reeves[5,6] and Michaela Müller-Trutwin[1,2]**

[1] HIV Inflammation and Persistence Unit, Institut Pasteur, Paris, France, [2] Vaccine Research Institute, Créteil, France, [3] Yerkes National Primate Research Center, Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta, GA, United States, [4] Yerkes Nonhuman Primate Genomics Core, Yerkes National Primate Research Center, Atlanta, GA, United States, [5] Center for Virology and Vaccine Research, Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center (BIDMC), Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA, United States, [6] Ragon Institute of MGH, MIT and Harvard, Cambridge, MA, United States

Combined antiretroviral therapies (cARTs) efficiently control HIV replication leading to undetectable viremia and drastic increases in lifespan of people living with HIV. However, cART does not cure HIV infection as virus persists in cellular and anatomical reservoirs, from which the virus generally rebounds soon after cART cessation. One major anatomical reservoir are lymph node (LN) follicles, where HIV persists through replication in follicular helper T cells and is also trapped by follicular dendritic cells. Natural hosts of SIV, such as African green monkeys and sooty mangabeys, generally do not progress to disease although displaying persistently high viremia. Strikingly, these hosts mount a strong control of viral replication in LN follicles shortly after peak viremia that lasts throughout infection. Herein, we discuss the potential interplay between viral control in LNs and the resolution of inflammation, which is characteristic for natural hosts. We furthermore detail the differences that exist between non-pathogenic SIV infection in natural hosts and pathogenic HIV/SIV infection in humans and macaques regarding virus target cells and replication dynamics in LNs. Several mechanisms have been proposed to be implicated in the strong control of viral replication in natural host's LNs, such as NK cell-mediated control, that will be reviewed here, together with lessons and limitations of *in vivo* cell depletion studies that have been performed in natural hosts. Finally, we discuss the impact that these insights on viral dynamics and host responses in LNs of natural hosts have for the development of strategies toward HIV cure.

Keywords: HIV, SIV, natural hosts, lymph nodes, viral control, T cells, NK cells, inflammation

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Vijayakumar Velu, Emory University, United States

Reviewed by:
Jonah B. Sacha, Oregon Health & Science University, United States
Philippe Benaroch, Centre national de la recherche scientifique (CNRS), France

****Correspondence:***
Michaela Müller-Trutwin
mmuller@pasteur.fr

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Viral Immunology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *07 February 2018*
Accepted: *28 March 2018*
Published: *19 April 2018*

Citation:
Huot N, Bosinger SE, Paiardini M, Reeves RK and Müller-Trutwin M (2018) Lymph Node Cellular and Viral Dynamics in Natural Hosts and Impact for HIV Cure Strategies. Front. Immunol. 9:780. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00780

INTRODUCTION

Combined antiretroviral therapy (cART) has transformed HIV infection from a lethal disease into a manageable chronic infection (1). Indeed, cART efficiently controls HIV replication leading to undetectable virus in blood and drastic increases in lifespan of people living with HIV (2). However, cART does not cure HIV infection as virus persists in cellular and anatomical reservoirs, from which the virus most often rapidly rebounds after cART interruption (3, 4). HIV probably rebounds from multiple sources (5). Virus-producing cells can be detected in SIVmac-infected macaques under suppressive cART in nearly every tissue, and in particular in the mucosal tissues and secondary lymphoid organs (6, 7). A major anatomical viral reservoir corresponds to lymph node

(LN) B cell follicles, where HIV-1/SIVmac replication persists in follicular helper T cells (T_{FH}) even in Elite controllers and cART-virologically suppressed individuals (8, 9). Surprisingly, T_{FH} cells expand during HIV-1 and SIVmac infections (10). Thus, lymphoid follicles have come to be considered as major sanctuaries for HIV/SIV (9). In parallel, HIV-1 and SIVmac might also persist in some $CD4^+$ T cells within the T zone of LN during cART (11). In this review, we will focus on the viral and host dynamics in LNs of natural hosts and discuss similarities and key differences with regard to HIV and SIVmac infections.

PRIMARY CHARACTERISTICS OF NON-PATHOGENIC SIV INFECTION IN NATURAL HOSTS

Natural hosts of SIV, such as African green monkeys (AGMs) (*Chlorocebus aethiops*), sooty mangabeys (SMs) (*Cercocebus atys*), and mandrills (*Papio sphinx*), generally do not progress to disease despite displaying persistently high viremia (12–16). The vast majority of the studies carried out on SIV infections in natural hosts have been performed using two species, SMs and AGMs (17). The comparison of the clinical, virological, and immunological parameters of infection in these species with that of HIV/SIVmac infections allowed advances in knowledge on the mechanisms linked to protection against AIDS. In particular, natural hosts rapidly resolve inflammation induced by SIV infection, and unlike pathogenic lentivirus infections do not develop chronic immune activation (see chapter below).

An important aspect of SIV infection in natural hosts is also their ability to preserve the function and structure of their tertiary and secondary lymphoid organs throughout the infection. Indeed, natural hosts avoid the widespread damage to the mucosal immune architecture that is observed in pathogenic infections (**Table 1**). While acute SIV infection leads to a rapid, near-complete loss of $CD4^+$ T cells in the intestine in both natural hosts and macaques, mucosal $CD4^+$ T cells partially recover in natural hosts, even if not to baseline levels (18–21). Furthermore, cART administration to SIV^+ SM induces a rapid and substantial recovery of mucosal $CD4^+$ T cells that is not typically observed in HIV infection (22). Moreover, despite high viremia and high-level replication in the gut (23), natural hosts, in stark contrast to non-natural hosts, preserve intestinal Th17 cells (24, 25), retain the structural integrity of the mucosal barrier (26), and do not exhibit leakage of mucosal lumenal microbiota (i.e., microbial translocation) into systemic circulation (27–29). With regard to LN during SIV infection in natural hosts, there is generally no sign of lymphadenopathia nor fibrosis and LN display a normal follicular dendritic cell (FDC) network (12, 30, 31) (**Table 1**). Another characteristic of natural hosts is the relatively low infection of central memory T cells (see below) (32). Natural hosts thus seem to have developed ways to protect the sites of education and memory of immune responses.

VIRAL DYNAMICS IN LNs DURING SIV INFECTION IN NATURAL HOSTS

Studies in SIVmac infection have shown that the viral seeding of LN occurs rapidly and progressively. One to three days after infection, some replicative viruses could already be detected in

TABLE 1 | Major similarities and differences between HIV/SIVmac infections and SIV infections in natural hosts at the level of lymph nodes (LNs).

LNs		Natural host (African green monkeys, sooty mangabeys)	Non-natural host (human/macaque)	Reference
Viral replication in LN (17, 12, 34)	Acute phase	High	High	(17, 33, 34)
	Chronic phase	**Low**	**High**	
Inflammation	Acute phase	**Rapid**	**Strong**	(35–39)
	Chronic phase	**No**	**Yes**	
	IFN-a	High in acute infection	High in acute infection	
	Interferon-stimulated gene	High in acute infection	**High in acute and chronic infection**	
	TGF-β and collagen deposition	**No**	**Yes**	
LN architecture	Lymphadenopathia	**No**	**Yes**	(12, 30, 40)
	Follicular dendritic cell network	**Preserved**	**Lost**	
	Fibrosis	**No**	**Yes**	
Location of SIV-infected cells	T cell zone	Yes	Yes	(11, 12, 41, 42)
	B cell follicles	**Rare/absent**	**Yes**	
	Virus trapping	**Rare/absent**	**Yes**	
SIV-infected cells	$CD4^+$ T_{CM}	**Low**	**High**	(43–47)
	T_{CM} PD-1^+CTLA4^+	nd	Yes	
	T_{FH}	**Rare/absent**	**High**	
	Plasmacytoid dendritic cell	Yes	Yes	
	macrophage	Yes	Yes	
Antiviral immune responses	HIV/SIV-specific T cell responses	Weak	Variable (strong in Elite controllers)	(17, 48–50)
	Follicular $CD8^+$ T cells	nd	Yes (rare)	
	Follicular NK cells	**Yes**	Yes (rare)	
	bNAb	nd	Yes (rare)	

The green and red colors highlight, respectively, major differences between SIV infection in natural hosts and HIV/SIV infections in non-natural hosts.

the draining LN and even in systemic LN (51). Of note, during the eclipse phase until peak viremia, productively infected cells are found essentially in the extra-follicular zone of LN (41). Only in later phases of primary infection, and in particular during chronic infection, viral RNA is found inside B cell follicles, where it replicates within T_{FH} cells (45). In addition, virus is trapped within the follicles by FDCs where it remains infectious for 9 months or more (30, 52, 53). The mechanism driving this shift from the T cell zone to the B cell follicles is incompletely understood.

During chronic HIV/SIVmac infections, virus replication in LN exceeds the levels in blood by several orders of magnitude. In ART-naive SIVmac infection, LN are estimated to support ~50% of viral burden, and be reduced to ~1% in the context of suppressive ART, with the remainder supported by mucosal tissue (6). In one SIVmac-infected macaque, the frequency of infected cells in LN was evaluated and appeared to be as high or slightly higher than in the gut (mean frequency ~8.7×10^5 $vRNA^+$ cells/g in LN and ~5.6×10^5 $vRNA^+$ cells/g in the gut) (6). ART administered for >20 weeks decreased the mean frequency of vRNA in LN by approximately 2 $\log_{10}$ in $SIVmac_{251}$-infected rhesus macaques (6).

The reason of the preservation of the normal architecture of LN in natural hosts might be associated with the significantly lower levels of viral replication in this tissue. Strikingly indeed, AGM and SM mount a strong viral control in LN shortly after peak viremia, which lasts throughout infection (12, 23, 43, 54–56). Thus, while during the first 2 weeks post-infection (p.i.), the number of productively infected cells as well as the copy numbers of cell-associated viral DNA and RNA are similar between SIV infection in natural hosts and macaques, major differences are observed after the viremia peak between natural and non-natural hosts (12, 49, 56). Thus in natural hosts, viral replication levels decrease drastically in LNs after peak viremia, whereas in pathogenic infections, after a moderate decrease, a relatively strong viral replication generally persists throughout the infection in absence of cART, leading to a difference of 2–3 log in the cell-associated viral RNA in LN during chronic infection between macaques and natural hosts. Viral RNA-producing cells as well as cell-associated viral RNA sometimes become even undetectable in LN of AGM, despite continuous high-level plasma viremia (12, 14, 33).

The anatomical distribution of virus replication in chronic infection is also very different between non-pathogenic and pathogenic infection. Indeed, in natural hosts, most virus is detected in the T cell zone, even if at extremely low levels, while in pathogenic HIV/SIV infection, most virus is present in follicles (**Figure 1**). Strikingly, in natural hosts, such as AGM and to a lesser extent in SM, viral RNA is generally absent in follicles. This is not a matter of the virus, as SIVsm and SIVagm infections of macaques lead to high SIV levels in follicles (57, 58). Natural hosts are thus characterized by a limited or absent replication in T_{FH} cells and frequent lack of FDC deposition of virus (35, 59). Understanding the underlying mechanisms of the strong viral control in LN in natural hosts might yield clues helpful for the development of strategies aiming the elimination of HIV reservoirs in follicles.

REGULATION OF INFLAMMATION IN LNs AND IMPACT ON SIV INFECTION IN NATURAL HOSTS

The deleterious impact of unabated inflammation in HIV infection has been well documented (35). This immune activation is positively correlated with HIV-1/SIVmac replication in both ART-naïve and ART-treated settings (60, 61). Among the myriad of detrimental manifestations due to the persisting inflammation that have been reported, a handful could be particularly influential in maintaining viral burden, namely: (i) recruitment of target cells, (ii) impairment/exhaustion of adaptive immunity, and (iii) the disruption of lymphoid structures. In this section, we will review existing data on inflammatory pathways differing significantly between natural hosts versus pathogenic SIV infection. These data will be reviewed in the context of the natural host's low-to-absent SIV burden in LN follicles. Hypotheses concerning the effect of non-natural inflammation in supporting LN SIV replication will be presented.

A longstanding observation in natural hosts is that they are devoid of the pan-lymphocyte activation and chronic inflammation seen in pathogenic HIV/SIV disease (62–64). The molecular and immunological distinctions of these species have been extensively characterized [reviewed in Ref. (35, 44, 65)]. Although natural hosts exhibit levels of immune activation similar to baseline during chronic infection, detailed longitudinal studies have demonstrated that rapid, early immune activation is evident, including elevated levels of IFN-a, $CD8^+Ki67^+$ T cells and PD1 expression in LN (63, 66, 67). The most striking confirmation is the massive upregulation of interferon-stimulated gene (ISG) expressions during acute infection in natural hosts (68, 69) in blood, LN, and gut. These ISGs include many antiviral restriction factors, such as MX2 and Tetherin. Of note, the upregulation of ISGs occurs very early, starting from days 1 or 2 p.i. in AGM, concomitantly with a very early transient increase in IFN-α (68, 70). By contrast, during SIVmac infection in macaques, it was reported that the expression of those ISGs encoding antiviral restriction factors was delayed and not upregulated before peak viral replication on day 10 (71). Thus, natural hosts seem to develop a more rapid antiviral innate response to SIV compared to non-natural hosts (66, 68, 70, 71). Subsequently, natural hosts rapidly resolve total ISG expression to baseline before the transition to chronic infection despite prevalent viremia. This downregulation of ISG expression in natural hosts is in stark contrast to HIV/SIVmac infections, in which ISG expression remains elevated indefinitely (72).

The observation that natural hosts resolve IFN-I related responses prompted a series of comparative studies into plasmacytoid dendritic cells (pDCs). pDC trafficking to LN has been reported for both natural and non-natural hosts. A peak of pDC accumulation in LN is observed approximately 7–14 days after SIV infection in macaques, SM, and AGMs concomitant with robust IFN-α and IFN-β *in situ* production by pDC in LN (66, 73–76). The trafficking of pDC to tissues during SIV infection differs in several aspects between natural hosts and non-natural infections: (i) in AGM, an early first peak of pDC in LN is observed around days 1–3 p.i. (66); (ii) pDC accumulate in the rectal mucosa in infected humans and macaques, but not

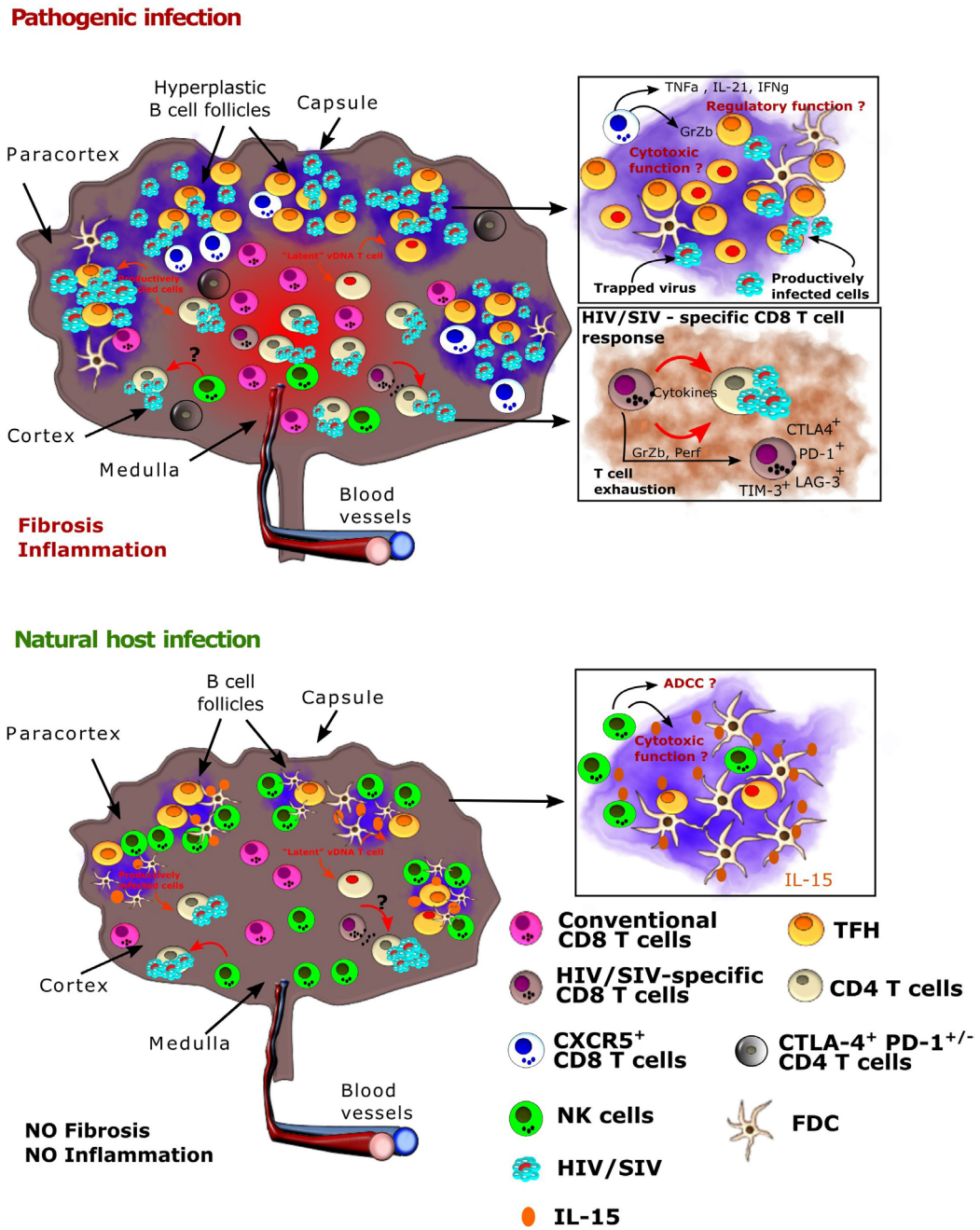


FIGURE 1 | Viral and host immune cell dynamics in lymph nodes (LNs) from natural hosts versus HIV-1/SIVmac infections. Schematic representation of a LN after HIV or SIV infection in pathogenic models (human, macaques, top) and natural hosts [African green monkey (AGM), sooty mangabey, bottom]. (*Top*) HIV-1 and SIVmac infection in, respectively, humans and macaques result in the formation of hyperplastic germinal centers in LNs with massive B cell proliferation. T_{FH} cells also expand during HIV-1 and SIVmac infections. Inflammation is uncontrolled and leads to collagen deposition and fibrosis. The follicular dendritic cell (FDC) network is disrupted on the long term. HIV-1 and SIVmac replicates in combined antiretroviral therapy (cART)-naïve individuals and animals in both T and B cell zones, but the viral burden is highest in the B cell zones (follicles). In the follicles, virus replication is concentrated within follicular helper T cells (T_{FH}). Virus is also trapped by FDC and remains infectious. On cART, virus persists mostly in T_{FH} cells in the follicles, where it is often outreach of conventional $CD8^+$ T cells and of optimal drug concentrations, as well as in $CTLA4^+CD4^+$ T cells within the T zone. The latter cells have a capacity for long survival. NK cells and conventional HIV/SIV-specific $CD8^+$T cells are often expressing immune checkpoint inhibitors. The presence of $CXRC5^+CD8^+$T lymphocytes has been described, but their role needs to be further studied. (*Bottom*) In natural hosts, virus replication is strongly controlled during the chronic phase of infection. Most follicles are exempt of virus. Conventional SIV-specific $CD8^+$ T cell responses are weak. NK cells play a major role in the control of viral replication in AGM LNs. Both the IFN-α and NK cell responses appear earlier than in SIVmac-infected macaques. NK cells accumulate in follicles in SIVagm-infected AGMs, which might be a direct consequence of a high production of IL-15 in the follicles. NK cell migration into B cell follicles in response to SIVagm infection is associated with the acquisition of CXCR5. $CXCR5^+$ NK cells express high levels of Fcγ receptors and of CD107a, which raises the question if they have the capacity to control SIVagm replication through antibody-dependent and/or -independent cellular cytotoxicity.

in SM, which has been attributed to heightened levels of α4β7 in SIVmac infection (77, 78), and (iii) pDC in LN during acute SIVmac infection are prone to apoptosis, while for natural hosts this is not known (39, 73). Both SM and AGM were demonstrated to retain intact sensing and IFN-α production in pDC in response to their native SIV (68, 79–81). Of note, pDC from AGM sense more efficiently SIVagm than SIVmac or HIV-1 viruses (81). Studies in natural hosts have revealed that SIV infection alters the capacity of viral sensing in cells other than pDC, which then can also produce IFN-I during acute infection (80). The contribution of pDC to IFN responses during chronic SIV infection remains unresolved, while some reports have not detected IFN-I in pDC during chronic infection (74), we have observed IFN-α transcripts in LN pDC as far out as 18 months post-infection (Bosinger, unpublished observations).

The consequences of unabated IFN production on immune function and viral reservoirs in HIV infection are under intense study. IFN-induced responses are clearly critical for the control of SIV in LN during acute infection, as antagonism of the IFN-α receptors (IFNAR) from before infection to early time points p.i. in macaques caused elevated levels of LN-associated SIV and plasma viremia (82).

The effects of IFN during chronic HIV infection are less clear. Mouse models have shown that persistent TLR and IFN signaling causes damage to the lymphoid structures (83). Several studies have demonstrated that irreversible fibrosis is evident in the LNs of SIV-infected macaques, but, interestingly, is absent in natural host infection (31, 84). The fibrosis in chronic HIV/SIV infection might be linked to persistent IFN-related inflammation, TGF-β produced by regulatory T cells (Treg) leading to collagen deposition, and/or other yet unknown factors (84). Disruption of IFN-I signaling in chronic infection appears to have indeed a beneficial effect on host immunity in certain settings. In the mouse model of lymphocytic choriomeningitis clone 13 infection, blockade of IFN-β signaling in chronic infection enabled spontaneous clearance of the virus (85–87). In a remarkable set of independent studies using ART-suppressed, HIV-infected humanized mice, disruption of IFNAR signaling reduced latent HIV levels and ameliorated systemic immune activation (88, 89). In both the LCMV and hu-mouse HIV datasets, IFN-blockade reduced expression of co-inhibitory molecules on $CD8^+$ T cells and improved cellular antiviral responses; thus, the mechanism of action was presumed to be alleviation of IFN-mediated exhaustion of T cell responses. These studies provide some rationale for IFN blockade to be applied as a therapy to lower the reservoir, but this hypothesis would first need validation of efficacy and safety in pre-clinical studies. Taken together, the observations that (i) SIV natural host species avoid long-term ISG expression and (ii) *in vivo* antagonism of type I IFN signaling can improve antiviral immunity and reduce reservoir levels in the hu-mouse model suggest that the overall contribution of IFN in chronic HIV/SIV infection is harmful by maintaining high levels of immune activation and contributing to immune dysfunction. However, exogenous administration of IFN-α to ART-suppressed, HIV-infected patients have shown in some cases clinical benefit in terms of reduced levels of cell-associated HIV DNA (90–92). Thus, the contribution of IFN-α to chronic inflammation and viral persistence during ART-treated HIV/SIV infections is still unclear. Injection of exogenous IFN-α into SIV-infected AGM and SM have not been able to reproduce the phenotype of widespread immune activation observed in non-natural hosts (70, 93). However, the injections of exogenous recombinant IFN-α induced a rapid state of tolerance *in vivo* to this molecule. It is not excluded that one might need to treat for long periods of time with intermediate breaks to see an effect on chronic inflammation. The other possible explanation is that IFN-I levels are not different between pathogenic and non-pathogenic infections and/or that IFN-I are not the major culprits of the persistent ISG expression (68, 70). Other factors, such as IFN-γ, might contribute to ISG upregulation (68, 94). Collectively these comparative studies in distinct models indicate that IFN-I signaling is (i) beneficial during acute infection, (ii) a major contributor to early immune activation, (iii) alone insufficient to cause chronic immune activation, and (iv) its impact is highly context dependent.

Several other factors have been put forward to explain the absence of chronic inflammation in natural hosts. For example, by sequencing for the first time the genome of the SM, a mutation was uncovered in the gene encoding TLR4, the primary receptor for LPS, that yields a truncated protein and attenuated signaling (95). Intriguingly, this mutation was also observed in the *TLR4* gene of the two other natural host species (AGM, mandrills) (95). This mutation might contribute to a lower monocyte/macrophage activation in natural hosts.

The maintenance of viral replication in LNs could impact systemic inflammation, due to the sheer immune "traffic" and recirculatory nature of immune cells. From this point of view, the fact that natural hosts strongly control viral replication in LN might contribute to their capacity to resolve inflammation. In this light, understanding the mechanisms by which HIV/SIV replication could be controlled in the LN is likely to be critical not only for viral eradication strategies but also for therapies aiming at reversing immune activation.

TARGET CELLS FOR SIV IN LNs FROM NATURAL HOSTS AS COMPARED TO PATHOGENIC HIV AND SIVmac INFECTIONS

Reducing the persistent HIV/SIV reservoir remains an essential milestone for the achievement of a functional cure for HIV-1 infection; however, this goal has been significantly hindered by poor means for identification of the $CD4^+$ T cell subsets that harbor replication-competent virus, as well as by the anatomic location of these cells in sanctuaries for HIV. Several key differences in the nature of cells targeted by SIV in natural versus non-natural hosts have been identified, raising the fascinating hypothesis that the type of infected $CD4^+$ T cells, even more than the quantity, could contribute to the different capacity to control immune activation and disease progression between the two hosts.

Central Memory $CD4^+$ T Cells (TCM)

In vivo and *in vitro* comparative studies showed that the frequency of SIV-infected TCM in SM is significantly lower as compared

to both CD4+ T effector memory cells of SM and CD4+ TCM of macaques in both blood and LN (32, 59). Thus, SM are partially protecting the important CD4+ TCM cell subset from SIV infection. In line with this relative preservation from viral infection, CD4+ TCM cells are more preserved in SIV-infected SM compared to SIV-infected rhesus macaques (46). CD4+ TCM cells are long-lived, self-renewing cells able to replenish the pool of non-self-renewing, shorter lived CD4+ effector memory cells, thus their maintenance is key for the homeostasis of the overall CD4 T cell compartment and immune memory. Remarkably, a low contribution of infected CD4+ TCM to the overall viral reservoir has similarly been described in (i) long-term non-progressors with protective HLA alleles (96); (ii) viremic non progressors, i.e., rare HIV-infected individuals who maintain high CD4+ T cell levels despite uncontrolled viremia (97); and (iii) post-treatment controllers, i.e., patients with a durable control of viremia after ART-interruption (98). With a distinct strategy, AGMs have also evolved to protect memory CD4+ T cells from viral infection. Indeed, CD4 molecules get downregulated from the surface of the CD4+ T cells when the latter get activated. Of note, these cells maintain their T helper functional activity (99).

The mechanisms of TCM protection are not clear. It has been suggested that CCR5 plays a role. Thus, CD4+ T cells from natural hosts express less CCR5 in blood, LN, and mucosae compared to humans and macaques (100, 101). It also has been shown that *in vitro* stimulation of SM CD4+ T cells, particularly the TCM, fail to upregulate CCR5 (32). CD4+ TCM cells expressing low levels of cell-surface CCR5 are less susceptible to SIV infection when compared to TCM of macaques both *in vivo* and *in vitro* (46, 102). However, SIV from natural hosts can also efficiently use other coreceptors than CCR5 to infect primary CD4+ T cells and other factors might as well be implicated in the relative preservation of TCM to infection in natural hosts (103). LN comprises a higher fraction of TCM compared to mucosal tissues, the latter containing higher proportions of effector cells in mammals (104). Thus it is possible that in natural hosts, the lower ratio of TCM infection is related to the control of viral replication in LN, whereas the predominant virus replication in the gut would explain why most virus infects CD4+ effector T cells in natural hosts. Altogether, the viral tissue distribution could thus in part also explain the lower frequency of infection rate in TCM compared to CD4+ effector T cells in natural hosts.

Follicular Helper T Cells (T_{FH})

T_{FH} correspond to a subpopulation of memory CD4+ T cells expressing high levels of CXCR5 and PD-1 residing within the follicles of secondary lymphoid organs. They impact the activation, differentiation and survival of B cells. Several studies explored the frequencies, function, and infection rate of T_{FH} cells in HIV-infected humans or SIV-infected macaques. They revealed that T_{FH} cells are infected at high frequencies in chronic infection. Despite the high rate of HIV/SIVmac replication in T_{FH} cells, these cells expand during HIV and SIVmac infections (45, 59, 105, 106). More recently, it was shown that T_{FH} cells constitute an important source of persistent replication-competent virus in ART-treated, aviremic individuals (8). By contrast, a low infection rate of T_{FH} cells has been described during non-pathogenic infection of SM (59) and AGM (49), where follicles often remain virus free. LN T_{FH} cells showed lower levels of Ki-67 expression than non-T_{FH} memory CD4+ T cells and fewer of the T_{FH} cells expressed CCR5, but this was similar between macaques and natural hosts (59). Phenotypic studies on T_{FH} cells in natural hosts are though limited so far and whether T_{FH} cells in LN expand differently during SIV infection in natural hosts needs to be further investigated.

CD4+PD-1+CTLA-4+ T Cells

The contribution of T_{FH} cells to the persistent reservoir progressively decreases with increased length of cART (8, 107), suggesting that other cell subsets, apart from T_{FH} cells, can contribute to the magnitude of the pool of latently infected cells. In a recent study, it was found that PD-1+ cells, the subset that contributes most to T_{FH} cells, were indeed the dominant contributors to the viral DNA pool in the B cell follicles in the LN in ART-treated SIV-infected macaques; however, CTLA-4+PD-1− memory CD4+ T-cells, a subset comprised predominantly of Tregs, were identified as a previously unrecognized component of the SIV reservoir (11). These cells are significantly enriched in SIV DNA in multiple tissue compartments, including the blood, LN, spleen, and gut and have been shown to harbor replication-competent and infectious virus (11). CTLA-4+PD-1− cells localized in the extrafollicular zones of the LN in ART-treated SIV-infected macaques and HIV-infected humans. Therefore, in addition to PD-1+ T_{FH} cells, HIV-1 and SIVmac are able to establish and maintain viral persistence through the specific targeting of another CD4+ T cell subset, CTLA-4+PD-1− cells. These cells seem to have long living capacities (11). Further studies are needed to determine if the rare SIV-producing cells in the T zone of natural host's LNs correspond, at least partially, to these CTLA-4+PD-1− cells.

Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cell

Unlike humans' and macaques' pDC, pDC from natural hosts display substantially lower CD4+ and CCR5+ surface expression (80). The lowered SIV receptor/coreceptor expression however does not affect the ability of SIVagm to infect pDCs. Indeed, high rates of pDC infection were detected in the spleen of AGM, to a similar high rate as pDC infection by HIV in cART-naïve humans (81).

POTENTIAL IMMUNE-MEDIATED MECHANISMS FOR VIRAL CONTROL IN LN: THE ROLE OF CD8+ T AND NK CELLS

There are several clear lines of evidence that CD8+ T cells play an important role for the overall control of HIV-1/SIVmac replication (108, 109). Some of the most convincing evidences have been obtained in macaques and include a temporal correlation between the rise of SIV-specific CD8+ T cells and post-peak viremia decline, as well as the increase of viremia after *in vivo* depletion of CD8+ cells (110). Of note, most *in vivo* depletion studies used monoclonal antibodies that did not discriminate between CD8+ T and NK cells, and thus in some of these studies, the contribution of NK cells remained undetermined. Nonetheless, the role of CD8+ T cells in viral control is undeniable and is evident in

HIV controllers and rhesus macaques with specific MHC alleles (111, 112).

$CD8^+$ T cells in LN are generally located in the T cell zones. Early studies have revealed massive infiltrations of activated $CD8^+$ T cells into B cell follicles in progressors, but this could be due to the disruption of the FDC network in late stage disease (113–116). Nevertheless, the magnitude of fully cytolytic $CD8^+$ T cells was significantly higher in LN compared to blood (117), and HIV-1-specific $CD8^+$ T cells are preferentially located in LN compared to blood, including a subset of responses that is present solely in secondary lymphoid organs (118). This preferential location of HIV-1-specific $CD8^+$ T cells in the LN was also observed in chronically infected individuals on cART (118). These migrating $CD8^+$ T cells localize to the extra-follicular zones of the LNs, where most of endogenous HIV-1-specific CTL were also observed, far from sites of virus replication inside the follicles (117). After *in vivo* depletion of $CD8^+$ cells in SIVmac-infected macaques, the frequency of SIV-infected cells in extra-follicular regions increased and reached levels similar to that in B cell follicles (9) confirming that $CD8^+$ T cells exert control of viral replication predominantly in the T cell zones. Until recently, it was considered that $CD8^+$ T cells generally do not migrate into the B cell follicles and it was further suggested that antiretroviral drugs inefficiently diffuse into or are unequally distributed within LN (84), collectively making follicles a prime sanctuary for HIV/SIV replication. Nonetheless, a small proportion of $CD8^+$ T cells expressing $CXCR5^+$ has been recently described in both SIVmac and HIV-1 infections (119–121). The levels of these $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells in LN were higher in HIV-infected individuals compared to healthy donors, and they were detected in close proximity to viral RNA^+ cells, probably starting from primary infection on (119, 122). The frequency of SIV-specific $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells correlated negatively with that of SIV infection in T_{FH} cells and viremia, suggesting a role of $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells in viral control (50). However, other studies highlighted a regulatory phenotype of $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cells with poor capacity of viral control which could further impair germinal center function in HIV infection (120, 123). Unfortunately, little is known about these recently described follicular $CD8^+$ T cells, and whether the contrasting results are due to the presence of distinct $CXCR5^+CD8^+$ T cell subsets, differences in the infection models studied or other yet unknown factors.

In natural hosts, the contribution of $CD8^+$ T cells to controlling SIV replication may be comparatively small. Indeed, although SIV-specific $CD8^+$ T cell responses were observed for SIV-infected SM and AGM, their magnitude and breadth were similar or even lower than those generally observed in HIV-1 and SIVmac progressive infections both in blood and LN (124–127). However, it has been suggested that these responses appear temporally earlier in LN of natural hosts compared to pathogenic species and that this confers an advantage (56). Of note, these cells do not seem to migrate into follicles. $CD8^+$ T cells from natural hosts were indeed found to be exclusively located in the T cell zones both in non-infected and SIV-infected animals (12). In line with this, $CD8^+$ T cells in LN from AGM do not upregulate CXCR5 in response to SIV infection (49). To further address the question of the role(s) played by $CD8^+$ T cells during natural host's SIV infection, *in vivo* cell depletion experiments have been conducted. Administration of anti-$CD8^+$ and anti-$CD20^+$ antibodies during the first 2 weeks of $SIVagm_{ver90}$ infection in pig-tailed macaques (pathogenic infection) and AGM (non-pathogenic infection), led to dramatically different results in the two species (128). In pig-tailed macaques, a one-log increase in peak viremia and four-log increase in set-point viremia were observed following antibody administrations. Moreover, these animals rapidly progressed toward disease and displayed CMV reactivation. By strong contrast, in AGM, depletion of $CD8^+$ and $CD20^+$ cells did not modify peak viremia and the animals displayed only a minor delay in post-peak viremia decline compared to control animals, and all animals remained clinically healthy (128). In another study, treatment of SIVsm-infected SM using a CD8α-specific Ab (OKT8F) led to a profound depletion of $CD8^+$ cells in both blood and tissues such as LN, but only minor changes in plasma viremia (129). Similar results were also observed in AGMs in which $CD8^+$ cell depletion during the acute phase led only to a delay of 5–10 days in the post-peak viral decline (130). By contrast, virtually all $CD8^+$ *in vivo* depletion studies conducted in non-natural host models during acute or chronic SIV infection have reported significant increases in viral loads and rapid disease progression (110, 131–133). Altogether, these data highlight that while CTL responses can play a large role in HIV controllers, they may contribute only modestly to the control of viral replication in LN in natural hosts. Thus, while $CD8^+$ T cells might still be involved to some extent in the control of viral replication in the T cell zone, they most likely do not represent the major cellular component of viral control in LN follicles during SIV infection in natural hosts.

As an alternative to $CD8^+$ T cells, multiple lines of evidence pointed toward a role of NK cells in the control of SIV replication in LN of natural hosts. Upon SIV infection, AGM temporarily display high levels of IFN-α and IL-15 in the plasma (70). These cytokines are known to activate NK cells and enhance their cytotoxic profile (134, 135). Plasma IFN-α levels correlated indeed with activation and cytotoxic activity (CD107a) of NK cells and plasma IL-15 with the proliferation (Ki-67) of NK cells in LN during acute SIVagm infection (70). During the acute phase of SIVagm infection, $CD107a^+$ NK cells increased to higher levels in LN than in blood (70). Studies in SM demonstrated a more rapid activation of NK cells compared to macaques (136, 137). These previous studies raised the hypothesis that NK cells may play a role in LN viral control in natural hosts. It was subsequently shown that upon SIVagm infection, NK cells change their distribution within LN and migrate into follicles, where they accumulate (49). The increase of NK cell numbers in follicles was associated with a high production of IL-15 within follicles, presented in membrane-bound form by FDC and antigen-presenting-like cells (49). By contrast, the number of functionally competent NK cells in LN decrease in macaques in response to SIV infection (49, 138). The pattern of LN homing receptors (CX3CR1, CD62L, CXCR3, CCR7) were similar on NK cells from SIV-infected AGM and MAC and do not explain the higher levels of NK cells in LN of AGM as compared to MAC (49). It is more likely that in SIVagm infection, the IL-15 in the follicles enhances the survival of NK cells. Interestingly, SIVagm-infected AGM showed high levels

of CXCR5$^+$ NK cells in LN (49). This suggests that migration of NK cells into AGM follicles was CXCR5-mediated. The presence of CXCR5$^+$ NK cells was observed in secondary lymphoid organs (LN, spleen), but not in blood or gut of SIV-infected AGM. Thus, the CXCR5 expression on NK cells during SIVagm infection was tissue-specific. Of note, this enrichment of CXCR5$^+$ NK cells in secondary lymphoid organs was not observed in SIVmac-infected macaques. Strikingly, IL-15-mediated depletion of NK cells in chronic SIVagm infection led to high viral replication in the follicles as well as in the T zones (49). These results indicate that T_{FH} cells are not resistant to SIV infection in AGM and clearly reveal a crucial role for NK cells in the viral control within LN of a natural host.

CONCLUDING REMARKS

Herein, we summarize current knowledge on differences in LN of non-natural versus natural hosts. The remarkable control and clearance of virus from lymphoid follicles in natural hosts is associated with multiple differences compared to pathogenic infection: (1) LN architecture is preserved; (2) inflammation is controlled; (3) FDC network is maintained intact; (4) rapid mobilization of innate antiviral responses; (5) viral replication is strongly controlled; (6) T_{FH} are particularly spared from virus; (7) NK cells migrate into follicles; and (8) high IL-15 production within follicles (**Table 1**). Collectively, natural hosts have developed mechanisms of protection for the most vulnerable lymphoid CD4$^+$ T cell subsets: CD4$^+$ TCM, T_{FH} cells in LN, and Th17 cells in gut (35, 139). Better preservation of these cells likely influences the preservation of intact lymphoid structures, immune competencies, and immune memory (49, 55). As a control model for lentivirus infections, we must ask how we might exploit the knowledge garnered from natural host research. Given the IL-15-dependent accumulation of NK cells (and potentially CD8$^+$ T cells) in natural hosts into follicles, this could be envisioned therapeutically to recapitulate virus clearance in pathogenic hosts and HIV patients. Multiple oncology studies are now exploring the utility of IL-15 superagonists and heterodimers to expand both CD8$^+$ T cells and NK cells and recent studies evaluated these molecules in the SIV macaque model (140–143). Additional cytokine therapeutics (i.e., IL-21 and IFN-α) could also be attractive targets to mimic or induce the conditions in natural hosts that are conducive to virus clearance in the LNs. Recently, the use of NKG2A inhibitors has also been suggested as an attractive approach in HIV cure strategies (144). Many open questions remain, including delineation of factors responsible for the high IL-15 production in LN follicles, the maintenance of an intact FDC network, the upregulation of CXCR5 on NK cells in LN and the very rapid innate antiviral responses in natural hosts. The remaining gaps in the knowledge base will require future studies to understand how natural hosts reduce inflammation and how they protect LN architecture. Such ongoing studies are hoped to direct future strategies aimed at granting permissive entry of relevant effector cells into the highly restricted lymphoid follicles, thus creating a unique opportunity for reservoir clearance and representing a further step toward HIV remission and cure. Altogether, studies in natural hosts of SIV continue to reveal clues highly relevant for understanding and managing HIV infection in humans.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

NH, SB, MP, RR, and MM-T wrote the review. NH designed the figure and the table. RR and MM-T edited the text. MM-T composed and oversaw the chapters.

FUNDING

NH was recipient of a fellowship from the French Vaccine Research Institute funded by the National Agency of Research (ANR) under reference ANR-10-LABX-77. The Infectious Disease Models and Innovative Therapies (IDMIT) center in Fontenay-aux-Roses, France, is funded by the French government's Investissements d'Avenir program for infrastructures (PIA) under grant ANR-11-INBS-0008 and the PIA grant ANR-10-EQPX-02-01. MM-T received a grant from the French Agency of AIDS Research, ANRS (AO 2017-2), and a donation from the L'OREAL Foundation. SB is supported by NIH grants U24-AI120134, UM1-AI124436, and R21-AI118542. RR is supported by National Institutes of Health (NIH) grants RO1 DE026014 and RO1 AI120828. MP is supported by NIH grants R01AI-110334, R01AI-116379, R33AI-104278, and R33AI116171.

REFERENCES

1. Broder S. The development of antiretroviral therapy and its impact on the HIV-1/AIDS pandemic. *Antiviral Res* (2010) 85:1. doi:10.1016/j.antiviral.2009.10.002
2. May MT, Gompels M, Delpech V, Porter K, Orkin C, Kegg S, et al. Impact on life expectancy of HIV-1 positive individuals of CD4+ cell count and viral load response to antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS* (2014) 28:1193–202. doi:10.1097/QAD.0000000000000243
3. Alexaki A, Liu Y, Wigdahl B. Cellular reservoirs of HIV-1 and their role in viral persistence. *Curr HIV Res* (2008) 6:388–400. doi:10.2174/157016208785861195
4. Martinez-Picado J, Deeks SG. Persistent HIV-1 replication during antiretroviral therapy. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS* (2016) 11:417–23. doi:10.1097/COH.0000000000000287
5. Rothenberger MK, Keele BF, Wietgrefe SW, Fletcher CV, Beilman GJ, Chipman JG, et al. Large number of rebounding/founder HIV variants emerge from multifocal infection in lymphatic tissues after treatment interruption. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2015) 112:E1126–34. doi:10.1073/pnas.1414926112
6. Estes JD, Kityo C, Ssali F, Swainson L, Makamdop KN, Del Prete GQ, et al. Defining total-body AIDS-virus burden with implications for curative strategies. *Nat Med* (2017) 23(11):1271–6. doi:10.1038/nm.4411
7. Santangelo PJ, Rogers KA, Zurla C, Blanchard EL, Gumber S, Strait K, et al. Whole-body immunoPET reveals active SIV dynamics in viremic and antiretroviral therapy-treated macaques. *Nat Methods* (2015) 12:427–32. doi:10.1038/nmeth.3320
8. Banga R, Procopio FA, Noto A, Pollakis G, Cavassini M, Ohmiti K, et al. PD-1(+) and follicular helper T cells are responsible for persistent HIV-1 transcription in treated aviremic individuals. *Nat Med* (2016) 22(7):754–61. doi:10.1038/nm.4113
9. Fukazawa Y, Lum R, Okoye AA, Park H, Matsuda K, Bae JY, et al. B cell follicle sanctuary permits persistent productive simian immunodeficiency virus infection in elite controllers. *Nat Med* (2015) 21:132–9. doi:10.1038/nm.3781

10. Chowdhury A, Del Rio Estrada PM, Tharp GK, Trible RP, Amara RR, Chahroudi A, et al. Decreased T follicular regulatory cell/T follicular helper cell (TFH) in simian immunodeficiency virus-infected rhesus macaques may contribute to accumulation of TFH in chronic infection. *J Immunol* (2015) 195:3237–47. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1402701
11. McGary CS, Deleage C, Harper J, Micci L, Ribeiro SP, Paganini S, et al. CTLA-4(+)PD-1(-) memory CD4(+) T cells critically contribute to viral persistence in antiretroviral therapy-suppressed, SIV-infected rhesus macaques. *Immunity* (2017) 47:776–88.e5. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2017.09.018
12. Diop OM, Gueye A, Dias-Tavares M, Kornfeld C, Faye A, Ave P, et al. High levels of viral replication during primary simian immunodeficiency virus SIVagm infection are rapidly and strongly controlled in African green monkeys. *J Virol* (2000) 74:7538–47. doi:10.1128/JVI.74.16.7538-7547.2000
13. Broussard SR, Staprans SI, White R, Whitehead EM, Feinberg MB, Allan JS. Simian immunodeficiency virus replicates to high levels in naturally infected African green monkeys without inducing immunologic or neurologic disease. *J Virol* (2001) 75:2262–75. doi:10.1128/JVI.75.5.2262-2275.2001
14. Goldstein S, Ourmanov I, Brown CR, Beer BE, Elkins WR, Plishka R, et al. Wide range of viral load in healthy African green monkeys naturally infected with simian immunodeficiency virus. *J Virol* (2000) 74:11744–53. doi:10.1128/JVI.74.24.11744-11753.2000
15. Onanga R, Kornfeld C, Pandrea I, Estaquier J, Souquière S, Rouquet P, et al. High levels of viral replication contrast with only transient changes in CD4(+) and CD8(+) cell numbers during the early phase of experimental infection with simian immunodeficiency virus SIVmnd-1 in *Mandrillus sphinx*. *J Virol* (2002) 76:10256–63. doi:10.1128/JVI.76.20.10256-10263.2002
16. Rey-Cuillé MA, Berthier JL, Bomsel-Demontoy MC, Chaduc Y, Montagnier L, Hovanessian AG, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus replicates to high levels in sooty mangabeys without inducing disease. *J Virol* (1998) 72:3872–86.
17. Sodora DL, Allan JS, Apetrei C, Brenchley JM, Douek DC, Else JG, et al. Toward an AIDS vaccine: lessons from natural simian immunodeficiency virus infections of African nonhuman primate hosts. *Nat Med* (2009) 15:861–5. doi:10.1038/nm.2013
18. Gordon SN, Klatt NR, Bosinger SE, Brenchley JM, Milush JM, Engram JC, et al. Severe depletion of mucosal CD4+ T cells in AIDS-free simian immunodeficiency virus-infected sooty mangabeys. *J Immunol* (2007) 179:3026–34. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.179.5.3026
19. Mattapallil JJ, Douek DC, Hill B, Nishimura Y, Martin M, Roederer M. Massive infection and loss of memory CD4+ T cells in multiple tissues during acute SIV infection. *Nature* (2005) 434:1093–7. doi:10.1038/nature03501
20. Pandrea IV, Gautam R, Ribeiro RM, Brenchley JM, Butler IF, Pattison M, et al. Acute loss of intestinal CD4+ T cells is not predictive of simian immunodeficiency virus virulence. *J Immunol* (2007) 179:3035–46. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.179.5.3035
21. Veazey RS, DeMaria M, Chalifoux LV, Shvetz DE, Pauley DR, Knight HL, et al. Gastrointestinal tract as a major site of CD4+ T cell depletion and viral replication in SIV infection. *Science* (1998) 280:427–31. doi:10.1126/science.280.5362.427
22. Calascibetta F, Micci L, Carnathan D, Lawson B, Vanderford TH, Bosinger SE, et al. Antiretroviral therapy in simian immunodeficiency virus-infected sooty mangabeys: implications for AIDS pathogenesis. *J Virol* (2016) 90:7541–51. doi:10.1128/JVI.00598-16
23. Gueye A, Diop OM, Ploquin MJY, Kornfeld C, Faye A, Cumont M-C, et al. Viral load in tissues during the early and chronic phase of non-pathogenic SIVagm infection. *J Med Primatol* (2004) 33:83–97. doi:10.1111/j.1600-0684.2004.00057.x
24. Brenchley JM, Paiardini M, Knox KS, Asher AI, Cervasi B, Asher TE, et al. Differential Th17 CD4 T-cell depletion in pathogenic and nonpathogenic lentiviral infections. *Blood* (2008) 112:2826–35. doi:10.1182/blood-2008-05-159301
25. Favre D, Lederer S, Kanwar B, Ma Z-M, Proll S, Kasakow Z, et al. Critical loss of the balance between Th17 and T regulatory cell populations in pathogenic SIV infection. *PLoS Pathog* (2009) 5:e1000295. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000295
26. Estes JD, Harris LD, Klatt NR, Tabb B, Pittaluga S, Paiardini M, et al. Damaged intestinal epithelial integrity linked to microbial translocation in pathogenic simian immunodeficiency virus infections. *PLoS Pathog* (2010) 6:e1001052. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1001052
27. Brenchley JM, Price DA, Schacker TW, Asher TE, Silvestri G, Rao S, et al. Microbial translocation is a cause of systemic immune activation in chronic HIV infection. *Nat Med* (2006) 12:1365–71. doi:10.1038/nm1511
28. Dinh DM, Volpe GE, Duffalo C, Bhalchandra S, Tai AK, Kane AV, et al. Intestinal microbiota, microbial translocation, and systemic inflammation in chronic HIV infection. *J Infect Dis* (2015) 211:19–27. doi:10.1093/infdis/jiu409
29. Zaunders J, Danta M, Bailey M, Mak G, Marks K, Seddiki N, et al. CD4+T follicular helper and IgA+B cell numbers in gut biopsies from HIV-infected subjects on antiretroviral therapy are similar to HIV-uninfected individuals. *Front Immunol* (2016) 7:438. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2016.00438
30. Estes JD. Pathobiology of HIV/SIV-associated changes in secondary lymphoid tissues. *Immunol Rev* (2013) 254:65–77. doi:10.1111/imr.12070
31. Zeng M, Smith AJ, Wietgrefe SW, Southern PJ, Schacker TW, Reilly CS, et al. Cumulative mechanisms of lymphoid tissue fibrosis and T cell depletion in HIV-1 and SIV infections. *J Clin Invest* (2011) 121:998–1008. doi:10.1172/JCI45157
32. Paiardini M, Cervasi B, Reyes-Aviles E, Micci L, Ortiz AM, Chahroudi A, et al. Low levels of SIV infection in sooty mangabey central memory CD4+ T cells are associated with limited CCR5 expression. *Nat Med* (2011) 17:830–6. doi:10.1038/nm.2395
33. Müller MC, Barré-Sinoussi F. SIVagm: genetic and biological features associated with replication. *Front Biosci* (2003) 8:d1170–85. doi:10.2741/1130
34. Pandrea I, Sodora DL, Silvestri G, Apetrei C. Into the wild: simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV) infection in natural hosts. *Trends Immunol* (2008) 29:419–28. doi:10.1016/j.it.2008.05.004
35. Paiardini M, Müller-Trutwin M. HIV-associated chronic immune activation. *Immunol Rev* (2013) 254:78–101. doi:10.1111/imr.12079
36. Bosinger SE, Sodora DL, Silvestri G. Generalized immune activation and innate immune responses in simian immunodeficiency virus infection. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS* (2011) 6:411–8. doi:10.1097/COH.0b013e3283499cf6
37. Mir KD, Gasper MA, Sundaravaradan V, Sodora DL. SIV infection in natural hosts: resolution of immune activation during the acute-to-chronic transition phase. *Microbes Infect* (2011) 13:14–24. doi:10.1016/j.micinf.2010.09.011
38. Ploquin MJ, Silvestri G, Müller-Trutwin M. Immune activation in HIV infection: what can the natural hosts of simian immunodeficiency virus teach us? *Curr Opin HIV AIDS* (2016) 11(2):201–8. doi:10.1097/COH.0000000000000238
39. Huot N, Rascle P, Garcia-Tellez T, Jacquelin B, Müller-Trutwin M. Innate immune cell responses in non pathogenic versus pathogenic SIV infections. *Curr Opin Virol* (2016) 19:37–44. doi:10.1016/j.coviro.2016.06.011
40. Deleage C, Turkbey B, Estes JD. Imaging lymphoid tissues in nonhuman primates to understand SIV pathogenesis and persistence. *Curr Opin Virol* (2016) 19:77–84. doi:10.1016/j.coviro.2016.07.002
41. Chakrabarti L, Cumont MC, Montagnier L, Hurtrel B. Variable course of primary simian immunodeficiency virus infection in lymph nodes: relation to disease progression. *J Virol* (1994) 68:6634–43.
42. Hong JJ, Chang K-T, Villinger F. The dynamics of T and B cells in lymph node during chronic HIV infection: TFH and HIV, unhappy dance partners? *Front Immunol* (2016) 7:522. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2016.00522
43. Brenchley JM, Paiardini M. Immunodeficiency lentiviral infections in natural and non-natural hosts. *Blood* (2011) 118:847–54. doi:10.1182/blood-2010-12-325936
44. Chahroudi A, Bosinger SE, Vanderford TH, Paiardini M, Silvestri G. Natural SIV hosts: showing AIDS the door. *Science* (2012) 335:1188–93. doi:10.1126/science.1217550
45. Petrovas C, Yamamoto T, Gerner MY, Boswell KL, Wloka K, Smith EC, et al. CD4 T follicular helper cell dynamics during SIV infection. *J Clin Invest* (2012) 122:3281–94. doi:10.1172/JCI63039
46. McGary CS, Cervasi B, Chahroudi A, Micci L, Taaffe J, Meeker T, et al. Increased stability and limited proliferation of CD4+ central memory T cells differentiate nonprogressive simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV) infection of sooty mangabeys from progressive SIV infection of rhesus macaques. *J Virol* (2014) 88:4533–42. doi:10.1128/JVI.03515-13
47. Xu H, Wang X, Malam N, Lackner AA, Veazey RS. Persistent simian immunodeficiency virus infection causes ultimate depletion of follicular Th cells in AIDS. *J Immunol* (2015) 195:4351–7. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1501273

48. Norley S, Kurth R. The role of the immune response during SIVagm infection of the African green monkey natural host. *Front Biosci* (2004) 9:550–64. doi:10.2741/1219
49. Huot N, Jacquelin B, Garcia-Tellez T, Rascle P, Ploquin MJ, Madec Y, et al. Natural killer cells migrate into and control simian immunodeficiency virus replication in lymph node follicles in African green monkeys. *Nat Med* (2017) 23(11):1277–86. doi:10.1038/nm.4421
50. Mylvaganam GH, Rios D, Abdelaal HM, Iyer S, Tharp G, Mavigner M, et al. Dynamics of SIV-specific CXCR5+ CD8 T cells during chronic SIV infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2017) 114:1976–81. doi:10.1073/pnas.1621418114
51. Ma Z-M, Dutra J, Fritts L, Miller CJ. Lymphatic dissemination of simian immunodeficiency virus after penile inoculation. *J Virol* (2016) 90:4093–104. doi:10.1128/JVI.02947-15
52. Heesters BA, Lindqvist M, Vagefi PA, Scully EP, Schildberg FA, Altfeld M, et al. Follicular dendritic cells retain infectious HIV in cycling endosomes. *PLoS Pathog* (2015) 11:e1005285. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005285
53. Racz P, Tenner-Racz K, Schmidt H. Follicular dendritic cells in HIV-induced lymphadenopathy and AIDS. *APMIS Suppl* (1989) 8:16–23.
54. Beer B, Scherer J, zur Megede J, Norley S, Baier M, Kurth R. Lack of dichotomy between virus load of peripheral blood and lymph nodes during long-term simian immunodeficiency virus infection of African green monkeys. *Virology* (1996) 219:367–75. doi:10.1006/viro.1996.0262
55. Martinot AJ, Meythaler M, Pozzi L-A, Dalecki Boisvert K, Knight H, Walsh D, et al. Acute SIV infection in sooty mangabey monkeys is characterized by rapid virus clearance from lymph nodes and absence of productive infection in germinal centers. *PLoS One* (2013) 8:e57785. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0057785
56. Meythaler M, Wang Z, Martinot A, Pryputniewicz S, Kasheta M, McClure HM, et al. Early induction of polyfunctional simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV)-specific T lymphocytes and rapid disappearance of SIV from lymph nodes of sooty mangabeys during primary infection. *J Immunol* (2011) 186:5151–61. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1004110
57. Goldstein S, Ourmanov I, Brown CR, Plishka R, Buckler-White A, Byrum R, et al. Plateau levels of viremia correlate with the degree of CD4+-T-cell loss in simian immunodeficiency virus SIVagm-infected pigtailed macaques: variable pathogenicity of natural SIVagm isolates. *J Virol* (2005) 79:5153–62. doi:10.1128/JVI.79.8.5153-5162.2005
58. Joling P, van Wichen DF, Parmentier HK, Biberfeld P, Böttiger D, Tschopp J, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus (SIVsm) infection of cynomolgus monkeys: effects on follicular dendritic cells in lymphoid tissue. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* (1992) 8:2021–30. doi:10.1089/aid.1992.8.2021
59. Brenchley JM, Vinton C, Tabb B, Hao XP, Connick E, Paiardini M, et al. Differential infection patterns of CD4+ T cells and lymphoid tissue viral burden distinguish progressive and nonprogressive lentiviral infections. *Blood* (2012) 120:4172–81. doi:10.1182/blood-2012-06-437608
60. Klatt NR, Estes JD, Sun X, Ortiz AM, Barber JS, Harris LD, et al. Loss of mucosal CD103+ DCs and IL-17+ and IL-22+ lymphocytes is associated with mucosal damage in SIV infection. *Mucosal Immunol* (2012) 5:646–57. doi:10.1038/mi.2012.38
61. Pallikkuth S, Micci L, Ende ZS, Iriele RI, Cervasi B, Lawson B, et al. Maintenance of intestinal Th17 cells and reduced microbial translocation in SIV-infected rhesus macaques treated with interleukin (IL)-21. *PLoS Pathog* (2013) 9:e1003471. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003471
62. Chakrabarti LA, Lewin SR, Zhang L, Gettie A, Luckay A, Martin LN, et al. Normal T-cell turnover in sooty mangabeys harboring active simian immunodeficiency virus infection. *J Virol* (2000) 74:1209–23. doi:10.1128/JVI.74.3.1209-1223.2000
63. Kornfeld C, Ploquin MJ-Y, Pandrea I, Faye A, Onanga R, Apetrei C, et al. Antiinflammatory profiles during primary SIV infection in African green monkeys are associated with protection against AIDS. *J Clin Invest* (2005) 115:1082–91. doi:10.1172/JCI23006C1
64. Silvestri G, Sodora DL, Koup RA, Paiardini M, O'Neil SP, McClure HM, et al. Nonpathogenic SIV infection of sooty mangabeys is characterized by limited bystander immunopathology despite chronic high-level viremia. *Immunity* (2003) 18:441–52. doi:10.1016/S1074-7613(03)00060-8
65. Bosinger SE, Utay NS. Type I interferon: understanding its role in HIV pathogenesis and therapy. *Curr HIV/AIDS Rep* (2015) 12:41–53. doi:10.1007/s11904-014-0244-6
66. Diop OM, Ploquin MJ-Y, Mortara L, Faye A, Jacquelin B, Kunkel D, et al. Plasmacytoid dendritic cell dynamics and alpha interferon production during Simian immunodeficiency virus infection with a nonpathogenic outcome. *J Virol* (2008) 82:5145–52. doi:10.1128/JVI.02433-07
67. Estes JD, Gordon SN, Zeng M, Chahroudi AM, Dunham RM, Staprans SI, et al. Early resolution of acute immune activation and induction of PD-1 in SIV-infected sooty mangabeys distinguishes nonpathogenic from pathogenic infection in rhesus macaques. *J Immunol* (2008) 180:6798–807. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.180.10.6798
68. Jacquelin B, Mayau V, Targat B, Liovat A-S, Kunkel D, Petitjean G, et al. Nonpathogenic SIV infection of African green monkeys induces a strong but rapidly controlled type I IFN response. *J Clin Invest* (2009) 119:3544–55. doi:10.1172/JCI40093
69. Bosinger SE, Li Q, Gordon SN, Klatt NR, Duan L, Xu L, et al. Global genomic analysis reveals rapid control of a robust innate response in SIV-infected sooty mangabeys. *J Clin Invest* (2009) 119:3556–72. doi:10.1172/JCI40115
70. Jacquelin B, Petitjean G, Kunkel D, Liovat A-S, Jochems SP, Rogers KA, et al. Innate immune responses and rapid control of inflammation in African green monkeys treated or not with interferon-alpha during primary SIVagm infection. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) 10:e1004241. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1004241
71. Barouch DH, Ghneim K, Bosche WJ, Li Y, Berkemeier B, Hull M, et al. Rapid inflammasome activation following mucosal SIV infection of rhesus monkeys. *Cell* (2016) 165:656–67. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2016.03.021
72. Hyrcza MD, Kovacs C, Loutfy M, Halpenny R, Heisler L, Yang S, et al. Distinct transcriptional profiles in ex vivo CD4+ and CD8+ T cells are established early in human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection and are characterized by a chronic interferon response as well as extensive transcriptional changes in CD8+ T cells. *J Virol* (2007) 81:3477–86. doi:10.1128/JVI.01552-06
73. Brown KN, Wijewardana V, Liu X, Barratt-Boyes SM. Rapid influx and death of plasmacytoid dendritic cells in lymph nodes mediate depletion in acute simian immunodeficiency virus infection. *PLoS Pathog* (2009) 5:e1000413. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000413
74. Bruel T, Dupuy S, Démoulins T, Rogez-Kreuz C, Dutrieux J, Corneau A, et al. Plasmacytoid dendritic cell dynamics tune interferon-alfa production in SIV-infected cynomolgus macaques. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) 10:e1003915. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003915
75. Harris LD, Tabb B, Sodora DL, Paiardini M, Klatt NR, Douek DC, et al. Downregulation of robust acute type I interferon responses distinguishes nonpathogenic simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV) infection of natural hosts from pathogenic SIV infection of rhesus macaques. *J Virol* (2010) 84:7886–91. doi:10.1128/JVI.02612-09
76. Malleret B, Manéglier B, Karlsson I, Lebon P, Nascimbeni M, Perié L, et al. Primary infection with simian immunodeficiency virus: plasmacytoid dendritic cell homing to lymph nodes, type I interferon, and immune suppression. *Blood* (2008) 112:4598–608. doi:10.1182/blood-2008-06-162651
77. Kwa S, Kannanganat S, Nigam P, Siddiqui M, Shetty RD, Armstrong W, et al. Plasmacytoid dendritic cells are recruited to the colorectum and contribute to immune activation during pathogenic SIV infection in rhesus macaques. *Blood* (2011) 118:2763–73. doi:10.1182/blood-2011-02-339515
78. Reeves RK, Evans TI, Gillis J, Wong FE, Kang G, Li Q, et al. SIV infection induces accumulation of plasmacytoid dendritic cells in the gut mucosa. *J Infect Dis* (2012) 206:1462–8. doi:10.1093/infdis/jis408
79. Bosinger SE, Johnson ZP, Folkner KA, Patel N, Hashempour T, Jochems SP, et al. Intact type I Interferon production and IRF7 function in sooty mangabeys. *PLoS Pathog* (2013) 9:e1003597. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003597
80. Jochems SP, Petitjean G, Kunkel D, Liovat A-S, Ploquin MJ, Barré-Sinoussi F, et al. Modulation of type I interferon-associated viral sensing during acute simian immunodeficiency virus infection in African green monkeys. *J Virol* (2015) 89:751–62. doi:10.1128/JVI.02430-14
81. Jochems SP, Jacquelin B, Chauveau L, Huot N, Petitjean G, Lepelley A, et al. Plasmacytoid dendritic cell infection and sensing capacity during pathogenic and nonpathogenic simian immunodeficiency virus infection. *J Virol* (2015) 89:6918–27. doi:10.1128/JVI.00332-15
82. Sandler NG, Bosinger SE, Estes JD, Zhu RTR, Tharp GK, Boritz E, et al. Type I interferon responses in rhesus macaques prevent SIV infection and slow disease progression. *Nature* (2014) 511:601–5. doi:10.1038/nature13554

83. Heikenwalder M, Polymenidou M, Junt T, Sigurdson C, Wagner H, Akira S, et al. Lymphoid follicle destruction and immunosuppression after repeated CpG oligodeoxynucleotide administration. *Nat Med* (2004) 10:187–92. doi:10.1038/nm987
84. Estes JD, Haase AT, Schacker TW. The role of collagen deposition in depleting CD4+ T cells and limiting reconstitution in HIV-1 and SIV infections through damage to the secondary lymphoid organ niche. *Semin Immunol* (2008) 20:181–6. doi:10.1016/j.smim.2008.04.002
85. Teijaro JR, Ng C, Lee AM, Sullivan BM, Sheehan KCF, Welch M, et al. Persistent LCMV infection is controlled by blockade of type I interferon signaling. *Science* (2013) 340:207–11. doi:10.1126/science.1235214
86. Wilson EB, Yamada DH, Elsaesser H, Herskovitz J, Deng J, Cheng G, et al. Blockade of chronic type I interferon signaling to control persistent LCMV infection. *Science* (2013) 340(6129):202–7. doi:10.1126/science.1235208
87. Ng CT, Sullivan BM, Teijaro JR, Lee AM, Welch M, Rice S, et al. Blockade of interferon beta, but not interferon alpha, signaling controls persistent viral infection. *Cell Host Microbe* (2015) 17(5):653–61. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2015.04.005
88. Cheng L, Yu H, Li G, Li F, Ma J, Li J, et al. Type I interferons suppress viral replication but contribute to T cell depletion and dysfunction during chronic HIV-1 infection. *JCI Insight* (2017) 2:94366. doi:10.1172/jci.insight.94366
89. Zhen A, Rezek V, Youn C, Lam B, Chang N, Rick J, et al. Targeting type I interferon-mediated activation restores immune function in chronic HIV infection. *J Clin Invest* (2017) 127:260–8. doi:10.1172/JCI89488
90. Azzoni L, Foulkes AS, Papasavvas E, Mexas AM, Lynn KM, Mounzer K, et al. Improved treatment for primary HIV infection by interferon-alfa therapy? Does HCV treatment in HIV/HCV coinfected patients help us to test this hypothesis? Reply to zur Wiesch and van Lunzen. *J Infect Dis* (2013) 208:363. doi:10.1093/infdis/jit160
91. Hua S, Vigano S, Tse S, Zhengyu O, Harrington S, Negron J, et al. Pegylated IFN-α-induced NK cell activation is associated with HIV-1 DNA decline in ART-treated HIV-1/HCV co-infected patients. *Clin Infect Dis* (2017). doi:10.1093/cid/cix1111
92. Sun H, Buzon MJ, Shaw A, Berg RK, Yu XG, Ferrando-Martinez S, et al. Hepatitis C therapy with interferon-α and ribavirin reduces CD4 T-cell-associated HIV-1 DNA in HIV-1/hepatitis C virus-coinfected patients. *J Infect Dis* (2014) 209:1315–20. doi:10.1093/infdis/jit628
93. Vanderford TH, Slichter C, Rogers KA, Lawson BO, Obaede R, Else J, et al. Treatment of SIV-infected sooty mangabeys with a type-I IFN agonist results in decreased virus replication without inducing hyperimmune activation. *Blood* (2012) 119:5750–7. doi:10.1182/blood-2012-02-411496
94. Echebli N, Tchitchek N, Dupuy S, Bruel T, Peireira Bittencourt Passaes C, Bosquet N, et al. Stage-specific IFN-induced and IFN gene expression reveal convergence of type I and type II IFN and highlight their role in both acute and chronic stage of pathogenic SIV infection. *PLoS One* (2018) 13:e0190334. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0190334
95. Palesch D, Bosinger SE, Tharp GK, Vanderford TH, Paiardini M, Chahroudi A, et al. Sooty mangabey genome sequence provides insight into AIDS resistance in a natural SIV host. *Nature* (2018) 553:77–81. doi:10.1038/nature25140
96. Descours B, Avettand-Fenoel V, Blanc C, Samri A, Mélard A, Supervie V, et al. Immune responses driven by protective human leukocyte antigen alleles from long-term nonprogressors are associated with low HIV reservoir in central memory CD4 T cells. *Clin Infect Dis* (2012) 54:1495–503. doi:10.1093/cid/cis188
97. Klatt NR, Bosinger SE, Peck M, Richert-Spuhler LE, Heigele A, Gile JP, et al. Limited HIV infection of central memory and stem cell memory CD4+ T cells is associated with lack of progression in viremic individuals. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) 10:e1004345. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1004345
98. Sáez-Cirión A, Bacchus C, Hocqueloux L, Avettand-Fenoel V, Girault I, Lecuroux C, et al. Post-treatment HIV-1 controllers with a long-term virological remission after the interruption of early initiated antiretroviral therapy ANRS VISCONTI study. *PLoS Pathog* (2013) 9:e1003211. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003211
99. Vinton CL, Ortiz AM, Calantone N, Mudd JC, Deleage C, Morcock DR, et al. Cytotoxic T cell functions accumulate when CD4 is downregulated by CD4+ T cells in African green monkeys. *J Immunol* (2017) 198:4403–12. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1700136
100. Pandrea I, Apetrei C, Gordon S, Barbercheck J, Dufour J, Bohm R, et al. Paucity of CD4+CCR5+ T cells is a typical feature of natural SIV hosts. *Blood* (2007) 109:1069–76. doi:10.1182/blood-2006-05-024364
101. Pandrea I, Onanga R, Souquiere S, Mouinga-Ondéme A, Bourry O, Makuwa M, et al. Paucity of CD4+ CCR5+ T cells may prevent transmission of simian immunodeficiency virus in natural nonhuman primate hosts by breastfeeding. *J Virol* (2008) 82:5501–9. doi:10.1128/JVI.02555-07
102. Riddick NE, Wu F, Matsuda K, Whitted S, Ourmanov I, Goldstein S, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus SIVagm efficiently utilizes non-CCR5 entry pathways in African green monkey lymphocytes: potential role for GPR15 and CXCR6 as viral coreceptors. *J Virol* (2015) 90:2316–31. doi:10.1128/JVI.02529-15
103. Wetzel KS, Yi Y, Elliott ST, Romero D, Jacquelin B, Hahn BH, et al. CXCR6-mediated simian immunodeficiency virus SIVagmSab entry into sabaeus African green monkey lymphocytes implicates widespread use of non-CCR5 pathways in natural host infections. *J Virol* (2017) 91(4):e01626–16. doi:10.1128/JVI.01626-16
104. Sathaliyawala T, Kubota M, Yudanin N, Turner D, Camp P, Thome JJC, et al. Distribution and compartmentalization of human circulating and tissue-resident memory T cell subsets. *Immunity* (2013) 38:187–97. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2012.09.020
105. Lindqvist M, van Lunzen J, Soghoian DZ, Kuhl BD, Ranasinghe S, Kranias G, et al. Expansion of HIV-specific T follicular helper cells in chronic HIV infection. *J Clin Invest* (2012) 122:3271–80. doi:10.1172/JCI64314
106. Perreau M, Savoye A-L, Crignis ED, Corpataux J-M, Cubas R, Haddad EK, et al. Follicular helper T cells serve as the major CD4 T cell compartment for HIV-1 infection, replication, and production. *J Exp Med* (2013) 210:143–56. doi:10.1084/jem.20121932
107. Paiardini M, Lichterfeld M. Follicular T helper cells: hotspots for HIV-1 persistence. *Nat Med* (2016) 22:711–2. doi:10.1038/nm.4138
108. Borrow P, Lewicki H, Hahn BH, Shaw GM, Oldstone MB. Virus-specific CD8+ cytotoxic T-lymphocyte activity associated with control of viremia in primary human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection. *J Virol* (1994) 68:6103–10.
109. Koup RA, Safrit JT, Cao Y, Andrews CA, McLeod G, Borkowsky W, et al. Temporal association of cellular immune responses with the initial control of viremia in primary human immunodeficiency virus type 1 syndrome. *J Virol* (1994) 68:4650–5.
110. Schmitz JE, Kuroda MJ, Santra S, Sasseville VG, Simon MA, Lifton MA, et al. Control of viremia in simian immunodeficiency virus infection by CD8+ lymphocytes. *Science* (1999) 283:857–60. doi:10.1126/science.283.5403.857
111. Betts MR, Nason MC, West SM, De Rosa SC, Migueles SA, Abraham J, et al. HIV nonprogressors preferentially maintain highly functional HIV-specific CD8+ T cells. *Blood* (2006) 107:4781–9. doi:10.1182/blood-2005-12-4818
112. Taborda NA, González SM, Alvarez CM, Correa LA, Montoya CJ, Rugeles MT. Higher frequency of NK and CD4+ T-cells in mucosa and potent cytotoxic response in HIV controllers. *PLoS One* (2015) 10:e0136292. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0136292
113. Cheynier R, Henrichwark S, Hadida F, Pelletier E, Oksenhendler E, Autran B, et al. HIV and T cell expansion in splenic white pulps is accompanied by infiltration of HIV-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *Cell* (1994) 78:373–87. doi:10.1016/0092-8674(94)90417-0
114. Kuroda MJ, Schmitz JE, Seth A, Veazey RS, Nickerson CE, Lifton MA, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes and cell-associated viral RNA levels in distinct lymphoid compartments of SIVmac-infected rhesus monkeys. *Blood* (2000) 96:1474–9.
115. Racz P, Tenner-Racz K, van Vloten F, Schmidt H, Dietrich M, Gluckman JC, et al. Lymphatic tissue changes in AIDS and other retrovirus infections: tools and insights. *Lymphology* (1990) 23:85–91.
116. Tenner-Racz K, Racz P, Thomé C, Meyer CG, Anderson PJ, Schlossman SF, et al. Cytotoxic effector cell granules recognized by the monoclonal antibody TIA-1 are present in CD8+ lymphocytes in lymph nodes of human immunodeficiency virus-1-infected patients. *Am J Pathol* (1993) 142:1750–8.
117. Connick E, Mattila T, Folkvord JM, Schlichtemeier R, Meditz AL, Ray MG, et al. CTL fail to accumulate at sites of HIV-1 replication in lymphoid tissue. *J Immunol* (2007) 178:6975–83. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.178.11.6975
118. Altfeld M, van Lunzen J, Frahm N, Yu XG, Schneider C, Eldridge RL, et al. Expansion of pre-existing, lymph node-localized CD8+ T cells during

supervised treatment interruptions in chronic HIV-1 infection. *J Clin Invest* (2002) 109:837–43. doi:10.1172/JCI0214789
119. He R, Hou S, Liu C, Zhang A, Bai Q, Han M, et al. Follicular CXCR5-expressing CD8(+) T cells curtail chronic viral infection. *Nature* (2016) 537:412–28. doi:10.1038/nature19317
120. Miles B, Miller SM, Folkvord JM, Levy DN, Rakasz EG, Skinner PJ, et al. Follicular regulatory CD8 T cells impair the germinal center response in SIV and ex vivo HIV infection. *PLoS Pathog* (2016) 12:e1005924. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005924
121. Petrovas C, Ferrando-Martinez S, Gerner MY, Casazza JP, Pegu A, Deleage C, et al. Follicular CD8 T cells accumulate in HIV infection and can kill infected cells in vitro via bispecific antibodies. *Sci Transl Med* (2017) 9:eaag2285. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.aag2285
122. Leong YA, Chen Y, Ong HS, Wu D, Man K, Deleage C, et al. CXCR5(+) follicular cytotoxic T cells control viral infection in B cell follicles. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17(10):1187–96. doi:10.1038/ni.3543
123. Bronnimann MP, Skinner PJ, Connick E. The B-cell follicle in HIV infection: barrier to a cure. *Front Immunol* (2018) 9:20. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2018.00020
124. Betts MR, Ambrozak DR, Douek DC, Bonhoeffer S, Brenchley JM, Casazza JP, et al. Analysis of total human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-specific CD4+ and CD8+ T-cell responses: relationship to viral load in untreated HIV infection. *J Virol* (2001) 75:11983–91. doi:10.1128/JVI.75.24.11983-11991.2001
125. Lozano Reina J-M, Favre D, Kasakow Z, Mayau V, Nugeyre M-T, Ka T, et al. Gag p27-specific B- and T-cell responses in simian immunodeficiency virus SIVagm-infected African green monkeys. *J Virol* (2009) 83:2770–7. doi:10.1128/JVI.01841-08
126. Wang Z, Metcalf B, Ribeiro RM, McClure H, Kaur A. Th-1-type cytotoxic CD8+ T-lymphocyte responses to simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV) are a consistent feature of natural SIV infection in sooty mangabeys. *J Virol* (2006) 80:2771–83. doi:10.1128/JVI.80.6.2771-2783.2006
127. Zahn RC, Rett MD, Korioth-Schmitz B, Sun Y, Buzby AP, Goldstein S, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV)-specific CD8+ T-cell responses in vervet African green monkeys chronically infected with SIVagm. *J Virol* (2008) 82:11577–88. doi:10.1128/JVI.01779-08
128. Schmitz JE, Zahn RC, Brown CR, Rett MD, Li M, Tang H, et al. Inhibition of adaptive immune responses leads to a fatal clinical outcome in SIV-infected pigtailed macaques but not vervet African green monkeys. *PLoS Pathog* (2009) 5:e1000691. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000691
129. Barry AP, Silvestri G, Safrit JT, Sumpter B, Kozyr N, McClure HM, et al. Depletion of CD8+ cells in sooty mangabey monkeys naturally infected with simian immunodeficiency virus reveals limited role for immune control of virus replication in a natural host species. *J Immunol* (2007) 178:8002–12. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.178.12.8002
130. Gaufin T, Ribeiro RM, Gautam R, Dufour J, Mandell D, Apetrei C, et al. Experimental depletion of CD8+ cells in acutely SIVagm-infected African green monkeys results in increased viral replication. *Retrovirology* (2010) 7:42. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-7-42
131. Jin X, Bauer DE, Tuttleton SE, Lewin S, Gettie A, Blanchard J, et al. Dramatic rise in plasma viremia after CD8+ T cell depletion in simian immunodeficiency virus-infected macaques. *J Exp Med* (1999) 189:991–8. doi:10.1084/jem.189.6.991
132. Metzner KJ, Jin X, Lee FV, Gettie A, Bauer DE, Di Mascio M, et al. Effects of in vivo Cd8+ T cell depletion on virus replication in rhesus macaques immunized with a live, attenuated simian immunodeficiency virus vaccine. *J Exp Med* (2000) 191:1921–32. doi:10.1084/jem.191.11.1921
133. Veazey RS, Acierno PM, McEvers KJ, Baumeister SHC, Foster GJ, Rett MD, et al. Increased loss of CCR5+ CD45RA− CD4+ T cells in CD8+ lymphocyte-depleted simian immunodeficiency virus-infected rhesus monkeys. *J Virol* (2008) 82:5618–30. doi:10.1128/JVI.02748-07
134. Ferlazzo G, Pack M, Thomas D, Paludan C, Schmid D, Strowig T, et al. Distinct roles of IL-12 and IL-15 in human natural killer cell activation by dendritic cells from secondary lymphoid organs. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2004) 101:16606–11. doi:10.1073/pnas.0407522101
135. Imamura M, Shook D, Kamiya T, Shimasaki N, Chai SMH, Coustan-Smith E, et al. Autonomous growth and increased cytotoxicity of natural killer cells expressing membrane-bound interleukin-15. *Blood* (2014) 124:1081–8. doi:10.1182/blood-2014-02-556837
136. Ansari AW, Ahmad F, Meyer-Olson D, Kamarulzaman A, Jacobs R, Schmidt RE. Natural killer cell heterogeneity: cellular dysfunction and significance in HIV-1 immuno-pathogenesis. *Cell Mol Life Sci* (2015) 72:3037–49. doi:10.1007/s00018-015-1911-5
137. Bostik P, Takahashi Y, Mayne AE, Ansari AA. Innate immune natural killer cells and their role in HIV and SIV infection. *HIV Ther* (2010) 4:483–504. doi:10.2217/hiv.10.28
138. Schafer JL, Li H, Evans TI, Estes JD, Reeves RK. Accumulation of cytotoxic CD16+ NK cells in simian immunodeficiency virus-infected lymph nodes associated with in situ differentiation and functional anergy. *J Virol* (2015) 89:6887–94. doi:10.1128/JVI.00660-15
139. Brenchley J, Douek D. HIV infection and the gastrointestinal immune system. *Mucosal Immunol* (2008) 1:23–30. doi:10.1038/mi.2007.1
140. Ellis-Connell AL, Balgeman AJ, Zarbock KR, Barry G, Weiler A, Egan JO, et al. ALT-803 transiently reduces simian immunodeficiency virus replication in the absence of antiretroviral treatment. *J Virol* (2018) 92:e01748–17. doi:10.1128/JVI.01748-17
141. Rhode PR, Egan JO, Xu W, Hong H, Webb GM, Chen X, et al. Comparison of the superagonist complex, ALT-803, to IL15 as cancer immunotherapeutics in animal models. *Cancer Immunol Res* (2016) 4:49–60. doi:10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-15-0093-T
142. Watson DC, Moysi E, Valentin A, Bergamaschi C, Devasundaram S, Fortis SP, et al. Treatment with native heterodimeric IL-15 increases cytotoxic lymphocytes and reduces SHIV RNA in lymph nodes. *PLoS Pathog* (2018) 14:e1006902. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1006902
143. Webb GM, Li S, Mwakalundwa G, Folkvord JM, Greene JM, Reed JS, et al. The human IL-15 superagonist ALT-803 directs SIV-specific CD8+ T cells into B-cell follicles. *Blood Adv* (2018) 2:76–84. doi:10.1182/bloodadvances.2017012971
144. Ramsuran V, Naranbhai V, Horowitz A, Qi Y, Martin MP, Yuki Y, et al. Elevated HLA-A expression impairs HIV control through inhibition of NKG2A-expressing cells. *Science* (2018) 359:86–90. doi:10.1126/science.aam8825

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

The handling Editor declared a shared affiliation, though no other collaboration, with several of the authors SB, MP.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 02 March 2018
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00423

Visualizing the Immune System: Providing Key Insights into HIV/SIV Infections

Jacob D. Estes[1,2†], Roger LeGrand[3†] and Constantinos Petrovas[4†]*

[1] Vaccine and Gene Therapy Institute, Oregon Health & Science University, Beaverton, OR, United States, [2] Oregon National Primate Research Center, Oregon Health & Science University, Beaverton, OR, United States, [3] CEA, Université Paris Sud 11, INSERM U1184, Center for Immunology of Viral Infections and Autoimmune Diseases, IDMIT Department, IBFJ, Fontenay-aux-Roses, France, [4] Tissue Analysis Core, Vaccine Research Center, National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases (NIAID) National Institutes of Health (NIH), Bethesda, MD, United States

Immunological inductive tissues, such as secondary lymphoid organs, are composed of distinct anatomical microenvironments for the generation of immune responses to pathogens and immunogens. These microenvironments are characterized by the compartmentalization of highly specialized immune and stromal cell populations, as well as the presence of a complex network of soluble factors and chemokines that direct the intra-tissue trafficking of naïve and effector cell populations. Imaging platforms have provided critical contextual information regarding the molecular and cellular interactions that orchestrate the spatial microanatomy of relevant cells and the development of immune responses against pathogens. Particularly in HIV/SIV disease, imaging technologies are of great importance in the investigation of the local interplay between the virus and host cells, with respect to understanding viral dynamics and persistence, immune responses (i.e., adaptive and innate inflammatory responses), tissue structure and pathologies, and changes to the surrounding milieu and function of immune cells. Merging imaging platforms with other cutting-edge technologies could lead to novel findings regarding the phenotype, function, and molecular signatures of particular immune cell targets, further promoting the development of new antiviral treatments and vaccination strategies.

Keywords: HIV, lymph nodes, mucosa, immune cells, T cells, imaging

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Leonidas Stamatatos, Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center, United States

Reviewed by:
Donald Sodora, Center for Infectious Disease Research, United States
Nilu Goonetilleke, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, United States

***Correspondence:**
Constantinos Petrovas
petrovasc@mail.nih.gov

†These authors have contributed equally to this work.

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Viral Immunology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *14 December 2017*
Accepted: *16 February 2018*
Published: *02 March 2018*

Citation:
Estes JD, LeGrand R and Petrovas C (2018) Visualizing the Immune System: Providing Key Insights into HIV/SIV Infections. Front. Immunol. 9:423. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00423

INTRODUCTION

Investigation of the human immune system in the context of infectious diseases has been accomplished primarily based on studies utilizing circulating cells. However, use of such biological material may not capture the *in vivo* timing or mechanisms governing the initiation and development of immune responses to pathogens at important anatomical sites, such as secondary lymphoid organs, mucosal-associated lymphoid tissues (MALTs), and mucosae. Therefore, the need for comprehensive analysis of tissues central to disease pathogenesis, and interactions between theses tissues, is of great importance. The application of multidimensional methodologies, like polyparametric flow cytometry, has provided critical information regarding the phenotype and functionality of tissue-resident immune cells, especially T and B cells (1–5). Despite their analytical power, these methodologies cannot address the tissue distribution/localization of lymphoid populations *in vivo*, as well as the anatomical context in which their highly dynamic interactions occur. On the other hand, tissue investigation using histopathological assays, like immunohistochemistry, has provided critical information regarding the impact of HIV/SIV on the organization of the human immune system at a tissue level (6–14).

Imaging technologies are continuingly advancing, with new hardware (i.e., new types of cameras, laser lines, hybrid detectors, etc.) and software, improving the quality of images obtained at the

level of acquisition, segmentation, and deconvolution of cells. Furthermore, the availability of steadily increasing antibody specificities and appropriate labels/probes further facilitates the application of imaging technologies to biological material. The introduction of advanced imaging technologies, such as multispectral confocal (15) and multiphoton microscopy, as well as imaging mass cytometry, positron emission tomography (PET), and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) (16–18), opens new opportunities for the investigation of molecular and cellular events at dimensions that range from the nanoscale to the entire body and for visualizing the dynamic changes occurring in living tissues and individuals. Furthermore, the availability of technologies like stimulated emission depletion microscopy (STED) can provide unprecedented resolution (~20–50 nm) using light microscopy (19) for the detailed analysis and quantification of molecular dynamics at a subcellular level (20). Therefore, the application of cutting-edge imaging technologies can provide substantial novel insights into host–pathogen interactions that are simply not feasible with other approaches (**Table 1**), which may be critical for the development of vaccines, especially those aiming to elicit broadly neutralizing antibodies, as well as for the discovery of novel immunotherapy targets to eliminate HIV.

WHY DO WE NEED TISSUE IMAGING?

Secondary lymphoid organs (i.e., lymph nodes and spleen) and MALT create an extended tissue network that provides a unique microenvironment for pathogen capture, antigen presentation, and induction of adaptive immune responses (21–23). The *ex vivo* and *in vitro* analysis of cells derived from such tissues using powerful methodologies like polyparametric flow cytometry and sequencing of sorted cell subsets has provided important information about the character and molecular profile of cells involved in the development of these responses (4, 15, 24, 25). The application of imaging technologies, however, can provide relevant information about cell populations in their "natural environment" and with respect to their spatial positioning, displacement, surrounding cells, and milieu microenvironment. Furthermore, estimating the possible role of parameters, like cell shape and polarization (26), in the biological process under investigation is impossible for cells removed from their natural tissue microenvironment. To this end, the combination of *ex vivo* organ culture models (27) with imaging analysis and whole-body *in vivo* studies would significantly increase our knowledge about the role of particular cells and soluble factors in HIV/SIV pathogenesis.

The compromised immune response against pathogens in subjects with genetic defects that affect the architecture and development of follicles demonstrates the importance of tissue integrity for an effective response against pathogens (28–30). It is well established that HIV/SIV infections are associated with extensive changes/damage of tissue architecture, especially in LNs and gut mucosa (31). Stromal cells, like fibroblastic reticular cells (FRCs) and follicular dendritic cells (FDCs), represent critical elements of the lymphoid tissue architecture, which are significantly affected by HIV/SIV (32–35), and because of their biology and function forming extended interdigitating networks within the follicular (FDC) (36) and extra-follicular (FRC) (37) areas, their isolation and *in vitro* analysis is challenging. Thus, imaging these stromal elements in their native intact tissue environments, with 3D volumetric analysis, will likely be essential to fully understand the importance of these networks in HIV/SIV infections. A comprehensive understanding of tissue perturbations in terms of cellularity and architecture will further elucidate defects in adaptive cellular responses and in the generation of antibody responses with functionalities that effectively control the virus, including broadly neutralizing antibodies.

The development of effective adaptive immune responses against pathogens is a multistep process that requires the orchestrated function of several cell types and soluble factors within the LN environment. A critical aspect of this process is the compartmentalization of immune cell subsets with different origins or maturation status, as well as the presence of chemokine gradients that direct this compartmentalization and trafficking of cells between and within areas of LN. For example, the development of high-affinity, antigen-specific B-cell responses requires interactions between CD4 + T cells and B cells in the follicle. The identification of human follicular helper CD4 + T cells (Tfh) revealed a highly specialized CD4 + T-cell subset with a unique phenotypic, functional, and molecular signature (38–40). Still, Tfh cells represent a heterogeneous cellular population with different combinations of expressed surface receptors, such as PD-1, CD150, and CD57 (4, 41, 42). Likewise, follicular B cells represent a diverse population with different phenotypic profiles depending on their localization in germinal cell areas [light and dark zone (43, 44)]. Analysis of these populations based on their phenotype using flow-cytometry assays has been particularly informative with respect to their relative frequencies and dynamics in human and animal disease models. However, their phenotype does not always indicate their localization within tissue microenvironments. For example, although the dark zone is the site where B-cell division takes place, many proliferating (Ki67 +) B cells can be found in the light zone, and under physiological conditions, Tfh subsets have a distinct localization pattern (**Figure 1**). This type of imaging analysis can provide additional unique information regarding the juxtaposition/clustering of Tfh cells and B cells, the "polarization" pattern of germinal centers, as well as the distribution of Tfh cells, B cells, and FDCs within these LN follicular areas. Investigation of the impact that HIV/SIV infection has on the microanatomy of tissue environments could provide information about the cellular and molecular mechanisms mediating the development of humoral responses, as well as the local interplay between the host and virus during HIV/SIV disease progress.

The introduction of novel imaging technologies could generate new perspectives regarding the role of particular immune cell

TABLE 1 | Importance of performing tissue imaging.

- Cells in their natural environment
- Tissue architecture, stromal cells
- Compartmentalization of immune reactivity (immune cells, soluble factors)
- Complexity of local immune dynamics
- Displacement of cells and duration of local interactions
- Dynamics and mechanisms of virus transmission
- Generation of new questions
- Tissue pathology and damage

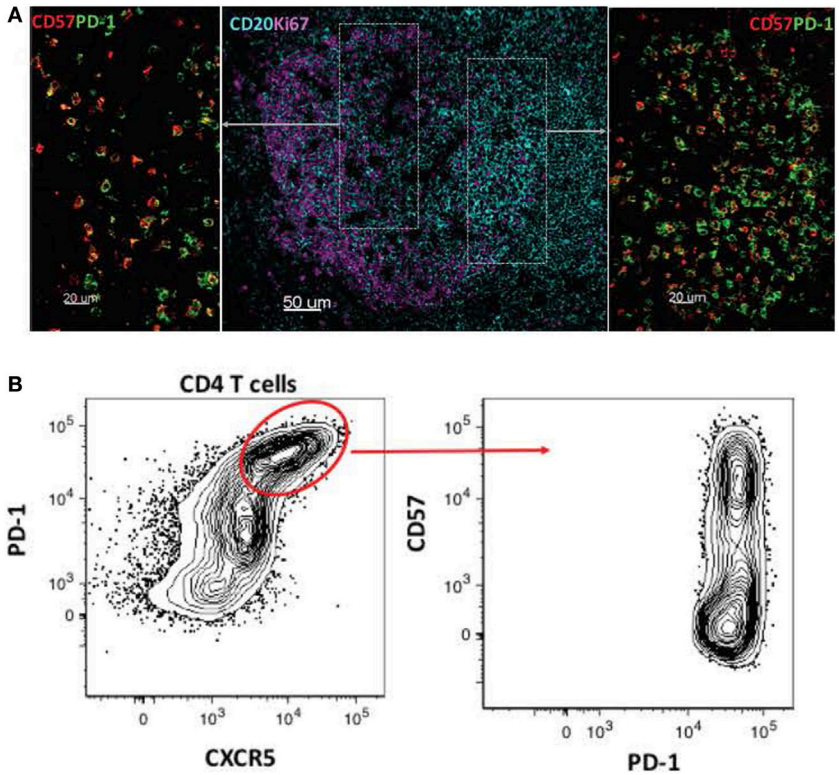


FIGURE 1 | Heterogeneity of follicular cell populations. **(A)** Confocal images showing the relative distribution of proliferating B cells (CD20hi/dimKi67hi, CD20/cyan, and Ki67/magenta) and CD4 Tfh subsets (PD-1hiCD57hi, PD-1hiCD57lo, PD-1/green, and CD57/red) in a tonsillar follicular area. **(B)** Flow-cytometry plots showing the phenotype of tonsillar Tfh subsets based on the combined expression of PD-1, CXCR5, and CD57 surface receptors.

subsets. Traditionally, the quality of CD8 + T cells in HIV/SIV infection has been evaluated based on (i) their capacity to produce multiple cytokines (poly-functionality) (45), (ii) the expression of an "exhausted" phenotype related to their function and survival/proliferative capacity (46–48), and (iii) their potential for killing infected targets, mainly through perforin/granzyme protein expression (49, 50). However, an effective CTL response requires trafficking of activated and differentiated CD8 + T cells in areas with HIV/SIV-infected cells, followed by their ability to sense, efficiently engage the infected cells and perform their CTL effector function. Development of imaging-based methods allowing for the evaluation of such biological processes/steps (10) could provide a comprehensive analysis of CTL responses in HIV/SIV infection and contribute to a holistic view of the efficiency of adaptive responses needed for virus elimination.

WHAT CAN WE LEARN FROM HIV/SIV INFECTIONS?

The Host: Lymph Nodes

Classic immunohistochemistry studies have provided valuable information regarding the impact of HIV/SIV infection on the structure of tissues, such as LNs and gut mucosa. Early histological studies revealed lymphoid tissue pathologies (i.e., follicular hyperplasia, follicular lysis, and depletion and fibrosis) that are hallmarks of HIV infection (31, 51). Further work demonstrated a process of progressive deposition of fibrotic collagen, beginning early after HIV infection, driven by TGFβ regulatory CD4 + T cells (34, 52, 53), leading to the loss of stromal cells, like FRCs, and CD4 + T-cell populations (34). Additional significant changes take place in the follicular areas, manifested as enlarged/less-defined follicles and germinal centers, with presumably an important effect on Tfh cell dynamics.

Follicular Helper CD4 + T Cells (Tfh)

Follicular helper CD4 + T cells represent a highly differentiated CD4 + T-cell subset with a unique phenotype (4, 40, 41, 54, 55) and molecular signature (4, 39), which provides critical help to follicular B cells during the development of B-cell responses against pathogens and immunogens (44). The chronic phase of HIV/SIV infection is characterized by accumulation of Tfh cells, at least in a group of individuals (4, 56, 57). Furthermore, SIV infection has a significant impact on the gene signature of Tfh cells, characterized by increased expression of IFNγ- and TGFβ-related genes (4). Imaging studies have facilitated the characterization/localization of Tfh cells within the follicular areas during HIV/SIV infection, based on the expression of surface receptors like PD-1 and CXCR5 (4, 8, 13, 58, 59). Furthermore, imaging analysis has revealed that Tfh cells populate different areas of the follicle (marginal zone, surrounding GC, or mainly within the light zone) (**Figure 1**) (4, 8, 58), presumably exposed to different

local signals. Given the dramatic effect of HIV/SIV infection on the LN structure and follicular organization, imaging provides critical information about the distribution of Tfh cells within the follicular areas, as well as their proximity and engagement with B cells. The cellular and molecular mechanisms regulating the dynamics of Tfh cells during HIV/SIV infection are not well understood (4, 60). To this end, tissue imaging can contribute valuable information regarding:

1. The heterogeneity of follicular cells (Tfh subsets like Th1-like Tfh cells (61), dark zone vs. light zone B cells, etc.) and how these populations are impacted during different stages of infection.
2. The possible role of local immune activation/inflammation on T- and B-cell dynamics during HIV/SIV disease progression.
3. The impact of follicular damage/alteration (i.e., loss of FDC) on Tfh and B-cell dynamics.
4. The possible role of locally expressed cytokines (i.e., IL-21, TGFβ, IL-10) or chemokines (i.e., CXCL-13) on Tfh, B-cell dynamics.
5. The distribution of Tfh-infected cells and the dynamics of local HIV/SIV replication.
6. The impact of LN pathologies (i.e., fibrosis, etc.) on LN function (i.e., antigen capture, vaccine responses, etc.).
7. The impact of cART and HIV cure strategies on the FDC reservoir.

Follicular CD8 + T Cells

Chronic HIV/SIV infections are characterized by accumulation of CD8 + T cells in the LN and particularly in the follicle, a process referred to as "follicular lysis" (15, 24, 62). Imaging studies have shown that trafficking of virus-specific CD8 + T cells into the follicular area is relatively compromised (63–65). Flow-cytometry-based assays have shown that similar to Tfh cells, follicular CD8 + T cells are characterized by low expression of CCR7 and upregulated CXCR5, and have a unique transcriptional profile (15, 24). What regulates the trafficking of CD8 + T cells, particularly the cytotoxic effector cells, into the LN and distinct microenvironments, like follicles, is not well understood. It was recently shown that expression of viral proteins *per se* may not represent the main force behind this trafficking (15). Imaging analysis can provide critical information regarding the role of local inflammatory cells/signals as mediators of CD8 + T-cell trafficking in the follicular areas during HIV/SIV infection, potentially leading to novel targets for the *in vivo* manipulation of LN CD8 + T-cell dynamics. FRCs provide the cellular network for trafficking of T cells in the T-cell zones (37). Chronic HIV/SIV infection is associated with significant damage to both FRC (34) and follicular structures (31, 33). Whether this tissue damage creates an environment where T-cell trafficking becomes highly stochastic and/or dysfunctional is not known. Thus, imaging studies could be highly informative in addressing these unresolved questions, for example, by assessing the relationship between the magnitude of FDC changes, follicular lysis, and altered chemokine gradients on one hand with follicular CD8 + T-cell enrichment on the other hand.

Innate Immunity Cells

Innate immune cells play an important role in HIV/SIV infections and disease at multiple levels, including (i) virus capture and dissemination (66), (ii) expression of pro- and anti-inflammatory mediators (i.e., IFNα/β, TNFα, IL6, IL10, etc.) (67–71), and (iii) expression of pro-inflammatory chemokines (i.e., IP-10, MCP, MIP-1α/β, etc.) (72, 73). Flow-cytometry studies have shown an increased recruitment of hyporesponsive monocyte/macrophages and plasmacytoid dendritic cells early after SIV infection that could affect the ability of IFNα production in the LN (74–76). Complementary to flow-cytometry data, imaging studies have revealed an accumulation of monocytic-lineage cells in areas surrounding the follicle and in close proximity to CD8 + T cells in chronic HIV infection (15) as well as in pathogenic SIV infection of rhesus macaques but not in non-pathogenic SIV infection in nature hosts (i.e., sooty mangabeys) (77). Furthermore, pharmacological manipulation of monocyte activation results in reduced recruitment of activated monocytes to the LN and reduced viral replication (78). More recently, tissue imaging has shown that infected macrophages could contribute to the rapid disease progression in SIV-infected non-human primate (NHP) infants (79). While monocytes/macrophages can clearly become infected with HIV/SIV, the relative contribution of infected monocytes/macrophages as long-lived viral reservoirs *in vivo* is still an open question. Novel, high-resolution imaging approaches allowing for the simultaneous detection of viral RNA and DNA could shed light upon this issue. Furthermore, it is not known if the viral dynamics of infected monocytes/macrophages occurs in a similar fashion in LNs from different anatomical sites, for example, comparing axillary and mesenteric LNs or MALT (80), and warrants further investigation.

Natural killer (NK) cells play an essential role in antiviral immunity, but knowledge of their function in secondary lymphoid organs is incomplete. Contrary to SIV-infected macaques, *in situ* approaches demonstrated that NK cells in secondary lymphoid organs from chronically SIVagm-infected African green monkeys (AGMs) were frequently CXCR5 + and entered and persisted in lymph node follicles where they seem to play a major role in viral reservoir control (81). The relative positioning/compartmentalization of innate cells and associated soluble factors could inform on the role of these cells in the generation and maintenance of effective adaptive immune responses during HIV/SIV.

The Host: Mucosa

Mucosal barriers are the body's first defense against external pathogenic threats. Although they represent the boundary between the external environment and the host, mucosal surfaces are often the sites of pathogen transmission (82). In the context of HIV infection, mucosal surfaces represent the major routes of transmission, with the most relevant mucosal tissues being the genital mucosa and gastrointestinal tract (82). Imaging studies utilizing SIV NHP models have been absolutely instrumental in dissecting key aspects of HIV-1 transmission across mucosal surfaces and the early events surrounding mucosal infection, including (i) understanding the unique cellular composition and characteristics of different mucosal tissues and their susceptibility to viral transmission, (ii) defining the early host–viral dynamics within mucosal tissues, including characterizing the principal target cells *in vivo*, and (iii) demonstrating the process and principal pattern of viral dissemination and establishment (83–86).

Disruption of the intestinal barrier and subsequent microbial translocation and inflammation is one of the hallmarks of HIV/SIV pathogenesis and disease progression (87–89). Damaged epithelial integrity (90, 91), as well as the loss of relevant cells from the gut mucosa (92–94), has been associated with HIV/SIV pathogenesis. Imaging studies have been instrumental in investigating the impact of these tissue perturbations in the context of HIV/SIV infections. Besides the documentation of the magnitude of barrier damage, imaging studies have shown: (i) the possible role of gut macrophages with respect to their phagocytic activity (80, 91) or capacity to produce pro-inflammatory cytokines (95) in chronic immune activation and progression to AIDS, (ii) that blocking microbial translocation can reduce viral replication and dissemination in LNs (96), and (iii) that barrier damage and microbial translocation differentiate pathogenic and non-pathogenic SIV infections (91). Furthermore, tissue imaging has been very informative concerning the verification of animal models for SIV pathogenesis––such as the use of pigtail macaques (97) or experimental colitis as an alternative model to investigate the impact of barrier integrity in SIV pathogenesis (16). Similar to LNs, imaging studies will be instrumental in our understanding of the local interplay between the virus and innate/adaptive immunity.

The Host: Other Tissues

Besides lymphoid organs, other tissues have also been shown to play a role in the pathogenesis of HIV/SIV infections. Imaging studies have been instrumental for our understanding of the CD3 + (98) and CD8 + T cell (99), NK (100) as well as myeloid (Kuppfer) cell (101) dynamics in liver during SIV infection. *In situ* hybridization imaging assays have also shown insufficient viral replication in liver (99, 101). Besides the liver, RNA *in situ* hybridization imaging has been widely used for the detection of cells harboring transcribed virus in several tissues including the following:

(1) adipose tissue and specifically in the stromal vascular fraction (6);
(2) lungs, where macrophages represent a main source of virus production in infant NHP (79, 102) with lung tissue damage associated with infection of interstitial rather than alveolar macrophages (103); and
(3) brain (104) in line with other assays showing that CNS macrophages represents a latent reservoir in cART-treated animals. Confocal imaging of protein markers has revealed the heterogeneity and possible role of monocytes/macrophages, especially recently infiltrating cells, in HIV/SIV encephalitis (105, 106). Increased frequency of perivascular proliferating macrophages (107) could account for the accumulation of macrophages in SIV-infected animals. CNS lesions, found in monkeys receiving cART, were associated with inflammation dominated by lymphocyte and low levels of SIV RNA in the brain (108). Complementary to these imaging studies, use of laser capture microdissection revealed a compartmentalization of viral sequences in brain from animals infected with a neurotropic virus (109). In addition to tissue imaging assays, MRI-based methodologies have been widely used for the study of HIV/SIV neuropahtogenesis (110–113) as well as the *in vivo* viral dynamics in the brain of experimental models (17).

Host–Virus Interplay

A major obstacle for HIV eradication is the establishment of long-lived viral reservoirs, particularly in "immunologically privileged" areas, like B-cell follicles (114, 115). Therefore, the molecular characterization of cells contributing to these reservoirs, as well as their tissue topology, is of great importance in the development of novel strategies for virus reactivation and elimination. Sensitive PCR-based assays have contributed significantly to our knowledge regarding the dynamics/kinetics of virus replication, the efficacy of cART, and the characterization of cell subsets harboring actively transcribed or latent virus (116–119). Early studies have shown sequestration of viral RNA in follicles using *in situ* hybridization techniques (120). More recently, novel next-generation *in situ* hybridization platforms have been developed with great potential for the comprehensive analysis of viral reservoirs at a tissue level. These platforms allow for the detection of viral RNA (RNAscope) and/or viral DNA (DNAscope) (114, 121, 122). Merging this technology with multispectral confocal microscopy will allow for a comprehensive analysis of (i) the viral reservoir with respect to relevant molecular markers of cells harboring the virus, (ii) the local microenvironment (surrounding immune cells, inflammatory cells, cytokines/chemokines), and (iii) virus dynamics (based on the simultaneous detection of viral RNA, DNA, and viral particles).

In addition to identification of individual cells harboring virus at a tissue level, imaging assays have contributed significantly to our understanding of viral dynamics *in vivo*. Confocal imaging has provided important information regarding viral transmission across and infection in the female reproductive tract (86), as well as revealed that Th17-lineage CD4 + T cells as a preferential target for the virus early after vaginal inoculation (12). Application of technologies like whole-body immune-PET has provided additional insight into the distribution of virus among different organs in chronic SIV infection (123), as well as the impact of antiretroviral or immune-based treatments on viral dynamics (123, 124). Non-invasive whole-body imaging, although of relatively low resolution, provides a "real time" and non-invasive monitoring of viral or relevant immune cell dynamics and could guide the performance of tissue imaging assays for a high-resolution analysis of related cells. Additional information can be obtained from whole-body PET-TDM for drug distribution dynamics (125) allowing the identification of pharmacological sanctuaries, drug interactions and helping the optimization of drug delivery use and drug design.

Which Imaging Platform?

Today, several imaging technologies and platforms are available for tissue analysis. Several factors should be taken into consideration regarding the choice of the most relevant platform, including the following:

(i) The scientific question under investigation: tissue cell composition and viral reservoirs [light microscopy, confocal

microscopy, ion beam imaging (126), Laser Capture Microdissection (127)], subcellular structure and virus–host protein interactions (confocal microscopy, electron microscopy, high-resolution optical imaging technologies), or assessment of cellular and viral dynamics at organ or whole-body level [MRI (17), PET scan (123), confocal endoscopy].

(ii) The requirement for high-resolution, "volumetric" analysis or live imaging (two-photon microscopy) to address the biological process under investigation. The introduction of the two-photon intravital microscopy in the NHP SIV model could revolutionize the field of HIV/SIV pathogenesis and vaccine development by providing real time, *in vivo* measurements of immune cell trafficking, tissue cell dynamics, and interactions between host cells and virus.

(iii) The ability to simultaneously use multiple probes (dimensionality), allowing for the comprehensive analysis of several cells, proteins, and RNA/DNA sequence within the same imaged plane (confocal or imaging mass cytometry). Although high-resolution technologies like electron microscopy-based platforms or super resolution confocal microscopy can provide unprecedented information for the tissue, cell structure, and molecular dynamics, they are lacking their capacity to simultaneously use multiple probes, at least in their current form.

(iv) The potential for "fusion" with other high-throughput platforms. Although current confocal microscopy assays can visualize several probes simultaneously (15), the selection of probes/antibodies is hypothesis-driven. Merging multiplexed confocal microscopy assays with technologies like tissue imaging mass cytometry (128) could provide unique information at multiple levels, including unbiased pathway analysis, discovery of novel therapeutic molecular targets, and pharmacokinetics of antiretroviral regimens.

Modern imaging technologies allow for the acquisition of high-dimensional data. To foster new discoveries derived from such data sets, the development and application of sophisticated algorithms is required. Accurate tissue reconstruction (using advanced 3D tomography algorithms) (129, 130), quantitative analysis of imaging objects using platforms like histocytometry (15, 131), algorithms allowing for the fusion of imaging with other high-throughput platforms (128), as well as modeling tissue cell and virus dynamics based on imaging data could significantly improve our understanding of the highly complex tissue immunobiology, especially during HIV/SIV infection.

Although tissue imaging is a powerful tool, we should keep in mind that there are also limitations that could lead to misinterpretation of tissue immune dynamics. Limited access to tissue material, especially from human subjects, represents a major limitation for tissue analysis. Collecting images from one or two random tissue sections could potentially lead to inaccurate measurements ("sampling error"). Ideally, application of novel, large-volume imaging techniques, like optically cleared tissue imaging (132), could overcome the "sampling error" limitation. However, the need for multiple assays and measurements from usually limited tissue material precludes these types of imaging applications, especially when human tissues are under investigation. Therefore, one should be very cautious with the interpretation of imaging data generated from limited tissue sections. One common practice for the validation of imaging data could be their comparison to data derived from other types of assays, such as flow cytometry.

Future Directions

Imaging studies have significantly improved our understanding of cellular and molecular mechanisms for HIV/SIV pathogenesis both in humans and NHP SIV models (133). Several imaging studies have validated SIV infection of NHPs as models for HIV pathogenesis, including the illustration of early events resulting in HIV/SIV transmission (86, 134, 135), the documentation and role of gut mucosal barrier damage in HIV/SIV pathogenesis (89, 91), as well as the impact of infection in secondary lymphoid tissues (31). Particularly for lymph node dynamics, a similar profile for follicular CD4 + (4, 56, 57) and CD8 + T cells (15, 24) has been shown in infected humans and NHPs, while *in situ* hybridization assays have established the importance of these sites for virus persistence (64, 122). Given the difficulty in obtaining human tissues from different anatomical sites, the performance of imaging studies in SIV models will continue to provide unpresented information regarding the anatomical compartmentalization of these immune dynamics.

We are witnessing a boom of imaging technologies that expand our capacity for comprehensive spatial analysis of tissue cells and molecules with high definition. Given the complexity of tissue immunobiology, the performance of different imaging-based assays, as well as their merging with other high-throughput assays, is of great importance for the generation of high-dimensional data. Besides the characterization of virus and cells at the tissue level, imaging technologies could prove useful in the analysis of other biological parameters, such as metabolic status, monitoring of therapeutics (pharmacokinetic studies), or novel immunotherapies (i.e., administration of multi-specific antibodies). Although HIV/SIV infections lead to major changes in tissue architecture, imaging the immune system in infected humans and NHPs can potentially provide insight into the overall anatomy and organization of the immune system in disease and contribute to the generation of a human cellular atlas.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors have contributed equally to this work.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors thank the personnel of Tissue Analysis Core at VRC, NIAID for useful suggestions. This research was supported by the Intramural Research Program of the Vaccine Research Center, NIAID, National Institutes of Health, a CAVD (OP1032325) from the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation and by the Oregon National Primate Research Center NIH (P51OD011092).

REFERENCES

1. Bolton DL, McGinnis K, Finak G, Chattopadhyay P, Gottardo R, Roederer M. Combined single-cell quantitation of host and SIV genes and proteins ex vivo reveals host-pathogen interactions in individual cells. *PLoS Pathog* (2017) 13(6):e1006445. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1006445
2. De Rosa SC, Roederer M. Eleven-color flow cytometry. A powerful tool for elucidation of the complex immune system. *Clin Lab Med* (2001) 21(4):697–712, vii.
3. Pauthner M, Havenar-Daughton C, Sok D, Nkolola JP, Bastidas R, Boopathy AV, et al. Elicitation of robust tier 2 neutralizing antibody responses in nonhuman primates by HIV envelope trimer immunization using optimized approaches. *Immunity* (2017) 46(6): 1073–88.e6. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2017.05.007
4. Petrovas C, Yamamoto T, Gerner MY, Boswell KL, Wloka K, Smith EC, et al. CD4 T follicular helper cell dynamics during SIV infection. *J Clin Invest* (2012) 122(9):3281–94. doi:10.1172/JCI63039
5. Yamamoto T, Lynch RM, Gautam R, Matus-Nicodemos R, Schmidt SD, Boswell KL, et al. Quality and quantity of TFH cells are critical for broad antibody development in SHIVAD8 infection. *Sci Transl Med* (2015) 7(298):298ra120. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.aab3964
6. Damouche A, Lazure T, Avettand-Fenoel V, Huot N, Dejucq-Rainsford N, Satie AP, et al. Adipose tissue is a neglected viral reservoir and an inflammatory site during chronic HIV and SIV infection. *PLoS Pathog* (2015) 11(9):e1005153. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005153
7. Estes JD, Reilly C, Trubey CM, Fletcher CV, Cory TJ, Piatak M Jr, et al. Antifibrotic therapy in simian immunodeficiency virus infection preserves CD4+ T-cell populations and improves immune reconstitution with antiretroviral therapy. *J Infect Dis* (2015) 211(5):744–54. doi:10.1093/infdis/jiu519
8. Hong JJ, Amancha PK, Rogers K, Ansari AA, Villinger F. Spatial alterations between CD4(+) T follicular helper, B, and CD8(+) T cells during simian immunodeficiency virus infection: T/B cell homeostasis, activation, and potential mechanism for viral escape. *J Immunol* (2012) 188(7):3247–56. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1103138
9. Li Q, Duan L, Estes JD, Ma ZM, Rourke T, Wang Y, et al. Peak SIV replication in resting memory CD4+ T cells depletes gut lamina propria CD4+ T cells. *Nature* (2005) 434(7037):1148–52. doi:10.1038/nature03513
10. Li Q, Skinner PJ, Ha SJ, Duan L, Mattila TL, Hage A, et al. Visualizing antigen-specific and infected cells in situ predicts outcomes in early viral infection. *Science* (2009) 323(5922):1726–9. doi:10.1126/science.1168676
11. Malleret B, Maneglier B, Karlsson I, Lebon P, Nascimbeni M, Perie L, et al. Primary infection with simian immunodeficiency virus: plasmacytoid dendritic cell homing to lymph nodes, type I interferon, and immune suppression. *Blood* (2008) 112(12):4598–608. doi:10.1182/blood-2008-06-162651
12. Stieh DJ, Matias E, Xu H, Fought AJ, Blanchard JL, Marx PA, et al. Th17 cells are preferentially infected very early after vaginal transmission of SIV in macaques. *Cell Host Microbe* (2016) 19(4):529–40. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2016.03.005
13. Xu H, Wang X, Malam N, Lackner AA, Veazey RS. Persistent simian immunodeficiency virus infection causes ultimate depletion of follicular Th cells in AIDS. *J Immunol* (2015) 195(9):4351–7. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1501273
14. Zhang Z, Schuler T, Zupancic M, Wietgrefe S, Staskus KA, Reimann KA, et al. Sexual transmission and propagation of SIV and HIV in resting and activated CD4+ T cells. *Science* (1999) 286(5443):1353–7. doi:10.1126/science.286.5443.1353
15. Petrovas C, Ferrando-Martinez S, Gerner MY, Casazza JP, Pegu A, Deleage C, et al. Follicular CD8 T cells accumulate in HIV infection and can kill infected cells in vitro via bispecific antibodies. *Sci Transl Med* (2017) 9:373. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.aag2285
16. Hao XP, Lucero CM, Turkbey B, Bernardo ML, Morcock DR, Deleage C, et al. Experimental colitis in SIV-uninfected rhesus macaques recapitulates important features of pathogenic SIV infection. *Nat Commun* (2015) 6:8020. doi:10.1038/ncomms9020
17. Song J, Cai Z, White AG, Jin T, Wang X, Kadayakkara D, et al. Visualization and quantification of simian immunodeficiency virus-infected cells using non-invasive molecular imaging. *J Gen Virol* (2015) 96(10):3131–42. doi:10.1099/jgv.0.000245
18. Wu WE, Tal A, Zhang K, Babb JS, Ratai EM, Gonzalez RG, et al. Structure-specific glial response in a macaque model of neuroAIDS: multivoxel proton magnetic resonance spectroscopic imaging at 3 Tesla. *AIDS* (2013) 27(16):2519–28. doi:10.1097/01.aids.0000433244.32105.96
19. Klar TA, Jakobs S, Dyba M, Egner A, Hell SW. Fluorescence microscopy with diffraction resolution barrier broken by stimulated emission. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2000) 97(15):8206–10. doi:10.1073/pnas.97.15.8206
20. Eggeling C, Ringemann C, Medda R, Schwarzmann G, Sandhoff K, Polyakova S, et al. Direct observation of the nanoscale dynamics of membrane lipids in a living cell. *Nature* (2009) 457(7233):1159–62. doi:10.1038/nature07596
21. Barone F, Patel P, Sanderson JD, Spencer J. Gut-associated lymphoid tissue contains the molecular machinery to support T-cell-dependent and T-cell-independent class switch recombination. *Mucosal Immunol* (2009) 2(6):495–503. doi:10.1038/mi.2009.106
22. Costiniuk CT, Angel JB. Human immunodeficiency virus and the gastrointestinal immune system: does highly active antiretroviral therapy restore gut immunity? *Mucosal Immunol* (2012) 5(6):596–604. doi:10.1038/mi.2012.82
23. Gasteiger G, Ataide M, Kastenmuller W. Lymph node – an organ for T-cell activation and pathogen defense. *Immunol Rev* (2016) 271(1):200–20. doi:10.1111/imr.12399
24. Mylvaganam GH, Rios D, Abdelaal HM, Iyer S, Tharp G, Mavinger M, et al. Dynamics of SIV-specific CXCR5+ CD8 T cells during chronic SIV infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2017) 114(8):1976–81. doi:10.1073/pnas.1621418114
25. Sankaran S, Guadalupe M, Reay E, George MD, Flamm J, Prindiville T, et al. Gut mucosal T cell responses and gene expression correlate with protection against disease in long-term HIV-1-infected nonprogressors. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2005) 102(28):9860–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.0503463102
26. Russell S. How polarity shapes the destiny of T cells. *J Cell Sci* (2008) 121(Pt 2): 131–6. doi:10.1242/jcs.021253
27. Grivel JC, Margolis L. Use of human tissue explants to study human infectious agents. *Nat Protoc* (2009) 4(2):256–69. doi:10.1038/nprot.2008.245
28. Bossaller L, Burger J, Draeger R, Grimbacher B, Knoth R, Plebani A, et al. ICOS deficiency is associated with a severe reduction of CXCR5+CD4 germinal center Th cells. *J Immunol* (2006) 177(7):4927–32. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.177.7.4927
29. Tangye SG, Deenick EK, Palendira U, Ma CS. T cell-B cell interactions in primary immunodeficiencies. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* (2012) 1250:1–13. doi:10.1111/j.1749-6632.2011.06361.x
30. Warnatz K, Bossaller L, Salzer U, Skrabl-Baumgartner A, Schwinger W, van der Burg M, et al. Human ICOS deficiency abrogates the germinal center reaction and provides a monogenic model for common variable immunodeficiency. *Blood* (2006) 107(8):3045–52. doi:10.1182/blood-2005-07-2955
31. Estes JD. Pathobiology of HIV/SIV-associated changes in secondary lymphoid tissues. *Immunol Rev* (2013) 254(1):65–77. doi:10.1111/imr.12070
32. Orenstein JM, Feinberg M, Yoder C, Schrager L, Mican JM, Schwartzentruber DJ, et al. Lymph node architecture preceding and following 6 months of potent antiviral therapy: follicular hyperplasia persists in parallel with p24 antigen restoration after involution and CD4 cell depletion in an AIDS patient. *AIDS* (1999) 13(16):2219–29. doi:10.1097/00002030-199911120-00004
33. Pantaleo G, Graziosi C, Demarest JF, Cohen OJ, Vaccarezza M, Gantt K, et al. Role of lymphoid organs in the pathogenesis of human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection. *Immunol Rev* (1994) 140:105–30. doi:10.1111/j.1600-065X.1994.tb00867.x
34. Zeng M, Smith AJ, Wietgrefe SW, Southern PJ, Schacker TW, Reilly CS, et al. Cumulative mechanisms of lymphoid tissue fibrosis and T cell depletion in HIV-1 and SIV infections. *J Clin Invest* (2011) 121(3):998–1008. doi:10.1172/JCI45157
35. Zhang ZQ, Schuler T, Cavert W, Notermans DW, Gebhard K, Henry K, et al. Reversibility of the pathological changes in the follicular dendritic cell network with treatment of HIV-1 infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1999) 96(9):5169–72. doi:10.1073/pnas.96.9.5169
36. Kranich J, Krautler NJ. How follicular dendritic cells shape the B-cell antigenome. *Front Immunol* (2016) 7:225. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2016.00225
37. Bajenoff M, Glaichenhaus N, Germain RN. Fibroblastic reticular cells guide T lymphocyte entry into and migration within the splenic T cell zone. *J Immunol* (2008) 181(6):3947–54. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.181.6.3947
38. Chtanova T, Tangye SG, Newton R, Frank N, Hodge MR, Rolph MS, et al. T follicular helper cells express a distinctive transcriptional profile, reflecting

their role as non-Th1/Th2 effector cells that provide help for B cells. *J Immunol* (2004) 173(1):68–78. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.173.1.68
39. Kim CH, Lim HW, Kim JR, Rott L, Hillsamer P, Butcher EC. Unique gene expression program of human germinal center T helper cells. *Blood* (2004) 104(7):1952–60. doi:10.1182/blood-2004-03-1206
40. Kim CH, Rott LS, Clark-Lewis I, Campbell DJ, Wu L, Butcher EC. Subspecialization of CXCR5+ T cells: B helper activity is focused in a germinal center-localized subset of CXCR5+ T cells. *J Exp Med* (2001) 193(12):1373–81. doi:10.1084/jem.193.12.1373
41. Sattarzadeh A, Diepstra A, Rutgers B, van den Berg A, Visser L. CD57+ T-cells are a subpopulation of T-follicular helper cells in nodular lymphocyte predominant Hodgkin lymphoma. *Exp Hematol Oncol* (2015) 4:27. doi:10.1186/s40164-015-0022-1
42. Wallin EF, Jolly EC, Suchanek O, Bradley JA, Espeli M, Jayne DR, et al. Human T-follicular helper and T-follicular regulatory cell maintenance is independent of germinal centers. *Blood* (2014) 124(17):2666–74. doi:10.1182/blood-2014-07-585976
43. Klein U, Tu Y, Stolovitzky GA, Keller JL, Haddad J Jr, Miljkovic V, et al. Gene expression dynamics during germinal center transit in B cells. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* (2003) 987:166–72. doi:10.1111/j.1749-6632.2003.tb06045.x
44. Victora GD, Nussenzweig MC. Germinal centers. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2012) 30:429–57. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-020711-075032
45. Betts MR, Nason MC, West SM, De Rosa SC, Migueles SA, Abraham J, et al. HIV nonprogressors preferentially maintain highly functional HIV-specific CD8+ T cells. *Blood* (2006) 107(12):4781–9. doi:10.1182/blood-2005-12-4818
46. Day CL, Kaufmann DE, Kiepiela P, Brown JA, Moodley ES, Reddy S, et al. PD-1 expression on HIV-specific T cells is associated with T-cell exhaustion and disease progression. *Nature* (2006) 443(7109):350–4. doi:10.1038/nature05115
47. Petrovas C, Casazza JP, Brenchley JM, Price DA, Gostick E, Adams WC, et al. PD-1 is a regulator of virus-specific CD8+ T cell survival in HIV infection. *J Exp Med* (2006) 203(10):2281–92. doi:10.1084/jem.20061496
48. Trautmann L, Janbazian L, Chomont N, Said EA, Gimmig S, Bessette B, et al. Upregulation of PD-1 expression on HIV-specific CD8+ T cells leads to reversible immune dysfunction. *Nat Med* (2006) 12(10):1198–202. doi:10.1038/nm1482
49. Makedonas G, Hutnick N, Haney D, Amick AC, Gardner J, Cosma G, et al. Perforin and IL-2 upregulation define qualitative differences among highly functional virus-specific human CD8 T cells. *PLoS Pathog* (2010) 6(3):e1000798. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000798
50. Roberts ER, Carnathan DG, Li H, Shaw GM, Silvestri G, Betts MR. Collapse of cytolytic potential in SIV-specific CD8+ T cells following acute SIV infection in rhesus macaques. *PLoS Pathog* (2016) 12(12):e1006135. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1006135
51. Vago L, Antonacci MC, Cristina S, Parravicini C, Lazzarin A, Moroni M, et al. Morphogenesis, evolution and prognostic significance of lymphatic tissue lesions in HIV infection. *Appl Pathol* (1989) 7(5):298–309.
52. Cockerham LR, Yukl SA, Harvill K, Somsouk M, Joshi SK, Sinclair E, et al. A randomized controlled trial of lisinopril to decrease lymphoid fibrosis in antiretroviral-treated, HIV-infected individuals. *Pathog Immun* (2017) 2(3):310–34. doi:10.20411/pai.v2i3.207
53. Estes JD, Wietgrefe S, Schacker T, Southern P, Beilman G, Reilly C, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus-induced lymphatic tissue fibrosis is mediated by transforming growth factor beta 1-positive regulatory T cells and begins in early infection. *J Infect Dis* (2007) 195(4):551–61. doi:10.1086/510852
54. Wang C, Hillsamer P, Kim CH. Phenotype, effector function, and tissue localization of PD-1-expressing human follicular helper T cell subsets. *BMC Immunol* (2011) 12:53. doi:10.1186/1471-2172-12-53
55. Xu H, Wang X, Lackner AA, Veazey RS. PD-1(HIGH) follicular CD4 T helper cell subsets residing in lymph node germinal centers correlate with B cell maturation and IgG production in rhesus macaques. *Front Immunol* (2014) 5:85. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2014.00085
56. Lindqvist M, van Lunzen J, Soghoian DZ, Kuhl BD, Ranasinghe S, Kranias G, et al. Expansion of HIV-specific T follicular helper cells in chronic HIV infection. *J Clin Invest* (2012) 122(9):3271–80. doi:10.1172/JCI64314
57. Perreau M, Savoye AL, De Crignis E, Corpataux JM, Cubas R, Haddad EK, et al. Follicular helper T cells serve as the major CD4 T cell compartment for HIV-1 infection, replication, and production. *J Exp Med* (2013) 210(1):143–56. doi:10.1084/jem.20121932
58. Johansson-Lindbom B, Ingvarsson S, Borrebaeck CA. Germinal centers regulate human Th2 development. *J Immunol* (2003) 171(4):1657–66. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.171.4.1657
59. Schmitt N, Bustamante J, Bourdery L, Bentebibel SE, Boisson-Dupuis S, Hamlin F, et al. IL-12 receptor beta1 deficiency alters in vivo T follicular helper cell response in humans. *Blood* (2013) 121(17):3375–85. doi:10.1182/blood-2012-08-448902
60. Chowdhury A, Del Rio Estrada PM, Tharp GK, Trible RP, Amara RR, Chahroudi A, et al. Decreased T follicular regulatory cell/T follicular helper cell (TFH) in simian immunodeficiency virus-infected rhesus macaques may contribute to accumulation of TFH in chronic infection. *J Immunol* (2015) 195(7):3237–47. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1402701
61. Velu V, Mylvaganam GH, Gangadhara S, Hong JJ, Iyer SS, Gumber S, et al. Induction of Th1-biased T follicular helper (Tfh) cells in lymphoid tissues during chronic simian immunodeficiency virus infection defines functionally distinct germinal center Tfh cells. *J Immunol* (2016) 197(5):1832–42. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1600143
62. Leong YA, Chen Y, Ong HS, Wu D, Man K, Deleage C, et al. CXCR5(+) follicular cytotoxic T cells control viral infection in B cell follicles. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17(10):1187–96. doi:10.1038/ni.3543
63. Connick E, Mattila T, Folkvord JM, Schlichtemeier R, Meditz AL, Ray MG, et al. CTL fail to accumulate at sites of HIV-1 replication in lymphoid tissue. *J Immunol* (2007) 178(11):6975–83. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.178.11.6975
64. Fukazawa Y, Lum R, Okoye AA, Park H, Matsuda K, Bae JY, et al. B cell follicle sanctuary permits persistent productive simian immunodeficiency virus infection in elite controllers. *Nat Med* (2015) 21(2):132–9. doi:10.1038/nm.3781
65. Li S, Folkvord JM, Rakasz EG, Abdelaal HM, Wagstaff RK, Kovacs KJ, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus-producing cells in follicles are partially suppressed by CD8+ cells in vivo. *J Virol* (2016) 90(24):11168–80. doi:10.1128/JVI.01332-16
66. Ploquin MJ, Diop OM, Sol-Foulon N, Mortara L, Faye A, Soares MA, et al. DC-SIGN from African green monkeys is expressed in lymph nodes and mediates infection in trans of simian immunodeficiency virus SIVagm. *J Virol* (2004) 78(2):798–810. doi:10.1128/JVI.78.2.798-810.2004
67. Choi YS, Eto D, Yang JA, Lao C, Crotty S. Cutting edge: STAT1 is required for IL-6-mediated Bcl6 induction for early follicular helper cell differentiation. *J Immunol* (2013) 190(7):3049–53. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1203032
68. Eto D, Lao C, DiToro D, Barnett B, Escobar TC, Kageyama R, et al. IL-21 and IL-6 are critical for different aspects of B cell immunity and redundantly induce optimal follicular helper CD4 T cell (Tfh) differentiation. *PLoS One* (2011) 6(3):e17739. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0017739
69. Lal G, Kulkarni N, Nakayama Y, Singh AK, Sethi A, Burrell BE, et al. IL-10 from marginal zone precursor B cells controls the differentiation of Th17, Tfh and Tfr cells in transplantation tolerance. *Immunol Lett* (2016) 170:52–63. doi:10.1016/j.imlet.2016.01.002
70. Tian Y, Mollo SB, Harrington LE, Zajac AJ. IL-10 regulates memory T cell development and the balance between Th1 and follicular Th cell responses during an acute viral infection. *J Immunol* (2016) 197(4):1308–21. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1502481
71. Wu H, Chen Y, Liu H, Xu LL, Teuscher P, Wang S, et al. Follicular regulatory T cells repress cytokine production by follicular helper T cells and optimize IgG responses in mice. *Eur J Immunol* (2016) 46(5):1152–61. doi:10.1002/eji.201546094
72. Groom JR, Luster AD. CXCR3 ligands: redundant, collaborative and antagonistic functions. *Immunol Cell Biol* (2011) 89(2):207–15. doi:10.1038/icb.2010.158
73. Rabin RL, Alston MA, Sircus JC, Knollmann-Ritschel B, Moratz C, Ngo D, et al. CXCR3 is induced early on the pathway of CD4+ T cell differentiation and bridges central and peripheral functions. *J Immunol* (2003) 171(6):2812–24. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.171.6.2812
74. Bruel T, Dupuy S, Demoulins T, Rogez-Kreuz C, Dutrieux J, Corneau A, et al. Plasmacytoid dendritic cell dynamics tune interferon-alfa production in SIV-infected cynomolgus macaques. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) 10(1):e1003915. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003915
75. Durudas A, Milush JM, Chen HL, Engram JC, Silvestri G, Sodora DL. Elevated levels of innate immune modulators in lymph nodes and blood are associated with more-rapid disease progression in simian immunodeficiency virus-infected monkeys. *J Virol* (2009) 83(23):12229–40. doi:10.1128/JVI.01311-09

76. Wonderlich ER, Wijewardana V, Liu X, Barratt-Boyes SM. Virus-encoded TLR ligands reveal divergent functional responses of mononuclear phagocytes in pathogenic simian immunodeficiency virus infection. *J Immunol* (2013) 190(5):2188–98. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1201645
77. Tabb B, Morcock DR, Trubey CM, Quinones OA, Hao XP, Smedley J, et al. Reduced inflammation and lymphoid tissue immunopathology in rhesus macaques receiving anti-tumor necrosis factor treatment during primary simian immunodeficiency virus infection. *J Infect Dis* (2013) 207(6):880–92. doi:10.1093/infdis/jis643
78. Campbell JH, Burdo TH, Autissier P, Bombardier JP, Westmoreland SV, Soulas C, et al. Minocycline inhibition of monocyte activation correlates with neuronal protection in SIV neuroAIDS. *PLoS One* (2011) 6(4):e18688. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0018688
79. Sugimoto C, Merino KM, Hasegawa A, Wang X, Alvarez XA, Wakao H, et al. Critical role for monocytes/macrophages in rapid progression to AIDS in pediatric simian immunodeficiency virus-infected rhesus macaques. *J Virol* (2017) 91(17):e00379–17. doi:10.1128/JVI.00379-17
80. Swan ZD, Bouwer AL, Wonderlich ER, Barratt-Boyes SM. Persistent accumulation of gut macrophages with impaired phagocytic function correlates with SIV disease progression in macaques. *Eur J Immunol* (2017) 47(11):1925–35. doi:10.1002/eji.201646904
81. Huot N, Jacquelin B, Garcia-Tellez T, Rascle P, Ploquin MJ, Madec Y, et al. Natural killer cells migrate into and control simian immunodeficiency virus replication in lymph node follicles in African green monkeys. *Nat Med* (2017) 23(11):1277–86. doi:10.1038/nm.4421
82. Burgener A, McGowan I, Klatt NR. HIV and mucosal barrier interactions: consequences for transmission and pathogenesis. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2015) 36:22–30. doi:10.1016/j.coi.2015.06.004
83. Haase AT. Early events in sexual transmission of HIV and SIV and opportunities for interventions. *Annu Rev Med* (2011) 62:127–39. doi:10.1146/annurev-med-080709-124959
84. Keele BF, Estes JD. Barriers to mucosal transmission of immunodeficiency viruses. *Blood* (2011) 118(4):839–46. doi:10.1182/blood-2010-12-325860
85. Smedley J, Turkbey B, Bernardo ML, Del Prete GQ, Estes JD, Griffiths GL, et al. Tracking the luminal exposure and lymphatic drainage pathways of intravaginal and intrarectal inocula used in nonhuman primate models of HIV transmission. *PLoS One* (2014) 9(3):e92830. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0092830
86. Stieh DJ, Maric D, Kelley ZL, Anderson MR, Hattaway HZ, Beilfuss BA, et al. Vaginal challenge with an SIV-based dual reporter system reveals that infection can occur throughout the upper and lower female reproductive tract. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) 10(10):e1004440. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1004440
87. Brenchley JM, Douek DC. Microbial translocation across the GI tract. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2012) 30:149–73. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-020711-075001
88. Brenchley JM, Price DA, Schacker TW, Asher TE, Silvestri G, Rao S, et al. Microbial translocation is a cause of systemic immune activation in chronic HIV infection. *Nat Med* (2006) 12(12):1365–71. doi:10.1038/nm1511
89. Haase AT. Perils at mucosal front lines for HIV and SIV and their hosts. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2005) 5(10):783–92. doi:10.1038/nri1705
90. Canary LA, Vinton CL, Morcock DR, Pierce JB, Estes JD, Brenchley JM, et al. Rate of AIDS progression is associated with gastrointestinal dysfunction in simian immunodeficiency virus-infected pigtail macaques. *J Immunol* (2013) 190(6):2959–65. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1202319
91. Estes JD, Harris LD, Klatt NR, Tabb B, Pittaluga S, Paiardini M, et al. Damaged intestinal epithelial integrity linked to microbial translocation in pathogenic simian immunodeficiency virus infections. *PLoS Pathog* (2010) 6(8):e1001052. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1001052
92. Brenchley JM, Schacker TW, Ruff LE, Price DA, Taylor JH, Beilman GJ, et al. CD4+ T cell depletion during all stages of HIV disease occurs predominantly in the gastrointestinal tract. *J Exp Med* (2004) 200(6):749–59. doi:10.1084/jem.20040874
93. Klatt NR, Estes JD, Sun X, Ortiz AM, Barber JS, Harris LD, et al. Loss of mucosal CD103+ DCs and IL-17+ and IL-22+ lymphocytes is associated with mucosal damage in SIV infection. *Mucosal Immunol* (2012) 5(6):646–57. doi:10.1038/mi.2012.38
94. Pallikkuth S, Micci L, Ende ZS, Iriele RI, Cervasi B, Lawson B, et al. Maintenance of intestinal Th17 cells and reduced microbial translocation in SIV-infected rhesus macaques treated with interleukin (IL)-21. *PLoS Pathog* (2013) 9(7):e1003471. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003471
95. Swan ZD, Wonderlich ER, Barratt-Boyes SM. Macrophage accumulation in gut mucosa differentiates AIDS from chronic SIV infection in rhesus macaques. *Eur J Immunol* (2016) 46(2):446–54. doi:10.1002/eji.201545738
96. Kristoff J, Haret-Richter G, Ma D, Ribeiro RM, Xu C, Cornell E, et al. Early microbial translocation blockade reduces SIV-mediated inflammation and viral replication. *J Clin Invest* (2014) 124(6):2802–6. doi:10.1172/JCI75090
97. Klatt NR, Harris LD, Vinton CL, Sung H, Briant JA, Tabb B, et al. Compromised gastrointestinal integrity in pigtail macaques is associated with increased microbial translocation, immune activation, and IL-17 production in the absence of SIV infection. *Mucosal Immunol* (2010) 3(4):387–98. doi:10.1038/mi.2010.14
98. Ahsan MH, Gill AF, Lackner AA, Veazey RS. Acute and chronic T cell dynamics in the livers of simian immunodeficiency virus-infected macaques. *J Virol* (2012) 86(9):5244–52. doi:10.1128/JVI.07080-11
99. Schmitz JE, Kuroda MJ, Veazey RS, Seth A, Taylor WM, Nickerson CE, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV)-specific CTL are present in large numbers in livers of SIV-infected rhesus monkeys. *J Immunol* (2000) 164(11):6015–9. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.164.11.6015
100. Evans TI, Li H, Schafer JL, Klatt NR, Hao XP, Traslavina RP, et al. SIV-induced translocation of bacterial products in the liver mobilizes myeloid dendritic and natural killer cells associated with liver damage. *J Infect Dis* (2016) 213(3):361–9. doi:10.1093/infdis/jiv404
101. Ahsan MH, Gill AF, Alvarez X, Lackner AA, Veazey RS. Kinetics of liver macrophages (Kupffer cells) in SIV-infected macaques. *Virology* (2013) 446(1–2):77–85. doi:10.1016/j.virol.2013.07.026
102. Li Y, Kang G, Duan L, Lu W, Katze MG, Lewis MG, et al. SIV infection of lung macrophages. *PLoS One* (2015) 10(5):e0125500. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0125500
103. Cai Y, Sugimoto C, Arainga M, Midkiff CC, Liu DX, Alvarez X, et al. Preferential destruction of interstitial macrophages over alveolar macrophages as a cause of pulmonary disease in simian immunodeficiency virus-infected rhesus macaques. *J Immunol* (2015) 195(10):4884–91. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1501194
104. Avalos CR, Abreu CM, Queen SE, Li M, Price S, Shirk EN, et al. Brain macrophages in simian immunodeficiency virus-infected, antiretroviral-suppressed macaques: a functional latent reservoir. *MBio* (2017) 8(4):e1186–1117. doi:10.1128/mBio.01186-17
105. Burdo TH, Soulas C, Orzechowski K, Button J, Krishnan A, Sugimoto C, et al. Increased monocyte turnover from bone marrow correlates with severity of SIV encephalitis and CD163 levels in plasma. *PLoS Pathog* (2010) 6(4):e1000842. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000842
106. Soulas C, Conerly C, Kim WK, Burdo TH, Alvarez X, Lackner AA, et al. Recently infiltrating MAC387(+) monocytes/macrophages a third macrophage population involved in SIV and HIV encephalitic lesion formation. *Am J Pathol* (2011) 178(5):2121–35. doi:10.1016/j.ajpath.2011.01.023
107. Filipowicz AR, McGary CM, Holder GE, Lindgren AA, Johnson EM, Sugimoto C, et al. Proliferation of perivascular macrophages contributes to the development of encephalitic lesions in HIV-infected humans and in SIV-infected macaques. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6:32900. doi:10.1038/srep32900
108. Mangus LM, Beck SE, Queen SE, Brill SA, Shirk EN, Metcalf Pate KA, et al. Lymphocyte-dominant encephalitis and meningitis in simian immunodeficiency virus-infected macaques receiving antiretroviral therapy. *Am J Pathol* (2018) 188(1):125–34. doi:10.1016/j.ajpath.2017.08.035
109. Matsuda K, Brown CR, Foley B, Goeken R, Whitted S, Dang Q, et al. Laser capture microdissection assessment of virus compartmentalization in the central nervous systems of macaques infected with neurovirulent simian immunodeficiency virus. *J Virol* (2013) 87(16):8896–908. doi:10.1128/JVI.00874-13
110. Hakkers CS, Arends JE, Barth RE, Du Plessis S, Hoepelman AI, Vink M. Review of functional MRI in HIV: effects of aging and medication. *J Neurovirol* (2017) 23(1):20–32. doi:10.1007/s13365-016-0483-y
111. Li CX, Herndon JG, Novembre FJ, Zhang X. A longitudinal magnetization transfer imaging evaluation of brain injury in a macaque model of neuroAIDS. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* (2015) 31(3):335–41. doi:10.1089/aid.2014.0166
112. Li CX, Zhang X, Komery A, Li Y, Mao H, Herndon JG, et al. Longitudinal cerebral metabolic changes in pig-tailed macaques infected with the neurovirulent virus SIVsmmFGb. *J Neurovirol* (2014) 20(6):612–9. doi:10.1007/s13365-014-0286-y

113. Williams K, Westmoreland S, Greco J, Ratai E, Lentz M, Kim WK, et al. Magnetic resonance spectroscopy reveals that activated monocytes contribute to neuronal injury in SIV neuroAIDS. *J Clin Invest* (2005) 115(9): 2534–45. doi:10.1172/JCI22953
114. Deleage C, Wietgrefe SW, Del Prete G, Morcock DR, Hao XP, Piatak M Jr, et al. Defining HIV and SIV reservoirs in lymphoid tissues. *Pathog Immun* (2016) 1(1):68–106. doi:10.20411/pai.v1i1.100
115. Miles B, Connick E. TFH in HIV latency and as sources of replication-competent virus. *Trends Microbiol* (2016) 24(5):338–44. doi:10.1016/j.tim.2016.02.006
116. Cohn LB, Silva IT, Oliveira TY, Rosales RA, Parrish EH, Learn GH, et al. HIV-1 integration landscape during latent and active infection. *Cell* (2015) 160(3):420–32. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2015.01.020
117. Hosmane NN, Kwon KJ, Bruner KM, Capoferri AA, Beg S, Rosenbloom DI, et al. Proliferation of latently infected CD4+ T cells carrying replication-competent HIV-1: potential role in latent reservoir dynamics. *J Exp Med* (2017) 214(4):959–72. doi:10.1084/jem.20170193
118. Reece JC, Martyushev A, Petravic J, Grimm A, Gooneratne S, Amaresena T, et al. Measuring turnover of SIV DNA in resting CD4+ T cells using pyrosequencing: implications for the timing of HIV eradication therapies. *PLoS One* (2014) 9(4):e93330. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0093330
119. Saune K, Delaugerre C, Raymond S, Nicot F, Boineau J, Pasquier C, et al. Analytical sensitivity of three real-time PCR assays for measuring subtype B HIV-1 RNA. *J Clin Virol* (2013) 57(1):80–3. doi:10.1016/j.jcv.2012.12.017
120. Pantaleo G, Graziosi C, Demarest JF, Butini L, Montroni M, Fox CH, et al. HIV infection is active and progressive in lymphoid tissue during the clinically latent stage of disease. *Nature* (1993) 362(6418):355–8. doi:10.1038/362355a0
121. Deleage C, Turkbey B, Estes JD. Imaging lymphoid tissues in nonhuman primates to understand SIV pathogenesis and persistence. *Curr Opin Virol* (2016) 19:77–84. doi:10.1016/j.coviro.2016.07.002
122. Estes JD, Kityo C, Ssali F, Swainson L, Makamdop KN, Del Prete GQ, et al. Defining total-body AIDS-virus burden with implications for curative strategies. *Nat Med* (2017) 23(11):1271–6. doi:10.1038/nm.4411
123. Santangelo PJ, Rogers KA, Zurla C, Blanchard EL, Gumber S, Strait K, et al. Whole-body immunoPET reveals active SIV dynamics in viremic and antiretroviral therapy-treated macaques. *Nat Methods* (2015) 12(5):427–32. doi:10.1038/nmeth.3320
124. Byrareddy SN, Arthos J, Cicala C, Villinger F, Ortiz KT, Little D, et al. Sustained virologic control in SIV+ macaques after antiretroviral and alpha-4beta7 antibody therapy. *Science* (2016) 354(6309):197–202. doi:10.1126/science.aag1276
125. Di Mascio M, Srinivasula S, Bhattacharjee A, Cheng L, Martiniova L, Herscovitch P, et al. Antiretroviral tissue kinetics: in vivo imaging using positron emission tomography. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* (2009) 53(10):4086–95. doi:10.1128/AAC.00419-09
126. Angelo M, Bendall SC, Finck R, Hale MB, Hitzman C, Borowsky AD, et al. Multiplexed ion beam imaging of human breast tumors. *Nat Med* (2014) 20(4):436–42. doi:10.1038/nm.3488
127. Tjernlund A, Burgener A, Lindvall JM, Peng T, Zhu J, Ohrmalm L, et al. In situ staining and laser capture microdissection of lymph node residing SIV gag-specific CD8+ T cells – a tool to interrogate a functional immune response ex vivo. *PLoS One* (2016) 11(3):e0149907. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0149907
128. Van de Plas R, Yang J, Spraggins J, Caprioli RM. Image fusion of mass spectrometry and microscopy: a multimodality paradigm for molecular tissue mapping. *Nat Methods* (2015) 12(4):366–72. doi:10.1038/nmeth.3296
129. Arganda-Carreras I, Fernandez-Gonzalez R, Munoz-Barrutia A, Ortiz-De-Solorzano C. 3D reconstruction of histological sections: application to mammary gland tissue. *Microsc Res Tech* (2010) 73(11):1019–29. doi:10.1002/jemt.20829
130. Villinger C, Gregorius H, Kranz C, Hohn K, Munzberg C, von Wichert G, et al. FIB/SEM tomography with TEM-like resolution for 3D imaging of high-pressure frozen cells. *Histochem Cell Biol* (2012) 138(4):549–56. doi:10.1007/s00418-012-1020-6
131. Gerner MY, Kastenmuller W, Ifrim I, Kabat J, Germain RN. Histo-cytometry: a method for highly multiplex quantitative tissue imaging analysis applied to dendritic cell subset microanatomy in lymph nodes. *Immunity* (2012) 37(2):364–76. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2012.07.011
132. Li W, Germain RN, Gerner MY. Multiplex, quantitative cellular analysis in large tissue volumes with clearing-enhanced 3D microscopy (Ce3D). *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2017) 114(35):E7321–30. doi:10.1073/pnas.1708981114
133. Sanders-Beer BE, Voronin Y, McDonald D, Singh A. Harnessing novel imaging approaches to guide HIV prevention and cure discoveries—a national institutes of health and global HIV vaccine enterprise 2017 meeting report. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* (2018) 34(1):12–26. doi:10.1089/AID.2017.0216
134. Dinh MH, Anderson MR, McRaven MD, Cianci GC, McCoombe SG, Kelley ZL, et al. Visualization of HIV-1 interactions with penile and foreskin epithelia: clues for female-to-male HIV transmission. *PLoS Pathog* (2015) 11(3):e1004729. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1004729
135. Shang L, Duan L, Perkey KE, Wietgrefe S, Zupancic M, Smith AJ, et al. Epithelium-innate immune cell axis in mucosal responses to SIV. *Mucosal Immunol* (2017) 10(2):508–19. doi:10.1038/mi.2016.62

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 25 January 2018
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00020

The B-Cell Follicle in HIV Infection: Barrier to a Cure

*Matthew P. Bronnimann[1], Pamela J. Skinner[2] and Elizabeth Connick[1]**

[1] Division of Infectious Disease, Department of Medicine, University of Arizona, Tucson, AZ, United States, [2] Department of Veterinary and Biomedical Sciences, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, MN, United States

The majority of HIV replication occurs in secondary lymphoid organs (SLOs) such as the spleen, lymph nodes, and gut-associated lymphoid tissue. Within SLOs, HIV RNA$^+$ cells are concentrated in the B-cell follicle during chronic untreated infection, and emerging data suggest that they are a major source of replication in treated disease as well. The concentration of HIV RNA$^+$ cells in the B-cell follicle is mediated by several factors. Follicular CD4$^+$ T-cell subsets including T-follicular helper cells and T-follicular regulatory cells are significantly more permissive to HIV than extrafollicular subsets. The B cell follicle also contains a large reservoir of extracellular HIV virions, which accumulate on the surface of follicular dendritic cells (FDCs) in germinal centers. FDC-bound HIV virions remain infectious even in the presence of neutralizing antibodies and can persist for months or even years. Moreover, the B-cell follicle is semi-immune privileged from CTL control. Frequencies of HIV- and SIV-specific CTL are lower in B-cell follicles compared to extrafollicular regions as the majority of CTL do not express the follicular homing receptor CXCR5. Additionally, CTL in the B-cell follicle may be less functional than extrafollicular CTL as many exhibit the recently described CD8 T follicular regulatory phenotype. Other factors may also contribute to the follicular concentration of HIV RNA$^+$ cells. Notably, the contribution of NK cells and γδ T cells to control and/or persistence of HIV RNA$^+$ cells in secondary lymphoid tissue remains poorly characterized. As HIV research moves increasingly toward the development of cure strategies, a greater understanding of the barriers to control of HIV infection in B-cell follicles is critical. Although no strategy has as of yet proven to be effective, a range of novel therapies to address these barriers are currently being investigated including genetically engineered CTL or chimeric antigen receptor T cells that express the follicular homing molecule CXCR5, treatment with IL-15 or an IL-15 superagonist, use of bispecific antibodies to harness the killing power of the follicular CD8$^+$ T cell population, and disruption of the follicle through treatments such as rituximab.

Keywords: B cell follicle sanctuary, follicular dendritic cell, gamma delta T cells, NK cells, cytotoxic T-cell (CTL), HIV cure research, T follicular helper cell subsets, regulatory T cells

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Vijayakumar Velu,
Emory University, United States

Reviewed by:
Cristian Apetrei,
University of Pittsburgh, United States
Michaela Muller-Trutwin,
Institut Pasteur, France

****Correspondence:***
Elizabeth Connick
connicke@email.arizona.edu

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to HIV and AIDS, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *31 October 2017*
Accepted: *04 January 2018*
Published: *25 January 2018*

Citation:
Bronnimann MP, Skinner PJ and Connick E (2018) The B-Cell Follicle in HIV Infection: Barrier to a Cure. Front. Immunol. 9:20. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00020

THE B-CELL FOLLICLE IN UNTREATED AND TREATED DISEASE

HIV and SIV RNA$^+$ cells are concentrated in B-cell follicles of secondary lymphoid organs (SLOs) during chronic untreated infection prior to the development of AIDS (1–3). In chronic HIV disease, a follicular CD4$^+$ cell is ~30–40-fold more likely to harbor HIV RNA than an extrafollicular CD4$^+$ cell (2, 4). The follicular concentration of RNA$^+$ cells has only been examined in lymph nodes (LNs) during HIV infection, but it has also been observed in other SLOs such as the spleen,

and gut-associated lymphoid tissue (GALT) during chronic SIV infection of rhesus macaques (3). Notably, in advanced disease, the follicular concentration of virus-producing cells wanes, and lymphoid tissue architecture is increasingly disrupted demonstrating follicular depletion and involution (3, 5). During antiretroviral therapy (ART), the frequency of HIV RNA$^+$ cells in LNs and B-cell follicles is reduced and lymphoid architecture is at least partially restored (6). However, RNA$^+$ cells are still detected in B-cell follicles during ART in both HIV and SIV infection (7–9). It remains controversial whether HIV RNA$^+$ cells found in SLOs during ART are the result of successful new infection or reactivation of latently infected cells. It has been reported that ART concentrations are suboptimal in LNs, which may allow continued cycles of replication (10). However, evidence of ART resistance mutations arising from SLOs of well-suppressed patients is lacking, as might be expected with suboptimal ART concentration (6, 11, 12). Regardless, after ART cessation, viral rebound occurs in SLOs in both HIV and SIV infection (13, 14). Given the concentration of HIV/SIV RNA$^+$ cells in the B-cell follicle during ART, it seems likely that the HIV reservoir in B-cell follicles contributes to viral rebound post-ART cessation.

SUSCEPTIBILITY OF FOLLICULAR HELPER T-CELLS TO INFECTION

The dominant follicular CD4$^+$ T-cell subset in B-cell follicles is T-follicular helper cells (TFH). TFH are essential for the development of germinal center (GC) reactions and the subsequent affinity maturation, class switching, and differentiation into memory subsets of B-cells (15). TFH are defined by expression of the master transcription factor BCL-6, constitutive expression of the follicular homing receptor CXCR5, and production of IL-21, which mediates B-cell class switching (16–21). Interestingly, during HIV infection, TFH cells expand numerically, but have diminished function (22, 23). TFH also serve as a major reservoir of HIV and SIV RNA$^+$ and DNA$^+$ cells during chronic infection (2, 4, 22, 24). TFH are more susceptible to HIV infection than extrafollicular (EF) CD4$^+$ T-cell subsets *ex vivo* (25–27). It should be noted that the relative susceptibility of TFH to HIV infection has mainly been determined by spinoculation. While spinoculation is an efficient way to facilitate HIV/lentiviral infection, it is not necessarily representative of *in vivo* infection pathways. During chronic HIV infection, TFH reside in close proximity to follicular dendritic cells (FDCs) decorated with HIV-immune complexes (ICs), which may serve as a major route of infection *in vivo*. Importantly, TFH are also more susceptible to FDC-bound HIV-IC-mediated infection than EF subsets (28).

T-follicular helper cells can be further subdivided into a GC-localized subset defined by high expression of PD-1, and a non-GC subset defined by intermediate or low expression of PD-1. GC TFH are even more susceptible to HIV infection than non-GC TFH *ex vivo* (25). This finding was supported with the observation that *in vivo* HIV RNA$^+$ cells are more concentrated in GCs than non-GC areas of the B-cell follicle, or EF regions (25). More recently, a T-follicular regulatory subset of CD4$^+$ T cells (TFR) was discovered in humans (29–31). TFR limit the GC reaction and antibody production to prevent autoimmunity (31). Chronic HIV and SIV infection cause TFR to expand numerically (32). *Ex vivo*, HIV infection causes TFR to increase expression of regulatory molecules and more potently inhibit TFH function (32). It is therefore likely that HIV-related TFR expansion contributes to poor TFH function in HIV-infected individuals. TFR are also more susceptible to R5-tropic HIV infection *ex vivo* and contain the highest percentage of HIV RNA$^+$ cells compared to EF, TFH, and EF Treg CD4$^+$ subsets (26).

Several mechanisms have been proposed to be related to increased permissivity of TFH and TFR. TFH have been shown to have increased expression of the antiapoptotic protein BCL-2 when infected with R5-tropic HIV compared with EF CD4$^+$ T-cell subsets (33). Furthermore, the TFH master transcription factor BCL-6 mediates constitutively diminished expression levels of interferon-stimulated genes important in antiviral immunity (27). The enhanced susceptibility of TFR compared to TFH to HIV R5-tropic infection is likely partially mediated by higher levels of CCR5 expression and an enhanced proliferative state (26).

TFH Memory

It is well established in peripheral blood that CD4 central memory (CM) and transitional memory subsets contain the majority of proviral HIV DNA during ART (34). During chronic untreated HIV and SIV infection memory, TFH in LNs are enriched for DNA$^+$ cells (22, 35). Recently, it was reported in HIV infection that during ART, PD-1$^+$ memory TFH are the major reservoir of cells harboring replication competent virus (36). Similarly, during SIV infection, ART results in the concentration of SIV DNA$^+$ cells in PD1$^+$ CTLA-4$^+$ TFH in the B cell follicle. Interestingly, in the T cell zone, ART resulted in the concentration of SIV DNA in PD-1$^-$ CTLA4$^+$ cells (37). The extremely low number of memory SIV DNA$^+$ cells that could be isolated prevented detailed quantification of the relative contribution of PD-1$^+$ CTLA-4$^+$ and PD-1$^-$ CTLA-4$^+$ memory CD4 T cells to the pool of replication competent SIV. However, replication competent virus was detected in PD-1$^+$ CTLA-4$^+$ memory CD4 T cells in seven of seven animals and in PD-1$^-$ CTLA-4$^+$ memory CD4$^+$ T cells in six of seven animals (37). Taken together, these data suggest that memory PD-1$^+$ TFH contain a large reservoir of replication competent HIV and SIV during ART.

Interestingly, a recent study demonstrated that peripheral blood TFH (pTFH) constitute the major reservoir for replication competent HIV from peripheral blood CM CD4$^+$ T cells of patients on ART (38). Furthermore, pTFH were more susceptible than non-pTFH peripheral blood CD4 T cell subsets to HIV infection *ex vivo* (38). The existence of pTFH seems like an oxymoron, given the close association of TFH with the B-cell follicle. However, pTFH express CXCR5 and are capable of stimulating B cell antibody production *via* IL-21, in a manner analogous to TFH (39). How TFH and pTFH are related in origin and function in healthy or HIV-infected individuals remains largely unknown. In mice, some pTFH appear to traffic to GCs and appear similar to TFH post immunization, suggesting that cells may be able to transition between TFH and pTFH (40).

Impairments in Humoral Immunity Mediated by TFH Dysfunction

The majority of HIV-infected individuals fail to produce broadly neutralizing antibodies (bnAbs) (41). Most bnAbs show evidence of somatic hypermutation (42). Given the critical importance of TFH to the GC reaction and resulting somatic hypermutation, it seems likely that HIV infection in the B cell follicle and the resulting changes in frequency and function of TFH and TFR contributes to the inability of most individuals to produce bnAbs. This hypothesis is supported by the observation that the induction of bnAbs in HIV-infected individuals correlated with the frequency of pTFH (43). Additionally, in rhesus macaques vaccinated with HIV envelope trimers, the quality of TFH in GCs was associated with the production of bnAbs (44). Furthermore, in SHIV-infected rhesus macaques, TFH frequencies were associated with more IgG^+ B cells in GCs and bnAb production (45). Finally, it is well established that HIV-infected individuals have poor antibody responses to vaccines (46). It was recently demonstrated in patients on ART that pTFH function correlated with the ability to respond to the H1N1/09 influenza vaccine (47). Taken together, these data suggest that defects in TFH, mediated by direct infection and/or TFR expansion, may cause systemic defects in humoral immunity.

CTL CONTROL

There is extensive evidence that effective cytotoxic T-cell (CTL) responses are critical to controlling HIV and SIV infection. The decline in viremia that occurs following acute infection correlates with the rise of HIV-specific CTL (48). Additionally, several MHC class I alleles are strongly correlated with long-term non-progression and CTLs from long-term non-progressors show enhanced antiviral activity compared to viremic individuals (49, 50). Finally, $CD8^+$ T cell depletion during SIV infection results in a spike in viremia (51, 52). Thus, CTL are essential for control of HIV replication, although in most instances unable to fully suppress it.

Early in the epidemic, it was recognized that increased numbers of $CD8^+$ cells, many of which are virus-specific CTL, are found within secondary lymphoid tissues including B cell follicles in HIV/SIV-infected individuals compared to uninfected individuals (53–57). Indeed, infiltration of $CD8^+$ T cells into B cell follicles was suggested to be a hallmark of HIV infection (58). Nevertheless, frequencies of virus-specific CTL within B cell follicles have been shown to be consistently lower than outside of the follicles (3, 4, 59–61). During acute infection before the virus-specific CTL response has matured, frequencies of HIV RNA^+ cells per mm^2 tissue are similar in extrafollicular and follicular areas. Only during chronic infection, after the maturation of the CTL responses does the concentration of HIV RNA^+ cells in the B cell follicle become apparent (3). CD8 depletion of chronically infected SIV-infected rhesus macaques demonstrated that most of the increase in SIV RNA^+ cells occurred in the extrafollicular zones, with relatively smaller increases within the follicles (62). Collectively, these findings suggest that CTLs are highly effective in suppressing HIV/SIV replication in EF areas, but not follicular areas and that the latter are relatively immune privileged sites.

While it is clear that there are significantly fewer $CD8^+$ T cells in follicular areas, it is unclear whether the $CD8^+$ T cells that do localize to B cell follicles have effective cytolytic potential. There is some evidence that $CD8^+$ T cells that localize to B cell follicles are on average less cytolytic than others. In SIV infection, follicular $CD8^+$ T cells were often in contact with Tregs, and many others expressed PD-1, suggesting they may be functionally exhausted (62). In disaggregated human tonsil cells, ~90% of $CD8^+$ T cells with a follicular phenotype ($CXCR5^+CCR7^-$) appear to be part of the newly described $CD8^+$ follicular Treg subset, This subset is defined phenotypically as $CD44^{hi}CXCR5^{hi}$, and functionally by expression of IL-10, TGF-β, and Tim-3 and low levels of perforin (63) Follicular $CD8^+$ Tregs have been demonstrated in mouse models to inhibit TFH expansion, antibody production, and autoimmunity (64, 65). $CD8^+$ follicular Tregs suppress TFH-mediated IL-21 and antibody production in response to *ex vivo* HIV infection (63). However, it is important to note that $CD8^+$ follicular Tregs have some ability to inhibit HIV replication in TFH *ex vivo*, through unknown mechanisms (63). Additionally, other reports have found that follicular CD8 T cells have potent cytolytic potential against HIV RNA^+ cells. It was recently reported by He et al. that in peripheral blood from HIV-infected individuals $CXCR5^+$ $CD8^+$ T cells expressed lower levels of exhaustion markers including Tim-3 and higher levels of IFN-γ than $CXCR5^-$ $CD8^+$ T cells (66). Importantly, the frequency of $CXCR5^+$ $CD8^+$ T cells inversely correlated with viral load. Additionally, in the LNs of HIV-infected individuals $CXCR5^+$ $CD8^+$ T cells expressed higher levels of perforin than $CXCR5^-$ $CD8^+$ T cells (66). This may suggest that although $CXCR5^+$ $CD8^+$ T cells are a relatively rare population, they may be more potently cytolytic than $CXCR5^-$ $CD8^+$ T cells. Interestingly, Petrovas et al. also found that follicular $CD8^+$ T cells from LNs of HIV-infected individuals had higher cytolytic activity that extrafollicular $CD8^+$ T cells (67). However, they also reported that follicular $CD8^+$ T cells had lower polyfunctional cytokine expression and higher expression of PD-1 than extrafollicular $CD8^+$ T cells (67).

In summary, the role of follicular $CXCR5^+$ $CD8^+$ T cells in HIV infection is still unknown. Some studies have suggested that follicular $CXCR5^+$ $CD8^+$ T cells are potently cytolytic, while others have suggested that the majority of follicular $CXCR5^+$ $CD8^+$ T cells are part of a $CD8^+$ Treg subset that exhibit poor cytolytic control of HIV producing cells and may contribute to defects in humoral immunity. The ability of follicular $CD8^+$ T cells to control HIV infection is an area requiring further elucidation.

The mechanisms mediating poor CTL accumulation and possibly poor cytolytic activity in B cell follicles remain poorly understood. However, it is known that for B cells and TFH to localize to the B cell follicle, they must express the follicular homing molecule CXCR5, which is attracted by its ligand CXCL13, which is expressed in B cell follicles. Furthermore, to migrate to the follicle TFH must downregulate CCR7, whose ligands CCL19 and CCL21 lie in the extrafollicular regions (68). Very few HIV- and SIV-specific CTL exhibit the follicular homing phenotype $CXCR5^+CCR7^-$ during chronic infection (3) (and unpublished observations). The mechanisms mediating $CXCR5^+CCR7^-$ CTL

development are still poorly understood. However, this phenotype was recently demonstrated in mice to be partially dependent on BCL-6, which is traditionally thought of as the CD4+ TFH master transcription factor (61).

FOLLICULAR DENDRITIC CELLS

Follicular dendritic cells accumulate ICs bound to Fc and complement receptors on their cell surface. FDC-bound ICs act as long-term storage for antigen, which is critical to the development of high affinity antibodies including neutralizing antibodies (69). During chronic HIV infection, antibody and/or complement bound HIV-ICs accumulate on FDCs. HIV-ICs bound to the surface of FDCs are known to be present in LNs, GALT, and spleens and are a reservoir of HIV virions of considerable magnitude (70–72). The total amount of HIV RNA stored on FDCs has been estimated to be ~10–40 times greater than the amount of HIV RNA in infected lymphocytes in untreated disease at steady state (73). Additionally, the FDC HIV reservoir persists even during ART, although at diminished levels (9, 73, 74). The necessary time for infectious HIV-IC to be cleared from FDCs during ART is a question critically important to researching a cure. To our knowledge, no reports have demonstrated FDC networks completely free of HIV virions. Years or decades of ART may be necessary to clear HIV-ICs. Alternatively, the presence of low numbers of RNA+ cells in SLOs during ART may continually reseed FDCs with HIV-ICs at a low rate and prevent FDC networks from ever being completely cleared of HIV-ICs during ART.

HIV virions bound to FDCs have been shown *ex vivo* to be potently infectious (28, 75, 76). FDC-bound HIV virions are difficult to neutralize and can remain viable *ex vivo* for at least 25 days (75, 76). In an elegant study from Dr. Burton's laboratory, mice were passively immunized with a non-neutralizing anti-gp41 antibody to allow the formation of ICs upon viral challenge. Upon challenge with HIV, HIV-ICs decorated FDCs in the LNs of these mice (75). Since murine CD4+ T cells are non-permissive for HIV infection, the FDCs could not be continually reseeded with HIV-ICs. The FDCs were then isolated at different times post challenge and co-cultured with susceptible human CD4+ T cells. The murine FDCs were able to retain infectious virions for at least 9 months (75). This duration of infectivity is remarkable considering that the infectivity of HIV virions is limited by gp120 shedding, mediated by the non-covalent nature of the gp120 gp41 complex and/or by interaction with soluble CD4 (77, 78). The shedding of gp120 by HIV virions is reduced when the virions are in ICs and bound to FDCs, but not individually (79). This suggests that the combination of IC formation and binding to FDCs preserves and protects HIV virions and prevents gp120 shedding. However, the mechanisms of this protection remain completely uncharacterized. One recent report *in vitro* suggests that FDCs endocytose HIV-IC into non-degradative compartments and that this may contribute to protection of the virions (80). It should be noted that several studies using electron microscopy from HIV-infected lymphoid tissue have reported qualitatively that HIV virions reside mostly on the surface of the FDCs (56, 72, 81, 82). However, to our knowledge, the amount of HIV-ICs on the surface of FDCs versus the amount of HIV-ICs in endosomes within FDCs has not been quantified. Additionally, even if the majority of HIV-IC are on the FDC surface at steady state *in vivo*, it is possible that HIV virions are occasionally endocytosed and recycled to the cell surface.

Follicular dendritic cells may also contribute to HIV pathogenesis by release of cytokines. TNF-α produced by FDCs results in a significant increase in HIV replication when co-cultured with infected CD4+ T cells (28). Additionally, exposure of FDCs to HIV *in vitro* results in the production of cytokines that are unfavorable to B cell survival and antibody production (83).

γδ T CELLS

γδ T cells are thymus derived cells that create TCRs by VDJ recombination, although with a much reduced diversity compared to αβ T cells (84). γδ T cells have been implicated in tumor immunity as well as microbial immunity (85). The precise ligands of γδ TCRs and the manner in which these ligands are presented is an area of intensive study. However, evidence is mounting that non-peptide pyrophosphate molecules, commonly called phosphoantigens, are a ligand of some γδ TCRs, although likely not the only class of ligand (86, 87). Phosphoantigens are produced in high concentration by both prokaryotes and transformed eukaryotic cells (86).

In adult humans, between 0.5 and 16% of CD3+ cells in peripheral blood are γδ T cells (84). In humans there are two major subsets of γδ T cell, Vδ1 and Vδ2. In uninfected humans, the Vδ2 subset is predominant, but during chronic HIV infection, the Vδ2 subset is depleted and the Vδ1 subset is expanded, becoming the predominant subset (88). Recently, it was reported that Vδ2 γδ T cells contain a reservoir of replication competent virus in patients on ART (89). In 14 of 18 patients tested, replication competent virus was recoverable from Vδ2 γδ T cells from peripheral blood (89). Freshly isolated γδ T cells from healthy adults have no or very low CD4 expression, which seemingly should preclude them from HIV infection. However, it has been demonstrated *in vitro* that immune activation can induce CD4 expression and thus susceptibility to infection. In support that this may occur *in vivo*, γδ T cells from patients acutely infected with HIV express considerably more CD4 (range, 9.5–15.9% CD4+) compared to uninfected patients (<0.3%) (89).

The ability of γδ T cells to contribute to HIV control is unclear. Several studies have demonstrated lytic properties against HIV-infected cells *in vitro* (90, 91). However, the *in vivo* significance of γδ T cells to control HIV remains less clear. One study reported that in SIV infection a higher percentage of γδ T cells in blood and the endocervix correlated with lower viremia (92).

Almost nothing is known about the ability of γδ T cells to be productively infected or to control HIV infection in SLOs during treated or untreated HIV/SIV infection. However, it is worth noting that γδ T cells have been reported to be able to adopt a TFH-like phenotype *in vitro*. These γδ T cells express BCL-6 and CXCR5 and are capable of stimulating antibody production in B cells (93, 94). In human, tonsils ~50% of Vδ2 γδ T cells express CXCR5 and appear to be able to stimulate antibody production, suggesting that the TFH-like phenotype of γδ T cells may exist *in vivo* (95). It remains unknown if these TFH-like γδ T cells play any role in HIV control or persistence. However, it is tempting to

speculate that TFH-like γδ T cells may have increased susceptibility to HIV infection similar to TFH αβ T cells. The role of γδ T cells in HIV persistence and control in SLOs and B cell follicles in particular is an area ripe for further study.

NK CELLS

NK cells are an innate immune cell subset with potent antiviral activity. NK cells are generally categorized as either $CD56^{bright}CD16^{-}$ or $CD56^{dim}CD16^{+}$ (96). $CD56^{bright}CD16^{-}$ NK cells are often poorly cytolytic but can secrete inflammatory cytokines such as interferon-γ and TNF-α. $CD56^{dim}$ $CD16^{+}$ NK cells express high levels of perforin and granzyme-B and are highly cytolytic (96). NK cells can lyse virally infected cells by two main mechanisms: lysis of cells expressing stress receptors and/or expressing low levels of MHC class I or lysis of cells *via* antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity (ADCC). In the former case, a delicate balance of activating (i.e., NKG2D) and inhibitory receptors [i.e., killer-cell immunoglobulin-like receptors (KIRs)] determines the cytolytic potential of NK cells. During HIV infection, Nef mediates MHC-I downregulation to avoid CTL killing (97). This can predispose HIV-infected cells to NK cell-mediated lysis, as MHC-I interacts with inhibitory KIRs. In the case of ADCC, antibody binding to Fc receptors (i.e., CD16) on NK cells results in perforin and granzyme release and cytotoxicity.

In both healthy and chronically HIV-infected humans, NK cells represent a very small percent of cells in the LN (<3%) (98). However, during chronic HIV infection, the $CD56^{dim}CD16^{+}$ subset becomes depleted and a novel $CD56^{-}CD16^{+}$ subset emerges (99). $CD56^{-}CD16^{+}$ NK cells appeared to be poorly cytolytic and possibly anergic (99). Similar observations have been made in SIV infection. During chronic SIV infection, the frequency of NK cells in LNs was approximately equal to naïve animals. However, during chronic infection, the percent of $CD56^{-}CD16^{+}$ NK cells was higher. As in HIV infection, $CD56^{-}CD16^{+}$ NK cells generated during SIV infection had limited cytotoxic activity and expressed a marker of anergy/exhaustion (100). These data suggest that LN NK cells may become exhausted/anergic during chronic infection.

Recently, it was reported that NK cells enter the B cell follicle and control SIV infection in African green monkeys (AGMs) (101). Unlike rhesus macaques, AGMs usually do not develop SAIDs, exhibit effective control of SIV in SLOs, and do not accumulate SIV virions on FDCs (102–104). During SIV infection, rhesus macaques exhibited a gradual decline in NK cell frequencies in LNs, while AGMs NK frequencies stayed relatively constant (101). Importantly, the numbers of NK cells in B cell follicles increased during SIV infection of AGMs, but not of rhesus macaques (101). SIV DNA levels had a strong negative correlation with frequencies of NK cells in the LN in AGM, but not in rhesus macaques. In AGM, NK cell localization to B cell follicles appeared to be associated with IL-15 production by FDCs. IL-15 is known to be essential for NK cell survival. Furthermore, anti-IL-15 treatment of AGMs resulted in near total depletion of NK cells from blood and LNs. This treatment also resulted in a large increase in plasma viremia and RNA^{+} and DNA^{+} cells in LNs including in the B cell follicles, suggesting that NK cells were critical to controlling SIV replication in the B cell follicle. However, it is important to note that anti-IL-15 treatment likely affects more than just NK cells. Notably, some decrease in blood $CD8^{+}$ T cells was observed after anti-IL-15 treatment (101). So, while not completely definitive, this report provides strong evidence that the effective control of SIV infection in AGMs may be largely mediated by the ability of NK cells to efficiently infiltrate B cell follicles.

CURE STRATEGIES AND THE B-CELL FOLLICLE

A wide variety of strategies have been proposed to cure HIV. In this review, we will discuss many of the prevailing cure strategies and their potential to clear the HIV reservoir in the B cell follicle (**Table 1**). While clearing HIV reservoirs in the B-cell follicle is likely necessary for the development of an effective cure, it may not be sufficient. Other anatomical sites have been proposed to be sites of persistence, most notably the central nervous system (105). However, strategies to target these reservoirs are out of the scope of this review.

A minority population of HIV-infected individuals, known as elite controllers, are able to suppress HIV replication effectively and maintain undetectable viral loads for years, although virus can usually be identified in them using sensitive techniques (106). It has been demonstrated that the early initiation of ART after primary infection can lead to effective long-term control of viral replication without continuing ART (107, 108). However, this effect is only seen in a subset of patients and is dependent on beginning treatment very soon after initial infection, and is usually not durable over more than a few years (109).

Furthermore, these patients still have a readily detectable HIV reservoir and are therefore considered to have a functional and not sterilizing cure (108). The only known person to have a possible sterilizing cure with no detectable reservoir is Timothy Brown (a.k.a. the Berlin patient). After being diagnosed with acute myeloid leukemia, the Berlin patient received chemotherapy and whole body irradiation followed by a stem cell transplant from a donor who was homozygous for the CCR5 delta32 allele (110, 111). Initial reports failed to detect any HIV DNA or RNA in the Berlin patient (110, 111). However, one report has suggested that he may still harbor extremely low levels of HIV RNA and DNA. It is important to note that the levels of HIV RNA and DNA were so low, it is possible they were false positives (112). Regardless of the true nature of the Berlin patient's cure, his case stands as an important milestone in HIV cure research. Importantly, bone marrow transplant patients who did not receive CCR5 homozygotic donor cells have all relapsed, although in some instances the timing of the relapse was delayed relative to what is seen in HIV-infected individuals who stop ART (113). Residual latently infected $CD4^{+}$ T cells are frequently invoked as the source of these relapses; however, the role of FDC-bound virions cannot be excluded, particularly since they are radiation resistant (114, 115).

Given that CTL are critical for controlling viremia, several proposed cure strategies revolve around altering or expanding CTL. One proposal is to isolate CTL from infected patients and

TABLE 1 | Summary of HIV cure strategies discussed in this review.

Cure strategy	Pros	Cons	Engineering to target B cell follicle	Ability to clear HIV on follicular dendritic cell (FDC) network
CTL expanded *ex vivo*	May not require transduction	Cost of leukapheresis; risk of emergence of escape variants	Cytokine treatment or transduction to express CXCR5	Likely ineffective due to lack of presentation of HIV peptides on MHC-I
Chimeric antigen receptor T cells	Ligands are not MHC-I dependent, low risk of escape variants, demonstrated long-term persistence and safety	Cost of leukapheresis; requires transduction of large numbers of lymphocytes	Cytokine treatment or transduction to express CXCR5	Unknown, but possible due to MHC-I independence
Immunotoxins	Ligands are not MHC-I dependent	Development of anti-toxin immune responses could reduce efficacy of multiple doses	Form immunotoxin-immune complexes to localize to surface of FDCs	Unknown, but possible due to MHC-I independence
Broadly neutralizing antibodies	High neutralization potential	High risk of escape variants and have proven ineffective at producing durable reductions in viremia	Transduce CXCR5$^+$ cells to express the antibodies *in vivo*	Unknown, but possible due to MHC-I independence
Bispecific antibodies	High neutralization potential also can function as a latency reversal agent (LRA)	Risks of escape variants and expensive to produce *ex vivo*	Transduce CXCR5$^+$ cells to express the antibodies *in vivo*	Unknown, but possible due to MHC-I independence
Rituximab	Demonstrated ability to destroy B cell follicles	May induce immunodeficiency	N/A	Would likely destroy most or all FDCs
Histone deacetylase inhibitors and protein kinase C agonists	May be combined with other strategies to improve efficacy	Have failed to produce durable remission in cure trials when used alone. Some may inhibit CTL responses	N/A	Likely ineffective because FDCs are not infected
Recombinant IL-15/ ALT-803	Acts as an LRA and can increase CTL responses. May be combined with other strategies to improve efficacy	Multiple doses in quick succession have diminishing effects	N/A	Unknown, LRA activity ineffective as FDCs are not infected, but proinflammatory effects could have some effect on FDC-bound HIV

The pros, cons, potential B cell follicle engineering strategies, and ability to clear HIV particles on the FDC network are listed. N/A = not applicable.

expand HIV-specific CTL *ex vivo* using HIV peptides and then reinfuse these back into patients. Several versions of this strategy have been tried over the years, but have failed to yield large or durable reductions in viremia (116–118). One problem associated with expanded CTL is that escape mutants can arise (117). Attempts to circumvent this problem by expanding polyclonal CTL against multiple HIV epitopes have been attempted, but to date have been unable to achieve durable reductions in viremia (116, 119). A similar strategy is to use chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T cells that target HIV moieties. Several CARs have been developed that use the CD4 ectodomain and/or anti-ENV single chain antibody fragments to bind HIV envelope (120–122). CAR T cells have several potential advantages over *ex vivo* expanded CTL. CAR T cells do not need to recognize their ligands in the context of MHC, meaning that Nef-mediated downregulation of MHC-I should not affect CAR T cell killing. Additionally, CAR T cells can target highly conserved regions of HIV envelope such as the CD4 binding site, making escape mutations less likely. In a clinical trial, a CD4 ectodomain-based CAR resulted in only minor reductions in HIV reservoir size (123). However, an encouraging observation with these studies was that the CAR T cells were able to persist in many patients for over 10 years, demonstrating that durable engraftment of CAR T cells is achievable (124). Additionally, many improvements have been made in HIV-specific CAR T cells since those studies were undertaken, leaving CAR T cell therapies as a very promising avenue to be explored.

Critically, in the case of either *ex vivo* expanded CTL or CAR T cells, penetration into the B cell follicle will likely be poor without efforts to target these cells to the B cell follicle. In order to target CTL or CAR T cells to the B cell follicle, it may be necessary to treat the cells with cytokines or transduce them to constitutively express the follicular homing molecule CXCR5. One recent study has demonstrated the ability of TGF-β to induce CXCR5 expression in CTL (125). Transduction with CXCR5 has been demonstrated to allow the B-follicular localization of CTL in rhesus macaques, but it remains undetermined if they retain effective antiviral responses and will be able to clear the B-follicular HIV reservoir (126).

A similar strategy is to use HIV-specific immunotoxins, formed by either an anti-ENV single-chain antibody fragment or the CD4 ectodomain conjugated to the translocation and effector domain of a bacterial toxin, such as *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* exotoxin A (127). An anti-HIV immunotoxin in combination with ART was shown to be very effective at reducing HIV RNA$^+$ cells in bone marrow–liver–thymus (BLT) humanized mice (128). However, BLT humanized mice do not effectively form B cell follicles or GCs during immune reconstitution (129). To date, no strategies to target anti-HIV immunotoxins to the B cell follicle have been reported. Therefore, it remains an open

question if immunotoxins can effectively deplete HIV-infected cells in the B cell follicle. However, it is known that HIV-ICs will accumulate on FDCs in B cell follicles and remain potently infectious long term (75). Perhaps treatment of immuntoxins with non-neutralizing antibodies, would result in the decoration of FDCs with viable immunotoxin-ICs that would retain the ability to clear HIV-infected cells, but this remains untested.

Broadly neutralizing antibodies have been proposed and tested for HIV cure, with the idea that immune cells, mainly NK cells, would kill infected cells through ADCC against HIV envelope protein. Previous attempts have shown reductions in viremia, but failed to garner durable responses (130). Now attempts are being made to engineer bispecific antibodies to increase the number of strains that can be neutralized (131). Recently, a bispecific antibody that targets CD3 and gp120 (CD3/VRC07) has been developed (132). The CD3/VRC07 antibody can both act as a latency reversal agent (LRA) by stimulating latently infected T-cells through CD3 binding and facilitate ADCC against cells expressing newly synthesized gp120. Furthermore, the CD3/VRC07 antibody was recently demonstrated to be able to induce follicular $CD8^+$ T cell-mediated killing of infected cells *ex vivo* (67). Again, it remains unclear how effective any antibody-based strategy would be against the HIV reservoir in the B cell follicle. However, CXCR5 expressing lymphocytes could be transduced to secrete the bispecific antibodies to help localize the effects to the follicle. Given the recent demonstration of highly effective control of SIV infection in B cell follicles by $CXCR5^+$ NK cells in AGMs and the high ADCC potential of NK cells, combining strategies to localize NK cells to B cell follicles with anti-HIV antibodies may prove highly effective.

Another potential strategy to deplete the HIV reservoir in the B-cell follicle is to destroy B cell follicles with B cell targeting agents such as rituximab. Rituximab is an anti-CD20 antibody fragment that induces apoptosis in B cells. Depletion of B cells with rituximab in rhesus macaques prior to and during infection with SIV resulted in no statistically significant differences in viral load during either acute or during chronic infection (between 0 and 240 dpi), although viral loads trended lower in rituximab treated macaques (70). Interestingly, in follow-up studies (>400 dpi) SIV RNA was undetectable in 6 of 7 rituximab treated animals, while SIV RNA was detectable in four of four control animals (70). These data may suggest that rituximab treatment can contribute to control of viremia. However, it is important to note that B cell depletion was incomplete in three of seven animals, and these animals had no delay in seroconversion (70). Additionally, the animals were infected with an SIV strain that is highly prone to neutralization. Importantly, animals with complete B cell depletion showed no evidence of SIV virions accumulating on FDCs in LNs or Peyer's patches at 28 dpi (70). This demonstrates the potential of rituximab to prevent the accumulation of SIV-ICs on FDCs. However, anti-FDC stains were not reported and as the B cell depletion greatly inhibited the production of antibodies, IC formation was also likely inhibited. Therefore, it is unclear if existing FDCs were eliminated or if they couldn't bind SIV virions due to lack of IC formation. It also remains unknown what effect rituximab treatment will have on SIV/HIV-ICs already bound to FDCs. Finally, none of the animals were ART treated. Any cure strategy utilizing rituximab would likely occur during ART. It is also important to consider that a possible complication of rituximab treatment would be immunodeficiency and/or immunopathologies.

Latency Reversal Agents

All the cure strategies discussed so far rely upon active transcription and translation of viral products. Therefore, any successful cure strategy will almost certainly need to be combined with an effective LRA. An in-depth discussion of the wide variety of potential LRAs is outside the scope of this review. However, three promising candidates worth mention are protein kinase C (PKC) agonists, histone deacetylase inhibitors (HDACi), and recombinant IL-15 (or an IL-15 superagonist such as ALT-803).

One of the most promising classes of LRAs is PKC agonists. PKC agonists are believed to cause latency reversal by promoting NF-κB nuclear translocation and binding to HIV LTR (133, 134). PKC agonists can effectively activate HIV transcription across a wide variety of HIV latency models (135). Importantly, in a model of *ex vivo* latency reversal from resting CD4 T cells from infected patients, only the PKC agonist Bryostatin 1 was able to induce HIV mRNA transcription (136). Recently, it was demonstrated that a synthetic analog of Bryostatin 1 could induce HIV activation in the humanized BLT mouse model (137). However, as previously mentioned, the BLT mouse model does not effectively recapitulate B cell follicles and GCs (129). In summary, PKC agonists are a promising class of LRAs to be used in cure strategies. However, to our knowledge, the ability of PKC agonists to activate HIV reservoirs in the B cell follicle remains untested.

One of the most extensively investigated strategies to date to activate and eliminate the latent HIV reservoir has been the use of HDACi. Sung et al. demonstrated that HIV-specific $CD8^+$ T cells effectively kill cells in which latent virus has been reactivated by HDACi *in vitro* (138). Nevertheless, although increases in vRNA have been documented in ART-treated humans who received HDACi, no decreases in latently infected cells have been observed *in vivo* (139–143). Similarly, in ART-treated SIV-infected rhesus macaques, treatment with the HDACi romidepsin resulted in reproducible induction of plasma viremia, but no delays in rebound viremia upon cessation of ART (144). Although some have suggested that the failure of HDACi to diminish the latent reservoir or delay rebound viremia is due to the lack of effector virus-specific $CD8^+$ T cells (145), CD8 T cell depletion in ART-treated rhesus macaques has demonstrated that they contribute to virologic control even during ART (146). Alternatively, the failure of HDACi to diminish the latent reservoir may be due to the failure of virus-specific $CD8^+$ T cells to access B cell follicles in large numbers, where the majority of $vRNA^+$ cells are located in treated disease (60). Therefore, while HDACi have been demonstrated to be ineffective in diminishing the latent reservoir alone, HDACi may be more effective when combined with other cure strategies described in this review.

Both recombinant IL-15 and the IL-15 superagonist ALT-803 have been demonstrated to have latency-reversing properties (147). Importantly, ALT-803 also enhances CTL function against productively infected cells (147). Some other potential LRAs, including a subset of HDACi, inhibit CTL effector

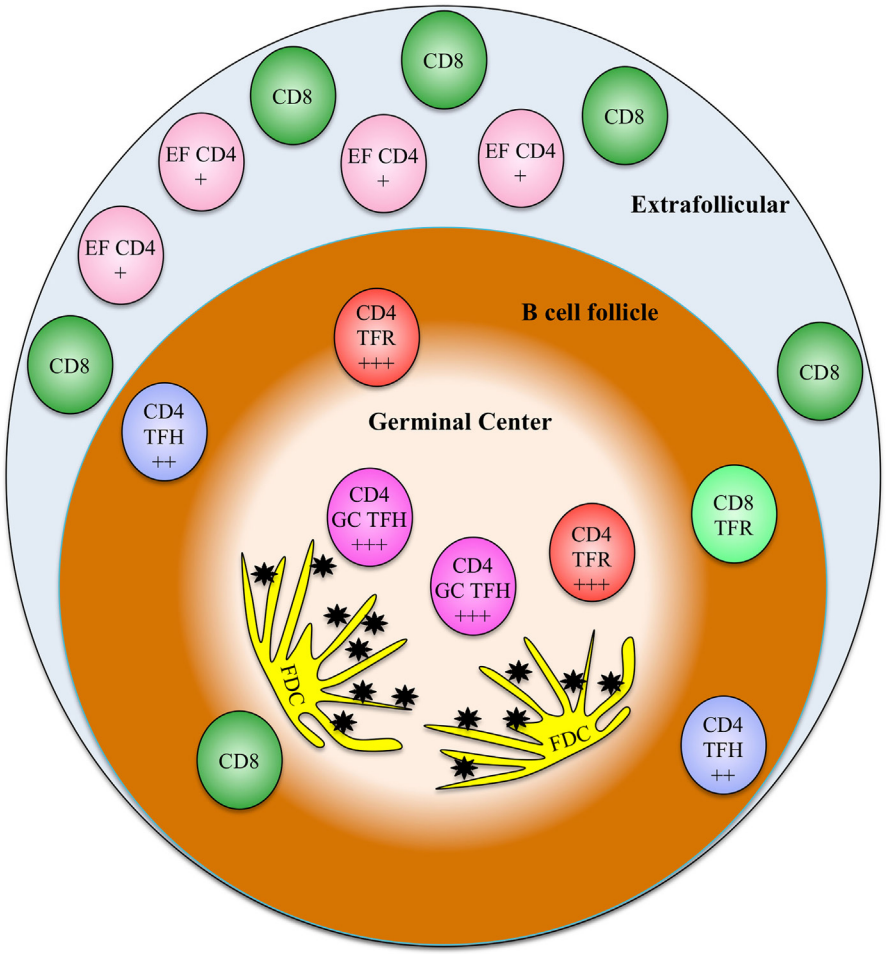


FIGURE 1 | A model showing the relative frequencies and localizations of various relevant T cell types discussed in this review. The relative susceptibility of CD4 subsets to HIV infection is indicated on each cell type (+ indicates somewhat susceptible, + + + indicates highly susceptible). EF CD4, extrafollicular CD4 T cells; TFH, T follicular helper cells; GC TFH, germinal center T follicular helper cells; TFR, T follicular regulatory cells; FDC, follicular dendritic cells, black stars represent extracellular HIV immune complexes.

functions (148). Although, it is worth noting that the *in vivo* significance of HDACi-mediated CTL inhibition is a subject of continuing debate (149). It was recently reported that in SIV-infected rhesus macaques, administration of ALT-803 resulted in potent (~2 log) reductions in viremia (150). However, these reductions were transient and repeated doses in close succession (2 weeks apart) had diminishing effects on viral replication. A repeat dose given after a long break (29 weeks later) demonstrated renewed reductions in viral replication (150). These data strongly suggest that ALT-803 has potent antiviral effects *in vivo*, but is ineffective alone in controlling replication and its antiviral effect has limited durability. The lack of CTL inhibition, combined with the importance of IL-15 in mediating follicular SIV control by NK cells in the AGM model makes ALT-803 a particularly promising candidate as an LRA (101). However, it remains to be seen what effects ALT-803 will have on the follicular reservoir and if targeting ALT-803 to the B cell follicle will be necessary.

Clearing the HIV Reservoir on FDCs

It is unclear how any of the cure strategies described above will affect the FDC-bound HIV reservoir. CTLs expressing TCRs against HIV peptides would presumably be totally ineffective against FDC-bound HIV as the FDCs themselves do not become infected and thus likely do not express HIV peptides on MHC-I. A more promising avenue is CAR T cell therapies because they are independent of MHC-I presentation. However, the stability of FDC-bound HIV virions may suggest that they are largely shielded from sCD4-mediated gp120 shedding. If true this could mean that CD4-based CAR T cells may be unable to bind FDC-bound HIV virions. However, anti-CD4 antibodies prevent infection of CD4 T cells by FDC-bound HIV-ICs *ex vivo*, suggesting that the CD4 binding site on gp120 must become at least temporarily exposed on FDCs (76). Furthermore, even if CAR T cells can initiate an immune response against FDC-bound HIV virions, it is unclear how effective this would be in removing the reservoir. Given the dendritic morphology of

FDCs, it remains unknown if a CTL attack on the extremities of these dendrites will kill the FDC or just damage a single dendrite. For all of these reasons, it remains an open question whether CD4 CAR T cell therapies will remove or significantly reduce the FDC-bound HIV reservoir. These problems may also apply to strategies that rely on ADCC.

It is equally unclear if immunotoxins will be able to kill FDCs decorated with HIV-ICs. If it is true that HIV-ICs are endocytosed by the FDC, then it is possible that immunotoxins could effectively kill FDCs by delivering the toxic moieties directly to the cytoplasm of the cell. However, these endocytic compartments, if they exist *in vivo*, are believed to be non-degradative and thus presumably non-acidic. Many bacterial toxins require endosomal acidification for membrane insertion and intoxication (151, 152). Furthermore, many bacterial toxins, such as PE, require retrograde trafficking to the endoplasmic recticulum (ER) and it is unclear if HIV-IC recycling endosomes could be diverted to the ER or any other subcellular compartments (152). For these reasons, it remains unclear if immunotoxins can efficiently kill FDCs by binding to HIV-ICs on the cell surface.

It may be possible to specifically dislodge HIV-ICs from FDCs by targeting the Fc and complement receptors on the FDC surface that bind HIV-ICs. Treatment with the ectodomain of the complement receptor fused to an Fc domain (CD21-Fc) was able to significantly reduce the number of virions bound to FDC *in vitro*, but as yet remains untested in any *in vivo* model (80). It is possible that specific clearing of HIV-ICs from the surface of FDCs or targeted killing of FDCs coated with HIV-ICs will prove unachievable *in vivo*. If this is the case, total depletion of the B cell follicle and FDCs by rituximab or some other agent may be necessary to remove the FDC-bound HIV reservoir.

CONCLUDING REMARKS

The susceptibility of follicular $CD4^+$ T cell subsets, poor follicular CTL accumulation and possibly function, a large extracellular FDC-bound viral reservoir, and possibly other factors all promote the B cell follicle as a critical sanctuary for HIV replication and persistence (**Figure 1**). HIV replication in the B cell follicle also likely mediates defects in humoral immunity that promote systemic defects in anti-HIV immunity. Targeting follicular reservoir of virus will likely be essential to suppression or eradication of HIV. Thus, a better understanding of the mechanisms mediating HIV persistence in the B cell follicle is critical to development of an effective HIV cure strategy.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

MB and EC composed and edited this review. PS contributed to the editing of this review.

FUNDING

This research was funded by R01 AI096966 and the Martin Delaney BELIEVE Collaboratory NIAID award UM1AI126617, co-funded by NIDA, NIMH, and NINDS.

REFERENCES

1. Biberfeld P, Chayt KJ, Marselle LM, Biberfeld G, Gallo RC, Harper ME. HTLV-III expression in infected lymph nodes and relevance to pathogenesis of lymphadenopathy. *Am J Pathol* (1986) 125:436–42.
2. Folkvord JM, Armon C, Connick E. Lymphoid follicles are sites of heightened human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) replication and reduced antiretroviral effector mechanisms. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* (2005) 21:363–70. doi:10.1089/aid.2005.21.363
3. Connick E, Folkvord JM, Lind KT, Rakasz EG, Miles B, Wilson NA, et al. Compartmentalization of simian immunodeficiency virus replication within secondary lymphoid tissues of rhesus macaques is linked to disease stage and inversely related to localization of virus-specific CTL. *J Immunol* (2014) 193:5613–25. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1401161
4. Connick E, Mattila T, Folkvord JM, Schlichtemeier R, Meditz AL, Ray MG, et al. CTL fail to accumulate at sites of HIV-1 replication in lymphoid tissue. *J Immunol* (2007) 178:6975–83. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.178.11.6975
5. Biberfeld P, Ost A, Porwit A, Sandstedt B, Pallesen G, Böttiger B, et al. Histopathology and immunohistology of HTLV-III/LAV related lymphadenopathy and AIDS. *Acta Pathol Microbiol Immunol Scand A* (1987) 95: 47–65.
6. Zhang L, Ramratnam B, Tenner-Racz K, He Y, Vesanen M, Lewin S, et al. Quantifying residual HIV-1 replication in patients receiving combination antiretroviral therapy. *N Engl J Med* (1999) 340:1605–13. doi:10.1056/NEJM199905273402101
7. Deleage C, Turkbey B, Estes JD. Imaging lymphoid tissues in nonhuman primates to understand SIV pathogenesis and persistence. *Curr Opin Virol* (2016) 19:77–84. doi:10.1016/j.coviro.2016.07.002
8. Deleage C, Wietgrefe SW, Del Prete G, Morcock DR, Hao XP, Piatak M Jr, et al. Defining HIV and SIV reservoirs in lymphoid tissues. *Pathog Immun* (2016) 1:68–106. doi:10.20411/pai.v1i1.100
9. Tenner-Racz K, Stellbrink HJ, van Lunzen J, Schneider C, Jacobs JP, Raschdorff B, et al. The unenlarged lymph nodes of HIV-1-infected, asymptomatic patients with high CD4 T cell counts are sites for virus replication and CD4 T cell proliferation. The impact of highly active antiretroviral therapy. *J Exp Med* (1998) 187:949–59. doi:10.1084/jem.187.6.949
10. Fletcher CV, Staskus K, Wietgrefe SW, Rothenberger M, Reilly C, Chipman JG, et al. Persistent HIV-1 replication is associated with lower antiretroviral drug concentrations in lymphatic tissues. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2014) 111:2307–12. doi:10.1073/pnas.1318249111
11. Günthard HF, Wong JK, Ignacio CC, Guatelli JC, Riggs NL, Havlir DV, et al. Human immunodeficiency virus replication and genotypic resistance in blood and lymph nodes after a year of potent antiretroviral therapy. *J Virol* (1998) 72:2422–8.
12. Nettles RE, Kieffer TL, Kwon P, Monie D, Han Y, Parsons T, et al. Intermittent HIV-1 viremia (Blips) and drug resistance in patients receiving HAART. *JAMA* (2005) 293:817–29. doi:10.1001/jama.293.7.817
13. Horiike M, Iwami S, Kodama M, Sato A, Watanabe Y, Yasui M, et al. Lymph nodes harbor viral reservoirs that cause rebound of plasma viremia in SIV-infected macaques upon cessation of combined antiretroviral therapy. *Virology* (2012) 423:107–18. doi:10.1016/j.virol.2011.11.024
14. Rothenberger MK, Keele BF, Wietgrefe SW, Fletcher CV, Beilman GJ, Chipman JG, et al. Large number of rebounding/founder HIV variants emerge from multifocal infection in lymphatic tissues after treatment interruption. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2015) 112:E1126–34. doi:10.1073/pnas.1414926112
15. Crotty S. T follicular helper cell differentiation, function, and roles in disease. *Immunity* (2014) 41:529–42. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2014.10.004
16. Breitfeld D, Ohl L, Kremmer E, Ellwart J, Sallusto F, Lipp M, et al. Follicular B helper T cells express CXC chemokine receptor 5, localize to B cell follicles, and support immunoglobulin production. *J Exp Med* (2000) 192:1545–52. doi:10.1084/jem.192.11.1545

17. Yu D, Rao S, Tsai LM, Lee SK, He Y, Sutcliffe EL, et al. The transcriptional repressor Bcl-6 directs T follicular helper cell lineage commitment. *Immunity* (2009) 31:457–68. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2009.07.002
18. Nurieva RI, Chung Y, Martinez GJ, Yang XO, Tanaka S, Matskevitch TD, et al. Bcl6 mediates the development of T follicular helper cells. *Science* (2009) 325:1001–5. doi:10.1126/science.1176676
19. Johnston RJ, Poholek AC, DiToro D, Yusuf I, Eto D, Barnett B, et al. Bcl6 and Blimp-1 are reciprocal and antagonistic regulators of T follicular helper cell differentiation. *Science* (2009) 325:1006–10. doi:10.1126/science.1175870
20. Bryant VL, Ma CS, Avery DT, Li Y, Good KL, Corcoran LM, et al. Cytokine-mediated regulation of human B cell differentiation into Ig-secreting cells: predominant role of IL-21 produced by CXCR5+ T follicular helper cells. *J Immunol* (2007) 179:8180–90. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.179.12.8180
21. Pène J, Gauchat JF, Lécart S, Drouet E, Guglielmi P, Boulay V, et al. Cutting edge: IL-21 is a switch factor for the production of IgG1 and IgG3 by human B cells. *J Immunol* (2004) 172:5154–7. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.172.9.5154
22. Perreau M, Savoye AL, De Crignis E, Corpataux JM, Cubas R, Haddad EK, et al. Follicular helper T cells serve as the major CD4 T cell compartment for HIV-1 infection, replication, and production. *J Exp Med* (2013) 210:143–56. doi:10.1084/jem.20121932
23. Lindqvist M, van Lunzen J, Soghoian DZ, Kuhl BD, Ranasinghe S, Kranias G, et al. Expansion of HIV-specific T follicular helper cells in chronic HIV infection. *J Clin Invest* (2012) 122:3271–80. doi:10.1172/JCI64314
24. Hufert FT, van Lunzen J, Janossy G, Bertram S, Schmitz J, Haller O, et al. Germinal centre CD4+ T cells are an important site of HIV replication in vivo. *AIDS* (1997) 11:849–57. doi:10.1097/00002030-199707000-00003
25. Kohler SL, Pham MN, Folkvord JM, Arends T, Miller SM, Miles B, et al. Germinal center T follicular helper cells are highly permissive to HIV-1 and alter their phenotype during virus replication. *J Immunol* (2016) 196:2711–22. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1502174
26. Miller SM, Miles B, Guo K, Folkvord J, Meditz AL, McCarter MD, et al. Follicular regulatory T cells are highly permissive to R5-tropic HIV-1. *J Virol* (2017) 91:e430–417. doi:10.1128/JVI.00430-17
27. Amet T, Son YM, Jiang L, Cheon IS, Huang S, Gupta SK, et al. BCL6 represses antiviral resistance in follicular T helper cells. *J Leukoc Biol* (2017) 102:527–36. doi:10.1189/jlb.4A1216-513RR
28. Thacker TC, Zhou X, Estes JD, Jiang Y, Keele BF, Elton TS, et al. Follicular dendritic cells and human immunodeficiency virus type 1 transcription in CD4+ T cells. *J Virol* (2009) 83:150–8. doi:10.1128/JVI.01652-08
29. Chung Y, Tanaka S, Chu F, Nurieva RI, Martinez GJ, Rawal S, et al. Follicular regulatory T cells expressing Foxp3 and Bcl-6 suppress germinal center reactions. *Nat Med* (2011) 17:983–8. doi:10.1038/nm.2426
30. Linterman MA, Pierson W, Lee SK, Kallies A, Kawamoto S, Rayner TF, et al. Foxp3+ follicular regulatory T cells control the germinal center response. *Nat Med* (2011) 17:975–82. doi:10.1038/nm.2425
31. Wollenberg I, Agua-Doce A, Hernández A, Almeida C, Oliveira VG, Faro J, et al. Regulation of the germinal center reaction by Foxp3+ follicular regulatory T cells. *J Immunol* (2011) 187:4553–60. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1101328
32. Miles B, Miller SM, Folkvord JM, Kimball A, Chamanian M, Meditz AL, et al. Follicular regulatory T cells impair follicular T helper cells in HIV and SIV infection. *Nat Commun* (2015) 6:8608. doi:10.1038/ncomms9608
33. Haas MK, Levy DN, Folkvord JM, Connick E. Distinct patterns of Bcl-2 expression occur in R5- and X4-tropic HIV-1-producing lymphoid tissue cells infected ex vivo. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* (2015) 31:298–304. doi:10.1089/aid.2014.0155
34. Chomont N, El-Far M, Ancuta P, Trautmann L, Procopio FA, Yassine-Diab B, et al. HIV reservoir size and persistence are driven by T cell survival and homeostatic proliferation. *Nat Med* (2009) 15:893–900. doi:10.1038/nm.1972
35. Petrovas C, Yamamoto T, Gerner MY, Boswell KL, Wloka K, Smith EC, et al. CD4 T follicular helper cell dynamics during SIV infection. *J Clin Invest* (2012) 122:3281–94. doi:10.1172/JCI63039
36. Banga R, Procopio FA, Noto A, Pollakis G, Cavassini M, Ohmiti K, et al. PD-1(+) and follicular helper T cells are responsible for persistent HIV-1 transcription in treated aviremic individuals. *Nat Med* (2016) 22:754–61. doi:10.1038/nm.4113
37. McGary CS, Deleage C, Harper J, Micci L, Ribeiro SP, Paganini S, et al. CTLA-4+PD-1- memory CD4+ T cells critically contribute to viral persistence in antiretroviral therapy-suppressed, SIV-infected rhesus macaques. *Immunity* (2017) 47:776–88.e5. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2017.09.018
38. Pallikkuth S, Sharkey M, Babic DZ, Gupta S, Stone GW, Fischl MA, et al. Peripheral T follicular helper cells are the major HIV reservoir within central memory CD4 T cells in peripheral blood from chronically HIV-infected individuals on combination antiretroviral therapy. *J Virol* (2015) 90:2718–28. doi:10.1128/JVI.02883-15
39. Morita R, Schmitt N, Bentebibel SE, Ranganathan R, Bourdery L, Zurawski G, et al. Human blood CXCR5(+)CD4(+) T cells are counterparts of T follicular cells and contain specific subsets that differentially support antibody secretion. *Immunity* (2011) 34:108–21. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2010.12.012
40. Sage PT, Alvarez D, Godec J, von Andrian UH, Sharpe AH. Circulating T follicular regulatory and helper cells have memory-like properties. *J Clin Invest* (2014) 124:5191–204. doi:10.1172/JCI76861
41. Burton DR, Hangartner L. Broadly neutralizing antibodies to HIV and their role in vaccine design. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2016) 34:635–59. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-041015-055515
42. Klein F, Diskin R, Scheid JF, Gaebler C, Mouquet H, Georgiev IS, et al. Somatic mutations of the immunoglobulin framework are generally required for broad and potent HIV-1 neutralization. *Cell* (2013) 153:126–38. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2013.03.018
43. Locci M, Havenar-Daughton C, Landais E, Wu J, Kroenke MA, Arlehamn CL, et al. Human circulating PD-1+CXCR3-CXCR5+ memory Tfh cells are highly functional and correlate with broadly neutralizing HIV antibody responses. *Immunity* (2013) 39:758–69. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2013.08.031
44. Havenar-Daughton C, Carnathan DG, Torrents de la Peña A, Pauthner M, Briney B, Reiss SM, et al. Direct probing of germinal center responses reveals immunological features and bottlenecks for neutralizing antibody responses to HIV Env trimer. *Cell Rep* (2016) 17:2195–209. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2016.10.085
45. Yamamoto T, Lynch RM, Gautam R, Matus-Nicodemos R, Schmidt SD, Boswell KL, et al. Quality and quantity of TFH cells are critical for broad antibody development in SHIVAD8 infection. *Sci Transl Med* (2015) 7:298ra120. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.aab3964
46. Kroon FP, van Dissel JT, de Jong JC, van Furth R. Antibody response to influenza, tetanus and pneumococcal vaccines in HIV-seropositive individuals in relation to the number of CD4+ lymphocytes. *AIDS* (1994) 8:469–76. doi:10.1097/00002030-199404000-00008
47. Pallikkuth S, Parmigiani A, Silva SY, George VK, Fischl M, Pahwa R, et al. Impaired peripheral blood T-follicular helper cell function in HIV-infected nonresponders to the 2009 H1N1/09 vaccine. *Blood* (2012) 120:985–93. doi:10.1182/blood-2011-12-396648
48. Koup RA, Safrit JT, Cao Y, Andrews CA, McLeod G, Borkowsky W, et al. Temporal association of cellular immune responses with the initial control of viremia in primary human immunodeficiency virus type 1 syndrome. *J Virol* (1994) 68:4650–5.
49. Goulder PJ, Watkins DI. Impact of MHC class I diversity on immune control of immunodeficiency virus replication. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2008) 8:619–30. doi:10.1038/nri2357
50. Sáez-Cirión A, Lacabaratz C, Lambotte O, Versmisse P, Urrutia A, Boufassa F, et al. HIV controllers exhibit potent CD8 T cell capacity to suppress HIV infection ex vivo and peculiar cytotoxic T lymphocyte activation phenotype. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2007) 104:6776–81. doi:10.1073/pnas.0611244104
51. Schmitz JE, Kuroda MJ, Santra S, Sasseville VG, Simon MA, Lifton MA, et al. Control of viremia in simian immunodeficiency virus infection by CD8+ lymphocytes. *Science* (1999) 283:857–60. doi:10.1126/science.283.5403.857
52. Jin X, Bauer DE, Tuttleton SE, Lewin S, Gettie A, Blanchard J, et al. Dramatic rise in plasma viremia after CD8(+) T cell depletion in simian immunodeficiency virus-infected macaques. *J Exp Med* (1999) 189:991–8. doi:10.1084/jem.189.6.991
53. Tenner-Racz K, Racz P, Thomé C, Meyer CG, Anderson PJ, Schlossman SF, et al. Cytotoxic effector cell granules recognized by the monoclonal antibody TIA-1 are present in CD8+ lymphocytes in lymph nodes of human immunodeficiency virus-1-infected patients. *Am J Pathol* (1993) 142:1750–8.
54. Bofill M, Gombert W, Borthwick NJ, Akbar AN, McLaughlin JE, Lee CA, et al. Presence of CD3+CD8+Bcl-2(low) lymphocytes undergoing apoptosis

and activated macrophages in lymph nodes of HIV-1+ patients. *Am J Pathol* (1995) 146:1542–55.
55. Devergne O, Peuchmaur M, Crevon MC, Trapani JA, Maillot MC, Galanaud P, et al. Activation of cytotoxic cells in hyperplastic lymph nodes from HIV-infected patients. *AIDS* (1991) 5:1071–9. doi:10.1097/00002030-199109000-00002
56. Piris MA, Rivas C, Morente M, Rubio C, Martin C, Olivia H. Persistent and generalized lymphadenopathy: a lesion of follicular dendritic cells? An immunohistologic and ultrastructural study. *Am J Clin Pathol* (1987) 87:716–24. doi:10.1093/ajcp/87.6.716
57. Reimann KA, Snyder GB, Chalifoux LV, Waite BC, Miller MD, Yamamoto H, et al. An activated CD8+ lymphocyte appears in lymph nodes of rhesus monkeys early after infection with simian immunodeficiency virus. *J Clin Invest* (1991) 88:1113–20. doi:10.1172/JCI115410
58. Brask S, Hager H, Pallesen G, Porwit A, Biberfeld P, Gerstoft J. Quantification of CD8-positive lymphocytes in lymph node follicles from HIV-infected male homosexuals and controls. *Acta Pathol Microbiol Immunol Scand A* (1987) 95:155–7.
59. Tjernlund A, Zhu J, Laing K, Diem K, McDonald D, Vazquez J, et al. In situ detection of Gag-specific CD8+ cells in the GI tract of SIV infected Rhesus macaques. *Retrovirology* (2010) 7:12. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-7-12
60. Fukazawa Y, Lum R, Okoye AA, Park H, Matsuda K, Bae JY, et al. B cell follicle sanctuary permits persistent productive simian immunodeficiency virus infection in elite controllers. *Nat Med* (2015) 21:132–9. doi:10.1038/nm.3781
61. Leong YA, Chen Y, Ong HS, Wu D, Man K, Deleage C, et al. CXCR5(+) follicular cytotoxic T cells control viral infection in B cell follicles. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17:1187–96. doi:10.1038/ni.3543
62. Li S, Folkvord JM, Rakasz EG, Abdelaal HM, Wagstaff RK, Kovacs KJ, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus-producing cells in follicles are partially suppressed by CD8+ cells in vivo. *J Virol* (2016) 90:11168–80. doi:10.1128/JVI.01332-16
63. Miles B, Miller SM, Folkvord JM, Levy DN, Rakasz EG, Skinner PJ, et al. Follicular regulatory CD8 T cells impair the germinal center response in SIV and ex vivo HIV infection. *PLoS Pathog* (2016) 12:e1005924. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005924
64. Kim HJ, Verbinnen B, Tang X, Lu L, Cantor H. Inhibition of follicular T-helper cells by CD8(+) regulatory T cells is essential for self tolerance. *Nature* (2010) 467:328–32. doi:10.1038/nature09370
65. Kim HJ, Wang X, Radfar S, Sproule TJ, Roopenian DC, Cantor H. CD8+ T regulatory cells express the Ly49 Class I MHC receptor and are defective in autoimmune prone B6-Yaa mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2011) 108:2010–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.1018974108
66. He R, Hou S, Liu C, Zhang A, Bai Q, Han M, et al. Follicular CXCR5- expressing CD8(+) T cells curtail chronic viral infection. *Nature* (2016) 537:412–28. doi:10.1038/nature19317
67. Petrovas C, Ferrando-Martinez S, Gerner MY, Casazza JP, Pegu A, Deleage C, et al. Follicular CD8 T cells accumulate in HIV infection and can kill infected cells in vitro via bispecific antibodies. *Sci Transl Med* (2017) 9:eaag2285. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.aag2285
68. Hardtke S, Ohl L, Forster R. Balanced expression of CXCR5 and CCR7 on follicular T helper cells determines their transient positioning to lymph node follicles and is essential for efficient B-cell help. *Blood* (2005) 106:1924–31. doi:10.1182/blood-2004-11-4494
69. Heesters BA, Myers RC, Carroll MC. Follicular dendritic cells: dynamic antigen libraries. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2014) 14:495–504. doi:10.1038/nri3689
70. Gaufin T, Gautam R, Kasheta M, Ribeiro R, Ribka E, Barnes M, et al. Limited ability of humoral immune responses in control of viremia during infection with SIVsmmD215 strain. *Blood* (2009) 113:4250–61. doi:10.1182/blood-2008-09-177741
71. Keele BF, Tazi L, Gartner S, Liu Y, Burgon TB, Estes JD, et al. Characterization of the follicular dendritic cell reservoir of human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *J Virol* (2008) 82:5548–61. doi:10.1128/JVI.00124-08
72. Schmitz J, van Lunzen J, Tenner-Racz K, Grossschupff G, Racz P, Schmitz H, et al. Follicular dendritic cells retain HIV-1 particles on their plasma membrane, but are not productively infected in asymptomatic patients with follicular hyperplasia. *J Immunol* (1994) 153:1352–9.
73. Haase AT, Henry K, Zupancic M, Sedgewick G, Faust RA, Melroe H, et al. Quantitative image analysis of HIV-1 infection in lymphoid tissue. *Science* (1996) 274:985–9. doi:10.1126/science.274.5289.985
74. Cavert W, Notermans DW, Staskus K, Wietgrefe SW, Zupancic M, Gebhard K, et al. Kinetics of response in lymphoid tissues to antiretroviral therapy of HIV-1 infection. *Science* (1997) 276:960–4. doi:10.1126/science.276.5314.960
75. Smith BA, Gartner S, Liu Y, Perelson AS, Stilianakis NI, Keele BF, et al. Persistence of infectious HIV on follicular dendritic cells. *J Immunol* (2001) 166:690–6. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.166.1.690
76. Heath SL, Tew JG, Tew JG, Szakal AK, Burton GF. Follicular dendritic cells and human immunodeficiency virus infectivity. *Nature* (1995) 377:740–4. doi:10.1038/377740a0
77. Layne SP, Merges MJ, Dembo M, Spouge JL, Conley SR, Moore JP, et al. Factors underlying spontaneous inactivation and susceptibility to neutralization of human immunodeficiency virus. *Virology* (1992) 189:695–714. doi:10.1016/0042-6822(92)90593-E
78. Hart TK, Kirsh R, Ellens H, Sweet RW, Lambert DM, Petteway SR Jr, et al. Binding of soluble CD4 proteins to human immunodeficiency virus type 1 and infected cells induces release of envelope glycoprotein gp120. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1991) 88:2189–93. doi:10.1073/pnas.88.6.2189
79. Smith-Franklin BA, Keele BF, Tew JG, Gartner S, Szakal AK, Estes JD, et al. Follicular dendritic cells and the persistence of HIV infectivity: the role of antibodies and Fcgamma receptors. *J Immunol* (2002) 168:2408–14. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.168.5.2408
80. Heesters BA, Lindqvist M, Vagefi PA, Scully EP, Schildberg FA, Altfeld M, et al. Follicular dendritic cells retain infectious HIV in cycling endosomes. *PLoS Pathog* (2015) 11:e1005285. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005285
81. Orenstein JM. Hyperplastic lymphoid tissue in HIV/AIDS: an electron microscopic study. *Ultrastruct Pathol* (2008) 32:161–9. doi:10.1080/01913120802179408
82. Schmitz J, van Lunzen J, Tenner-Racz K, Grossschupff G, Racz P, Schmitz H, et al. Follicular dendritic cells (FDC) are not productively infected with HIV-1 in vivo. *Adv Exp Med Biol* (1994) 355:165–8. doi:10.1007/978-1-4615-2492-2_28
83. Sabri F, Prados A, Muñoz-Fernández R, Lantto R, Fernandez-Rubio P, Nasi A, et al. Impaired B cells survival upon production of inflammatory cytokines by HIV-1 exposed follicular dendritic cells. *Retrovirology* (2016) 13:61. doi:10.1186/s12977-016-0295-4
84. Chien YH, Meyer C, Bonneville M. gammadelta T cells: first line of defense and beyond. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2014) 32:121–55. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-032713-120216
85. Vantourout P, Hayday A. Six-of-the-best: unique contributions of gammadelta T cells to immunology. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2013) 13:88–100. doi:10.1038/nri3384
86. Kabelitz D, Dechanet-Merville J. Editorial: "recent advances in gamma/delta T cell biology: new ligands, new functions, and new translational perspectives". *Front Immunol* (2015) 6:371. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2015.00371
87. Tanaka Y, Morita CT, Tanaka Y, Nieves E, Brenner MB, Bloom BR. Natural and synthetic non-peptide antigens recognized by human gamma delta T cells. *Nature* (1995) 375:155–8. doi:10.1038/375155a0
88. Pauza CD, Poonia B, Li H, Cairo C, Chaudhry S. gammadelta T cells in HIV disease: past, present, and future. *Front Immunol* (2014) 5:687. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2014.00687
89. Soriano-Sarabia N, Archin NM, Bateson R, Dahl NP, Crooks AM, Kuruc JD, et al. Peripheral Vgamma9Vdelta2 T cells are a novel reservoir of latent HIV infection. *PLoS Pathog* (2015) 11:e1005201. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005201
90. Wallace M, Bartz SR, Chang WL, Mackenzie DA, Pauza CD, Malkovsky M. Gamma delta T lymphocyte responses to HIV. *Clin Exp Immunol* (1996) 103:177–84. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2249.1996.d01-625.x
91. Poccia F, Agrati C, Martini F, Capobianchi MR, Wallace M, Malkovsky M. Antiviral reactivities of gammadelta T cells. *Microbes Infect* (2005) 7:518–28. doi:10.1016/j.micinf.2004.12.009
92. Tuero I, Venzon D, Robert-Guroff M. Mucosal and systemic gammadelta+ T cells associated with control of simian immunodeficiency virus infection. *J Immunol* (2016) 197:4686–95. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1600579
93. Bansal RR, Mackay CR, Moser B, Eberl M. IL-21 enhances the potential of human gammadelta T cells to provide B-cell help. *Eur J Immunol* (2012) 42:110–9. doi:10.1002/eji.201142017
94. Caccamo N, Todaro M, La Manna MP, Sireci G, Stassi G, Dieli F. IL-21 regulates the differentiation of a human gammadelta T cell subset equipped

with B cell helper activity. *PLoS One* (2012) 7:e41940. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0041940
95. Caccamo N, Battistini L, Bonneville M, Poccia F, Fournié JJ, Meraviglia S, et al. CXCR5 identifies a subset of Vgamma9Vdelta2 T cells which secrete IL-4 and IL-10 and help B cells for antibody production. *J Immunol* (2006) 177:5290–5. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.177.8.5290
96. Alter G, Altfeld M. NK cells in HIV-1 infection: evidence for their role in the control of HIV-1 infection. *J Intern Med* (2009) 265:29–42. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2796.2008.02045.x
97. Collins KL, Chen BK, Kalams SA, Walker BD, Baltimore D. HIV-1 Nef protein protects infected primary cells against killing by cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *Nature* (1998) 391:397–401. doi:10.1038/34929
98. Luteijn R, Sciaranghella G, van Lunzen J, Nolting A, Dugast AS, Ghebremichael MS, et al. Early viral replication in lymph nodes provides HIV with a means by which to escape NK-cell-mediated control. *Eur J Immunol* (2011) 41:2729–40. doi:10.1002/eji.201040886
99. Alter G, Teigen N, Davis BT, Addo MM, Suscovich TJ, Waring MT, et al. Sequential deregulation of NK cell subset distribution and function starting in acute HIV-1 infection. *Blood* (2005) 106:3366–9. doi:10.1182/blood-2005-03-1100
100. Schafer JL, Li H, Evans TI, Estes JD, Reeves RK. Accumulation of cytotoxic CD16+ NK cells in simian immunodeficiency virus-infected lymph nodes associated with in situ differentiation and functional anergy. *J Virol* (2015) 89:6887–94. doi:10.1128/JVI.00660-15
101. Huot N, Jacquelin B, Garcia-Tellez T, Rascle P, Ploquin MJ, Madec Y, et al. Natural killer cells migrate into and control simian immunodeficiency virus replication in lymph node follicles in African green monkeys. *Nat Med* (2017) 23(11):1277–86. doi:10.1038/nm.4421
102. Beer B, Scherer J, zur Megede J, Norley S, Baier M, Kurth R. Lack of dichotomy between virus load of peripheral blood and lymph nodes during long-term simian immunodeficiency virus infection of African green monkeys. *Virology* (1996) 219:367–75. doi:10.1006/viro.1996.0262
103. Diop OM, Gueye A, Dias-Tavares M, Kornfeld C, Faye A, Ave P, et al. High levels of viral replication during primary simian immunodeficiency virus SIVagm infection are rapidly and strongly controlled in African green monkeys. *J Virol* (2000) 74:7538–47. doi:10.1128/JVI.74.16.7538-7547.2000
104. Broussard SR, Staprans SI, White R, Whitehead EM, Feinberg MB, Allan JS. Simian immunodeficiency virus replicates to high levels in naturally infected African green monkeys without inducing immunologic or neurologic disease. *J Virol* (2001) 75:2262–75. doi:10.1128/JVI.75.5.2262-2275.2001
105. Marban C, Forouzanfar F, Ait-Ammar A, Fahmi F, El Mekdad H, Daouad F, et al. Targeting the brain reservoirs: toward an HIV cure. *Front Immunol* (2016) 7:397. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2016.00397
106. Autran B, Descours B, Avettand-Fenoel V, Rouzioux C. Elite controllers as a model of functional cure. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS* (2011) 6:181–7. doi:10.1097/COH.0b013e328345a328
107. Sáez-Cirión A, Bacchus C, Hocqueloux L, Avettand-Fenoel V, Girault I, Lecuroux C, et al. Post-treatment HIV-1 controllers with a long-term virological remission after the interruption of early initiated antiretroviral therapy ANRS VISCONTI Study. *PLoS Pathog* (2013) 9:e1003211. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003211
108. Hocqueloux L, Prazuck T, Avettand-Fenoel V, Lafeuillade A, Cardon B, Viard JP, et al. Long-term immunovirologic control following antiretroviral therapy interruption in patients treated at the time of primary HIV-1 infection. *AIDS* (2010) 24:1598–601. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e32833b61ba
109. Kaufmann DE, Lichterfeld M, Altfeld M, Addo MM, Johnston MN, Lee PK, et al. Limited durability of viral control following treated acute HIV infection. *PLoS Med* (2004) 1:e36. doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.0010036
110. Hütter G, Nowak D, Mossner M, Ganepola S, Müssig A, Allers K, et al. Long-term control of HIV by CCR5 Delta32/Delta32 stem-cell transplantation. *N Engl J Med* (2009) 360:692–8. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa0802905
111. Allers K, Hütter G, Hofmann J, Loddenkemper C, Rieger K, Thiel E, et al. Evidence for the cure of HIV infection by CCR5Delta32/Delta32 stem cell transplantation. *Blood* (2011) 117:2791–9. doi:10.1182/blood-2010-09-309591
112. Yukl SA, Boritz E, Busch M, Bentsen C, Chun TW, Douek D, et al. Challenges in detecting HIV persistence during potentially curative interventions: a study of the Berlin patient. *PLoS Pathog* (2013) 9:e1003347. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003347
113. Henrich TJ, Hanhauser E, Marty FM, Sirignano MN, Keating S, Lee TH, et al. Antiretroviral-free HIV-1 remission and viral rebound after allogeneic stem cell transplantation: report of 2 cases. *Ann Intern Med* (2014) 161:319–27. doi:10.7326/M14-1027
114. Allen CD, Cyster JG. Follicular dendritic cell networks of primary follicles and germinal centers: phenotype and function. *Semin Immunol* (2008) 20:14–25. doi:10.1016/j.smim.2007.12.001
115. Kinet-Denoel C, Heinen E, Radoux D, Simar LJ. Follicular dendritic cells in lymph nodes after x-irradiation. *Int J Radiat Biol Relat Stud Phys Chem Med* (1982) 42:121–30. doi:10.1080/09553008214550991
116. Leibman RS, Riley JL. Engineering T cells to functionally cure HIV-1 infection. *Mol Ther* (2015) 23:1149–59. doi:10.1038/mt.2015.70
117. Koenig S, Conley AJ, Brewah YA, Jones GM, Leath S, Boots LJ, et al. Transfer of HIV-1-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes to an AIDS patient leads to selection for mutant HIV variants and subsequent disease progression. *Nat Med* (1995) 1:330–6. doi:10.1038/nm0495-330
118. Brodie SJ, Lewinsohn DA, Patterson BK, Jiyamapa D, Krieger J, Corey L, et al. In vivo migration and function of transferred HIV-1-specific cytotoxic T cells. *Nat Med* (1999) 5:34–41. doi:10.1038/4716
119. Lieberman J, Skolnik PR, Parkerson GR III, Fabry JA, Landry B, Bethel J, et al. Safety of autologous, ex vivo-expanded human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-specific cytotoxic T-lymphocyte infusion in HIV-infected patients. *Blood* (1997) 90:2196–206.
120. Leibman RS, Richardson MW, Ellebrecht CT, Maldini CR, Glover JA, Secreto AJ, et al. Supraphysiologic control over HIV-1 replication mediated by CD8 T cells expressing a re-engineered CD4-based chimeric antigen receptor. *PLoS Pathog* (2017) 13:e1006613. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1006613
121. Liu L, Patel B, Ghanem MH, Bundoc V, Zheng Z, Morgan RA, et al. Novel CD4-based bispecific chimeric antigen receptor designed for enhanced anti-HIV potency and absence of HIV entry receptor activity. *J Virol* (2015) 89:6685–94. doi:10.1128/JVI.00474-15
122. Masiero S, Del Vecchio C, Gavioli R, Mattiuzzo G, Cusi MG, Micheli L, et al. T-cell engineering by a chimeric T-cell receptor with antibody-type specificity for the HIV-1 gp120. *Gene Ther* (2005) 12:299–310. doi:10.1038/sj.gt.3302413
123. Deeks SG, Wagner B, Anton PA, Mitsuyasu RT, Scadden DT, Huang C, et al. A phase II randomized study of HIV-specific T-cell gene therapy in subjects with undetectable plasma viremia on combination antiretroviral therapy. *Mol Ther* (2002) 5:788–97. doi:10.1006/mthe.2002.0611
124. Scholler J, Brady TL, Binder-Scholl G, Hwang WT, Plesa G, Hege KM, et al. Decade-long safety and function of retroviral-modified chimeric antigen receptor T cells. *Sci Transl Med* (2012) 4:132ra153. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.3003761
125. Mylvaganam GH, Rios D, Abdelaal HM, Iyer S, Tharp G, Mavinger M, et al. Dynamics of SIV-specific CXCR5+ CD8 T cells during chronic SIV infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2017) 114:1976–81. doi:10.1073/pnas.1621418114
126. Ayala VI, Deleage C, Trivett MT, Jain S, Coren LV, Breed MW, et al. CXCR5-dependent entry of CD8 T cells into rhesus macaque B-cell follicles achieved through T-cell engineering. *J Virol* (2017) 91:e2507–16. doi:10.1128/JVI.02507-16
127. Berger EA, Pastan I. Immunotoxin complementation of HAART to deplete persisting HIV-infected cell reservoirs. *PLoS Pathog* (2010) 6:e1000803. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000803
128. Denton PW, Long JM, Wietgrefe SW, Sykes C, Spagnuolo RA, Snyder OD, et al. Targeted cytotoxic therapy kills persisting HIV infected cells during ART. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) 10:e1003872. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003872
129. Karpel ME, Boutwell CL, Allen TM. BLT humanized mice as a small animal model of HIV infection. *Curr Opin Virol* (2015) 13:75–80. doi:10.1016/j.coviro.2015.05.002
130. Bhiman JN, Lynch RM. Broadly neutralizing antibodies as treatment: effects on virus and immune system. *Curr HIV/AIDS Rep* (2017) 14:54–62. doi:10.1007/s11904-017-0352-1
131. Asokan M, Rudicell RS, Louder M, McKee K, O'Dell S, Stewart-Jones G, et al. Bispecific antibodies targeting different epitopes on the HIV-1 envelope exhibit broad and potent neutralization. *J Virol* (2015) 89:12501–12. doi:10.1128/JVI.02097-15

132. Pegu A, Asokan M, Wu L, Wang K, Hataye J, Casazza JP, et al. Activation and lysis of human CD4 cells latently infected with HIV-1. *Nat Commun* (2015) 6:8447. doi:10.1038/ncomms9447
133. Jiang G, Dandekar S. Targeting NF-kappaB signaling with protein kinase C agonists as an emerging strategy for combating HIV latency. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* (2015) 31:4–12. doi:10.1089/AID.2014.0199
134. Williams SA, Chen LF, Kwon H, Fenard D, Bisgrove D, Verdin E, et al. Prostratin antagonizes HIV latency by activating NF-kappaB. *J Biol Chem* (2004) 279:42008–17. doi:10.1074/jbc.M402124200
135. Spina CA, Anderson J, Archin NM, Bosque A, Chan J, Famiglietti M, et al. An in-depth comparison of latent HIV-1 reactivation in multiple cell model systems and resting CD4+ T cells from aviremic patients. *PLoS Pathog* (2013) 9:e1003834. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003834
136. Bullen CK, Laird GM, Durand CM, Siliciano JD, Siliciano RF. New ex vivo approaches distinguish effective and ineffective single agents for reversing HIV-1 latency in vivo. *Nat Med* (2014) 20:425–9. doi:10.1038/nm.3489
137. Marsden MD, Loy BA, Wu X, Ramirez CM, Schrier AJ, Murray D, et al. In vivo activation of latent HIV with a synthetic bryostatin analog effects both latent cell "kick" and "kill" in strategy for virus eradication. *PLoS Pathog* (2017) 13:e1006575. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1006575
138. Sung JA, Lam S, Garrido C, Archin N, Rooney CM, Bollard CM, et al. Expanded cytotoxic T-cell lymphocytes target the latent HIV reservoir. *J Infect Dis* (2015) 212:258–63. doi:10.1093/infdis/jiv022
139. Søgaard OS, Graversen ME, Leth S, Olesen R, Brinkmann CR, Nissen SK, et al. The depsipeptide romidepsin reverses HIV-1 latency in vivo. *PLoS Pathog* (2015) 11:e1005142. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005142
140. Archin NM, Liberty AL, Kashuba AD, Choudhary SK, Kuruc JD, Crooks AM, et al. Administration of vorinostat disrupts HIV-1 latency in patients on antiretroviral therapy. *Nature* (2012) 487:482–5. doi:10.1038/nature11286
141. Elliott JH, Wightman F, Solomon A, Ghneim K, Ahlers J, Cameron MJ, et al. Activation of HIV transcription with short-course vorinostat in HIV-infected patients on suppressive antiretroviral therapy. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) 10:e1004473. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1004473
142. Rasmussen TA, Tolstrup M, Brinkmann CR, Olesen R, Erikstrup C, Solomon A, et al. Panobinostat, a histone deacetylase inhibitor, for latent-virus reactivation in HIV-infected patients on suppressive antiretroviral therapy: a phase 1/2, single group, clinical trial. *Lancet HIV* (2014) 1:e13–21. doi:10.1016/S2352-3018(14)70014-1
143. Routy JP, Tremblay CL, Angel JB, Trottier B, Rouleau D, Baril JG, et al. Valproic acid in association with highly active antiretroviral therapy for reducing systemic HIV-1 reservoirs: results from a multicentre randomized clinical study. *HIV Med* (2012) 13:291–6. doi:10.1111/j.1468-1293.2011.00975.x
144. Del Prete G. Novel approaches for the assessment of the in vivo residual virus pool and viral eradication strategies in SIV-infected rhesus macaques. *"Towards an HIV Cure" Pre-Conference Symposium, Washington, D.C., July 20–21*. (2012).
145. Archin NM, Sung JM, Garrido C, Soriano-Sarabia N, Margolis DM. Eradicating HIV-1 infection: seeking to clear a persistent pathogen. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2014) 12:750–64. doi:10.1038/nrmicro3352
146. Cartwright EK, Spicer L, Smith SA, Lee D, Fast R, Paganini S, et al. CD8(+) lymphocytes are required for maintaining viral suppression in SIV-infected macaques treated with short-term antiretroviral therapy. *Immunity* (2016) 45:656–68. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2016.08.018
147. Jones RB, Mueller S, O'Connor R, Rimpel K, Sloan DD, Karel D, et al. A subset of latency-reversing agents expose HIV-infected resting CD4+ T-cells to recognition by cytotoxic T-lymphocytes. *PLoS Pathog* (2016) 12:e1005545. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005545
148. Jones RB, O'Connor R, Mueller S, Foley M, Szeto GL, Karel D, et al. Histone deacetylase inhibitors impair the elimination of HIV-infected cells by cytotoxic T-lymphocytes. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) 10:e1004287. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1004287
149. Policicchio BB, Xu C, Brocca-Cofano E, Raehtz KD, He T, Ma D, et al. Multi-dose romidepsin reactivates replication competent SIV in post-antiretroviral rhesus macaque controllers. *PLoS Pathog* (2016) 12:e1005879. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005879
150. Amy Ellis-Connell AB, Zarbock K, Barry G, Weiler A, Egan J, Jeng E, et al. ALT-803 decreases viral loads in ART-naive macaques. *J Virol* (2017). doi:10.1128/JVI.01748-17
151. Jiang JX, London E. Involvement of denaturation-like changes in Pseudomonas exotoxin A hydrophobicity and membrane penetration determined by characterization of pH and thermal transitions. Roles of two distinct conformationally altered states. *J Biol Chem* (1990) 265:8636–41.
152. Shapira A, Benhar I. Toxin-based therapeutic approaches. *Toxins (Basel)* (2010) 2:2519–83. doi:10.3390/toxins2112519

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

MINI REVIEW
published: 19 April 2018
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00805

Follicular Dendritic Cells of Lymph Nodes as Human Immunodeficiency Virus/Simian Immunodeficiency Virus Reservoirs and Insights on Cervical Lymph Node

*Rajnish S. Dave[1], Pooja Jain[2] and Siddappa N. Byrareddy[1]**

[1] Department of Pharmacology and Experimental Neuroscience, University of Nebraska Medical Center, Omaha, NE, United States, [2] Department of Microbiology and Immunology, Institute for Molecular Medicine and Infectious Disease, Drexel University College of Medicine, Philadelphia, PA, United States

A hallmark feature of follicular dendritic cells (FDCs) within the lymph nodes (LNs) is their ability to retain antigens and virions for a prolonged duration. FDCs in the cervical lymph nodes (CLNs) are particularly relevant in elucidating human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-1 infection within the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) draining LNs of the central nervous system. The FDC viral reservoir in both peripheral LN and CLN, like the other HIV reservoirs, contribute to both low-level viremia and viral resurgence upon cessation or failure of combined antiretroviral therapy (cART). Besides prolonged virion retention on FDCs in LNs and CLNs, the suboptimal penetration of cART at these anatomical sites is another factor contributing to establishing and maintaining this viral reservoir. Unlike the FDCs within the peripheral LNs, the CLN FDCs have only recently garnered attention. This interest in CLN FDCs has been driven by detailed characterization of the meningeal lymphatic system. As the CSF drains through the meningeal lymphatics and nasal lymphatics *via* the cribriform plate, CLN FDCs may acquire HIV after capturing them from T cells, antigen-presenting cells, or cell-free virions. In addition, CD4+ T follicular helper cells within the CLNs are productively infected as a result of acquiring the virus from the FDCs. In this review, we outline the underlying mechanisms of viral accumulation on CLN FDCs and its potential impact on viral resurgence or achieving a cure for HIV infection.

Keywords: cervical lymph nodes, follicular dendritic cells, T follicular helper cells, central nervous system, human immunodeficiency virus, simian immunodeficiency virus, viral reservoirs, combined antiretroviral therapy

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Vijayakumar Velu, Emory University, United States

Reviewed by:
Pamela J. Skinner, University of Minnesota, United States
Steven Bosinger, Emory University, United States

****Correspondence:***
Siddappa N. Byrareddy
sid.byrareddy@unmc.edu

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Viral Immunology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *19 December 2017*
Accepted: *03 April 2018*
Published: *19 April 2018*

Citation:
Dave RS, Jain P and Byrareddy SN (2018) Follicular Dendritic Cells of Lymph Nodes as Human Immunodeficiency Virus/Simian Immunodeficiency Virus Reservoirs and Insights on Cervical Lymph Node. Front. Immunol. 9:805. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00805

INTRODUCTION

The cervical lymph nodes (CLNs) are a group of lymph nodes (LNs) in the neck region that are located adjacent to the cervical region of the spinal cord and in close proximity to the sternocleidomastoid muscle. Depending on the location of the CLNs, they may be classified as (a) superficial anterior CLNs, (b) superficial posterior CLNs, (c) superior deep CLNs, or (d) inferior deep CLNs. The glymphatics and meningeal lymphatics system is a functional waste pathway in the vertebrate central nervous system (CNS) (1, 2). The glymphatics and meningeal lymphatic system connects the CNS with the CLNs (3–10). More importantly, T cells and antigen-presenting cells (APCs) migrate along with the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) as it drains along the nasal lymphatic path through the cribriform plate and eventually access the CLNs (**Figure 1A**) (3). Within the LN, there is a

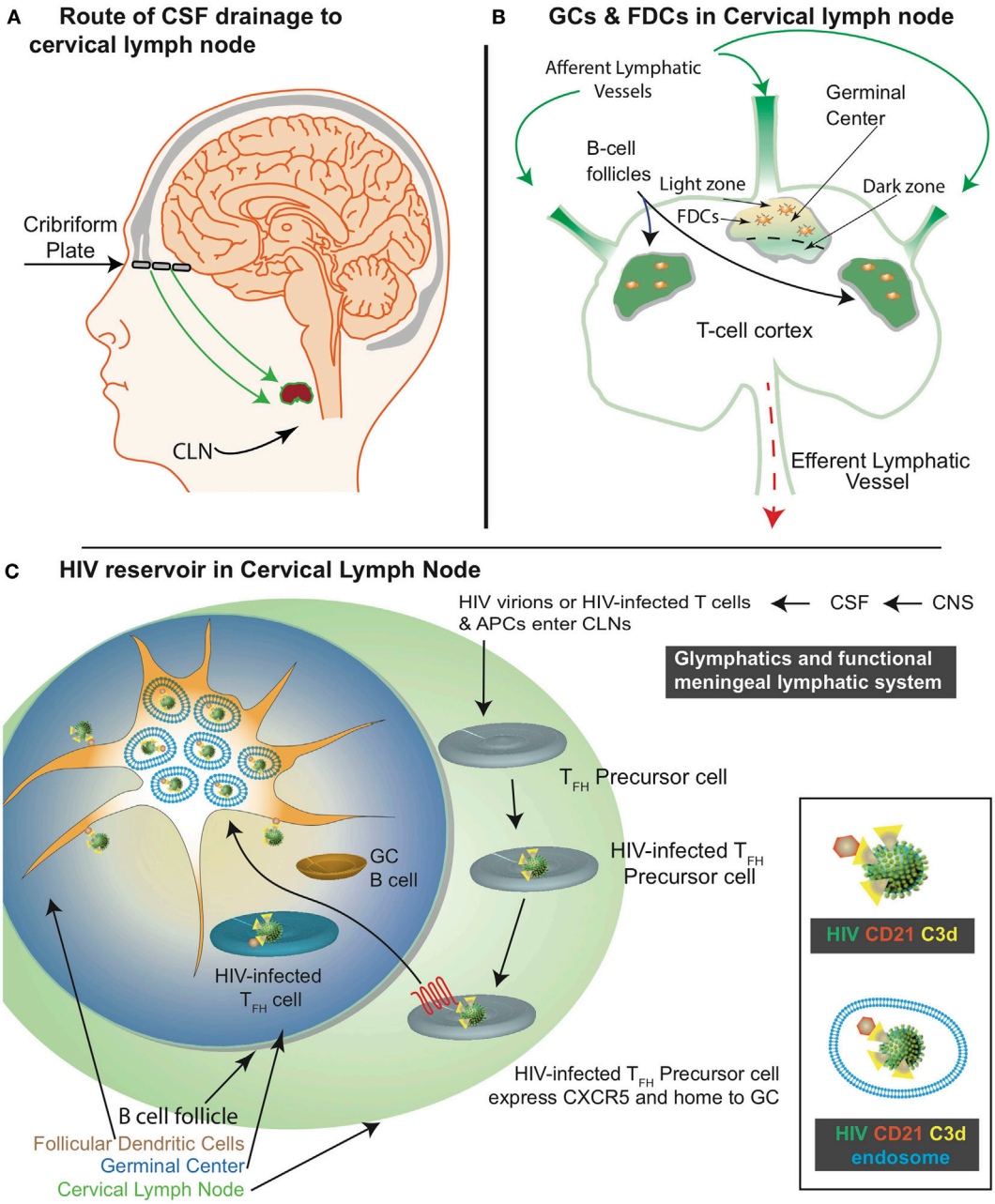


FIGURE 1 | Schematic representation of the central nervous system (CNS)-associated meningeal lymphatic system and the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) reservoir in the cervical lymph nodes (CLNs). **(A)** The functional meningeal lymphatic vessels drain cerebrospinal fluid (CSF). T cells and antigen-presenting cells migrate with the CSF along the nasal lymphatic pathways through the cribriform plate to access the CLNs. **(B)** CSF enters the CLN *via* the afferent lymphatic vessel and exits through the efferent lymphatic vessels. Germinal center (GC) is located within the B-cell follicle. The follicular dendritic cells (FDCs) are located within the light zone of the GC. **(C)** Within the CLNs, HIV infects T follicular helper precursor cells, which subsequently express CXCR5 and migrate to the light zone. As depicted in the inset, CD21 interacts with C3d on HIV surface. This interaction results in HIV acquisition by the FDCs. Majority of the FDC associated HIV cycles through the endosomal compartment.

network of stromal cells that includes the follicular dendritic cells (FDCs). FDCs were first identified as "antigen retaining reticular cells" (11). Subsequently, FDCs have been recognized for their unique ability to retain antigens for a prolonged duration (12). This property of FDCs is critical for several immune functions, including germinal center (GC) formation and long-term immune memory. FDCs develop from perivascular precursors of stromal cell origin, which are seeded throughout the body. Their maturation requires lymphotoxin alpha and tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF-alpha) signaling *via* B cells (13). FDCs are found within the

B-cell follicles (BCFs) where GCs develop as a result of a T cell-dependent antibody response (14). As the BCFs mature within the GCs, FDCs migrate into the light zone (**Figure 1B**).

Antigen acquisition, processing, and retention by FDCs impact the immune response. FDCs retain antigens for months to years (15, 16). However, there is inadequate experimental data demonstrating prolonged antigen retention by FDCs (17). In fact, most predictions are extrapolations based on decay rates. In addition to prolonged antigen retention, FDCs can also similarly retain human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-1 (**Figure 1C**) (18). The FDC microenvironment is highly favorable for HIV infection (17). There is evidence in support of combined antiretroviral therapy (cART)-mediated viral clearance (19). Of note, there is a study (20) that conflicts this observation. As such, further investigations are necessary to understand if cART diminishes FDC-associated viral reservoir. Nonetheless, FDCs are considered a lymphoid tissue viral reservoir responsible for residual ongoing viremia (21) as well as, a source of viral resurgence upon cessation of cART (22). Of note, HIV retained by FDCs represents a divergent viral archive (23). The CLN FDCs like FDCs within the peripheral LNs also constitute a HIV/simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV) reservoir. In this review, we discuss how CLNs acquire, accumulate, and transmit HIV. In addition, we present some recent advances in FDC-related HIV research (**Table 1**).

TABLE 1 | Advances in follicular dendritic cell (FDC)-related human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) research.

Major findings	Reference
1. Simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV) accumulation in rhesus macaque cervical lymph node (CLN) FDCs and transmission to T follicular helper (T_{FH})	(24)
2. Enrichment of SIV DNA in CTLA-4 + PD-1-memory cells in lymph nodes	(25)
3. Engineering unselected CD8 T cells to express CXCR5 directs them into viral sanctuaries	(26)
4. Identification of a specialized group of CXCR5 expressing cytotoxic T cells that selectively entered B cell follicles and eradicated infected T_{FH} cells and B cells	(27)
5. T_{FH} are a source of replication competent HIV during latency	(28)
6. HIV-exposed FDCs show an increased production of inflammatory cytokines	(29)
7. RNAscope- and DNAscope-based characterization of HIV/SIV lymphoid reservoir	(30)
8. Combined antiretroviral therapy (cART) interruption results in widespread resurgence of rebounding/founder HIV variants	(22)
9. Productive SIV infection is restricted to CD4 + TFH cells in Elite controller macaques and not typical progressors	(31)
10. Trafficking of conventional DCs into germinal center (GC) of CLNs	(32)
11. SIV-infected GC T_{FH} derived from T_{FH} precursor cell subsets	(33)
12. Persistent viral replication in lymphoid tissue due to suboptimal drug penetration	(34)
13. FDCs as a source of low-level viremia	(21)
14. FDCs increase HIV transcription and production by a soluble tumor necrosis factor-alpha-mediated mechanism	(35)
15. FDC-trapped virus was replication competent and demonstrated greater genetic diversity than that of virus found in most other tissues and cells	(23)
16. Anti-CD21 mABs decreases HIV trapping by lymph node cells	(36)
17. Species-specific colocalization of osteopontin with the FDC network in lymphatic tissues in HIV-1 and simian immunodeficiency virus infections	(37)
18. FDC–virus interactions stabilize the virus particle, thus contributing to the maintenance of infectivity	(38)
19. FDCs serve as a reservoir of infectious virus and render surrounding GC T cells highly susceptible to infection with X4 isolates of HIV-1	(39)
20. FDC microenvironment is highly conducive to active HIV infection	(17)
21. FDC-associated virus accumulates soon after infection and cART does not diminish the FDC HIV reservoir	(20)
22. HIV-1 binds to B cells with CD21 receptor	(40)
23. FDCs accumulate HIV for a prolonged duration	(18)
24. FDCs-associated HIV is rapidly cleared with potent antiretroviral therapy	(19)

CNS AND CLN FDCs ARE IMPORTANT COMPONENTS OF HIV NEURO-IMMUNOPATHOGENESIS

Human immunodeficiency virus neuroinvasion occurs very early during infection (41, 42) with transmigrating infected monocytes/macrophages (43) and CD4+ T cells (42). In SIV/SHIV macaque models, SIV neuroinvasion occurs within a few days to weeks (44). HIV cannot be eliminated from the CNS as infected monocytes or microglia have a long lifespan and low turnover (45). These monocytes and microglia within the CNS support latent HIV infection (46–49). Since, there is suboptimal penetration of cART (50, 51) across the blood–brain barrier (BBB) resulting in establishment of reservoir within the CNS.

Besides the CNS, HIV persists within the LNs, spleen, gut-associated lymphoid tissue, reproductive organs, and lungs (52, 53). LNs are a known reservoir of persistent HIV/SIV viral infection under suppressive cART (34, 54–58). Several unique characteristics of the LNs contribute to the ability of HIV to persist in this tissue. For example, LN tissue has a slower decay rate than in the peripheral blood (34). Additionally, the LN follicles contain FDCs that capture HIV virions on their cell surface in immune complexes (24). FDCs in the peripheral LNs have also been characterized as another viral reservoir site (21, 35, 59). Importantly, HIV-susceptible T follicular helper (T_{FH}) cells are located in close proximity to FDCs, which within peripheral LNs have been shown to trap virions in their native non-degraded state for months to years (60–63) with a half-life of approximately 2–3 months (23, 64). While FDC-trapped virus does not replicate or evolve; however, it can infect nearby trafficking cells (23, 24). Even during cART, replicating virus persists and replenishes trapped stores of HIV (22, 54).

Until the description of glymphatics and the functional meningeal lymphatic system, CNS was considered to be immune-privileged (5). With the elucidation of structural and functional features of this CNS-associated lymphatic system (2, 3, 6), it is now

well established that the CNS undergoes constant immune surveillance in the meningeal compartment. The meningeal lymphatic system, along with glymphatics presents a unique connection between the CNS and CLNs. HIV may pass with CSF as virions, infected T cells, or APCs through the cribriform plate along the nasal lymphatic pathway and access the CLNs. Lymph entering the CLNs through the afferent lymphatics is channeled through the subscapular sinus into the medulla. The fibroblastic reticular cell (FRC) conduits access afferent lymph and traverse BCFs, where they intersect FDCs. FRC conduits continue into the cortex where they end at high endothelial vessels or the medulla (65).

Recent focus directed at better understanding of the meningeal lymphatic system has tremendously enhanced our understanding of immune surveillance in the CNS (2–9). Lymphatic vessels were first identified in the dura mater of rats (7). In some studies of the meningeal lymphatics (3), the system has been described as part of the CNS, while others have drawn opposing conclusions (9). This is not surprising since lymphatic vessels are component of the surrounding connective tissue that is included in the CNS. However, lymphatic vessels can absorb CSF from adjacent subarachnoid space and brain interstitial fluid *via* the glymphatics. Further detailed investigations are required to fully understand the functionality of CSF drainage, and how it might impact HIV accumulation within CLNs (1).

Circulating conventional DCs (cDCs) are known to traffic into the CNS in response to neuroinflammation (66–73) during HIV/SIV infection (74). Within CNS, cDCs act as both "*carrier and bearer*" of HIV and contribute both to neuropathology as well as CNS reservoir. Recent studies suggest that cDCs may capture HIV within the CNS and deliver it to different compartments of CLNs including FDCs (32, 60, 61, 75). The CLN FDCs would create a viral repository where virus can remain bound for prolonged duration (63). The immune cell retrograde transport studies (3, 6, 76, 77) provide clues that cDCs upon encountering HIV virions within the brain would migrate along the meningeal lymphatic vessels to draining LNs (CLNs, near the brain stem) *via* glymphatics delivering HIV particles to different CLN compartments including FDCs as shown for peripheral LNs (60, 61, 75). However, CLNs are the major site for systemic activation of CNS-specific T cells. They receive input from the CNS in the form of antigens and cDCs (78). Within CLNs, HIV viral particles may be transmitted to CD4+ T cells or trapped on the FDC network, thereby stabilizing and protecting HIV and creating a long-term reservoir of infectious HIV (21, 34, 38, 54). In addition, FDCs activate CD4+ T cells within GCs and increase virus production in these cells even in the presence of cART (35, 39, 79–81). Assessing the involvement of CLNs in HIV neuropathogenesis is timely, given our recent advances in understanding of the functional meningeal lymphatic system (3). Of note, additional mechanistic studies are required to determine if the CLN FDC reservoir is an archive of CNS egressing virus.

KEY CELLULAR PLAYERS IN THE CLN

Cervical lymph nodes like other LNs play a central role in the development of adaptive immunity against pathogens and, particularly, the generation of antigen-specific B cell responses in specialized areas within GCs (82). Very early in the HIV epidemic, LN pathology was recognized as an important consequence of HIV infection since the beginning of the epidemic. Studies focused on lymphoid tissue architecture during HIV/SIV infection have highlighted the key role of the LN in the disease pathogenesis. The LN environment is unique for viral evolution, primarily because of the relative exclusion of HIV-specific CD8 T cells (83). In a subsequent study, SIV-specific CD8 T cells in GC and non-GC regions were quantitated (84). Therefore, further investigations are necessary to understand the biology of immune cells in HIV-infected LNs and their critical role in achieving complete viral eradication.

Follicular dendritic cells are a subset of DCs that are of mesenchymal origin and essential for GC formation and production of various types of antibodies (16). They reside in secondary lymphoid tissues such as spleen, tonsils, LNs, and follicles that appear at extranodal sites (85). GCs of secondary lymphoid tissues are composed of several types of immune cells, such as activated B cells, T_{FH} cells, and FDCs. FDCs interact with their GC counterparts. In the GC microenvironment, activated B cells communicate with FDCs by interacting with an antigen on their surface and then present this antigen to T_{FH} cells. FDCs can select for B cells to re-enter the GC or exit with the help of T_{FH} cells (15). FDCs have a unique ability to retain immune complexes on their dendritic processes. These immune complexes consist of antigen–antibody complexes and complement (86), which can retain infectious virions for several months even in the presence of neutralizing antibodies or under cART (54). FDCs interact with T_{FH} cells in GCs, and these cells serve as a reservoir of infectious virus. Surrounding GC, T cells become highly susceptible to infection with HIV X4 isolates (39). HIV production increases to twofold when viral particles are transferred from FDCs to susceptible CD4+ T cells (35). FDCs can secrete inflammatory cytokines (29) including TNF alpha and thereby contribute to enhanced transcription in the LNs (35).

The underlying mechanisms of HIV/SIV FDC reservoirs remain unclear and require further studies. FDC trapped HIV virions in human lymphoid tissues remain infectious (56). In murine FDCs, HIV virions in immune complexes remained infectious *ex vivo* for up to 9 months after being captured by FDCs (54). This characteristic of the FDCs is particularly interesting because most of the identified reservoirs of persistent virus are found in the integrated pro-viral stage of the HIV replication cycle. It is important to note that current approaches to eliminate persistent HIV have largely focused on elimination of HIV pro-viral DNA. The HIV/SIV lymphoid reservoir has been well characterized utilizing RNAscope and DNAscope methodologies (30). However, the CLN FDC HIV reservoir has only recently been partially characterized (24) and requires detailed investigation (**Table 1**).

T follicular helper are a subset of CD4 T lymphocytes (87) that play a key role in B-cell differentiation. T_{FH} cells assist B cells in the production of antigen-specific antibodies and are essential for memory B cell activation, survival, and differentiation. Even under conditions of durable control, such as in elite controller

macaques, T_{FH} cells contribute significantly to ongoing viral replication and production, and are the single CD4 subset in the LN's most highly enriched in SIV (31). During HIV infection, cellular interactions between FDCs, GC B-cells, and T_{FH} cells result in reservoir establishment. T_{FH}-associated replication competent virus may be the source of resurgent HIV after cART interruption or failure. As such, T_{FH} are increasingly recognized as another major CLN-associated reservoir of HIV infection (88–90). However, mechanisms by which these cells get infected remain unclear. T_{FH} express very little CCR5 and in macaque studies, it has been shown that T_{FH} lacking CCR5 cells can be infected *in vivo* with CCR5-tropic SIV (91, 92). Infection of the T_{FH} population by CCR-5 tropic viruses appears to be the result of infection of the pre-T_{FH} cells that express CCR-5 (93).

In cART-naïve as well as treated individuals, T_{FH} and GC B cells are elevated (94). In addition, there is a direct correlation of T_{FH} and GC B cells with the activated T-cell population in the LNs (95). In absence of cART, during chronic HIV infection, viral replication is concentrated in secondary lymphoid follicles (SLF). T_{FH} cells have been shown to be highly permissive to HIV within SLF and are the source of replication competent HIV during latency (28). HIV vaccines are not strong inducers of neutralizing antibodies. However, in one of the recently described study, rhesus macaques were immunized with HIV envelope glycoprotein trimer, and there was a substantial production of HIV neutralizing antibodies (96). The high antibody titers had a strong correlation to GC B cells and T_{FH} (96). These observations underscore the need to study more details of LNs, since previous HIV reservoir studies have frequently focused primarily on the peripheral blood.

Follicular regulatory T (TFR) cells are another subset of T cells in SLF (97, 98). TFR share some phenotypic characteristics with the T_{FH} cells. Importantly, both T_{FH} and TFR are permissive to HIV infection (99). However, TFR express greater levels of CCR5 and CD4 as compared with the T_{FH} cells. They also support higher frequency of viral replication. Expression of Ki67, a marker of proliferative capacity appears to correlate with viral replication in these cells. As such, TFR differ from T_{FH} in their susceptibility to R5 HIV infection (99). Furthermore, it has recently been shown that natural killer (NK) cells migrate into the follicles of secondary LNs. The role of NK cells in LNs is not clear. However, a particular study in African green monkeys demonstrated that entry and persistence of NK cells in LNs was IL-15 dependent, as depletion of IL-15 resulted in an increase in viral replication. These data suggest a key role for NK cells in the establishment and maintenance of this viral reservoir (100).

ERADICATION OF FDC VIRAL RESERVOIR

A significant challenge to HIV eradication is the elimination of viral reservoirs in GC T_{FH} cells. GCs are considered to represent an immune privileged site within the LN where antiviral CD8+ T cells are primarily excluded (83, 84). However, unselected CD8+ T cells engineered to express CXCR5 (C-X-C chemokine receptor type 5, a chemokine receptor required for homing to GCs) direct them to GCs (26). CXCR5 expressing cytotoxic T cells are able to selectively enter BCFs and eradicate infected T_{FH} and B cells (27). A population of SIV-specific CD8+ T cells expressed CXCR5 and expanded in LNs following pathogenic SIV infection in a cohort of vaccinated macaques (101). Animals that exhibited greater control of SIV replication had a greater expansion of these cells. The increase in CXCR5+ CD8 T cells was associated with the presence of higher frequencies of SIV-specific CD8 T cells in the GC (101). Thus, CXCR5+ CD8 T cells represent a unique subset of antiviral CD8+ T cells that expand in LNs during chronic SIV infection and may play a significant role in the control of pathogenic SIV infection (101) (**Table 1**).

An important milestone in purging the FDC reservoir was demonstrated by utilization of soluble complement receptor 2 or CD21 (102). CD21 is necessary for HIV interaction with FDCs and B-cells (40) as interaction of HIV with FDC stabilizes the virus (38). Despite the stabilized interaction, Heesters and co-workers were able to purge the FDCs of HIV virions by utilizing a soluble form of CD21 (102). Thus, intersecting CD21:C3d interactions significantly reduced recycling of virions through the endosomal compartment. In addition, viral transmission to T_{FH} was diminished in *in vitro* studies (102). In an alternate approach to purge FDC HIV reservoir, monoclonal antibodies targeting CD21 were utilized (36). Thus, blocking CD21 interactions appears to be a potential strategy for purging the FDC HIV reservoir.

FUTURE PERSPECTIVES

Profound and durable suppression of HIV by cART represents a major accomplishment in HIV/AIDS research (103, 104). However, HIV persists in patients despite long-term administration of cART (55). Withdrawing cART invariably results in viral rebound (105, 106). One of the major challenges with cART is to maintain virologic control. Two types of research strategies have been utilized in HIV cure research. Eradication of replication-competent HIV is considered as a "classic cure" and the best example is Timothy Brown, also known as the Berlin patient (107). Timothy Brown received a stem cell transplant from a donor that was homozygous for delta32 mutation in the CCR5 gene (107). On the other hand, in a "functional cure," viral rebound after cessation of cART is controlled without eradication of HIV. Such functional cure was demonstrated in SIV-infected rhesus macaques with α4β7 monoclonal antibody (108). Even after cART withdrawal, sustained virologic control was maintained with passive administration of α4β7 monoclonal antibody (108). However, mechanisms underlying this sustained virologic suppression remain to be elucidated. Other HIV cure strategies include (a) latency-reversing agents (e.g., anti-CD3, Bryostatin, IL-7, Romidepsin, TLR-7 agonists, Valproic acid), (b) immunotoxic therapy with bi-functional antibodies, and (c) precise excision of HIV genomes by CRISPR/Cas9 gene editing in mice (109–111). It needs to be determined if such cure strategies can successfully purge the CNS and the LN HIV reservoirs based on our current understanding of the functional meningeal system, CSF outflow (1), and viral acquisition by FDCs (**Figures 1A–C**) (24). Lifetime cART is associated with toxicity, residual chronic inflammation, and the accelerated onset of comorbidities associated with aging. Therefore, optimizing other cure strategies

in combination with cART will be critical to reducing cART-associated complications and the overall viral burden.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

RD: wrote the review article. PJ and SB: edited the review article.

FUNDING

Authors would like to acknowledge NINDS R01 NS097147 to PJ and NIAID R01 AI113883; AI129745; DA043164; and R21MH11345501 to SB. We would also like to thank Robin Taylor for assistance with illustrations.

REFERENCES

1. Dave RS, Jain P, Byrareddy SN. Functional meningeal lymphatics and cerebrospinal fluid outflow. *J Neuroimmune Pharmacol* (2018). doi:10.1007/s11481-018-9778-5
2. Ma Q, Ineichen BV, Detmar M, Proulx ST. Outflow of cerebrospinal fluid is predominantly through lymphatic vessels and is reduced in aged mice. *Nat Commun* (2017) 8:1434. doi:10.1038/s41467-017-01484-6
3. Louveau A, Smirnov I, Keyes TJ, Eccles JD, Rouhani SJ, Peske JD, et al. Structural and functional features of central nervous system lymphatic vessels. *Nature* (2015) 523:337–41. doi:10.1038/nature14432
4. Engelhardt B, Carare RO, Bechmann I, Flugel A, Laman JD, Weller RO. Vascular, glial, and lymphatic immune gateways of the central nervous system. *Acta Neuropathol* (2016) 132:317–38. doi:10.1007/s00401-016-1606-5
5. Louveau A, Harris TH, Kipnis J. Revisiting the mechanisms of CNS immune privilege. *Trends Immunol* (2015) 36:569–77. doi:10.1016/j.it.2015.08.006
6. Mohammad MG, Tsai VW, Ruitenberg MJ, Hassanpour M, Li H, Hart PH, et al. Immune cell trafficking from the brain maintains CNS immune tolerance. *J Clin Invest* (2014) 124:1228–41. doi:10.1172/JCI71544
7. Andres KH, von During M, Muszynski K, Schmidt RF. Nerve fibres and their terminals of the dura mater encephali of the rat. *Anat Embryol (Berl)* (1987) 175:289–301. doi:10.1007/BF00309843
8. Yang L, Kress BT, Weber HJ, Thiyagarajan M, Wang B, Deane R, et al. Evaluating glymphatic pathway function utilizing clinically relevant intrathecal infusion of CSF tracer. *J Transl Med* (2013) 11:107. doi:10.1186/1479-5876-11-107
9. Aspelund A, Antila S, Proulx ST, Karlsen TV, Karaman S, Detmar M, et al. A dural lymphatic vascular system that drains brain interstitial fluid and macromolecules. *J Exp Med* (2015) 212:991–9. doi:10.1084/jem.20142290
10. Ma ZM, Dutra J, Fritts L, Miller CJ. Lymphatic dissemination of simian immunodeficiency virus after penile inoculation. *J Virol* (2016) 90:4093–104. doi:10.1128/JVI.02947-15
11. Liu YJ, Grouard G, de Bouteiller O, Banchereau J. Follicular dendritic cells and germinal centers. *Int Rev Cytol* (1996) 166:139–79. doi:10.1016/S0074-7696(08)62508-5
12. Aguzzi A, Kranich J, Krautler NJ. Follicular dendritic cells: origin, phenotype, and function in health and disease. *Trends Immunol* (2014) 35:105–13. doi:10.1016/j.it.2013.11.001
13. Matsumoto M, Fu YX, Molina H, Chaplin DD. Lymphotoxin-alpha-deficient and TNF receptor-I-deficient mice define developmental and functional characteristics of germinal centers. *Immunol Rev* (1997) 156:137–44. doi:10.1111/j.1600-065X.1997.tb00965.x
14. MacLennan IC. Germinal centers. *Annu Rev Immunol* (1994) 12:117–39. doi:10.1146/annurev.iy.12.040194.001001
15. Allen CD, Cyster JG. Follicular dendritic cell networks of primary follicles and germinal centers: phenotype and function. *Semin Immunol* (2008) 20:14–25. doi:10.1016/j.smim.2007.12.001
16. Heesters BA, Myers RC, Carroll MC. Follicular dendritic cells: dynamic antigen libraries. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2014) 14:495–504. doi:10.1038/nri3689
17. Burton GF, Keele BF, Estes JD, Thacker TC, Gartner S. Follicular dendritic cell contributions to HIV pathogenesis. *Semin Immunol* (2002) 14:275–84. doi:10.1016/S1044-5323(02)00060-X
18. Schrager LK, D'Souza MP. Cellular and anatomical reservoirs of HIV-1 in patients receiving potent antiretroviral combination therapy. *JAMA* (1998) 280:67–71. doi:10.1001/jama.280.1.67
19. Cavert W, Notermans DW, Staskus K, Wietgrefe SW, Zupancic M, Gebhard K, et al. Kinetics of response in lymphoid tissues to antiretroviral therapy of HIV-1 infection. *Science* (1997) 276:960–4. doi:10.1126/science.276.5314.960
20. Schacker T, Little S, Connick E, Gebhard-Mitchell K, Zhang ZQ, Krieger J, et al. Rapid accumulation of human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) in lymphatic tissue reservoirs during acute and early HIV infection: implications for timing of antiretroviral therapy. *J Infect Dis* (2000) 181:354–7. doi:10.1086/315178
21. Zhang J, Perelson AS. Contribution of follicular dendritic cells to persistent HIV viremia. *J Virol* (2013) 87:7893–901. doi:10.1128/JVI.00556-13
22. Rothenberger MK, Keele BF, Wietgrefe SW, Fletcher CV, Beilman GJ, Chipman JG, et al. Large number of rebounding/founder HIV variants emerge from multifocal infection in lymphatic tissues after treatment interruption. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2015) 112:E1126–34. doi:10.1073/pnas.1414926112
23. Keele BF, Tazi L, Gartner S, Liu Y, Burgon TB, Estes JD, et al. Characterization of the follicular dendritic cell reservoir of human immunodeficiency virus type 1. *J Virol* (2008) 82:5548–61. doi:10.1128/JVI.00124-08
24. Dave RS, Sharma RK, Muir RR, Haddad E, Gumber S, Villinger F, et al. FDC:TFH interactions within cervical lymph nodes of SIV-infected Rhesus macaques. *J Neuroimmune Pharmacol* (2017). doi:10.1007/s11481-017-9775-0
25. McGary CS, Deleage C, Harper J, Micci L, Ribeiro SP, Paganini S, et al. CTLA-4+PD-1- memory CD4+ T cells critically contribute to viral persistence in antiretroviral therapy-suppressed, SIV-infected Rhesus macaques. *Immunity* (2017) 47(776–788):e5. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2017.09.018
26. Ayala VI, Deleage C, Trivett MT, Jain S, Coren LV, Breed MW, et al. CXCR5-dependent entry of CD8 T *Cells into* Rhesus macaque B-cell follicles achieved through T-cell engineering. *J Virol* (2017) 91. doi:10.1128/JVI.02507-16
27. Leong YA, Chen Y, Ong HS, Wu D, Man K, Deleage C, et al. CXCR5(+) follicular cytotoxic T cells control viral infection in B cell follicles. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17:1187–96. doi:10.1038/ni.3543
28. Miles B, Connick E. TFH in HIV latency and as sources of replication-competent virus. *Trends Microbiol* (2016) 24:338–44. doi:10.1016/j.tim.2016.02.006
29. Sabri F, Prados A, Munoz-Fernandez R, Lantto R, Fernandez-Rubio P, Nasi A, et al. Impaired B cells survival upon production of inflammatory cytokines by HIV-1 exposed follicular dendritic cells. *Retrovirology* (2016) 13:61. doi:10.1186/s12977-016-0295-4
30. Deleage C, Wietgrefe SW, Del Prete G, Morcock DR, Hao XP, Piatak M Jr, et al. Defining HIV and SIV reservoirs in lymphoid tissues. *Pathog Immun* (2016) 1:68–106. doi:10.20411/pai.v1i1.100
31. Fukazawa Y, Lum R, Okoye AA, Park H, Matsuda K, Bae JY, et al. B cell follicle sanctuary permits persistent productive simian immunodeficiency virus infection in elite controllers. *Nat Med* (2015) 21:132–9. doi:10.1038/nm.3781
32. Jain PN, Hollenbach A, Sagar R, Callen D, Yao S, Buch H, et al. Trafficking of conventional dendritic cells into the central nervous system in response to SIV and morphine creating viral reservoir in follicular DC within cervical lymph nodes of Rhesus macaques (VIR9P.1146). *J Immunol* (2015) 194(1):215.12.
33. Xu H, Wang X, Malam N, Aye PP, Alvarez X, Lackner AA, et al. Persistent simian immunodeficiency virus infection drives differentiation, aberrant accumulation, and latent infection of germinal center follicular T helper cells. *J Virol* (2015) 90:1578–87. doi:10.1128/JVI.02471-15
34. Fletcher CV, Staskus K, Wietgrefe SW, Rothenberger M, Reilly C, Chipman JG, et al. Persistent HIV-1 replication is associated with lower antiretroviral drug concentrations in lymphatic tissues. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2014) 111:2307–12. doi:10.1073/pnas.1318249111
35. Thacker TC, Zhou X, Estes JD, Jiang Y, Keele BF, Elton TS, et al. Follicular dendritic cells and human immunodeficiency virus type 1 transcription in CD4+ T cells. *J Virol* (2009) 83:150–8. doi:10.1128/JVI.01652-08
36. Ho J, Moir S, Kulik L, Malaspina A, Donoghue ET, Miller NJ, et al. Role for CD21 in the establishment of an extracellular HIV reservoir in lymphoid tissues. *J Immunol* (2007) 178:6968–74. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.178.11.6968

37. Li Q, Lifson JD, Duan L, Schacker TW, Reilly C, Carlis J, et al. Potential roles of follicular dendritic cell-associated osteopontin in lymphoid follicle pathology and repair and in B cell regulation in HIV-1 and SIV infection. *J Infect Dis* (2005) 192:1269–76. doi:10.1086/444430
38. Smith-Franklin BA, Keele BF, Tew JG, Gartner S, Szakal AK, Estes JD, et al. Follicular dendritic cells and the persistence of HIV infectivity: the role of antibodies and Fcgamma receptors. *J Immunol* (2002) 168:2408–14. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.168.5.2408
39. Estes JD, Keele BF, Tenner-Racz K, Racz P, Redd MA, Thacker TC, et al. Follicular dendritic cell-mediated up-regulation of CXCR4 expression on CD4 T cells and HIV pathogenesis. *J Immunol* (2002) 169:2313–22. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.169.5.2313
40. Moir S, Malaspina A, Li Y, Chun TW, Lowe T, Adelsberger J, et al. B cells of HIV-1-infected patients bind virions through CD21-complement interactions and transmit infectious virus to activated T cells. *J Exp Med* (2000) 192:637–46. doi:10.1084/jem.192.5.637
41. Davis LE, Hjelle BL, Miller VE, Palmer DL, Llewellyn AL, Merlin TL, et al. Early viral brain invasion in iatrogenic human immunodeficiency virus infection. *Neurology* (1992) 42:1736–9. doi:10.1212/WNL.42.9.1736
42. Gonzalez-Scarano F, Martin-Garcia J. The neuropathogenesis of AIDS. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2005) 5:69–81. doi:10.1038/nri1527
43. Williams DW, Veenstra M, Gaskill PJ, Morgello S, Calderon TM, Berman JW. Monocytes mediate HIV neuropathogenesis: mechanisms that contribute to HIV associated neurocognitive disorders. *Curr HIV Res* (2014) 12:85–96. doi:10.2174/1570162X12666140526114526
44. Brenchley JM, Schacker TW, Ruff LE, Price DA, Taylor JH, Beilman GJ, et al. CD4+ T cell depletion during all stages of HIV disease occurs predominantly in the gastrointestinal tract. *J Exp Med* (2004) 200:749–59. doi:10.1084/jem.20040874
45. Nath A, Sacktor N. Influence of highly active antiretroviral therapy on persistence of HIV in the central nervous system. *Curr Opin Neurol* (2006) 19:358–61. doi:10.1097/01.wco.0000236614.51592.ca
46. Iordanskiy S, Kashanchi F. Potential of radiation-induced cellular stress for reactivation of latent HIV-1 and killing of infected cells. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* (2016) 32:120–4. doi:10.1089/AID.2016.0006
47. Limsirichai P, Gaj T, Schaffer DV. CRISPR-mediated activation of latent HIV-1 expression. *Mol Ther* (2016) 24:499–507. doi:10.1038/mt.2015.213
48. van der Sluis RM, van Capel TM, Speijer D, Sanders RW, Berkhout B, de Jong EC, et al. Dendritic cell type-specific HIV-1 activation in effector T cells: implications for latent HIV-1 reservoir establishment. *AIDS* (2015) 29:1003–14. doi:10.1097/QAD.0000000000000637
49. Mohammadi P, Ciuffi A, Beerenwinkel N. Dynamic models of viral replication and latency. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS* (2015) 10:90–5. doi:10.1097/COH.0000000000000136
50. Licht A, Alter G. A drug-free zone-lymph nodes as a safe haven for HIV. *Cell Host Microbe* (2016) 19:275–6. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2016.02.018
51. Lorenzo-Redondo R, Fryer HR, Bedford T, Kim EY, Archer J, Kosakovsky Pond SL, et al. Persistent HIV-1 replication maintains the tissue reservoir during therapy. *Nature* (2016) 530:51–6. doi:10.1038/nature16933
52. Pallikkuth S, Sharkey M, Babic DZ, Gupta S, Stone GW, Fischl MA, et al. Peripheral T follicular helper cells are the major HIV reservoir within central memory CD4 T cells in peripheral blood from chronically HIV-infected individuals on combination antiretroviral therapy. *J Virol* (2015) 90:2718–28. doi:10.1128/JVI.02883-15
53. Costiniuk CT, Jenabian MA. HIV reservoir dynamics in the face of highly active antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS Patient Care STDS* (2015) 29:55–68. doi:10.1089/apc.2014.0173
54. Smith BA, Gartner S, Liu Y, Perelson AS, Stilianakis NI, Keele BF, et al. Persistence of infectious HIV on follicular dendritic cells. *J Immunol* (2001) 166:690–6. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.166.1.690
55. Chomont N, El-Far M, Ancuta P, Trautmann L, Procopio FA, Yassine-Diab B, et al. HIV reservoir size and persistence are driven by T cell survival and homeostatic proliferation. *Nat Med* (2009) 15:893–900. doi:10.1038/nm.1972
56. Haase AT, Henry K, Zupancic M, Sedgewick G, Faust RA, Melroe H, et al. Quantitative image analysis of HIV-1 infection in lymphoid tissue. *Science* (1996) 274:985–9. doi:10.1126/science.274.5289.985
57. Hong JJ, Silveira E, Amancha PK, Byrareddy SN, Gumber S, Chang KT, et al. Early initiation of antiretroviral treatment postSIV infection does not resolve lymphoid tissue activation. *AIDS* (2017) 31:1819–24. doi:10.1097/QAD.0000000000001576
58. Santangelo PJ, Rogers KA, Zurla C, Blanchard EL, Gumber S, Strait K, et al. Whole-body immunoPET reveals active SIV dynamics in viremic and antiretroviral therapy-treated macaques. *Nat Methods* (2015) 12:427–32. doi:10.1038/nmeth.3320
59. Martinot AJ, Meythaler M, Pozzi LA, Dalecki Boisvert K, Knight H, Walsh D, et al. Acute SIV infection in sooty mangabey monkeys is characterized by rapid virus clearance from lymph nodes and absence of productive infection in germinal centers. *PLoS One* (2013) 8:e57785. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0057785
60. Kepler TB, Perelson AS. Cyclic re-entry of germinal center B cells and the efficiency of affinity maturation. *Immunol Today* (1993) 14:412–5. doi:10.1016/0167-5699(93)90145-B
61. Heesters BA, Chatterjee P, Kim YA, Gonzalez SF, Kuligowski MP, Kirchhausen T, et al. Endocytosis and recycling of immune complexes by follicular dendritic cells enhances B cell antigen binding and activation. *Immunity* (2013) 38:1164–75. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2013.02.023
62. Grouard G, Durand I, Filgueira L, Banchereau J, Liu YJ. Dendritic cells capable of stimulating T cells in germinal centres. *Nature* (1996) 384:364–7. doi:10.1038/384364a0
63. Aguzzi A, Krautler NJ. Characterizing follicular dendritic cells: a progress report. *Eur J Immunol* (2010) 40:2134–8. doi:10.1002/eji.201040765
64. Chao C, Jacobson LP, Tashkin D, Martinez-Maza O, Roth MD, Margolick JB, et al. Recreational drug use and T lymphocyte subpopulations in HIV-uninfected and HIV-infected men. *Drug Alcohol Depend* (2008) 94:165–71. doi:10.1016/j.drugalcdep.2007.11.010
65. Fletcher AL, Acton SE, Knoblich K. Lymph node fibroblastic reticular cells in health and disease. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2015) 15:350–61. doi:10.1038/nri3846
66. Sagar D, Lamontagne A, Foss CA, Khan ZK, Pomper MG, Jain P. Dendritic cell CNS recruitment correlates with disease severity in EAE via CCL2 chemotaxis at the blood-brain barrier through paracellular transmigration and ERK activation. *J Neuroinflammation* (2012) 9:245. doi:10.1186/1742-2094-9-245
67. Jain P, Coisne C, Enzmann G, Rottapel R, Engelhardt B. Alpha4beta1 integrin mediates the recruitment of immature dendritic cells across the blood-brain barrier during experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis. *J Immunol* (2010) 184:7196–206. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.0901404
68. Serafini B, Columba-Cabezas S, Di Rosa F, Aloisi F. Intracerebral recruitment and maturation of dendritic cells in the onset and progression of experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis. *Am J Pathol* (2000) 157:1991–2002. doi:10.1016/S0002-9440(10)64838-9
69. Zozulya AL, Ortler S, Lee J, Weidenfeller C, Sandor M, Wiendl H, et al. Intracerebral dendritic cells critically modulate encephalitogenic versus regulatory immune responses in the CNS. *J Neurosci* (2009) 29:140–52. doi:10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2199-08.2009
70. Pashenkov M, Huang YM, Kostulas V, Haglund M, Soderstrom M, Link H. Two subsets of dendritic cells are present in human cerebrospinal fluid. *Brain* (2001) 124:480–92. doi:10.1093/brain/124.3.480
71. Matyszak MK, Perry VH. The potential role of dendritic cells in immune-mediated inflammatory diseases in the central nervous system. *Neuroscience* (1996) 74:599–608. doi:10.1016/0306-4522(96)00160-1
72. Hatterer E, Touret M, Belin MF, Honnorat J, Nataf S. Cerebrospinal fluid dendritic cells infiltrate the brain parenchyma and target the cervical lymph nodes under neuroinflammatory conditions. *PLoS One* (2008) 3:e3321. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0003321
73. Sagar D, Foss C, El Baz R, Pomper MG, Khan ZK, Jain P. Mechanisms of dendritic cell trafficking across the blood-brain barrier. *J Neuroimmune Pharmacol* (2012) 7:74–94. doi:10.1007/s11481-011-9302-7
74. Hollenbach R, Sagar D, Khan ZK, Callen S, Yao H, Shirazi J, et al. Effect of morphine and SIV on dendritic cell trafficking into the central nervous system of Rhesus macaques. *J Neurovirol* (2014) 20:175–83. doi:10.1007/s13365-013-0182-x
75. Kairouz S, Hashash J, Kabbara W, McHayleh W, Tabbara IA. Dendritic cell neoplasms: an overview. *Am J Hematol* (2007) 82:924–8. doi:10.1002/ajh.20857
76. Louveau A, Smirnov I, Keyes TJ, Eccles JD, Rouhani SJ, Peske JD, et al. Corrigendum: structural and functional features of central nervous system lymphatic vessels. *Nature* (2016) 533(7602):278. doi:10.1038/nature16999

77. Bradstreet JJ, Ruggiero M, Pacini S. Commentary: structural and functional features of central nervous system lymphatic vessels. *Front Neurosci* (2015) 9:485. doi:10.3389/fnins.2015.00485
78. van Zwam M, Huizinga R, Melief MJ, Wierenga-Wolf AF, van Meurs M, Voerman JS, et al. Brain antigens in functionally distinct antigen-presenting cell populations in cervical lymph nodes in MS and EAE. *J Mol Med* (2009) 87:273–86. doi:10.1007/s00109-008-0421-4
79. Zhou X, Shapiro L, Fellingham G, Willardson BM, Burton GF. HIV replication in CD4+ T lymphocytes in the presence and absence of follicular dendritic cells: inhibition of replication mediated by alpha-1-antitrypsin through altered IkappaBalpha ubiquitination. *J Immunol* (2011) 186:3148–55. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1001358
80. Spiegel H, Herbst H, Niedobitek G, Foss HD, Stein H. Follicular dendritic cells are a major reservoir for human immunodeficiency virus type 1 in lymphoid tissues facilitating infection of CD4+ T-helper cells. *Am J Pathol* (1992) 140:15–22.
81. Stahmer I, Zimmer JP, Ernst M, Fenner T, Finnern R, Schmitz H, et al. Isolation of normal human follicular dendritic cells and CD4-independent in vitro infection by human immunodeficiency virus (HIV-1). *Eur J Immunol* (1991) 21:1873–8. doi:10.1002/eji.1830210814
82. Dimopoulos Y, Moysi E, Petrovas C. The lymph node in HIV pathogenesis. *Curr HIV/AIDS Rep* (2017) 14(4):133–40. doi:10.1007/s11904-017-0359-7
83. Connick E, Mattila T, Folkvord JM, Schlichtemeier R, Meditz AL, Ray MG, et al. CTL fail to accumulate at sites of HIV-1 replication in lymphoid tissue. *J Immunol* (2007) 178:6975–83. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.178.11.6975
84. Li S, Folkvord JM, Rakasz EG, Abdelaal HM, Wagstaff RK, Kovacs KJ, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus-producing cells in follicles are partially suppressed by CD8+ cells in vivo. *J Virol* (2016) 90:11168–80. doi:10.1128/JVI.01332-16
85. Rezk SA, Nathwani BN, Zhao X, Weiss LM. Follicular dendritic cells: origin, function, and different disease-associated patterns. *Hum Pathol* (2013) 44:937–50. doi:10.1016/j.humpath.2012.10.005
86. El Shikh ME, Pitzalis C. Follicular dendritic cells in health and disease. *Front Immunol* (2012) 3:292. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2012.00292
87. Chahroudi A, Silvestri G. HIV and Tfh cells: circulating new ideas to identify and protect. *Immunity* (2016) 44:16–8. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2015.12.016
88. Yamamoto T, Lynch RM, Gautam R, Matus-Nicodemos R, Schmidt SD, Boswell KL, et al. Quality and quantity of TFH cells are critical for broad antibody development in SHIVAD8 infection. *Sci Transl Med* (2015) 7:298ra120. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.aab3964
89. Petrovas C, Yamamoto T, Gerner MY, Boswell KL, Wloka K, Smith EC, et al. CD4 T follicular helper cell dynamics during SIV infection. *J Clin Invest* (2012) 122:3281–94. doi:10.1172/JCI63039
90. Havenar-Daughton C, Reiss SM, Carnathan DG, Wu JE, Kendric K, Torrents de la Pena A, et al. Cytokine-independent detection of antigen-specific germinal center T follicular helper cells in immunized nonhuman primates using a live cell activation-induced marker technique. *J Immunol* (2016) 197:994–1002. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1600320
91. Zaunders J, Xu Y, Kent SJ, Koelsch KK, Kelleher AD. Divergent expression of CXCR5 and CCR5 on CD4+ T cells and the paradoxical accumulation of T follicular helper cells during HIV infection. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:495. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2017.00495
92. Xu Y, Weatherall C, Bailey M, Alcantara S, De Rose R, Estaquier J, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus infects follicular helper CD4 T cells in lymphoid tissues during pathogenic infection of pigtail macaques. *J Virol* (2013) 87:3760–73. doi:10.1128/JVI.02497-12
93. Xu Y, Phetsouphanh C, Suzuki K, Aggrawal A, Graff-Dubois S, Roche M, et al. HIV-1 and SIV predominantly use CCR5 expressed on a precursor population to establish infection in T follicular helper cells. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:376. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2017.00376
94. Graff-Dubois S, Rouers A, Moris A. Impact of chronic HIV/SIV infection on T follicular helper cell subsets and germinal center homeostasis. *Front Immunol* (2016) 7:501. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2016.00501
95. Hey-Nguyen WJ, Xu Y, Pearson CF, Bailey M, Suzuki K, Tantau R, et al. Quantification of residual germinal center activity and HIV-1 DNA and RNA levels using fine needle biopsies of lymph nodes during antiretroviral therapy. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* (2017) 33:648–57. doi:10.1089/aid.2016.0171
96. Gonzalez-Figueroa P, Roco JA, Vinuesa CG. Germinal center lymphocyte ratios and successful HIV vaccines. *Trends Mol Med* (2017) 23:95–7. doi:10.1016/j.molmed.2016.12.009
97. Miles B, Miller SM, Folkvord JM, Kimball A, Chamanian M, Meditz AL, et al. Follicular regulatory T cells impair follicular T helper cells in HIV and SIV infection. *Nat Commun* (2015) 6:8608. doi:10.1038/ncomms9608
98. Chowdhury A, Del Rio Estrada PM, Tharp GK, Trible RP, Amara RR, Chahroudi A, et al. Decreased T follicular regulatory cell/T follicular helper cell (TFH) in simian immunodeficiency virus-infected Rhesus macaques may contribute to accumulation of TFH in chronic infection. *J Immunol* (2015) 195:3237–47. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1402701
99. Miller SM, Miles B, Guo K, Folkvord J, Meditz AL, McCarter MD, et al. Follicular regulatory T cells are highly permissive to R5-tropic HIV-1. *J Virol* (2017) 91(17):e00430–17. doi:10.1128/JVI.00430-17
100. Huot N, Jacquelin B, Garcia-Tellez T, Rascle P, Ploquin MJ, Madec Y, et al. Natural killer cells migrate into and control simian immunodeficiency virus replication in lymph node follicles in African green monkeys. *Nat Med* (2017) 23:1277–86. doi:10.1038/nm.4421
101. Mylvaganam GH, Rios D, Abdelaal HM, Iyer S, Tharp G, Mavinger M, et al. Dynamics of SIV-specific CXCR5+ CD8 T cells during chronic SIV infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2017) 114:1976–81. doi:10.1073/pnas.1621418114
102. Heesters BA, Lindqvist M, Vagefi PA, Scully EP, Schildberg FA, Altfeld M, et al. Follicular dendritic cells retain infectious HIV in cycling endosomes. *PLoS Pathog* (2015) 11:e1005285. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005285
103. Luzuriaga K, Tabak B, Garber M, Chen YH, Ziemniak C, McManus MM, et al. HIV type 1 (HIV-1) proviral reservoirs decay continuously under sustained virologic control in HIV-1-infected children who received early treatment. *J Infect Dis* (2014) 210:1529–38. doi:10.1093/infdis/jiu297
104. Passaes CP, Saez-Cirion A. HIV cure research: advances and prospects. *Virology* (2014) 45(4–455):340–52. doi:10.1016/j.virol.2014.02.021
105. Smith CJ, Phillips AN, Dauer B, Johnson MA, Lampe FC, Youle MS, et al. Factors associated with viral rebound among highly treatment-experienced HIV-positive patients who have achieved viral suppression. *HIV Med* (2009) 10:19–27. doi:10.1111/j.1468-1293.2008.00650.x
106. Reekie J, Mocroft A, Ledergerber B, Beniowski M, Clotet B, van Lunzen J, et al. History of viral suppression on combination antiretroviral therapy as a predictor of virological failure after a treatment change. *HIV Med* (2010) 11:469–78. doi:10.1111/j.1468-1293.2009.00816.x
107. Allers K, Hutter G, Hofmann J, Loddenkemper C, Rieger K, Thiel E, et al. Evidence for the cure of HIV infection by CCR5Delta32/Delta32 stem cell transplantation. *Blood* (2011) 117:2791–9. doi:10.1182/blood-2010-09-309591
108. Byrareddy SN, Arthos J, Cicala C, Villinger F, Ortiz KT, Little D, et al. Sustained virologic control in SIV+ macaques after antiretroviral and alpha-4beta7 antibody therapy. *Science* (2016) 354:197–202. doi:10.1126/science.aag1276
109. Zhang Y, Yin C, Zhang T, Li F, Yang W, Kaminski R, et al. CRISPR/gRNA-directed synergistic activation mediator (SAM) induces specific, persistent and robust reactivation of the HIV-1 latent reservoirs. *Sci Rep* (2015) 5:16277. doi:10.1038/srep16277
110. Kaminski R, Chen Y, Fischer T, Tedaldi E, Napoli A, Zhang Y, et al. Elimination of HIV-1 genomes from human T-lymphoid cells by CRISPR/Cas9 gene editing. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6:22555. doi:10.1038/srep22555
111. Yin C, Zhang T, Qu X, Zhang Y, Putatunda R, Xiao X, et al. In vivo excision of HIV-1 provirus by saCas9 and multiplex single-guide RNAs in animal models. *Mol Ther* (2017) 25:1168–86. doi:10.1016/j.ymthe.2017.03.012

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

The reviewer SB and handling Editor declared their shared affiliation.

frontiers in Immunology

PERSPECTIVE
published: 18 June 2018
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00895

Follicular CD4 T Helper Cells As a Major HIV Reservoir Compartment: A Molecular Perspective

*Malika Aid[1], Frank P. Dupuy[2], Eirini Moysi[3], Susan Moir[4], Elias K. Haddad[5], Jacob D. Estes[6], Rafick Pierre Sekaly[7], Constantinos Petrovas[3] and Susan Pereira Ribeiro[7]**

[1] Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center, Center for Virology and Vaccine Research, Harvard Medical School, Boston, MA, United States, [2] Centre hospitalier de l'Université de Montréal, Montreal, QC, United States, [3] Tissue Analysis Core, Immunology Laboratory, Vaccine Research Center, NIH, Bethesda, MD, United States, [4] Laboratory of Immunoregulation, National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases (NIAID), Bethesda, MD, United States, [5] Division of Infectious Diseases & HIV Medicine, Department of Medicine, Drexel University College of Medicine, Philadelphia, PA, United States, [6] Oregon National Primate Research Center, Vaccine and Gene Therapy Institute, Oregon Health & Science University, Beaverton, OR, United States, [7] Pathology Department, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, OH, United States

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Aurelio Cafaro, Istituto Superiore di Sanità, Italy

Reviewed by:
Martyn Andrew French, University of Western Australia, Australia
Alex Olvera, IrsiCaixa, Spain
Nilu Goonetilleke, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, United States

***Correspondence:**
Susan Pereira Ribeiro
susan.pereiraribeiro@case.edu

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Viral Immunology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *11 January 2018*
Accepted: *10 April 2018*
Published: *18 June 2018*

Citation:
Aid M, Dupuy FP, Moysi E, Moir S, Haddad EK, Estes JD, Sekaly RP, Petrovas C and Ribeiro SP (2018) Follicular CD4 T Helper Cells As a Major HIV Reservoir Compartment: A Molecular Perspective. Front. Immunol. 9:895. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00895

Effective antiretroviral therapy (ART) has prevented the progression to AIDS and reduced HIV-related morbidities and mortality for the majority of infected individuals. However, a lifelong administration of ART is necessary, placing an inordinate burden on individuals and public health systems. Therefore, discovering therapeutic regimens able to eradicate or functionally cure HIV infection is of great importance. ART interruption leads to viral rebound highlighting the establishment and maintenance of a latent viral reservoir compartment even under long-term treatment. Follicular helper CD4 T cells (TFH) have been reported as a major cell compartment contributing to viral persistence, consequent to their susceptibility to infection and ability to release replication-competent new virions. Here, we discuss the molecular profiles and potential mechanisms that support the role of TFH cells as one of the major HIV reservoirs.

Keywords: HIV, lymph nodes, TFH cell, cure, gene expression

INTRODUCTION

Antiretroviral therapy (ART) has impacted on the quality of life of HIV-infected subjects. However, the persistence of a long-lasting viral reservoir, where fewer than 10% of the infected cells harbor replication-competent provirus (1–4), poses a major obstacle for viral eradication. Recently, TFH cells have been reported as a potential sanctuary for HIV/SIV replication and an important compartment for viral persistence (5, 6), making them an important target for cure therapies.

GERMINAL CENTER (GC) AND CIRCULATING (c) TFH CELLS

TFH cells localize specifically in B cell follicles (BCF) in secondary lymphoid organs (5, 6) and express a CCR7^{lo} CXCR5^{hi}PD-1^{hi}ICOS^{hi} BTLA^{hi}CD69^{hi}SAP^{hi} phenotype (7). Through surface receptors and soluble factors like IL-21 and IL-4 (8), TFH cells provide help for the survival, activation, and maturation of GC B cells. A complex network of transcription factors (TFs), including BCL-6, interferon regulatory factor (IRF4), c-Maf, and BATF, promote TFH differentiation while inhibiting alternate CD4 T cell differentiation pathways (9). The downregulation of CCR7 and upregulation of CXCR5 licenses the migration of activated T cells to BCFs of secondary lymphoid organs and

promotes their interaction with B cells, further upregulating the expression of Bcl-6 and leading to the establishment of effector and memory TFH cell programs (10). The mutual regulation of TFH and B cells (11), through receptor–ligand interactions like ICOS/ICOSL, PD-1/PD-L1, and CD40/CD40L (11) and soluble mediators like IL-21 and IL-4 (12), is critical for the formation and maintenance of GC structure and provision of critical help for the development of antigen-specific B cell responses (13–15). TFH cells can populate different areas of the follicle, including the marginal zone that surrounds the GC and the "light" zone (**Figure 1A**).

The fate of memory TFH cells after a resolved infection, immunization, or response to foreign antigen is not known. Several studies have focused on the characterization of cTFH cells (17–20) and their ability to promote differentiation and/or class switching of autologous B cells (19). However, their lineage commitment and relationship to GC TFH cells is not well understood. Given the limited accessibility to lymph nodes during clinical trials, the identification and validation of blood biomarkers (21) that could provide robust estimation of GC reactivity is of great interest. In this context, the development of single cell sequencing, allowing for the TCR clonotypic analysis

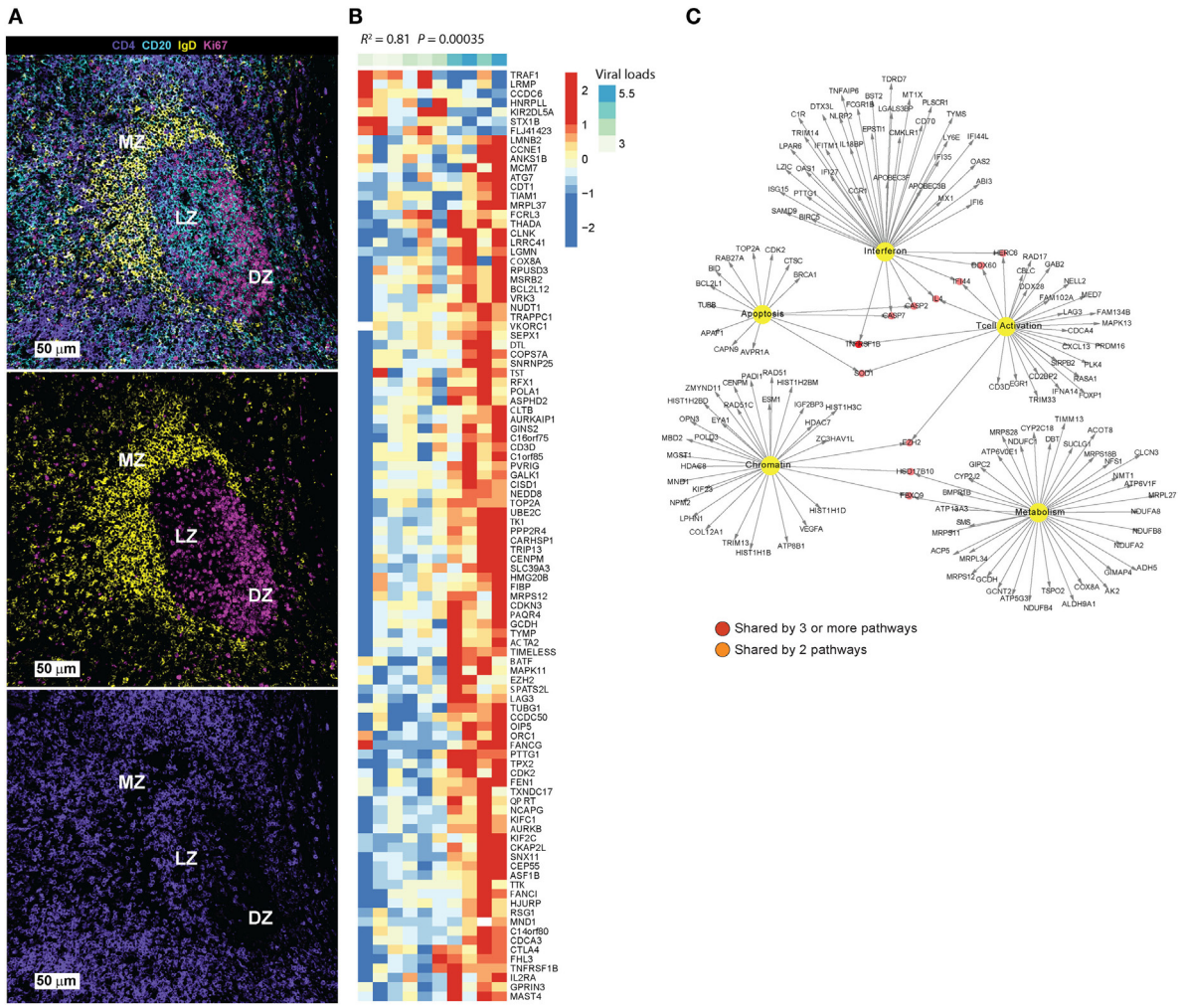


FIGURE 1 | **(A)** Main areas of a tonsillar follicle defined by IgD (yellow), CD20 (cyan), and Ki67 (magenta) are shown: marginal zone ($IgD^{hi}CD20^{dim}$), germinal center light zone ($IgD^{neg}sCD20^{hi}Ki67^{hi/lo}$) and dark zone ($IgD^{neg}PCD20^{dim}Ki67^{hi}$). The distribution of CD4 T cells (purple) is shown in the lower image. **(B)** Differential gene expression analysis was performed using Limma model by comparing sorted TFH cells ($CXCR5^{high}$) vs. Non-TFH ($CXCR5^{low}$) from eight HIV- donors in LNs. A corrected *p*-value cutoff of 0.05 (BH method) was used to select significant upregulated genes (731 genes) in $CXCR5^{high}$ vs. $CXCR5^{low}$ TFH cells. Linear regression model to correlate these genes to viral load in a cohort of HIV viremic subjects (10 viremic subjects) was performed in R. Heatmap shows the $\log_2$ normalized expression of each gene transformed to *z*-score where the average expression of each gene was subtracted and divided by its SD across samples. Genes that correlated significantly to viral load (*p*-value <0.05) were shown on the heatmap. **(C)** Pathways enrichment analysis using genes in panel **(B)** and a compiled set of pathways from MsigDB C2 collection (http://software.broadinstitute.org/gsea/msigdb/collections.jsp#C2) and pathways from Chaussabel et al. (16) was performed. A FDR cutoff of 0.05 was used to selected pathways significantly correlated to viral loads. Interferon, metabolism, T cell activation and differentiation, apoptosis, and chromatin regulators were enriched. Cytoscape was used to infer gene-interacting networks of the leading genes of these pathways. Yellow nodes represent pathways name, red nodes represent genes shared by more than three pathways, orange nodes represent genes shared by two pathways, and white nodes represent genes specific to each pathway.

and global transcriptional profiling, would be instrumental for the understanding of the lineage relationship between cTFH and follicular TFH cells.

TRANSCRIPTIONAL REGULATION OF TFH CELL DIFFERENTIATION

A complex network of signaling molecules and TFs has been described for the development and maintenance of TFH cells (9). In humans, the generation of TFH is promoted by the synergistic function of Bcl-6 and c-MAF (22). Several TFs can promote TFH differentiation in a Bcl-6-dependent (i.e., LEF1 and TCF1) (23) or -independent (i.e., ASCL2) (24) manner. On the other hand, Blimp1 represents a major TF that suppresses TFH differentiation, by modulating the expression of BCL-6 (25). KLF2 restricts the *in vivo* development of TFH, an activity mediated by the induction of S1PR1 and Blimp1 (26). How the course of HIV/SIV infection modulates this complex network of TFs is not well understood. To this end, longitudinal NHP studies will be highly informative (27).

Members of STAT family play a central role in TFH differentiation upon the engagement of receptors for γ-C cytokines which are required for TFH survival and differentiation. The cytokines IL-6 and IL-21, both positive regulators of TFH differentiation, induce BCL-6 expression through STAT-3 activation (28), while IL-27 acts likely *via* its indirect impact on IL-21 production (29). IRF4, expression of which is dependent on TCR signaling strength (30, 31), globally cooperates with STAT-3 (9) as a complex to regulate IL-21-mediated gene expression. In contrast to STAT-3, STAT-5 has a negative impact on TFH development at least by suppressing the expression of TFs like c-Maf, BCL-6, and Batf (25). IL-2 inhibits TFH differentiation by activating STAT-5 which prevents the binding of STAT-3 to the Bcl-6 promoter. Alternatively, STAT-5 deficiency greatly enhances TFH gene expression *in vitro*, in part associated to dampened Blimp1 expression (32). These observations highlight the inhibitory crosstalk that takes place between STAT-5/Blimp1 and the IL-6/IL21/STAT-3/BCL-6 pathways in TFH development (10). In addition to STAT-3 and STAT-5, several studies have indicated that STAT-1 and STAT-4 are also involved in TFH differentiation. IL-6 and IFNg induced STAT-1 was shown be required for BCL-6 induction of early TFH differentiation *in vivo* (33, 34). Additionally, IL-12-mediated STAT-4 activation can induce expression of IL-21 and BCL-6 to generate cells with features of both TFH and Th1 cells (35). Altogether, these findings indicate that the interactions among TFs that determine the fate of specialized $CD4^+$ T-cell lineages are complex, giving them flexibility and potential to respond to environmental conditions by altering the expression of critical specific TFs as needed.

GC DYNAMICS IN HIV/SIV INFECTION

The GC dynamics in HIV infection is a subject of intense research. The susceptibility of TFH cells to infection (36), the local inflammatory microenvironment (37, 38) and potential sequestration of innate and pro-inflammatory cells (39, 40), as well as their close proximity to Follicular Dendritic Cells (FDCs) that harbor infectious virus for long periods of time (41–43) represent biological factors that could contribute to TFH cell dynamics during the course of HIV/SIV infection. Acute SIV infection is characterized by modest increases in the relative frequency of TFH cells (36, 44, 45) while chronic viremia has a dramatic effect on extrafollicular and follicular architecture and TFH dynamics affecting the development of HIV/SIV specific antibody responses (46). Available viral antigen, possible preferential deletion of Env-specific TFH CD4 T cells, loss of stromal cells like fibroblastic reticular cells (47) that directly affects the dynamics of T cells (47) and their trafficking within lymph node areas (48) and altered tissue architecture due to progressive deposition of fibrotic collagen (49), a major determinant of altered LN architecture (47, 49, 50), could contribute to altered GC T-B cell interactions with direct implications for the development of broadly neutralizing antibodies. In fact, circulating GC-related factors like CXCL-13 have been proposed for monitoring the development of such antibodies (21, 51). In the advanced phase of disease (AIDS), significantly lower frequencies of TFH cells were found indicating accelerated loss of TFH cells under these conditions (52) when compared to other CD4 subsets. TFH cells express unusually high levels of the co-inhibitory receptor PD-1 further sensitizing them to "pre-apoptotic" signals (53) upon interaction with locally expressed PD-1 ligands during chronic infection (54). Whether the loss of TFH cells is due to their accelerated "exhaustion" associated with AIDS, an increased operation of pre-apoptotic pathways, or a result of an advanced loss of structure and vital signals (50) is not known and needs further investigation. The delineation of local pro- and anti-inflammatory networks will further inform on the cellular and molecular mechanisms governing the dynamics of TFH cells in chronic infection and might lead to novel strategies for virus elimination by manipulating such pathways. Thus, although early ART rapidly controls HIV/SIV replication, it only partially reduces lymphoid and systemic markers of cellular activation, resulting in increased TFH frequencies and persistent hyperplastic BCFs, which may contribute to the seeding and magnitude of viral reservoirs within these lymphoid tissue compartments (55).

TFH CELLS: A PREFERENTIAL HIV/SIV RESERVOIR

TFH cells have been demonstrated to be both productively (i.e., $vRNA^+$) and latently (i.e., vDNA) infected at higher frequencies (5, 56) than non-TFH cells. TFH cells are in the vicinity of cells harboring virus-immune complexes like FDCs and B cells (57–59) that serve as a significant reservoir and are able to effectively infect $CD4^+$ T cells *in vitro* (41, 60, 61). Their unique localization in combination with their activation status could contribute to the higher infection levels of TFH cells *in vivo*. *In vitro* studies have further supported the preferential infection (5) and production of infectious virus from TFH compared to non-TFH cells (5, 6, 43). HIV RNA was found in TFH cells even after ART initiation, although those levels were lower in long-term ART treated donors (6). Similar results were found during chronic SIV infection (44, 62). Recently, follicular regulatory T (TFR) cells, shown by gene

profiling as not originated from the same lineage as TFH cells (63, 64), share phenotypic characteristics with TFHs and are even more permissive to HIV-1 infection both *ex vivo* and *in vivo*. This can be in part mediated by the higher surface expression of CCR5 and CD4 (65) and their higher activation and *in vivo* cycling status, judged by the expression of Ki67 (65). Given the shared surface characteristics with TFH cells, TFR cells might contribute to data ascribed as specific for TFHs. However, what impacts the preferential infection of TFH and TFRs cells *in vivo* is not well understood and warrants further investigation. Generation of viral targets due to TFH cell accumulation in chronic infection (64), their unique cellular profile, the low penetrance of ART in the tissues (66), the relative exclusion of virus-specific CD8 T cells from the BCFs and particularly the GCs (67, 68), as well as the expression of local cytokines like IL-10 (69), TGFb (47) that interfere with the activation of CD4 T cells or chemokines involved in HIV infection like CXCL9 (70) could represent biological factors contributing to the preferential establishment of virus persistence in TFH cells (70). Further delineation of the cellular and molecular mechanisms underlying TFH dynamics will inform the design of novel therapies for viral elimination. However, novel therapeutics targeting the virus reactivation in TFH should be carefully evaluated given the unique biology and localization of TFH.

MOLECULAR PATHWAYS PROMOTING TFH SUSCEPTIBILITY TO HIV INFECTION AND RESERVOIR ESTABLISHMENT

In an attempt to understand better the preferential infection of TFH cells, we performed microarray analysis on TFH ($CD4^+CXCR5^{high}$) and non-TFH ($CD4^+CXCR5^{low}$) T cells sorted from lymph nodes from healthy subjects (not published data). Differential gene expression analysis of TFH ($CD4^+CXCR5^{high}$) compared to non-TFH ($CD4^+CXCR5^{low}$) revealed upregulation of major TFH markers (CXCR5, PDCD1, MAF, BCL-6, LAG3, IRF4) (data not shown).

In order to identify TFH genes and pathways associated with HIV replication and/or reservoir establishment, we performed a linear regression analysis using a compiled set of TFH signatures (see **Figures 1B,C** legend for more details) with integrated DNA (IntDNA—latent reservoir), TILDA [inducible HIV reservoir Ref. (71)], and plasma viral load (VL—active replicating virus) measurements from a cohort of HIV viremic subjects. We found a significant and positive correlation of several TFH specific signatures to IntDNA, TILDA, and VL (data not shown). This regression analysis was performed in viremic subjects, allowing us to correlate specific pathways of gene expression to active viral replication. The TFH genes associated to high viral load are shown (**Figure 1B**). Pathways enrichment analysis using these genes was performed using MsigDB C2 collection and pathways from Chaussabel et al. (16). We observed an enrichment in genes related to modulation of T cell activation, co-stimulation and MHC protein binding (Lag3, CD3D, NELL2, FAM102A), apoptosis (CASP2, CASP7, APAF1, BID, associated to positive regulation of programmed cell death, intrinsic apoptotic signaling), metabolism (NUDFB8, NDUFA2, NDYFB8, NDUFC1, all associated with NADH dehydrogenase activity and ATP synthesis coupled electron transport), chromatin organization (RAD51, RAD51C, POLD3, NPM2, associated with DNA polymerase activity and DNA repair), and interferon genes (CASP7, IFI44, DDX60, OAS1, OAS2, ISG15, associated with response to virus, regulation of viral genome replication, IFNg mediated signaling) (**Figure 1C**). The presence of genes related to T cell activation would support the hypothesis that TFH cells are more prone to infection; this is confirmed by the expression in TFH of genes related to DNA polymerase and DNA repair from the chromatin module. Epigenetic modifications as shown by the expression of permissive (Ex. H3K4me3) or repressive (Ex. H2K27me3) chromatin modifications, have been reported as modulating T cell fate (29) and can have an impact on HIV integration and expression.

The transcriptional suppressor BCL-6 has been shown to suppress the expression of antiviral genes in TFH cells (61, 72). Indeed, several genes are under direct or indirect control of BCL-6 and are positively correlated to the maintenance of HIV reservoir (IntDNA) and to the other viral outcomes (TILDA and VL) (**Figure 2A**). Conversely, silencing viral gene expression allows the survival of infected cells *via* two mechanisms: (i) the diminished viral gene expression downregulates viral production, which in turn prevents the virus-induced cytopathic effect and (ii) the reduced antigen presentation on MHC-I prevents recognition by CTLs or natural killer cells and, therefore, prevents cell-mediated cytotoxic killing (61). The low frequency of HIV-specific CD8 T cells in GC (67), their impaired cytotoxic capacity compared to their blood counterparts (70) or even their inability to sense the infected cells could represent cellular mechanisms for this outcome. Future studies are needed to understand the mechanism of viral gene suppression and to determine if inducing the expression of antiviral genes could lead to apoptosis of the infected cells and, therefore, the reduction of viral reservoir. Alternative, recent reports have indicated (73, 74) that combinatorial approaches aiming at virus reactivation and infected cell elimination by immunotherapies like bispecific antibodies could represent promising strategies in the context of HIV cure.

INTERFERON FAMILY OF GENES AND ITS EXPRESSION PROFILES IN TFH CELLS FROM VIREMIC SUBJECTS

Analysis of the type I IFN component in human TFH cells has shown a decreased expression of genes related to restriction factors (**Figure 2B**). This is corroborated by previous findings where microarray data sets (GEO #GSE50391) of tonsil TFH cells revealed that human TFH cells exhibit diminished expression of several anti-HIV restriction factors, including MX2, IFITMs, SAMHD1, and SLFN11, which are the IFN-stimulated genes (ISGs) shown to inhibit HIV infection/replication (75, 76). Additionally, BCL-6 has been reported to inhibit IRF7, an important antiviral TF (15, 77), and might thus contribute to the lack of intrinsic antiviral immunity in TFH cells. This fact can lead to sustained virus infection, replication, and integration, which combined with lower immune pressure could lead to the establishment of intact DNA in this T cell compartment.

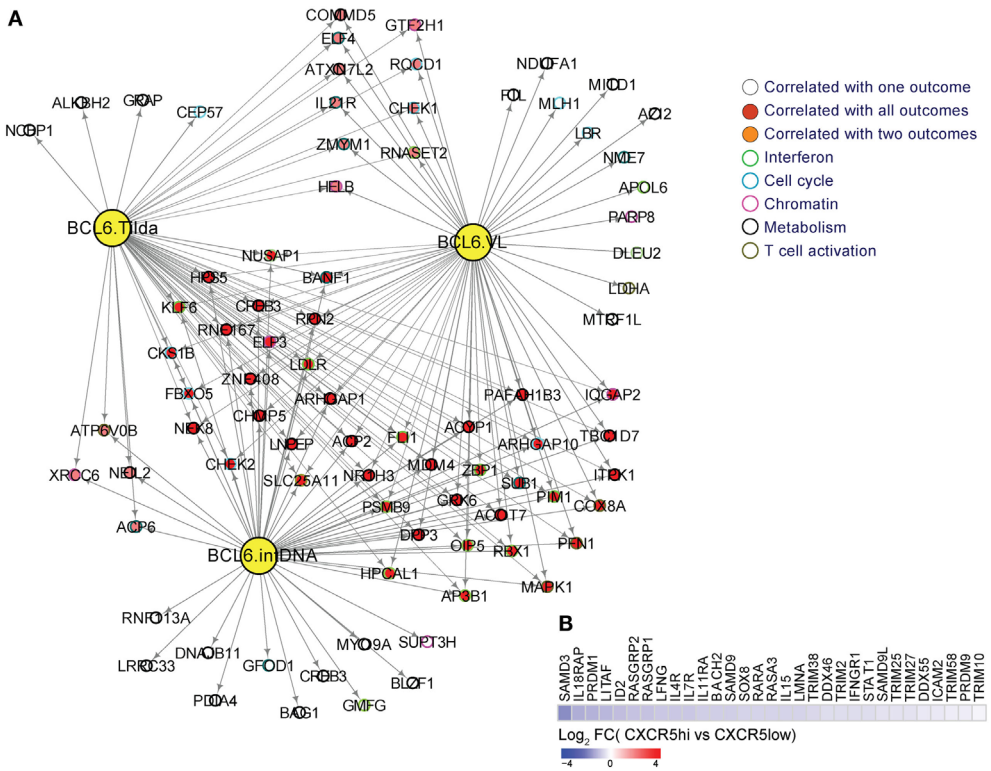


FIGURE 2 | **(A)** BCL-6 target genes are enriched in genes from interferon, metabolism, T cell activation and differentiation, cell cycle, and chromatin regulators pathways. A linear regression model to correlate BCL-6 targets to viral load, integrated DNA, and inducible RNA (TILDA) from a cohort of viremic subjects was performed using R. BCL-6 targets correlated significantly to viral load, integrated DNA and TILDA (p-value <0.05) were used to infer a gene-interacting network using Cytoscape. Yellow nodes represent BCL-6 targets correlated respectively to intDNA, TILDA, and viral loads. Red nodes represent genes correlated to viral load, integrated DNA, and TILDA, orange nodes represent genes correlated to two pathways and white nodes represent genes specific to each outcome. Circles color depict the different molecular functions enriched in these genes; **(B)** downregulation of restriction factors and genes involved in interferon type 1 signaling in $CXCR5^{high}$ vs. $CXCR5^{low}$ cells from TFH cells from HIV^{-} donors in LNs. Heatmap representing the gene log_2-fold change expression ranging from blue (down regulation) to red (upregulation).

Indeed, diminished constitutive expression of ISGs including the antiviral resistance factor MX dynamin-like GTPase 2 (MX2) and IFN-induced transmembrane 3 (IFITM3) in TFH compared with non-TFH cells might contribute to their higher susceptibility to HIV infection as previously reported. The lower antiviral resistance of TFH is consistent with a profile of higher susceptibility to retroviral infections (15). In addition, the lack of intracellular host restriction factors, such as SAMHD1, was also reported to enhance infection with high degree of viral replication (78). Additionally, BCL-6 binds to ISG loci and inhibits the expression of MX2 and IFITM3 in TFH cells. The ability of BCL-6 to control these pathways impacts directly on the TFH susceptibility to HIV infection. Amet et al. (15) demonstrated that inhibition of the BCL-6, BR-C, ttk, and bab (BTB) domain function increased the expression of ISGs and suppressed HIV infection and replication in TFH cells, revealing a regulatory role of BCL-6 in inhibiting antiviral resistance factors, thereby promoting TFH susceptibility to viral infections (15). These suggests that the modulation of BCL-6 function in TFH cells could be a potential strategy to enhance TFH cell resistance to retroviral infections and potentially decrease cellular reservoirs during HIV infection (15).

CONCLUSION

HIV infection leads to hyperplastic BCFs and increased TFH cell frequencies. TFH cells have been reported to represent an important HIV reservoir compartment harboring intact and infective proviruses. BCL-6 is the master regulator of TFH cell differentiation and plays a role in the modulation of a series of other TFs and their downstream targets. Among those genes are the ones related to IFNs, cell cycle, chromatin modifiers, metabolism, and T cell activation. All these genes play a role in the heightened susceptibility of TFH cells to infection as well as the integration of intact provirus. Further understanding of molecular pathways and genes involved in the establishment of viral infection in TFH cells could represent a strategy for efficient depletion of the HIV reservoir in this T cell compartment.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

MA: data analyses and interpretation, FD and EM: data generation, SM: data analysis and writing, EH and JE: data generation and writing, RS and CP: writing, SR: review outline, guidance on data analysis, and writing.

FUNDING

This research was supported by the Intramural Research Program of the Vaccine Research Center, National Institutes of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, National Institutes of Health and by the Collaboration for AIDS Vaccine Discovery (Grant OP1032325) from the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation; by NIH/NIAID (R01 AI134419); and by NIH/NIAID (R21/R33 AI 122380-01).

REFERENCES

1. Churchill MJ, Deeks SG, Margolis DM, Siliciano RF, Swanstrom R. HIV reservoirs: what, where and how to target them. *Nat Rev Microbiol* (2016) 14(1):55–60. doi:10.1038/nrmicro.2015.5
2. Ho YC, Shan L, Hosmane NN, Wang J, Laskey SB, Rosenbloom DI, et al. Replication-competent noninduced proviruses in the latent reservoir increase barrier to HIV-1 cure. *Cell* (2013) 155(3):540–51. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2013.09.020
3. Bruner KM, Murray AJ, Pollack RA, Soliman MG, Laskey SB, Capoferri AA, et al. Defective proviruses rapidly accumulate during acute HIV-1 infection. *Nat Med* (2016) 22(9):1043–9. doi:10.1038/nm.4156
4. Cohn LB, Silva IT, Oliveira TY, Rosales RA, Parrish EH, Learn GH, et al. HIV-1 integration landscape during latent and active infection. *Cell* (2015) 160(3):420–32. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2015.01.020
5. Perreau M, Savoye AL, De Crignis E, Corpataux JM, Cubas R, Haddad EK, et al. Follicular helper T cells serve as the major CD4 T cell compartment for HIV-1 infection, replication, and production. *J Exp Med* (2013) 210(1):143–56. doi:10.1084/jem.20121932
6. Banga R, Procopio FA, Noto A, Pollakis G, Cavassini M, Ohmiti K, et al. PD-1(+) and follicular helper T cells are responsible for persistent HIV-1 transcription in treated aviremic individuals. *Nat Med* (2016) 22(7):754–61. doi:10.1038/nm.4113
7. Hale JS, Ahmed R. Memory T follicular helper CD4 T cells. *Front Immunol* (2015) 6:16. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2015.00016
8. Spolski R, Leonard WJ. IL-21 and T follicular helper cells. *Int Immunol* (2010) 22(1):7–12. doi:10.1093/intimm/dxp112
9. Li P, Spolski R, Liao W, Leonard WJ. Complex interactions of transcription factors in mediating cytokine biology in T cells. *Immunol Rev* (2014) 261(1): 141–56. doi:10.1111/imr.12199
10. Liu X, Nurieva RI, Dong C. Transcriptional regulation of follicular T-helper (Tfh) cells. *Immunol Rev* (2013) 252(1):139–45. doi:10.1111/imr.12040
11. Baumjohann D, Preite S, Reboldi A, Ronchi F, Ansel KM, Lanzavecchia A, et al. Persistent antigen and germinal center B cells sustain T follicular helper cell responses and phenotype. *Immunity* (2013) 38(3):596–605. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2012.11.020
12. Reinhardt RL, Liang HE, Locksley RM. Cytokine-secreting follicular T cells shape the antibody repertoire. *Nat Immunol* (2009) 10(4):385–93. doi:10.1038/ni.1715
13. Crotty S. Follicular helper CD4 T cells (TFH). *Annu Rev Immunol* (2011) 29: 621–63. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-031210-101400
14. Yamamoto T, Lynch RM, Gautam R, Matus-Nicodemos R, Schmidt SD, Boswell KL, et al. Quality and quantity of TFH cells are critical for broad antibody development in SHIVAD8 infection. *Sci Transl Med* (2015) 7(298): 298ra120. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.aab3964
15. Amet T, Son YM, Jiang L, Cheon IS, Huang S, Gupta SK, et al. BCL6 represses antiviral resistance in follicular T helper cells. *J Leukoc Biol* (2017) 102(2):527–36. doi:10.1189/jlb.4A1216-513RR
16. Chaussabel D, Quinn C, Shen J, Patel P, Glaser C, Baldwin N, et al. A modular analysis framework for blood genomics studies: application to systemic lupus erythematosus. *Immunity* (2008) 29(1):150–64. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2008.05.012
17. Morita R, Schmitt N, Bentebibel SE, Ranganathan R, Bourdery L, Zurawski G, et al. Human blood CXCR5(+)CD4(+) T cells are counterparts of T follicular cells and contain specific subsets that differentially support antibody secretion. *Immunity* (2011) 34(1):108–21. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2010.12.012
18. Dan JM, Lindestam Arlehamn CS, Weiskopf D, da Silva Antunes R, Havenar-Daughton C, Reiss SM, et al. A cytokine-independent approach to identify antigen-specific human germinal center T follicular helper cells and rare antigen-specific CD4+ T cells in blood. *J Immunol* (2016) 197(3):983–93. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1601321
19. Cubas R, van Grevenynghe J, Wills S, Kardava L, Santich BH, Buckner CM, et al. Reversible reprogramming of circulating memory T follicular helper cell function during chronic HIV infection. *J Immunol* (2015) 195(12):5625–36. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1501524
20. Locci M, Havenar-Daughton C, Landais E, Wu J, Kroenke MA, Arlehamn CL, et al. Human circulating PD-1+CXCR3-CXCR5+ memory Tfh cells are highly functional and correlate with broadly neutralizing HIV antibody responses. *Immunity* (2013) 39(4):758–69. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2013.08.031
21. Havenar-Daughton C, Lindqvist M, Heit A, Wu JE, Reiss SM, Kendric K, et al. CXCL13 is a plasma biomarker of germinal center activity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2016) 113(10):2702–7. doi:10.1073/pnas.1520112113
22. Kroenke MA, Eto D, Locci M, Cho M, Davidson T, Haddad EK, et al. Bcl6 and Maf cooperate to instruct human follicular helper CD4 T cell differentiation. *J Immunol* (2012) 188(8):3734–44. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1103246
23. Choi YS, Gullicksrud JA, Xing S, Zeng Z, Shan Q, Li F, et al. LEF-1 and TCF-1 orchestrate T(FH) differentiation by regulating differentiation circuits upstream of the transcriptional repressor Bcl6. *Nat Immunol* (2015) 16(9):980–90. doi:10.1038/ni.3226
24. Liu X, Chen X, Zhong B, Wang A, Wang X, Chu F, et al. Transcription factor achaete-scute homologue 2 initiates follicular T-helper-cell development. *Nature* (2014) 507(7493):513–8. doi:10.1038/nature12910
25. Johnston RJ, Choi YS, Diamond JA, Yang JA, Crotty S. STAT5 is a potent negative regulator of TFH cell differentiation. *J Exp Med* (2012) 209(2):243–50. doi:10.1084/jem.20111174
26. Lee JY, Skon CN, Lee YJ, Oh S, Taylor JJ, Malhotra D, et al. The transcription factor KLF2 restrains CD4(+) T follicular helper cell differentiation. *Immunity* (2015) 42(2):252–64. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2015.01.013
27. Moukambi F, Rodrigues V, Fortier Y, Rabezanahary H, Borde C, Krust B, et al. CD4 T follicular helper cells and HIV infection: friends or enemies? *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:135. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2017.00135
28. Oestreich KJ, Mohn SE, Weinmann AS. Molecular mechanisms that control the expression and activity of Bcl-6 in TH1 cells to regulate flexibility with a TFH-like gene profile. *Nat Immunol* (2012) 13(4):405–11. doi:10.1038/ni.2242
29. Cannons JL, Lu KT, Schwartzberg PL. T follicular helper cell diversity and plasticity. *Trends Immunol* (2013) 34(5):200–7. doi:10.1016/j.it.2013.01.001
30. Man K, Miasari M, Shi W, Xin A, Henstridge DC, Preston S, et al. The transcription factor IRF4 is essential for TCR affinity-mediated metabolic programming and clonal expansion of T cells. *Nat Immunol* (2013) 14(11): 1155–65. doi:10.1038/ni.2710
31. Yao S, Buzo BF, Pham D, Jiang L, Taparowsky EJ, Kaplan MH, et al. Interferon regulatory factor 4 sustains CD8(+) T cell expansion and effector differentiation. *Immunity* (2013) 39(5):833–45. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2013.10.007
32. Nurieva RI, Podd A, Chen Y, Alekseev AM, Yu M, Qi X, et al. STAT5 protein negatively regulates T follicular helper (Tfh) cell generation and function. *J Biol Chem* (2012) 287(14):11234–9. doi:10.1074/jbc.M111.324046
33. Choi YS, Eto D, Yang JA, Lao C, Crotty S. Cutting edge: STAT1 is required for IL-6-mediated Bcl6 induction for early follicular helper cell differentiation. *J Immunol* (2013) 190(7):3049–53. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1203032
34. Nakayamada S, Poholek AC, Lu KT, Takahashi H, Kato M, Iwata S, et al. Type I IFN induces binding of STAT1 to Bcl6: divergent roles of STAT family transcription factors in the T follicular helper cell genetic program. *J Immunol* (2014) 192(5):2156–66. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1300675
35. Nakayamada S, Kanno Y, Takahashi H, Jankovic D, Lu KT, Johnson TA, et al. Early Th1 cell differentiation is marked by a Tfh cell-like transition. *Immunity* (2011) 35(6):919–31. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2011.11.012
36. Petrovas C, Yamamoto T, Gerner MY, Boswell KL, Wloka K, Smith EC, et al. CD4 T follicular helper cell dynamics during SIV infection. *J Clin Invest* (2012) 122(9):3281–94. doi:10.1172/JCI63039
37. Barouch DH, Ghneim K, Bosche WJ, Li Y, Berkemeier B, Hull M, et al. Rapid inflammasome activation following mucosal SIV infection of rhesus monkeys. *Cell* (2016) 165(3):656–67. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2016.03.021
38. Hosseini I, Gama L, Mac Gabhann F. Multiplexed component analysis to identify genes contributing to the immune response during acute SIV infection. *PLoS One* (2015) 10(5):e0126843. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0126843

39. Cook KD, Kline HC, Whitmire JK. NK cells inhibit humoral immunity by reducing the abundance of CD4+ T follicular helper cells during a chronic virus infection. *J Leukoc Biol* (2015) 98(2):153–62. doi:10.1189/jlb.4HI1214-594R
40. Tabb B, Morcock DR, Trubey CM, Quinones OA, Hao XP, Smedley J, et al. Reduced inflammation and lymphoid tissue immunopathology in rhesus macaques receiving anti-tumor necrosis factor treatment during primary simian immunodeficiency virus infection. *J Infect Dis* (2013) 207(6):880–92. doi:10.1093/infdis/jis643
41. Smith BA, Gartner S, Liu Y, Perelson AS, Stilianakis NI, Keele BF, et al. Persistence of infectious HIV on follicular dendritic cells. *J Immunol* (2001) 166(1):690–6. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.166.1.690
42. Heesters BA, Lindqvist M, Vagefi PA, Scully EP, Schildberg FA, Altfeld M, et al. Follicular dendritic cells retain infectious HIV in cycling endosomes. *PLoS Pathog* (2015) 11(12):e1005285. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005285
43. Thacker TC, Zhou X, Estes JD, Jiang Y, Keele BF, Elton TS, et al. Follicular dendritic cells and human immunodeficiency virus type 1 transcription in CD4+ T cells. *J Virol* (2009) 83(1):150–8. doi:10.1128/JVI.01652-08
44. Xu H, Wang X, Malam N, Aye PP, Alvarez X, Lackner AA, et al. Persistent simian immunodeficiency virus infection drives differentiation, aberrant accumulation, and latent infection of germinal center follicular T helper cells. *J Virol* (2015) 90(3):1578–87. doi:10.1128/JVI.02471-15
45. Gitlin AD, Mayer CT, Oliveira TY, Shulman Z, Jones MJ, Koren A, et al. Humoral immunity. T cell help controls the speed of the cell cycle in germinal center B cells. *Science* (2015) 349(6248):643–6. doi:10.1126/science.aac4919
46. Vinuesa CG, Cook MC. The molecular basis of lymphoid architecture and B cell responses: implications for immunodeficiency and immunopathology. *Curr Mol Med* (2001) 1(6):689–725. doi:10.2174/1566524013363276
47. Zeng M, Smith AJ, Wietgrefe SW, Southern PJ, Schacker TW, Reilly CS, et al. Cumulative mechanisms of lymphoid tissue fibrosis and T cell depletion in HIV-1 and SIV infections. *J Clin Invest* (2011) 121(3):998–1008. doi:10.1172/JCI45157
48. Bajenoff M, Glaichenhaus N, Germain RN. Fibroblastic reticular cells guide T lymphocyte entry into and migration within the splenic T cell zone. *J Immunol* (2008) 181(6):3947–54. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.181.6.3947
49. Estes JD. Pathobiology of HIV/SIV-associated changes in secondary lymphoid tissues. *Immunol Rev* (2013) 254(1):65–77. doi:10.1111/imr.12070
50. Zeng M, Haase AT, Schacker TW. Lymphoid tissue structure and HIV-1 infection: life or death for T cells. *Trends Immunol* (2012) 33(6):306–14. doi:10.1016/j.it.2012.04.002
51. Mabuka JM, Dugast AS, Muema DM, Reddy T, Ramlakhan Y, Euler Z, et al. Plasma CXCL13 but not B cell frequencies in acute HIV infection predicts emergence of cross-neutralizing antibodies. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:1104. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2017.01104
52. Xu H, Wang X, Malam N, Lackner AA, Veazey RS. Persistent simian immunodeficiency virus infection causes ultimate depletion of follicular Th cells in AIDS. *J Immunol* (2015) 195(9):4351–7. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1501273
53. Good-Jacobson KL, Szumilas CG, Chen L, Sharpe AH, Tomayko MM, Shlomchik MJ. PD-1 regulates germinal center B cell survival and the formation and affinity of long-lived plasma cells. *Nat Immunol* (2010) 11(6):535–42. doi:10.1038/ni.1877
54. Cubas RA, Mudd JC, Savoye AL, Perreau M, van Grevenynghe J, Metcalf T, et al. Inadequate T follicular cell help impairs B cell immunity during HIV infection. *Nat Med* (2013) 19(4):494–9. doi:10.1038/nm.3109
55. Hong JJ, Silveira E, Amancha PK, Byrareddy SN, Gumber S, Chang KT, et al. Early initiation of antiretroviral treatment postSIV infection does not resolve lymphoid tissue activation. *AIDS* (2017) 31(13):1819–24. doi:10.1097/QAD.0000000000001576
56. Lindqvist M, van Lunzen J, Soghoian DZ, Kuhl BD, Ranasinghe S, Kranias G, et al. Expansion of HIV-specific T follicular helper cells in chronic HIV infection. *J Clin Invest* (2012) 122(9):3271–80. doi:10.1172/JCI64314
57. Folkvord JM, Armon C, Connick E. Lymphoid follicles are sites of heightened human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) replication and reduced antiretroviral effector mechanisms. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* (2005) 21(5):363–70. doi:10.1089/aid.2005.21.363
58. Lodi S, Meyer L, Kelleher AD, Rosinska M, Ghosn J, Sannes M, et al. Immunovirologic control 24 months after interruption of antiretroviral therapy initiated close to HIV seroconversion. *Arch Intern Med* (2012) 172(16):1252–5. doi:10.1001/archinternmed.2012.2719
59. Reinhart TA, Rogan MJ, Viglianti GA, Rausch DM, Eiden LE, Haase AT. A new approach to investigating the relationship between productive infection and cytopathicity in vivo. *Nat Med* (1997) 3(2):218–21. doi:10.1038/nm0297-218
60. Heath SL, Tew JG, Tew JG, Szakal AK, Burton GF. Follicular dendritic cells and human immunodeficiency virus infectivity. *Nature* (1995) 377(6551):740–4. doi:10.1038/377740a0
61. Leong YA, Atnerkar A, Yu D. Human immunodeficiency virus playing hide-and-seek: understanding the TFH cell reservoir and proposing strategies to overcome the follicle sanctuary. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:622. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2017.00622
62. Xu Y, Weatherall C, Bailey M, Alcantara S, De Rose R, Estaquier J, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus infects follicular helper CD4 T cells in lymphoid tissues during pathogenic infection of pigtail macaques. *J Virol* (2013) 87(7):3760–73. doi:10.1128/JVI.02497-12
63. Ramiscal RR, Vinuesa CG. T-cell subsets in the germinal center. *Immunol Rev* (2013) 252(1):146–55. doi:10.1111/imr.12031
64. Maceiras AR, Almeida SCP, Mariotti-Ferrandiz E, Chaara W, Jebbawi F, Six A, et al. T follicular helper and T follicular regulatory cells have different TCR specificity. *Nat Commun* (2017) 8:15067. doi:10.1038/ncomms15067
65. Miller SM, Miles B, Guo K, Folkvord J, Meditz AL, McCarter MD, et al. Follicular regulatory T cells are highly permissive to R5-tropic HIV-1. *J Virol* (2017) 91(17):e430–417. doi:10.1128/JVI.00430-17
66. Fletcher CV, Staskus K, Wietgrefe SW, Rothenberger M, Reilly C, Chipman JG, et al. Persistent HIV-1 replication is associated with lower antiretroviral drug concentrations in lymphatic tissues. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2014) 111(6):2307–12. doi:10.1073/pnas.1318249111
67. Connick E, Mattila T, Folkvord JM, Schlichtemeier R, Meditz AL, Ray MG, et al. CTL fail to accumulate at sites of HIV-1 replication in lymphoid tissue. *J Immunol* (2007) 178(11):6975–83. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.178.11.6975
68. Fukazawa Y, Lum R, Okoye AA, Park H, Matsuda K, Bae JY, et al. B cell follicle sanctuary permits persistent productive simian immunodeficiency virus infection in elite controllers. *Nat Med* (2015) 21(2):132–9. doi:10.1038/nm.3781
69. Chowdhury A, Del Rio Estrada PM, Tharp GK, Trible RP, Amara RR, Chahroudi A, et al. Decreased T follicular regulatory cell/T follicular helper cell (TFH) in Simian immunodeficiency virus-infected rhesus macaques may contribute to accumulation of TFH in chronic infection. *J Immunol* (2015) 195(7):3237–47. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1402701
70. Cameron PU, Saleh S, Sallmann G, Solomon A, Wightman F, Evans VA, et al. Establishment of HIV-1 latency in resting CD4+ T cells depends on chemokine-induced changes in the actin cytoskeleton. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2010) 107(39):16934–9. doi:10.1073/pnas.1002894107
71. Procopio FA, Fromentin R, Kulpa DA, Brehm JH, Bebin AG, Strain MC, et al. A novel assay to measure the magnitude of the inducible viral reservoir in HIV-infected individuals. *EBioMedicine* (2015) 2(8):874–83. doi:10.1016/j.ebiom.2015.06.019
72. Baron BW, Desai M, Baber LJ, Paras L, Zhang Q, Sadhu A, et al. BCL6 can repress transcription from the human immunodeficiency virus type I promoter/enhancer region. *Genes Chromosomes Cancer* (1997) 19(1):14–21. doi:10.1002/(SICI)1098-2264(199705)19:1<14::AID-GCC3>3.0.CO;2-3
73. Petrovas C, Ferrando-Martinez S, Gerner MY, Casazza JP, Pegu A, Deleage C, et al. Follicular CD8 T cells accumulate in HIV infection and can kill infected cells in vitro via bispecific antibodies. *Sci Transl Med* (2017) 9(373):eaag2285. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.aag2285
74. Xu L, Pegu A, Rao E, Doria-Rose N, Beninga J, McKee K, et al. Trispecific broadly neutralizing HIV antibodies mediate potent SHIV protection in macaques. *Science* (2017) 358(6359):85–90. doi:10.1126/science.aan8630
75. Acchioni C, Marsili G, Perrotti E, Remoli AL, Sgarbanti M, Battistini A. Type I IFN – a blunt spear in fighting HIV-1 infection. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev* (2015) 26(2):143–58. doi:10.1016/j.cytogfr.2014.10.004
76. Yan N, Chen ZJ. Intrinsic antiviral immunity. *Nat Immunol* (2012) 13(3):214–22. doi:10.1038/ni.2229
77. Yu D, Rao S, Tsai LM, Lee SK, He Y, Sutcliffe EL, et al. The transcriptional repressor Bcl-6 directs T follicular helper cell lineage commitment. *Immunity* (2009) 31(3):457–68. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2009.07.002
78. Ruffin N, Brezar V, Ayinde D, Lefebvre C, Schulze Zur Wiesch J, van Lunzen J, et al. Low SAMHD1 expression following T-cell activation and proliferation

renders CD4+ T cells susceptible to HIV-1. *AIDS* (2015) 29(5):519–30. doi:10.1097/QAD.0000000000000594

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

ORIGINAL RESEARCH
published: 20 March 2018
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00492

Simian Immunodeficiency Virus (SIV)-Specific Chimeric Antigen Receptor-T Cells Engineered to Target B Cell Follicles and Suppress SIV Replication

Kumudhini Preethi Haran[1], Agnes Hajduczki[2], Mary S. Pampusch[1], Gwantwa Mwakalundwa[1], Diego A. Vargas-Inchaustegui[2], Eva G. Rakasz[3], Elizabeth Connick[4], Edward A. Berger[2] and Pamela J. Skinner[1]**

[1] Department of Veterinary and Biomedical Sciences, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, MN, United States, [2] Laboratory of Viral Diseases, National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD, United States, [3] Wisconsin National Primate Research Center, University of Wisconsin-Madison, Madison, WI, United States, [4] Division of Infectious Diseases, University of Arizona, Tucson, AZ, United States

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Vijayakumar Velu, Emory University, United States

Reviewed by:
Afam Okoye, Oregon Health & Science University, United States
Marie Larsson, Linköping University, Sweden

***Correspondence:**
Edward A. Berger
eberger@niaid.nih.gov;
Pamela J. Skinner
skinn002@umn.edu

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Viral Immunology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *30 November 2017*
Accepted: *26 February 2018*
Published: *20 March 2018*

Citation:
Haran KP, Hajduczki A, Pampusch MS, Mwakalundwa G, Vargas-Inchaustegui DA, Rakasz EG, Connick E, Berger EA and Skinner PJ (2018) Simian Immunodeficiency Virus (SIV)-Specific Chimeric Antigen Receptor-T Cells Engineered to Target B Cell Follicles and Suppress SIV Replication. Front. Immunol. 9:492. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00492

There is a need to develop improved methods to treat and potentially cure HIV infection. During chronic HIV infection, replication is concentrated within T follicular helper cells (Tfh) located within B cell follicles, where low levels of virus-specific CTL permit ongoing viral replication. We previously showed that elevated levels of simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV)-specific CTL in B cell follicles are linked to both decreased levels of viral replication in follicles and decreased plasma viral loads. These findings provide the rationale to develop a strategy for targeting follicular viral-producing (Tfh) cells using antiviral chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T cells co-expressing the follicular homing chemokine receptor CXCR5. We hypothesize that antiviral CAR/CXCR5-expressing T cells, when infused into an SIV-infected animal or an HIV-infected individual, will home to B cell follicles, suppress viral replication, and lead to long-term durable remission of SIV and HIV. To begin to test this hypothesis, we engineered gammaretroviral transduction vectors for co-expression of a bispecific anti-SIV CAR and rhesus macaque CXCR5. Viral suppression by CAR/CXCR5-transduced T cells was measured *in vitro*, and CXCR5-mediated migration was evaluated using both an *in vitro* transwell migration assay, as well as a novel *ex vivo* tissue migration assay. The functionality of the CAR/CXCR5 T cells was demonstrated through their potent suppression of SIV_{mac239} and SIV_{E660} replication in *in vitro* and migration to the ligand CXCL13 *in vitro*, and concentration in B cell follicles in tissues *ex vivo*. These novel antiviral immunotherapy products have the potential to provide long-term durable remission (functional cure) of HIV and SIV infections.

Keywords: HIV, simian immunodeficiency virus, chimeric antigen receptor, CAR-T cells, CXCR5, B cell follicles, $CD8^+$ T cells, HIV cure strategies

INTRODUCTION

Over 2 million individuals become infected with HIV each year, and nearly 37 million people are currently infected with HIV (1). Current antiretroviral therapy (ART), while effective at reducing viral loads, does not eliminate the virus, thus requiring HIV-infected individuals to remain on ART for life. ART is expensive, inconvenient, demands strict adherence, and, in some cases, leads to

drug resistance. In addition, HIV-infected individuals remain at increased risk of cardiovascular disease (2), neurological disease (3), and malignancies (4), and have decreased life expectancies (5). Given these issues and risks, there is great global interest in developing strategies to fully eradicate infectious HIV from the body ("sterilizing cure"), or to achieve durable viral remission in the absence of ART ("functional cure") (6).

During chronic HIV and simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV) infections prior to the development of AIDS, virus replication is most concentrated within B cell follicles (7–12), primarily within T follicular helper cells (Tfh) (10, 13, 14). Replication is further sustained by infectious virions adhering to the surface of follicular dendritic cells (FDC) *via* antibody and complement complexes in germinal centers (15–19). Although virus-specific $CD8^+$ T cells are critical for controlling HIV and SIV infections, they fail to fully suppress viral replication (20). Several mechanisms are thought to contribute to this failure including: the emergence of CTL escape variants (21–28), viral induced MHC class I down-modulation (29, 30), viral latency (31), CTL exhaustion (32–34), and potential Treg inhibition of CTL (35–39). A particularly compelling factor, which we address in this study, is that levels of virus-specific $CD8^+$ T cells are low within B cell follicles, thereby permitting ongoing viral replication (8, 9, 40–42).

Migration of cells into the B cell follicle is mediated through the chemokine receptor, CXCR5 (43–45), and its ligand, the chemokine CXCL13 (46, 47), which is expressed by B cells (48–50) and FDCs in follicles (47, 51). We hypothesize that increasing levels of virus-specific CTL in B cell follicles will lead to significantly better control of viral replication in B cell follicles and might lead to sustained remission of HIV infection (42). Several lines of evidence support this hypothesis. In lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (LCMV)-infected mouse models, adoptive transfer of CXCR5-expressing, LCMV-specific $CD8^+$ T cells controlled LCMV infection of Tfh cells and reduced viral loads significantly better than $CXCR5^-$ $CD8^+$ T cells (52, 53). We previously showed that levels of SIV-specific CTL in lymphoid compartments predicted levels of viral replication in lymphoid compartments (8) and that levels of SIV-specific CTL in follicles tended to predict plasma viral loads (36). Furthermore, it was reported recently that levels of virus-specific $CXCR5^+$ cells inversely correlated with viral load in HIV-infected individuals (52). In addition, in a recent SIV CTL vaccine study, it was found that vaccine induced protection from pathogenic SIV challenge was associated with increased levels of $CXCR5^+$ virus-specific $CD8^+$ T cells (54). Thus, increasing virus-specific $CD8^+$ T cells in B cell follicles is predicted to lead to better control of viral replication in lymphoid follicles and decreased viral loads.

In the field of cancer immunotherapy, dramatic successes have been achieved by genetically engineering autologous patient T cells to express a chimeric antigen receptor (CAR). CAR-T cells have shown great promise in treating certain B cell leukemias and lymphomas, and are being actively pursued to treat additional cancers including solid tumors (55–57). Several features make CAR technology particularly appealing in HIV functional cure efforts (58–61). CAR activity is MHC-independent, and thus not compromised by HIV-1 nef-mediated down-modulation of MHC-I in infected cells that facilitates their evasion from conventional cytotoxic T cells (62). The target for an anti-HIV CAR is the viral Env glycoprotein, which is expressed exclusively on infected cells. Env is absolutely essential for virus infectivity and spread, and the targeting motif of the CAR can be designed to recognize strictly conserved Env elements that are refractory to mutational escape. Interestingly, the very first clinical tests of CAR technology were directed against HIV-1 infection, using first-generation CAR constructs employing CD4 as the targeting motif; while minimal virus suppression was achieved, the gammaretroviral-engineered CAR-T were found to be safe, and had stable levels of engraftment with a decay half-life exceeding 16 years (63–66).

Achieving durable HIV/SIV remission in the absence of ART demands long-term persistence of functional CAR-T cells, with minimal chance for virus mutational escape and immune response against the CAR. To this end, we have designed bispecific CARs containing CD4 (domains 1 and 2) linked to a second moiety that binds to a distinct highly conserved site on the HIV-1 Env glycoprotein. The second moiety both enhances CAR potency and prevents the CD4 from acting as an entry receptor in CAR-expressing $CD8^+$ T cells (67, 68). In a favored CAR construct (68), the second moiety is the carbohydrate recognition domain of mannose-binding lectin (MBL), which binds to the dense oligomannose patch that is highly conserved on clinically relevant HIV-1 variants. Indeed, compared to a monospecific CD4 CAR, the CD4–MBL CAR displays superior suppressive activity against genetically diverse HIV-1 primary isolates. Immunogenicity concerns are minimized with the CD4–MBL CAR, since both Env-binding components are derived entirely from human protein sequences; moreover, the MBL moiety lacks the equivalent of variable regions that are likely to elicit immune responses during the long-term persistence required to durably maintain HIV suppression.

In the present study, we address another major concern for achieving effective HIV control, namely the likely requirement to enhance CAR-T cell trafficking to B cell follicles. To this end, we engineered rhesus macaque T cells to co-express CXCR5 along with an all-rhesus variant of the CD4–MBL CAR. Results from *in vitro* and *ex vivo* assay systems suggest promising potential of this approach as a means to direct CAR-T cells to B cell follicles, where HIV replication is concentrated.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Plasmid Constructs and Retroviral Vectors Encoding CARs

All CAR targeting motifs were synthesized by GenScript, codon-optimized for expression in rhesus macaque cells, and subcloned into the plasmid pMSGV1 gammaretrovirus vector backbone (69). The active antiviral CAR employed in this study was a rhesus variant of the human bispecific CAR designated CD4–MBL (68). As a non-reactive negative control, we used the previously described 139 CAR, which does not react with cells in this system. The targeting domains were linked to extracellular hinge, transmembrane and cytoplasmic co-stimulatory domain of rhesus CD8 followed by the activation domain of rhesus CD3 zeta, as previously described (67, 68).

T cells were transduced to express either the rhCD4–MBL CAR, rhCXCR5, or the rhCD4–MBL CAR plus rhCXCR5. For co-expression, bicistronic plasmid constructs (produced by GenScript) were designed in which the rhCD4–MBL gene was linked to the downstream rhCXCR5 gene. CXCR5 expression was driven by either the ECMV internal ribosome entry site (IRES) or the self-cleaving P2A peptide from porcine teschovirus-1 with a GSG linker added at the N-terminus of the P2A peptide sequence (70). The corresponding gammaretroviruses were generated for expression of these genes in rhesus macaque T cells. In most experiments, these plasmids were co-transfected with the plasmid pBS-CMV-gagpol (71) (a gift from Dr. Patrick Salmon, Addgene plasmid #35614), a plasmid encoding RD114 envelope glycoprotein (72), and the plasmid pMD.G encoding VSV-G envelope (73) (a gift from Dr. Scott McIvor) at ratios of 3:1:1:0.4, respectively. Retroviral vector supernatants were collected 48 h after transfection, and were titrated by transducing HEK293T cells. Retrovirus was snap frozen and stored at −80°C. In the SIV suppression studies, gammaretrovirus vector production was carried out as previously described (67).

Transduction of Rhesus T Cells

Primary rhesus macaque PBMC, or $CD8^+$ T cells enriched by negative selection (Miltenyi), were activated for 2 to 3 days in six-well plates with plate-bound anti-CD3 (FN18) and soluble anti-CD28.2 (both from NHP Reagent Resource) in either RPMI supplemented with 10% heat inactivated FBS, 100 U/ml penicillin, 100 µg/ml streptomycin, and 300 IU/ml IL-2, for early experiments, or in X-Vivo 15 completed with 10% heat inactivated FBS, 100 U/ml penicillin, 100 µg/ml streptomycin, 2 mM glutamine, and 50 IU/ml IL-2 for later experiments. RetroNectin (TaKaRa)-mediated transduction was carried out on the activated T cells. Retroviral vector supernatants, diluted in serum-free media, were added (eventual MOI of 0.5) to RetroNectin-coated six-well plates and centrifuged for 2 h at 2,000 × *g* to facilitate binding of the retrovirus. After removal of the unbound retrovirus, activated PBMC or $CD8^+$ T cells (1.5×10^6 cells/well) were added to the wells and centrifuged at 1,000 × *g* for 10 min. Mock-transduced cells were subjected to exactly the same procedures without the addition of retrovirus to the RetroNectin-coated wells. Cells were cultivated in the media listed above for 5–6 days prior to analysis by flow cytometry.

Flow Cytometry

Cells were analyzed using an LSR Fortessa flow cytometer (BD Bioscience). The following antibodies were used: CD4 (M-T477, reactive with endogenous rhCD4 and the rhCD4–MBL CAR), CD3 (SP34-2), CD8 (RPA-T8) (all from BD Bioscience), CXCR5 (MU5UBEE) (eBioscience), MBL2 (3E7) (Invitrogen). Viability was assessed with the Live/Dead Fixable Near IR Dead Cell Stain Kit (Invitrogen). A minimum of 70,000 events were acquired for each sample. Data analysis utilized FlowJo v10 (FlowJo, LLC).

In Vitro Transwell Migration Assay

Rhesus macaque PBMCs were transduced with the CAR or CAR/CXCR5 vectors, or mock-transduced. Samples were run in duplicate. For each sample, one million cells in 100 µl X-Vivo-15 media containing 0.1% BSA were placed in the upper chamber of a 24-well plate, with a 5.0-µm transwell membrane (Costar). To the lower chamber containing 600 µl X-Vivo 15 and 0.1% BSA, either CXCL12 at 1 µg/ml or CXCL13 at 2.5 µg/ml (both from ProSpec) were added. No chemokine was added to control wells. After incubation for 4 h at 37°C, cells were collected from the lower chamber, fixed with 1% paraformaldehyde, and counted on a Cytoflex flow cytometer (Beckman). All samples were normalized with the addition of AccuCheck Counting Beads (Invitrogen). Specific cell migration was determined by first subtracting the number of cells that migrated to media alone from the number of cells that migrated to the chemokine and then dividing by the number of cells added to the upper chamber.

Ex Vivo B Cell Follicle Migration Assay

Chimeric antigen receptor- and CAR/CXCR5-transduced rhesus $CD8^+$ T cells were used in conjunction with fresh lymph node tissue sections from allogeneic rhesus macaques. A gelatin sponge (7 mm Gel foam by Pfizer) was cut to fit and placed into a six-well plate containing 3–4 ml of RPMI with 20% heat inactivated FBS. The sponge was hydrated for 1 h at 37°C. Fresh rhesus macaque lymph nodes, collected at the Wisconsin National Primate Research Center, were shipped in chilled RPMI containing 100 µg/ml heparin overnight on ice blocks. Lymph nodes were cut into 0.5 cm × 0.5 cm pieces and embedded in 40°C PBS-buffered 4% low-melt agarose and cut into 300-µm thick slices using a Compresstome, as we have previously described (74). Tissue sections and associated agarose were laid flat on the hydrated sponge without being submerged. Transduced $CD8^+$ T cells were stained with a 5-µM solution of Cell Trace Violet Dye (CTV) (Molecular Probes). The dye was added at a 1:1 ratio to 1×10^7 cells/ml suspended in PBS/10% FBS, and cells were incubated for 15 min at 37°C, followed by two washes with complete RPMI supplemented with 10% heat inactivated FBS 100 U/ml penicillin, and 100 µg/ml streptomycin. For each fresh tissue section, one million CTV-stained transduced $CD8^+$ T cells were re-suspended in 20–30 µl complete RPMI and were slowly pipetted onto the surface of the tissue. Tissue sections were incubated at 37°C for 6 h followed fixation with 4% PBS-buffered paraformaldehyde for 2 h at RT. After fixation, sections were washed with chilled PBS containing 100 µg/ml heparin (PBS-H). Antigen retrieval was carried out by boiling tissues 3× in 0.01 M urea for 30 s. Tissues were permeabilized and blocked with PBS-H containing 0.3% Triton x-100 and 2% normal goat serum for 1 h, then incubated overnight with mouse-anti-human CD20 (0.19 µg/ml, clone L26, Novocastra) to label B cells and rat-anti-human CD3 (2 µg/ml, CD3-12, Bio-Rad) to label T cells. After washing with PBS-H, secondary antibody staining was carried out by incubating tissues overnight with goat-anti-mouse-IgG/Alexa 488 (0.75 µg/ml Jackson ImmunoResearch Laboratories) and goat-anti-rat-IgG/Cy5 (0.3 µg/ml, Jackson ImmunoResearch Laboratories). All incubations were done at 4°C on a rocking platform. Sections were imaged using a Leica confocal microscope. 512 × 512 pixel *z*-series were collected using a step size of 2 µm and with collection initiated at least 50 µm deep into each section. B cell follicles were identified morphologically as clusters of brightly stained closely aggregated $CD20^+$ cells. Areas

that showed loosely aggregated B cells that were ambiguous as to whether the area was a follicle were not included. Cell counts were done with individual *z*-scans. The total number of CTV-stained cells was counted inside follicles and the adjacent area outside of the follicles. For each sample, 2–3 tissue sections and a minimum of three follicles (range 3–8) were evaluated.

SIV Suppression Assay

To generate SIV-infected target cells, rhesus macaque PBMCs were re-suspended at 5×10^5/ml in complete medium, transferred to a T25 flask, and incubated at 37°C in 5% CO_2 for 2–3 days. The PBMCs were washed, adjusted to 3×10^6/ml in total of 4 ml volume in complete media containing 30 IU/ml IL-2, and incubated with 200–600 $TCID_{50}$/ml of virus for 24 h at 37°C in 5% CO_2. Infected cells were washed three times using 20 ml of medium per wash and then re-suspended in complete medium at a density of 1.5×10^6 cells per ml in 96-well round bottom plates. To generate effector cells, T cells (derived from activated PBMCs) were transduced with the indicated gammaretroviral vectors. In triplicate, 100 µl of SIV-infected targets were mixed with 100 µl of serially diluted effectors. Cocultures were incubated at 37°C in 5% CO_2 for a total of 16 days. On the indicated days, supernatants were collected, and p27 content was determined by ELISA (ABL, Inc.).

Statistical Analysis

All statistical analyses assumed two-sided tests with $P < 0.05$ considered significant. Paired *t*-tests with pooled variance were used to evaluate co-expression levels of the CAR and CXCR5 *via* IRES versus P2A constructs An unpaired *t*-test with pooled variance was used to evaluate groups in the CXCL12 *in vitro* migration assays while an unpaired Welch's *t*-test of unequal variance was used to evaluate groups in the CXCL13 *in vitro* migration assays. Paired *t*-tests with pooled variance were used in all statistical analyses in the *ex vivo* migration assay. The F:EF ratios were log transformed before analysis. Statistical analyses were conducted using GraphPad Prism (Version 6.01; GraphPad Software, Inc., La Jolla, CA, USA).

RESULTS

The goal of this study was to engineer rhesus macaque T cells to co-express a potent anti-SIV CAR along with CXCR5, in order to promote CAR-T cell trafficking to B cell follicles. To this end, we designed constructs for expression of the CARs, without or with co-expression of CXCR5. CAR-transduced T cells were analyzed using both an *in vitro* transwell assay of chemokine-directed cell migration and a novel *ex vivo* B cell follicle migration assay. In addition, we tested the ability of T cells expressing CAR and CXCR5 to suppress viral replication *in vitro*.

CAR and CXCR5 Expression in Transduced Primary Rhesus Macaque T Cells

For this study, we developed gammaretroviral vectors encoding the rhCD4–MBL CAR and rhCXCR5, and vectors encoding bicistronic constructs to express both proteins. We developed two variations of bicistronic vectors, one with CXCR5 co-expression driven by an internal ribosome entry site (IRES) and the other *via* a P2A self-cleavage site (70). For simplicity, the constructs encoding the rhCD4–MBL CAR alone or the bicistronic rhCD4–MBL CAR plus rhCXCR5 are, respectively, referred to as CAR or CAR/CXCR5; for the latter, the use of either the IRES or P2A modalities is indicated. The constructs are shown schematically in **Figure 1A**.

In **Figures 1B–F**, T cells derived from activated rhesus PBMCs were transduced with gammaretroviral vectors encoding the CAR or CXCR5 genes alone, or the bicistronic CAR/CXCR5 constructs (IRES or P2A). Cell viabilities posttransduction were 87–90% (data not shown). Antibodies directed against MBL or CXCR5 were used to detect surface expression of the CAR and CXCR5, respectively. Transduction with the CAR (**Figure 1B**) or CXCR5 (**Figure 1C**) vectors gave the expected surface expression of the corresponding individual proteins. For vectors encoding the bicistronic CAR/CXCR5, the P2A-based construct yielded a clear population of cells expressing both CAR and CXCR5, with only a small fraction of cells expressing only one of the proteins; by contrast, the IRES-based construct appeared less effective at co-expressing CXCR5 relative to CAR, since the fraction of cells expressing only the CAR was comparable to that expressing both proteins, with a minimal fraction expressing only CXCR5 only (**Figures 1D,E**). These results are consistent with the efficient P2A system producing equivalent amounts of the two post-cleavage components of a bicistronic construct, as contrasted with the relatively inefficient expression of the downstream component in the IRES system (75, 76). Moreover, as indicated in **Figure 1G**, the P2A-based construct produced cells with nearly twofold higher surface expression levels of CXCR5 than obtained with the IRES-based construct (median 1.8-fold higher; range 1.4- to 2.2-fold).

The percentages of T cells that expressed the CAR and CXCR5 with each construct are shown in **Figure 1H**. Transduction with the vectors encoding CAR-only or CXCR5-only yielded a median of 44.4% (range 40–47.6%) and 81.1% (range 51.8–84.2%) of cells expressing each protein, respectively. Cells transduced with the IRES-based bicistronic CAR/CXCR5 vector showed higher number of cells expressing the CAR compared to CXCR5, with a median cell expression of 37.2% (range 5.6–50.2%) for the CAR and 19.4% (range 4.7–19.7%) for CXCR5. In contrast, cells transduced with the P2A-based CAR/CXCR5 vector showed similar expression of the two proteins, with a median of 40.2% (range 37.3–52.2%) for the CAR and 38.9% (range 27.5–50.2%) for CXCR5. Similar transduction efficiencies were found with enriched rhesus CD8 T cells transduced with these vectors (data not shown). The percentage of cells that co-expressed CAR and CXCR5 is shown in **Figure 1I**. Cells transduced with the IRES-based construct showed a median co-expression efficiency of 18.1% (range 4.3–18.9%), whereas cells transduced with the P2A-based construct resulted in a significantly higher co-expression efficiency of 33.3% (range of 25.9–38.3). Thus, the data in **Figure 1** establish the suitability of the P2A-based bicistronic system for efficient co-expression of CAR and the B cell follicle-homing chemokine receptor CXCR5, and its superiority over the IRES-based system.

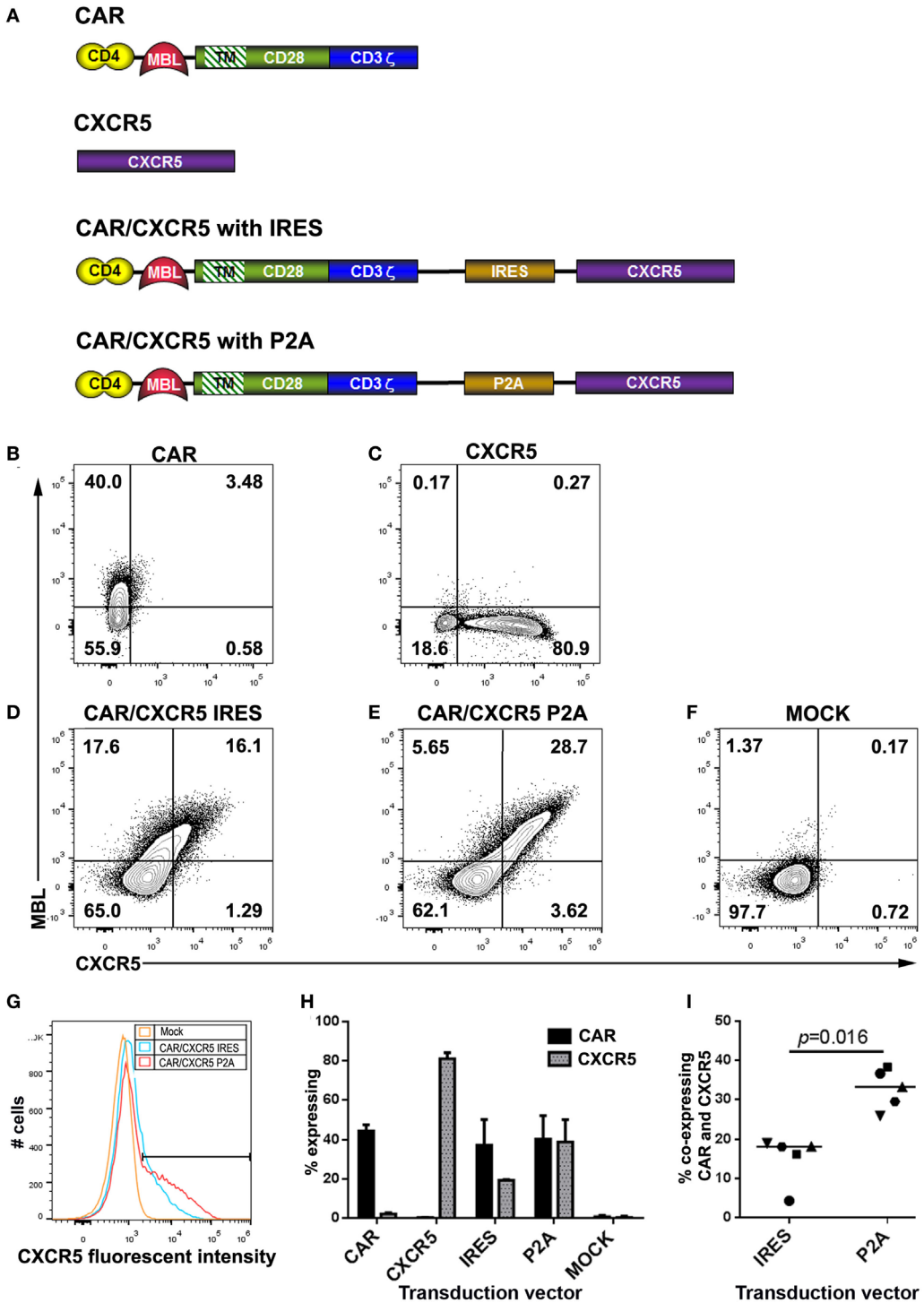


FIGURE 1 | Construct design, and expression in rhesus macaque T cells. **(A)** Schematic figures showing constructs encoding the chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) (rhCD4–MBL CAR), rhCXCR5, and the bicistronic CAR/CXCR5 encoding both proteins, with CXCR5 expression mediated by IRES or P2A. In all cases, the targeting domains are linked to domains from rhesus CD28 including a short extracellular hinge, transmembrane TM, and cytoplasmic signaling, followed by the CD3 activation domain. Cells were transduced with gammaretroviral vectors encoding **(B)** CAR, **(C)** CXCR5, **(D)** CAR/CXCR5 (IRES), **(E)** CAR/CXCR5 (P2A), or **(F)** mock-transfected, and analyzed by flow cytometry. Cells were pre-gated sequentially on lymphocytes, singlets, live cells, and $CD3^+$ cells (T cells) and evaluated for CAR and CXCR5 expression, using antibodies against mannose binding lectin (MBL) and CXCR5, respectively. **(G)** Histogram depicting fluoroscent intensites of CXCR5 expression from samples shown in panels **(D–F)**. **(H)** Median percentage of T cells that expressed the CAR and CXCR5 in activated PBMCs transduced with CAR ($n = 3$), CXCR5 ($n = 3$), CAR/CXCR5 (IRES) ($n = 5$), CAR/CXCR5 (P2A) ($n = 5$) and mock-transduced ($n = 5$). **(I)** The percentage of T cells that co-expressed the CAR and CXCR5 in activated PBMCs transduced with either CAR/CXCR5 (IRES) or CAR/CXCR5 (P2A).

CXCR5 Co-Expression Promotes CAR-T Cell Migration Selectively to CXCL13 *In Vitro*

We next tested the ability of CXCR5 co-expression to promote migration of CAR-T cells toward CXCL13, the chemokine ligand for CXCR5. To this end, we utilized an *in vitro* transwell migration assay. Using this assay, we found that both CAR-transduced and CAR/CXCR5-transduced PBMCs similarly migrated toward a positive control chemokine CXCL12 (SDF-1α) that is strongly chemotactic for lymphocytes (77) demonstrating the ability of both CAR and CAR/CXCR5-transduced cells to migrate to a chemotactic stimulus (**Figure 2A**). In contrast, significantly more CAR/CXCR5-transduced than CAR-transduced PBMCs migrated toward CXCL13 (**Figure 2B**). Furthermore, increasing specific migration to CXCL13 was seen with an increase in the percentage of cells expressing CXCR5 (**Figure 2C**). For these studies, a median of 54% (range 12–64%) of CAR/CXCR5-transduced cells expressed CXCR5. By contrast, a median of only 2% (range 1–5%) of the CAR-transduced cells expressed CXCR5 and they showed minimal migration to the stimulus. These results demonstrate that co-expression of CXCR5 promotes selective migration of the CAR-T cells toward CXCL13 *in vitro*.

CAR/CXCR5-Transduced CD8$^+$ T Cells Selectively Migrate into B Cell Follicles *Ex Vivo*

As an additional means to evaluate the ability of CXCR5 to promote selective migration of CAR-T cells, we developed a novel *ex vivo* B cell follicle migration assay. This method was adapted from previously described *ex vivo* live tissue migration assays that tracked T cells in mouse thymus tissue using two-photon microscopy (78, 79). For these studies, we evaluated the migration of CTV-labeled CAR- and CAR/CXCR5-transduced primary rhesus macaque CD8$^+$ T cells in fresh lymph node tissue sections. **Figure 3A** shows representative images of sections incubated with CTV-labeled CAR and CAR/CXCR5-transduced cells. Similar levels of total CTV$^+$ cells were detected in lymph node sections incubated with CAR versus CAR/CXCR5-transduced cells (**Figure 3B**). While total numbers of cells were similar, significant differences were observed in the levels of CAR- compared to CAR/CXCR5-transduced cells in follicular and extrafollicular compartments. Significantly lower levels of CTV$^+$ cells were found in follicular compared to extrafollicular areas in sections incubated with CAR-transduced cells (**Figure 3C**). In contrast, significantly higher levels of CTV$^+$ cells were found in follicular compared to extrafollicular areas in sections incubated with CAR/CXCR5-transduced cells (**Figure 3D**). As a result, significantly large increases in the follicular to extrafollicular ratios (F:EF) of CTV-labeled cells were detected in the tissue sections incubated with CAR/CXCR5- compared to CAR-transduced T cells. Sections incubated with CAR/CXCR5-transduced cells showed a median F:EF ratio of 2.8 (range of 1.5–6.9), whereas sections incubated with CAR-transduced T cells showed a median ratio of 0.4 (range 0.3–0.7) (**Figure 3E**). An increased follicular to extrafollicular ratio was seen with an increase in the percentage of cells expressing CXCR5 (**Figure 3F**). A median of 46% (range 23–71%) of CAR/CXCR5-transduced cells expressed CXCR5 and they showed relatively high F:EF ratios. By contrast, a median of only 1.6% (range 0.2–4.1%) of the CAR-transduced cells expressed CXCR5 and they showed correspondingly low F:EF ratios. Thus, in this novel *ex vivo* B cell follicle migration assay, CAR/CXCR5- but not CAR-transduced CD8$^+$ T cells preferentially migrated to B cell follicles.

CXCR5 Co-Expression Does Not Impair CAR-T Cell-Mediated Suppression of SIV Replication *In Vitro*

The all-rhesus CD4–MBL CAR (rhCD4–MBL) displayed potent suppression of multiple SIV strains (Hajduczki et al., manuscript in preparation). For this study, we tested whether co-expression of CXCR5 affected the potency of SIV suppression by T cells expressing the rhesus CD4–MBL CAR. PBMCs transduced with the CAR or CAR/CXCR5 vectors, were cocultured with rhesus PBMC targets infected with two different pathogenic SIV

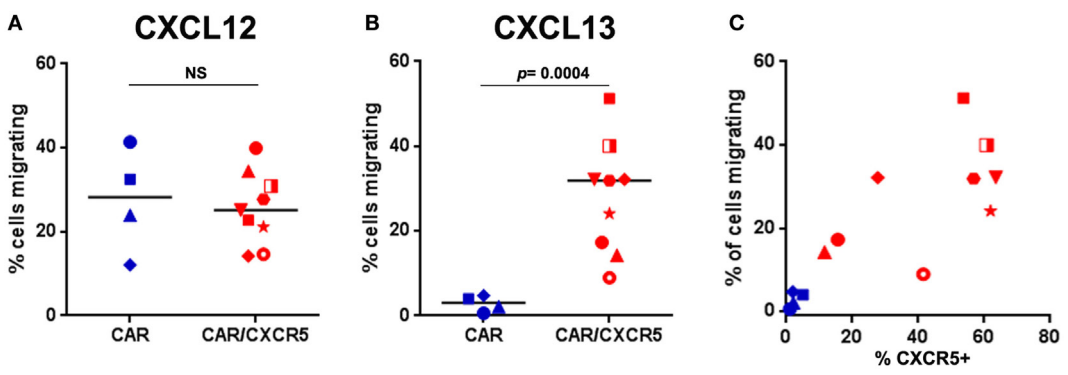


FIGURE 2 | Co-expression of CXCR5 promotes selective migration of chimeric antigen receptor (CAR)-T cells toward CXCL13 *in vitro*. The percentage of CAR- or CAR/CXCR5-transduced PBMC that migrated toward **(A)** CXCL12 (SDF-1) or **(B)** CXCL13 was measured in transwell plates. **(C)** The relationship between the percentage of cells expressing CXCR5 and the percentage of cells that migrated. In all panels, each data point symbol represents the mean value of duplicate samples obtained with cells from individual animals, with colors indicating transduction with CAR (blue) or CAR/CXCR5 (red).

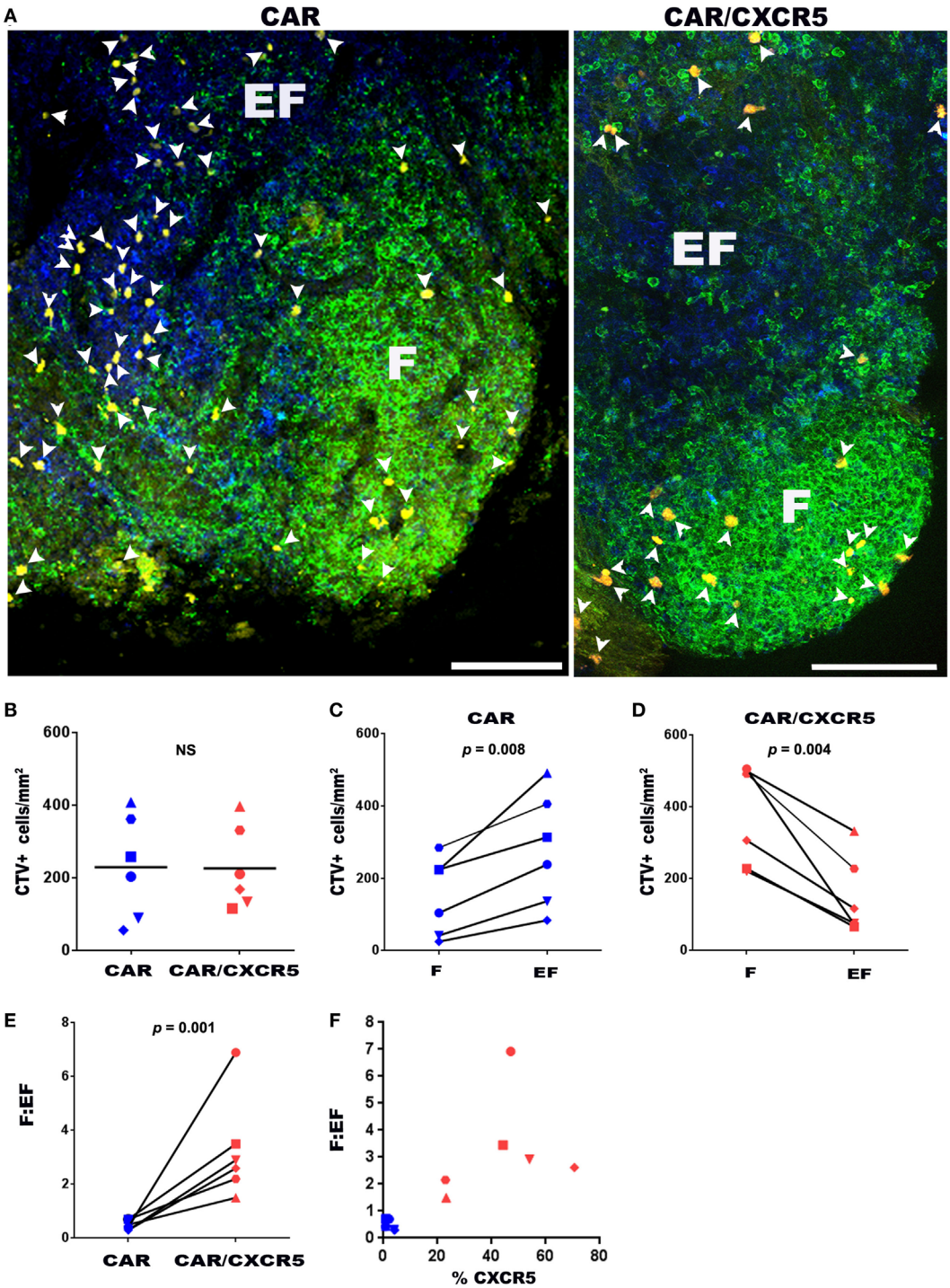


FIGURE 3 | *CXCR5* co-expression enhances CD8⁺ CAR-T cell migration to B cell follicles *ex vivo*. **(A)** Chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) or CAR/CXCR5-transduced rhesus macaque CD8⁺ T cells were stained with cell trace violet dye (CTV) (pseudo-colored yellow), then pipetted on to fresh rhesus macaque lymph node sections and incubated for 6 h at 37°C. Sections were then fixed and stained with anti-CD20 antibodies (green) to delineate B cell follicles (F) and anti-CD3 antibodies (blue) to delineate the T cell zone and extrafollicular areas (EF). Arrowheads indicate CTV⁺ cells. Confocal images were collected with a 20× objective. Scale bars equal 100 µm. **(B)** Similar total levels of CFSE-labeled CD8⁺ T cells were detected in tissues incubated with CAR- and CAR/CXCR5- transduced cells. **(C)** CAR-transduced cells showed higher levels in the extrafollicular regions than in the follicles. **(D)** By contrast, CAR/CXCR5-transduced cells showed increased levels within B cell follicles. **(E)** CAR/CXCR5-transduced cells showed higher F:EF ratios compared to CAR-transduced cells. **(F)** The relationship between the percentage of transduced cells that expressed CXCR5 and F:EF ratios. Each symbol represents individual animals from which CD8⁺ T cells were derived.

isolates, SIV_{mac239} and SIV_{E660}. The negative controls employed included adding no effector T cells, and adding effector T cells that were transduced with the 139 CAR that recognizes an irrelevant epitope [a glioma-specific variant of the epidermal growth factor receptor (80)]. Robust spreading of viral infection by both SIV strains was evident in the presence of the negative control effector cells (no effector T cells and 139 CAR-transduced T cells). In contrast, CAR-transduced and CAR/CXCR5-transduced effectors suppressed infection by both strains with equivalent high potency over the 12-day infection, at E:T ratios of 1:1 or 0.2:1 (**Figure 4**). These data demonstrate that the antiviral activity of CAR-T cells is not altered by co-expression of the CXCR5 follicular trafficking chemokine receptor on the effector cell surface.

DISCUSSION

In most HIV-infected individuals and SIV-infected rhesus macaques, virus-specific CTL fail to accumulate to high levels in B cell follicles (8, 9, 40–42), where virus replication is most concentrated prior to the development of AIDS (7–12). The paucity of virus-specific CTL in follicles permit ongoing replication (8, 36, 52, 54). We hypothesize that increasing levels of virus-specific CTL in follicles will lead to better control of viral replication and may lead to long-term durable remission in the absence of ART, i.e., a "functional cure." In this study, we developed tools to test this hypothesis in the SIV-infected rhesus macaque model of HIV infection. To this end, we developed gammaretroviral vectors for co-expression of a potent bispecific anti-SIV CAR (rhCD4–MBL) and the B cell follicle-homing chemokine receptor CXCR5.

Our initial bicistronic constructs encoding both the CAR and CXCR5 utilized an internal ribosome entry site (IRES) to achieve co-expression. We found inconsistent and often low levels of cells that co-expressed both the CAR and CXCR5. This was likely due to inefficient initiation of translation at the IRES. This finding was not altogether surprising as it is well known that IRES-dependent gene expression from a bicistronic construct is not always efficient in all cell systems (75, 76). To achieve more consistent levels of CAR and CXCR5 co-expression, we tested an alternative construct with the porcine teschovirus-1 P2A self-cleavage site between the CAR and CXCR5 genes. The P2A-sequence allows the cell to produce both proteins without re-initiation of translation due to a "stop and go" translational effect mediated by the ribosome, thereby resulting in similar levels of expression of the two proteins (70, 81). In contrast with the IRES-based CAR/CXCR5 construct, T cells transduced with the P2A-based construct consistently produced efficient co-expression of both proteins on the T cell surface. Moreover, the P2A yielded nearly twofold higher levels of CXCR5 at the cell surface. These results highlight the superiority of the P2A compared to the IRES modality for advancing the CAR/CXCR5 system as an immunotherapy product.

Using the P2A system, we demonstrated CXCR5 functionality in promoting targeted migration of CAR-T cells. In an *in vitro* migration assay, CXCR5 co-expression drove selective migration of rhesus CAR-T cells toward CXCL13, the chemokine ligand for CXCR5 responsible for follicular homing. Moreover, using in a novel *ex vivo* B cell follicle migration assay, we demonstrated that CXCR5 co-expression promoted accumulation of rhesus CAR-T cells in B cell follicles of rhesus lymphoid tissue. This finding is supported by the recent report showing that rhesus $CD8^+$ T cells engineered to express human CXCR5 and infused into rhesus macaques accumulated within B cell follicles *in vivo* (82). The T cells used in that study, however, did not contain a

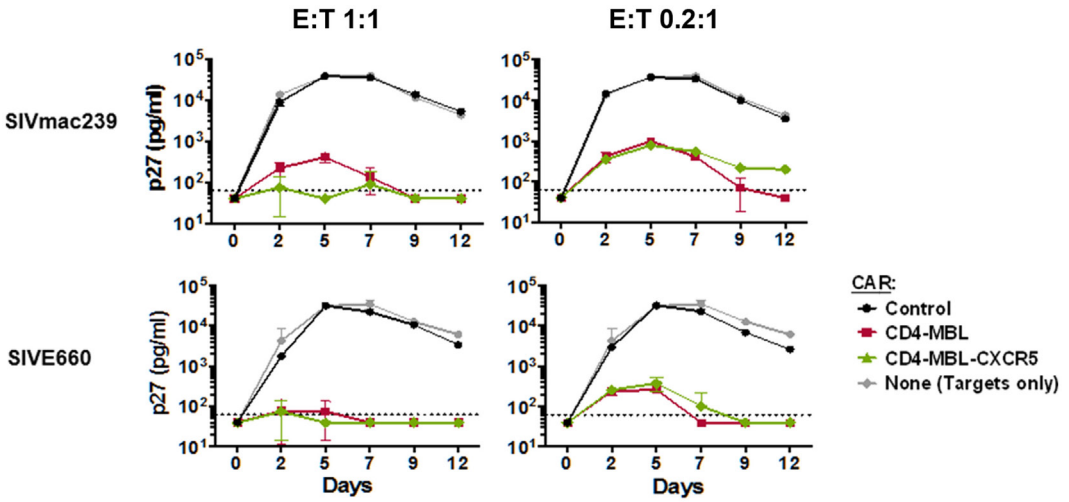


FIGURE 4 | Chimeric antigen receptor (CAR)/CXCR5-transduced T cells suppress simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV) *in vitro*. PBMC target cells were infected with the indicated SIV_{mac239} and SIV_{E660} isolates for 24 h. The cells were then washed and mixed with the effector cells transduced as indicated, at effector-to-target ratios (E:T) of 1:1 (left panels) or 0.2:1 (right panels). Culture supernatants were collected on the indicated days, and the presence of virus was determined by p27 ELISA. The effector cells were transduced either with the CD4–mannose-binding lectin (MBL)–CAR alone or CD4–MBL–CAR plus CXCR5. As negative controls, no effector cells, or cells transduced with the negative control 139 CAR were used.

viral-targeting CAR or other antiviral moiety required for suppressing virus replication.

We previously demonstrated that human CD4–MBL CAR-T cells are capable of potently suppressing *in vitro* replication of genetically diverse HIV-1 isolates (68). The rhesus variant of this CAR displays potent suppressive activity against multiple SIV strains (Hajduczki et al., in preparation). Here, we show that co-expression of rhesus CXCR5 causes no impairment of the SIV-suppressive activity of this CAR.

As mentioned, we hypothesize that treatment with autologous CAR/CXCR5-transduced T cells can be a valuable component for achieving sustained remission of HIV. Future studies to evaluate the *in vivo* efficacy of CAR/CXCR5 immunotherapy must address multiple complexities under active study in the cancer field (56, 83, 84), plus others distinct for HIV (60, 85, 86). Robust proliferation and persistence of the adoptively transferred cells is especially critical for the long-term (life-long?) viral suppression required for an HIV functional cure. Diverse aspects are being investigated, including choice of optimal cell type (T cells early stages of differentiation, hematopoietic stem cells, etc.), mode of *ex vivo* cell expansion, requirements for CAR expression on both $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cells, alternative methods for CAR gene introduction (viral vector transduction, targeted gene insertion), influence of alternative co-stimulatory domains (CD28, 4-1BB, etc.), and strategies to limit CAR-T cell exhaustion.

Additional challenges confront CAR-based immunotherapy against HIV. A particular concern involves the potential for the CAR-T cells to become infected, which would likely compromise their function and persistence. The bispecific CD4-based CARs such as CD4–MBL (67, 68) are advantageous in that the second moiety prevents the CD4 from acting as an HIV entry receptor on CAR-expressing $CD8^+$ T cells; however, an additional mode of protection is required for CAR-expressing $CD4^+$ T cells, which are susceptible to infection *via* the endogenous CD4 molecules. Another issue is the requirement for antigenic stimulation to maintain the CAR-T cells. Within the B cell follicle, infected Tfh cells may provide the necessary stimulatory activity. If CAR-T cells are administered after effective HIV suppression with ART, the required antigenic stimulation presumably would occur upon drug cessation. For maintenance of CAR-mediated suppression in the absence of ART, the spontaneous activation of latently infected cells may provide the necessary antigenic stimulation. Well-designed studies in suitable animal models will help pave the way toward efficacious CAR-T cell therapy as a component of an HIV functional cure.

ETHICS STATEMENT

Indian-derived rhesus macaque monkeys (*Macacca mulatta*) described in this study were housed at the Wisconsin National Primate Reasearch Center in accordance with the regulations of the American Association of Accreditation of Laboratory Animal Care and the standards of the Association for Assessment and Accreditation of Laboratory Animal Care International. All protocols and procedures were approved by the relevant Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee at the University of Wisconsin-Madison. All animals were housed indoors in an SOP-driven, AAALAC-accredited facility. Husbandry and care met the guidance of the Animal Welfare Regulations, OLAW reporting and the standards set forth in The Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

KH assisted with vector construction, performed transduction experiments, performed the *in vitro* migration assays, and assisted with drafting this manuscript; AH performed the viral suppression assays and assisted with drafting of this manuscript, MP optimized protocols, oversaw and performed virus production and transduction experiments in the Skinner lab, assisted with subcloning genes and sequencing vectors, and drafted this manuscript; GM developed and performed the *ex vivo* migration assays; DV-I constructed and characterized CAR constructs; ER provided study oversight, assisted with flow cytometry, and oversaw acquisition and isolation of primate cells; EC provided study oversight, obtained funding, and assisted with drafting this manuscript; EB oversaw all aspects of CAR design and functional characterization viral suppression assays, obtained funding, and contributed to drafting this manuscript; PS conceived of the studies, obtained funding, provided study oversight, and drafted this manuscript.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors thank Ms. Chi Phan at the University of Minnesota, and Dr. Martin Wohlfart at the Fred Hutch Viral Vector Core for assistance with viral production, Ms. Kim Weisgrau at the University of Wisconsin-Madison for isolating PBMCs and enriching $CD8^+$ T cells, Dr. Virgilio Bundoc at NIAID for technical support with the CAR-mediated virus suppression assays, and Dr. Brian Fife at the University of Minnesota for assistance in developing the *ex vivo* migration assay. The authors also thank Dr. Geoff Hart at the University of Minnesota for assistance with flow cytometry, Dr. Aaron Rendahl at the University of Minnesota for assistance with statistical analysis, Dr. David N. Levy at New York University for technical guidance, and Dr. Matthew Bronnimann and Ms. Joy Folkvord at the University of Arizona for critical review of this manuscript. Anti-CD3 and anti-CD28 used in these studies were provided by the NIH Nonhuman Primate Reagent Resource (R24 OD010976, U24 AI126683).

FUNDING

This study was supported by NIH grants 5R01AI096966-06S1 (PS, EC, and EB), 1UM1AI26617 (PS, EC, and EB), P51OD011106/P51RR000167 (ER), MN-REACH grant 5U01HL127479-03 (PS), and NIH-T32 DA007097 (GM), as well as by funds provided by the NIAID Division of Intramural Research and the NIH Intramural AIDS Targeted Antiviral Program.

REFERENCES

1. UNAIDS. *Global AIDS Update 2016*. (2016). Available from: http://www.unaids.org/sites/default/files/media_asset/global-AIDS-update-2016_en.pdf
2. Triant VA, Josephson F, Rochester CG, Althoff KN, Marcus K, Munk R, et al. Adverse outcome analyses of observational data: assessing cardiovascular risk in HIV disease. *Clin Infect Dis* (2012) 54(3):408–13. doi:10.1093/cid/cir829
3. Mothobi NZ, Brew BJ. Neurocognitive dysfunction in the highly active antiretroviral therapy era. *Curr Opin Infect Dis* (2012) 25(1):4–9. doi:10.1097/QCO.0b013e32834ef586
4. Deeken JF, Tjen-A-Looi A, Rudek MA, Okuliar C, Young M, Little RF, et al. The rising challenge of non-AIDS-defining cancers in HIV-infected patients. *Clin Infect Dis* (2012) 55(9):1228–35. doi:10.1093/cid/cis613
5. Harrison K, Song R, Zhang X. Life expectancy after HIV diagnosis based on national HIV surveillance data from 25 states, United States. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* (2010) 53(1):124–30. doi:10.1097/QAI.0b013e3181b563e7
6. Deeks SG, Lewin SR, Ross AL, Ananworanich J, Benkirane M, Cannon P, et al. International AIDS Society global scientific strategy: towards an HIV cure 2016. *Nat Med* (2016) 22(8):839–50. doi:10.1038/nm.4108
7. Folkvord JM, Armon C, Connick E. Lymphoid follicles are sites of heightened human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) replication and reduced antiretroviral effector mechanisms. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* (2005) 21(5):363–70. doi:10.1089/aid.2005.21.363
8. Connick E, Folkvord JM, Lind KT, Rakasz EG, Miles B, Wilson NA, et al. Compartmentalization of simian immunodeficiency virus replication within secondary lymphoid tissues of rhesus macaques is linked to disease stage and inversely related to localization of virus-specific CTL. *J Immunol* (2014) 193(11):5613–25. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1401161
9. Connick E, Mattila T, Folkvord JM, Schlichtemeier R, Meditz AL, Ray MG, et al. CTL fail to accumulate at sites of HIV-1 replication in lymphoid tissue. *J Immunol* (2007) 178(11):6975–83. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.178.11.6975
10. Hufert FT, van Lunzen J, Janossy G, Bertram S, Schmitz J, Haller O, et al. Germinal centre CD4+ T cells are an important site of HIV replication *in vivo*. *AIDS* (1997) 11(7):849–57. doi:10.1097/00002030-199707000-00003
11. Tenner-Racz K, Stellbrink HJ, van Lunzen J, Schneider C, Jacobs JP, Raschdorff B, et al. The unenlarged lymph nodes of HIV-1-infected, asymptomatic patients with high CD4 T cell counts are sites for virus replication and CD4 T cell proliferation. The impact of highly active antiretroviral therapy. *J Exp Med* (1998) 187(6):949–59. doi:10.1084/jem.187.6.949
12. Biberfeld P, Chayt KJ, Marselle LM, Biberfeld G, Gallo RC, Harper ME. HTLV-III expression in infected lymph nodes and relevance to pathogenesis of lymphadenopathy. *Am J Pathol* (1986) 125(3):436–42.
13. Perreau M, Savoye AL, De Crignis E, Corpataux JM, Cubas R, Haddad EK, et al. Follicular helper T cells serve as the major CD4 T cell compartment for HIV-1 infection, replication, and production. *J Exp Med* (2013) 210(1):143–56. doi:10.1084/jem.20121932
14. Brenchley JM, Vinton C, Tabb B, Hao XP, Connick E, Paiardini M, et al. Differential infection patterns of CD4+ T cells and lymphoid tissue viral burden distinguish progressive and nonprogressive lentiviral infections. *Blood* (2012) 120(20):4172–81. doi:10.1182/blood-2012-06-437608
15. Embretson J, Zupancic M, Ribas JL, Burke A, Racz P, Tenner-Racz K, et al. Massive covert infection of helper T lymphocytes and macrophages by HIV during the incubation period of AIDS. *Nature* (1993) 362(6418):359–62. doi:10.1038/362359a0
16. Pantaleo G, Graziosi C, Demarest JF, Butini L, Montroni M, Fox CH, et al. HIV infection is active and progressive in lymphoid tissue during the clinically latent stage of disease. *Nature* (1993) 362(6418):355–8. doi:10.1038/362355a0
17. Heath SL, Tew JG, Tew JG, Szakal AK, Burton GF. Follicular dendritic cells and human immunodeficiency virus infectivity. *Nature* (1995) 377(6551):740–4. doi:10.1038/377740a0
18. Joling P, Bakker LJ, Van Strijp JA, Meerloo T, de Graaf L, Dekker ME, et al. Binding of human immunodeficiency virus type-1 to follicular dendritic cells *in vitro* is complement dependent. *J Immunol* (1993) 150(3):1065–73.
19. Smith-Franklin BA, Keele BF, Tew JG, Gartner S, Szakal AK, Estes JD, et al. Follicular dendritic cells and the persistence of HIV infectivity: the role of antibodies and Fcgamma receptors. *J Immunol* (2002) 168(5):2408–14. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.168.5.2408
20. Walker B, McMichael A. The T-cell response to HIV. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med* (2012) 2(11):1–19. doi:10.1101/cshperspect.a007054
21. Goulder PJR, Watkins DI. HIV and SIV CTL escape: implications for vaccine design. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2004) 4(8):630–40. doi:10.1038/nri1417
22. O'Connor DH, Allen TM, Vogel TU, Jing P, DeSouza IP, Dodds E, et al. Acute phase cytotoxic T lymphocyte escape is a hallmark of simian immunodeficiency virus infection. *Nat Med* (2002) 8(5):493–9. doi:10.1038/nm0502-493
23. Allen TM, O'Connor DH, Jing P, Dzuris JL, Mothé BR, Vogel TU, et al. Tat-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes select for SIV escape variants during resolution of primary viraemia. *Nature* (2000) 407(6802):386–90. doi:10.1038/35030124
24. Mothé BR, Horton H, Carter DK, Allen TM, Liebl ME, Skinner P, et al. Dominance of CD8 responses specific for epitopes bound by a single major histocompatibility complex class I molecule during the acute phase of viral infection. *J Virol* (2002) 76(2):875–84. doi:10.1128/JVI.76.2.875-884.2002
25. Goulder PJ, Brander C, Tang Y, Tremblay C, Colbert RA, Addo MM, et al. Evolution and transmission of stable CTL escape mutations in HIV infection. *Nature* (2001) 412(6844):334–8. doi:10.1038/35085576
26. Liu Y, McNevin JP, Holte S, McElrath MJ, Mullins JI. Dynamics of viral evolution and CTL responses in HIV-1 infection. *PLoS One* (2011) 6(1):e15639. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0015639
27. Moore CB. Evidence of HIV-1 adaptation to HLA-restricted immune responses at a population level. *Science* (2002) 296(5572):1439–43. doi:10.1126/science.1069660
28. Deng K, Pertea M, Rongvaux A, Wang L, Durand CM, Ghiaur G, et al. Broad CTL response is required to clear latent HIV-1 due to dominance of escape mutations. *Nature* (2015) 517(7534):381–5. doi:10.1038/nature14053
29. Schwartz O, Maréchal V, Le Gall S, Lemonnier F, Heard JM. Endocytosis of major histocompatibility complex class I molecules is induced by the HIV-1 Nef protein. *Nat Med* (1996) 2(3):338–42. doi:10.1038/nm0396-338
30. Collins KL, Chen BK, Kalams SA, Walker BD, Baltimore D. HIV-1 Nef protein protects infected primary cells against killing by cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *Nature* (1998) 391(6665):397–401. doi:10.1038/34929
31. Zack JA, Arrigo SJ, Weitsman SR, Go AS, Haislip A, Chen ISY. HIV-1 entry into quiescent primary lymphocytes: molecular analysis reveals a labile, latent viral structure. *Cell* (1990) 61(2):213–22. doi:10.1016/0092-8674(90)90802-L
32. Day CL, Kaufmann DE, Kiepiela P, Brown JA, Moodley ES, Reddy S, et al. PD-1 expression on HIV-specific T cells is associated with T-cell exhaustion and disease progression. *Nature* (2006) 443(7109):350–4. doi:10.1038/nature05115
33. Xiong Y, Luscher MA, Altman JD, Hulsey M, Robinson HL, Ostrowski M, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV) infection of a rhesus macaque induces SIV-specific CD8(+) T cells with a defect in effector function that is reversible on extended interleukin-2 incubation. *J Virol* (2001) 75(6):3028–33. doi:10.1128/JVI.75.6.3028-3033.2001
34. Vogel TU, Allen TM, Altman JD, Watkins DI. Functional impairment of simian immunodeficiency virus-specific CD8+ T cells during the chronic phase of infection. *J Virol* (2001) 75(5):2458–61. doi:10.1128/JVI.75.5.2458-2461.2001
35. Elahi S, Dinges WL, Lejarcegui N, et al. Protective HIV-specific CD8+ T cells evade Treg cell suppression. *Nat Med* (2011) 17(8):989–95. doi:10.1038/nm.2422
36. Li S, Folkvord JM, Rakasz EG, Abdelaal HM, Wagstaff RK, Kovacs KJ, et al. Simian immunodeficiency virus-producing cells in follicles are partially suppressed by $CD8^+$ cells *in vivo*. *J Virol* (2016) 90(24):11168–80. doi:10.1128/JVI.01332-16
37. Miles B, Miller SM, Folkvord JM, Levy DN, Rakasz EG, Skinner PJ, et al. Follicular regulatory CD8 T cells impair the germinal center response in SIV and *ex vivo* HIV infection. *PLoS Pathog* (2016) 12(10):e1005924. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005924
38. Moreno-Fernandez ME, Presicce P, Chougnet CA. Homeostasis and function of regulatory T cells in HIV/SIV infection. *J Virol* (2012) 86(19):10262–9. doi:10.1128/JVI.00993-12
39. Estes JD, Li Q, Reynolds MR, Wietgrefe S, Duan L, Schacker T, et al. Premature induction of an immunosuppressive regulatory T cell response during acute simian immunodeficiency virus infection. *J Infect Dis* (2006) 193(5):703–12. doi:10.1086/500368

40. Sasikala-Appukuttan AK, Kim HO, Kinzel NJ, Hong JJ, Smith AJ, Wagstaff R, et al. Location and dynamics of the immunodominant CD8 T cell response to SIVΔnef immunization and SIVmac251 vaginal challenge. *PLoS One* (2013) 8(12):e81623. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0081623
41. Tjernlund A, Zhu J, Laing K, Diem K, McDonald D, Vazquez J, et al. *In situ* detection of Gag-specific CD8+ cells in the GI tract of SIV infected rhesus macaques. *Retrovirology* (2010) 7:12. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-7-12
42. Skinner P. Overcoming the immune privilege of B cell follicles to cure HIV-1 infection. *J Hum Virol Retrovirol* (2014) 1(1):8–10. doi:10.15406/jhvrv.2014.01.00001
43. Förster R, Mattis AE, Kremmer E, Wolf E, Brem G, Lipp M. A putative chemokine receptor, BLR1, directs B cell migration to defined lymphoid organs and specific anatomic compartments of the spleen. *Cell* (1996) 87(6):1037–47. doi:10.1016/S0092-8674(00)81798-5
44. Schaerli P, Willimann K, Lang AB, Lipp M, Loetscher P, Moser B. CXC chemokine receptor 5 expression defines follicular homing T cells with B cell helper function. *J Exp Med* (2000) 192(11):1553–62. doi:10.1084/jem.192.11.1553
45. Haynes NM, Allen CDC, Lesley R, Ansel KM, Killeen N, Cyster JG. Role of CXCR5 and CCR7 in follicular Th cell positioning and appearance of a programmed cell death gene-1high germinal center-associated subpopulation. *J Immunol* (2007) 179(8):5099–108. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.179.8.5099
46. Legler DF, Loetscher M, Roos RS, Clark-Lewis I, Baggiolini M, Moser B. B cell-attracting chemokine 1, a human CXC chemokine expressed in lymphoid tissues, selectively attracts B lymphocytes via BLR1/CXCR5. *J Exp Med* (1998) 187(4):655–60. doi:10.1084/jem.187.4.655
47. Gunn MD, Ngo VN, Ansel KM, Ekland EH, Cyster JG, Williams LT. A B-cell-homing chemokine made in lymphoid follicles activates Burkitt's lymphoma receptor-1. *Nature* (1998) 391(6669):799–803. doi:10.1038/35876
48. Cagigi A, Mowafi F, Phuong Dang LV, Tenner-Racz K, Atlas A, Grutzmeier S, et al. Altered expression of the receptor-ligand pair CXCR5/CXCL13 in B cells during chronic HIV-1 infection. *Blood* (2008) 112(12):4401–10. doi:10.1182/blood-2008-02-140426
49. Breitfeld D, Ohl L, Kremmer E, Ellwart J, Sallusto F, Lipp M, et al. Follicular B helper T cells express CXC chemokine receptor 5, localize to B cell follicles, and support immunoglobulin production. *J Exp Med* (2000) 192(11):1545–52. doi:10.1084/jem.192.11.1545
50. Förster R, Emrich T, Kremmer E, Lipp M. Expression of the G-protein – coupled receptor BLR1 defines mature, recirculating B cells and a subset of T-helper memory cells. *Blood* (1994) 84(3):830–40.
51. Ansel KM, Ngo VN, Hyman PL, Luther SA, Förster R, Sedgwick JD, et al. A chemokine-driven positive feedback loop organizes lymphoid follicles. *Nature* (2000) 406(6793):309–14. doi:10.1038/35018581
52. He R, Hou S, Liu C, Zhang A, Bai Q, Han M, et al. Follicular CXCR5-expressing CD8+ T cells curtail chronic viral infection. *Nature* (2016) 537(7620):412–28. doi:10.1038/nature19317
53. Leong YA, Chen Y, Ong HS, Wu D, Man K, Deleage C, et al. CXCR5+ follicular cytotoxic T cells control viral infection in B cell follicles. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17(10):1187–96. doi:10.1038/ni.3543
54. Mylvaganam GH, Rios D, Abdelaal HM, Iyer S, Tharp G, Mavinger M, et al. Dynamics of SIV-specific CXCR5+ CD8 T cells during chronic SIV infection. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2017) 114(8):1976–81. doi:10.1073/pnas.1621418114
55. Lim WA, June CH. The principles of engineering immune cells to treat cancer. *Cell* (2017) 168(4):724–40. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2017.01.016
56. Sadelain M, Rivière I, Riddell S. Therapeutic T cell engineering. *Nature* (2017) 545(7655):423–31. doi:10.1038/nature22395
57. Klebanoff CA, Rosenberg SA, Restifo NP. Prospects for gene-engineered T cell immunotherapy for solid cancers. *Nat Med* (2016) 22(1):26–36. doi:10.1038/nm.4015
58. Kitchen SG, Zack JA. Engineering HIV-specific immunity with chimeric antigen receptors. *AIDS Patient Care STDS* (2016) 30(12):556–61. doi:10.1089/apc.2016.0239
59. Patel S, Jones RB, Nixon DF, Bollard CM. T-cell therapies for HIV: preclinical successes and current clinical strategies. *Cytotherapy* (2016) 18(8):931–42. doi:10.1016/j.jcyt.2016.04.007
60. Wagner TA. Combining cell and gene therapy in an effort to eradicate HIV. *AIDS Patient Care STDS* (2016) 30(12):534–8. doi:10.1089/apc.2016.0226
61. Riley JL, Montaner LJ. Cell-mediated immunity to target the persistent human immunodeficiency virus reservoir. *J Infect Dis* (2017) 215(suppl_3):S160–S171. doi:10.1093/infdis/jix002
62. Wonderlich ER, Leonard JA, Collins KL. HIV immune evasion. Disruption of antigen presentation by the HIV Nef protein. *Adv Virus Res* (2011) 80:103–27. doi:10.1016/B978-0-12-385987-7.00005-1
63. Scholler J, Brady TL, Binder-Scholl G, Hwang WT, Plesa G, Hege KM, et al. Decade-long safety and function of retroviral-modified chimeric antigen receptor T cells. *Sci Transl Med* (2012) 4(132):132ra53. doi:10.1126/scitranslmed.3003761
64. Mitsuyasu RT, Anton PA, Deeks SG, Scadden DT, Connick E, Downs MT, et al. Prolonged survival and tissue trafficking following adoptive transfer of CD4ζ gene-modified autologous CD4+ and CD8+ T cells in human immunodeficiency virus-infected subjects. *Blood* (2000) 96(3):785–93.
65. Walker RE, Bechtel CM, Natarajan V, Baseler M, Hege KM, Metcalf JA, et al. Long-term *in vivo* survival of receptor-modified syngeneic T cells in patients with human immunodeficiency virus infection. *Blood* (2000) 96(2):467–74.
66. Deeks SG, Wagner B, Anton PA, Mitsuyasu RT, Scadden DT, Huang C, et al. A phase II randomized study of HIV-specific T-cell gene therapy in subjects with undetectable plasma viremia on combination antiretroviral therapy. *Mol Ther* (2002) 5(6):788–97. doi:10.1006/mthe.2002.0611
67. Liu L, Patel B, Ghanem MH, Bundoc V, Zheng Z, Morgan RA, et al. Novel CD4-based bispecific chimeric antigen receptor designed for enhanced anti-HIV potency and absence of HIV entry receptor activity. *J Virol* (2015) 89(13):6685–94. doi:10.1128/JVI.00474-15
68. Ghanem MH, Bolivar-Wagers S, Dey B, Hajduczki A, Vargas-Inchaustegui DA, Danielson DT, et al. Bispecific chimeric antigen receptors targeting the CD4 binding site and high-mannose glycans of gp120 optimized for anti-HIV potency and breadth with minimal immunogenicity. *Cytotherapy* (2017). doi:10.1016/j.jcyt.2017.11.001
69. Hughes MS, Yu YY, Dudley ME, Zheng Z, Robbins PF, Li Y, et al. Transfer of a TCR gene derived from a patient with a marked antitumor response conveys highly active T-cell effector functions. *Hum Gene Ther* (2005) 16(4):457–72. doi:10.1089/hum.2005.16.457
70. Kim JH, Lee SR, Li LH, Park HJ, Park JH, Lee KY, et al. High cleavage efficiency of a 2A peptide derived from porcine teschovirus-1 in human cell lines, zebrafish and mice. *PLoS One* (2011) 6(4):e18556. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0018556
71. Delang L, Li C, Tas A, Quérat G, Albulescu IC, De Burghgraeve T, et al. The viral capping enzyme nsP1: a novel target for the inhibition of chikungunya virus infection. *Sci Rep* (2016) 6:31819. doi:10.1038/srep31819
72. Porter CD, Collins MK, Tailor CS, Parkar MH, Cosset FL, Weiss RA, et al. Comparison of efficiency of infection of human gene therapy target cells via four different retroviral receptors. *Hum Gene Ther* (1996) 7(8):913–9. doi:10.1089/hum.1996.7.8-913
73. Gori JL, Podetz-Pedersen K, Swanson D, Karlen AD, Gunther R, Somia NV, et al. Protection of mice from methotrexate toxicity by *ex vivo* transduction using lentivirus vectors expressing drug-resistant dihydrofolate reductase. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* (2007) 322(3):989–97. doi:10.1124/jpet.107.123414
74. Abdelaal HM, Kim HO, Wagstaff R, Sawahata R, Southern PJ, Skinner PJ. Comparison of vibratome and compresstome sectioning of fresh primate lymphoid and genital tissues for in situ mhc-tetramer and immunofluorescence staining. *Biol Proced Online* (2015) 17(1):2. doi:10.1186/s12575-014-0012-4
75. Mizuguchi H, Xu Z, Ishii-Watabe A, Uchida E, Hayakawa T. IRES-dependent second gene expression is significantly lower than cap-dependent first gene expression in a bicistronic vector. *Mol Ther* (2000) 1(4):376–82. doi:10.1006/mthe.2000.0050
76. Ibrahimi A, Vande Velde G, Reumers V, Toelen J, Thiry I, Vandeputte C, et al. Highly efficient multicistronic lentiviral vectors with peptide 2A sequences. *Hum Gene Ther* (2009) 20(8):845–60. doi:10.1089/hum.2008.188
77. Bleul CC, Fuhlbrigge RC, Casasnovas JM, Aiuti A, Springer TA. A highly efficacious lymphocyte chemoattractant, stromal cell-derived factor 1 (SDF-1). *J Exp Med* (1996) 184(3):1101–9. doi:10.1084/jem.184.3.1101
78. Melichar HJ, Ross JO, Herzmark P, Hogquist KA, Robey EA. Distinct temporal patterns of T cell receptor signaling during positive versus negative selection *in situ*. *Sci Signal* (2013) 6(297):ra92. doi:10.1126/scisignal.2004400

79. Dzhagalov IL, Chen KG, Herzmark P, Robey EA. Elimination of self-reactive T cells in the thymus: a timeline for negative selection. *PLoS Biol* (2013) 11(5):e1001566. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.1001566
80. Morgan RA, Johnson LA, Davis JL, Zheng Z, Woolard KD, Reap EA, et al. Recognition of glioma stem cells by genetically modified T cells targeting EGFRvIII and development of adoptive cell therapy for glioma. *Hum Gene Ther* (2012) 23(10):1043–53. doi:10.1089/hum.2012.041
81. Wang Y, Wang F, Wang R, Zhao P, Xia Q. 2A self-cleaving peptide-based multi-gene expression system in the silkworm *Bombyx mori*. *Sci Rep* (2015) 5:16273. doi:10.1038/srep16273
82. Ayala VI, Deleage C, Trivett MT, Jain S, Coren LV, Breed MW, et al. CXCR5 dependent entry of CD8 T cells into rhesus macaque B-cell follicles achieved through T-cell engineering. *J Virol* (2017) 91:e02507–16. doi:10.1128/JVI.02507-16
83. Maus MV, June CH. Making better chimeric antigen receptors for adoptive T-cell therapy. *Clin Cancer Res* (2016) 22(8):1875–84. doi:10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-15-1433
84. Rosenberg SA, Restifo NP. Adoptive cell transfer as personalized immunotherapy for human cancer. *Science* (2015) 348(6230):62–8. doi:10.1126/science.aaa4967
85. Carrillo MA, Zhen AJ, Zack JA, Kitchen SG. New approaches for the enhancement of chimeric antigen receptors for the treatment of HIV. *Transl Res* (2017) 187:83–92. doi:10.1016/j.trsl.2017.07.002
86. Leibman RS, Riley JL. Engineering T cells to functionally cure HIV-1 infection. *Mol Ther* (2015) 23(7):1149–59. doi:10.1038/mt.2015.70

Conflict of Interest Statement: EB is co-inventor on patent applications for CD4-based bispecific CARs, owned by the National Institutes of Health. PS is inventor on a provisional patent application for CAR/CXCR5 immunotherapy, owned by the University of Minnesota. All other authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 01 February 2018
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00159

Potential Epigenetic Regulation in the Germinal Center Reaction of Lymphoid Tissues in HIV/SIV Infection

*Xiaolei Wang and Huanbin Xu**

Tulane National Primate Research Center, Tulane University School of Medicine, Covington, LA, United States

The production of high-affinity and broadly neutralizing antibodies plays a key role in the defense against pathogens. These antibody responses require effective germinal center (GC) reaction within anatomical niches of GCs, where follicular helper T (Tfh) cells provide cognate help to B cells for T cell-dependent antibody responses. Emerging evidences indicate that GC reaction in normal state and perhaps establishment of latent Tfh cell reservoir in HIV/SIV infection are tightly regulated by epigenetic histone modifications, which are responsible for activating or silencing chromatin. A better understanding of the mechanisms behind GC responses at cellular and molecular levels thus provides necessary knowledge for vaccination and immunotherapy. In this review, we discussed the epigenetic regulation of GC responses, especially for GC B and Tfh cell under normal state or HIV/SIV infection.

Keywords: Epigenectic regulation, germinal center reactions, follicular CD4 T helper cells, B cells, HIV

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Vijayakumar Velu,
Emory University, United States

Reviewed by:
Francesca Chiodi,
Karolinska Institute (KI), Sweden
Kehmia Titanji,
Emory University School of Medicine, United States

***Correspondence:**
Huanbin Xu
hxu@tulane.edu

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to HIV and AIDS, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *26 October 2017*
Accepted: *18 January 2018*
Published: *01 February 2018*

Citation:
Wang X and Xu H (2018) Potential Epigenetic Regulation in the Germinal Center Reaction of Lymphoid Tissues in HIV/SIV Infection. Front. Immunol. 9:159. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00159

INTRODUCTION

B-cell lineage commitment develops in primary lymphoid tissues such as fetal liver and bone marrow, and enters circulation (1). In secondary lymphoid tissues [such as lymph nodes, spleen, and gut-associated lymphoid tissues (GALT)], antigen-activated B cells experience clonal expansion, somatic hypermutation (SHM), and selection, and ultimately differentiate into antigen-specific memory subsets and plasma cells, which require T cell-dependent interactions for full responses (2, 3). Of these, germinal center (GC) reaction is the critical checkpoint in the development of T-dependent B-cell responses against foreign pathogens. Emerging studies have shown GC responses are strictly regulated by epigenetic modifications, which cooperate with timely expression of transcriptional factors for follicular B/T helper cell differentiation, thereby modulating antibody responses to foreign- and self-antigens (4). Therefore, understanding the intrinsic mechanisms involved in GC responses, and their dysregulation in HIV infection provides potential for the development of improved vaccines and immunotherapy.

GC FORMATION AND REACTION IN INTERACTION BETWEEN GC B AND FOLLICULAR HELPER T (Tfh) CELLS

Germinal centers are unique highly organized structures that formed within organized lymphoid tissues of both peripheral and mucosal (GALT) lymphoid tissues in response to T cell-dependent antigen. In GCs, Ag-activated B-cell clones proliferate and undergo SHM and selection, eventually produce antibodies with high-affinity and antigen specificity (5–7). For example, early GCs can first be histologically observed in mice at day 4 after immunization, in which B cells expand and

differentiate into B cell blasts within the network of follicular dendritic cells (FDC) in the center of the follicle (5, 8). The dark zone (DZ) and light zone (LZ) in GCs could be microscopically distinguishable in lymphoid tissues. The DZ B cells (called centroblasts) highly proliferate, with opportunity to produce random immunoglobulin gene hypermutation and diversify Ig repertoire against foreign antigens. These DZ B cells leave DZ, and then migrate to the LZ, form LZ B cells (known as centrocytes), which are subject to clonal selection and terminal differentiation into memory B cells and plasma cells by signals from Tfh cells and FDCs. GCs are major sites for humoral immune responses, including B-cell development, differentiation and maturation, production of high-affinity antibodies that recognize and/or neutralize infectious pathogens.

The GC reaction is responsible for T-dependent humoral immune responses and is defined as the sequential process of B-cell differentiation, activation, maturation, resulting in antibody affinity maturation, and terminal differentiation, all that occurring within the GCs of lymphoid tissues. GC B cells undergo random SHM, Ig gene rearrangement, and clonal selection and eventually differentiate into long-lived memory B cells and high-affinity antibody-secreting plasma cells (8–12). By B cell receptor signaling *via* antigen binding, naïve B cells are initially activated and then migrate to the interfollicular (IF) region, where they interact with antigen-specific T cells and are thoroughly activated (13–15). These GC B founders express intermediate levels of BCL6 prior to follicular entry and GC seeding, and subsequent transit to the BCL6high state in B-cell commitment to the GC lineage, lagging behind Tfh migration into the follicle interior (16). The transcriptional repressor BCL6 is indispensable for GC B cell differentiation, repressing expression of the transcriptional factors IRF4/Blimp1 and formation of short-term antibody-secreting cell (ASC) (8, 17). However, only a proportion of these antigen-activated B cells are able to enter the GC zones and participate in the GC reaction (8). A subset of activated B cells in the IF zones at the peripheral follicles could differentiate into ASCs, which produce low-affinity antibodies to pathogens, albeit with a rapid antibody responses (18). Another pool of antigen-specific GC B cells with the highest relative affinity gains access to the lymphoid follicles, aggregated to form GCs (19–22). Within anatomical niches of mature GCs, GC B cells in the DZ (densely packed blasts, centroblasts) rapidly proliferate, undergo random SHM catalyzed by activation-induced cytidine deaminase (AID), and rearrange and diversify their IgV genes, resulting in mutant GC B cell clones with a broader repertoire of antibody specificity (23–25). Upon transition into the LZ (sparsely populated B cells, centrocytes), GC B cells with the highest affinity B cell receptors are positively selected by GC Tfh cells. Signaling from GC Tfh cells, such as CD40, IL-4, IL-9, IL-21, and ICOS, plays a pivotal role in the GC reaction during intermittent cognate engagement between GC B and Tfh cells (26–28). Rapid interactions between GC B and Tfh cells in DZ/LZ occur, as indicated by fluctuating CXCR4 and/or CXCR5 expression, which facilitate several reiterative rounds of B cell mutation and selection, resulting in terminal differentiation into highly specific memory B cells and plasma cells (5, 7, 11, 29). In the GC reaction, increasing evidence indicates that Ig SHM and selection of antigen-experienced B cells are needed for development of broadly neutralizing antibodies at checkpoints during B cell activation (30).

EPIGENETIC HISTONE REGULATION AND ITS POTENTIAL IN B-CELL DIFFERENTIATION AND ANTIBODY RESPONSES

Epigenetic alteration at posttranslational modification (PTM) is able to regulate gene expression or repression, and control cellular function without genomic sequences changes (4). Epigenetic histone modification, either by adding or removing histone methylation, acetylation, phosphorylation, or ubiquitination at histone posttranslational levels, alters chromatin structure and represses (such as chromosomal condensation) or promotes target gene transcriptional pathways affecting cell development, differentiation, and cell fates, and thereby modulates cell functions in both programmed development, or in response to disease states (31). Under the control of epigenetic regulation, cell commitment to a specific differentiated lineage involves the activation of specific genes while maintaining the other gene silence at the genomic loci (32). Among various chromatin-modifying epigenetic factors, polycomb G (PcG) proteins act in multimeric complexes known as polycomb repressive complexes (PRCs, including PRC1, PRC2, and PhoRC), which are specifically involved in histone PTMs. PRC2, composed of three subunits [enhancer of zeste homolog 2 (EZH2)/EZH1, SUZ12, and EED], binds to specific targets of chromatin, and then the enzymatic subunit EZH2 catalyzes the di- and tri-methylation of Lys 27 residues on histone H3 to generate H3K27me2/3 (33), which mediates changes in chromatin structure, transcriptional repression, somatic processes during embryonic development, lineage commitment, and even tumorigenesis (34–41). H3K27me3 could recruit PRC1 (BMI1 subunit) (42, 43), and thus stabilize polycomb G-mediated repression (39, 44, 45). EZH2 is a central core component of the PcG family, as it serves as histone-lysine *N*-methyltransferase to catalyze H3-K27 methylation (13). Conversely, aberrant EZH2 overexpression and subsequent SHMs are associated with cancer occurrence (13, 46, 47). Although EZH2 is directly responsible for the trimethylation of H3-K27, EZH2 overexpression does not directly increase H3K27me3, but instead results in PRC4-mediated H1K26 trimethylation, upregulation of demethylase (JMJD3/UTX), and phosphorylation of Ezh2 (P-Ezh2-Ser21) (48–51). Loss of H3K27me3 despite high EZH2 and demethylase levels is thus believed to be due to transcriptional suppression of H3K27me3-target genes by increased demethylase or other unknown mechanisms. The degree of lysine methylation within histones (mono-, di-, and tri-) is one modification with distinctive nuclear features and transcriptional states of target genes, and a major determinant for genome organization. Both lysine methyltransferases (KMTs) and lysine demethylases (KDMs) have specificity for specific lysine residues and degrees of methylation within the histone tails. Lysine (K) motifs within the histone tails are primary sites to recruit chromatin-modifying enzymes such as methyltransferase, leading to specific gene repression or

activation (52). For examples, H4K20 and H3K27 monomethyation (H4K20/27me1) is associated with active promoters, while H4K20 and H3K27 trimethylation (H4K20m/27me3) is affiliated with gene repression and compacted genomic regions. However, H3K4me3 is generally responsible for active chromatin (53, 54). H3K27me2 shows a similar distribution and role to H3K27me3 (55, 56). In addition, histone demethylation/acetylation, respectively, catalyzed by demethylase UTX/JMJD3 (H3K27me2/3 substrate), LSD1 (H3K4me2 substrate), JMJD2 (H3K9me3 substrate), JARID (H3K4me3 substrate), or acetyltransferase, is also associated with active transcription, antagonizing the repression of gene expression induced by H3K27me2/3 (57, 58).

In the context of antibody responses, B-cell development and the GC reaction is precisely fine-tuned by histone modifiers (59). Specifically, epigenetic modification controls B-cell differentiation and maturation, thereby regulating Ab responses (4, 13, 60–64). Upon activation by antigens, GC B cells upregulate and highly express EZH2, which segregates primarily in either the LZ or/and DZ (60, 65), and plays a pivotal role in B cell differentiation, GC formation, normal immunoglobulin VDJ recombination, inhibition of terminal B-cell differentiation, and lymphomagenesis *via* histone trimethylation (H3K27me3) (13, 61, 63, 66). High expression of EZH2, cooperating with Bcl6, is required to maintain the GC B cell phenotype but its relevance diminishes concomitant with GC B cells exiting GCs and terminal differentiation (upregulated IRF4 and BLIMP1), suggesting an important role for this protein in maintaining B cell division (8, 61, 67). EZH2 depletion or mutation perturbs B-cell differentiation and GC reaction with reduction in high-affinity antibodies, while overexpression of EZH2 promotes lymphomagenesis (63, 66). These findings suggest that EZH2 is essential for normal B-cell differentiation, activation, as well as maturation. Additionally, expression of EZH2 is also precisely regulated in various physiological and pathogenic processes (13, 68). Factors, including c-Rel, E2F1/2, Elk-1, and HIF-1α directly bind to the EZH2 promoter, leading to EZH2 expression (69–72). For example, c-Rel supports GC B cell proliferation and maintains the GC through upregulation of EZH2. Another factor, Myc could also indirectly induce EZH2 expression through miRNA or retinoblastoma protein-E2F (pRB-E2F) (73). Myc also enables GC B cell division and transformation, as Myc+ GC B cells are highly proliferative cell subsets (12, 74, 75), compared with p53-mediated suppression of EZH2 expression (76). Combined, multiple *B cell-intrinsic epigenetic alterations* may be involved in instructing B cells to undergo B cell development, GC formation, SHM, and Ab affinity maturation in the GC reaction, including differentiation to memory B cells or long-lived plasma cells (8, 12, 63, 66) (**Figure 1**).

EPIGENETIC REGULATION IN Tfh CELL RESERVOIRS IN HIV/SIV INFECTION

CD4 T cells preferentially develop into Tfh cells following repetitive T cell receptor interactions and activation, and the proinflammatory cytokines produced during persistent viral infections (77–79). Notably, epigenetic regulation is also involved in T cell differentiation and memory formation (80–82). These epigenetic alterations include PTMs. For example, EZH2 restricts

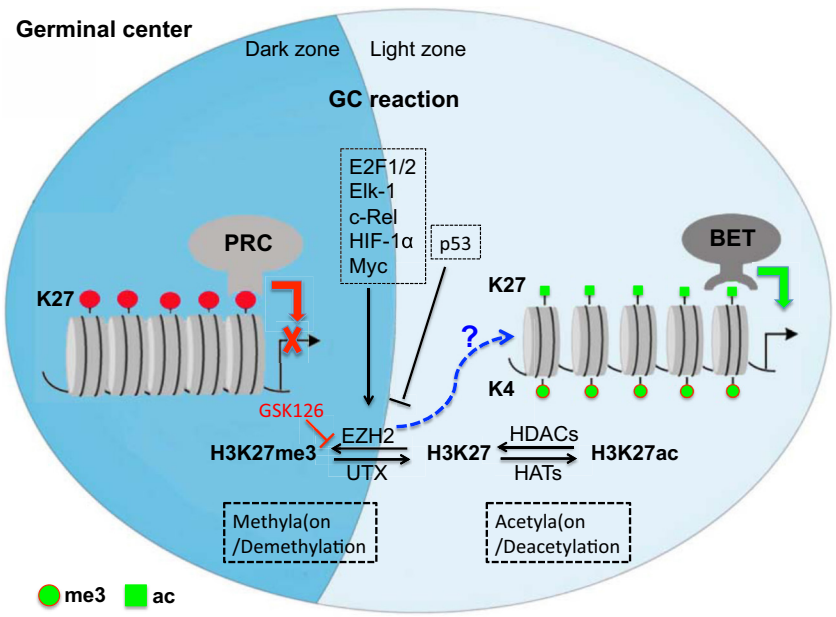


FIGURE 1 | Repressive and active gene regulation in germinal center (GC) reaction by epigenetic histone modification at posttranslation level in GCs. Epigenetic regulation, histone methylation/demethylation, or/and acetylation/deacetylation, is involved in B cell development, GC formation, somatic hypermutation, and Ab affinity maturation. Note that methyltransferase EZH2 is highly expressed in GC B cells (see our preliminary study), but its unique target mark-H3K27me3 is undetectable in developing neonates, suggesting that EZH2 may regulate the GC reaction *via* alternative mechanisms or balanced by histone demethylation/acetylation. PRC, polycomb repressive complex; EZH2, enhancer of zeste homolog 2; UTX, X chromosome-encoded histone demethylase; HATs, histone acetyltransferases; HDACs, histone deacetylases; BET, bromodomain and extra-terminal motif protein.

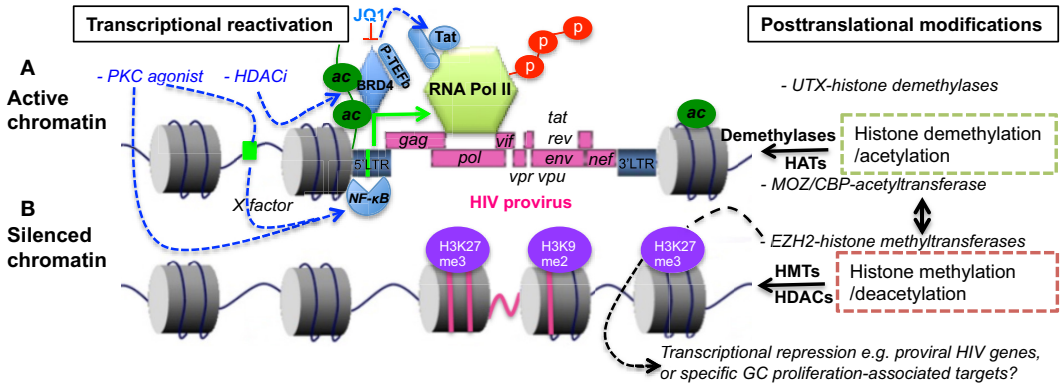


FIGURE 2 | Epigenetic regulation in transcriptional reactivation **(A)** or repression **(B)** of proviral transcription. Histone acetylation or/and specific demethylation leads to a less compact chromatin and active transcription. In comparison, histone deacetylation or/and specific methylation causes condensed and transcriptionally silenced chromatin. BRD4 binds to chromatin *via* acetylated histone, blocking histone deacetylation and recruiting P-TEFb that initiates phosphorylation of polymerase II. BET bromodomain inhibitor JQ1 disassociates BRD4/P-TEFb, resulting in recruitment of P-TEFb/Tat complexes to LTR promoter, and specific reactivation of HIV latency. PKC agonists or HDACi, which are regulators of gene expression that enzymatically remove the acetyl group from histone, facilitate transcriptional reactivation of provirus. *BET*, bromodomain and extra-terminal motif; HATs, histone acetyltransferases, e.g., MOZ or CBP; HDACs, histone deacetylases; HMTs, histone methyltransferases; *BRD4*, BET protein 4; P-TEFb, positive transcription elongation factor b; EZH2, enhancer of zeste homolog 2; UTX, X chromosome-encoded histone demethylase; CBP, CREB-binding protein; MOZ, monocytic leukemia zinc finger protein; PKC, proteinase kinase C; HDACi, histone deacetylase inhibitor.

the differentiation of Th1 and Th2 cells *via* H3K27me3-mediated gene repression (83). Conversely, upregulation of UTX, an H3K27 demethylase supports Tfh cell differentiation and eliminates persistent viral infections (84). As indicated in **Figure 2**, epigenetic histone modification in virus-infected cells is implicated in the immune evasion and latency in HIV infection and AIDS (85–90). The reactivation of HIV latency could be regulated by epigenetic modification through effects on the chromatin state of the viral promoter in the LTR sequence (90–93). The BET (bromodomain and extraterminal domain) family, including BRD2, BRD3, BRD4, and BRDT, are important epigenetic regulators facilitating the gene transcription in chromatin (94). BRD4, a chromatin adaptor protein, forms a tight complex with chromatin through two tandem bromodomains (BD1 and BD2), acetylate lysine residues in histone 3 and 4 at both enhancer and general promoter regions of chromatin, recruiting positive transcription elongation factor-b (P-TEFb) (95). The latter facilitates cellular transcription by phosphorylating RNA polymerase II at the serine residue in the C-terminal domain (96). However, recent studies indicate that BET bromodomain inhibitor (e.g., JQ1) dissociates BRD4 from BRD4/P-TEFb complex, resulting in P-TEFb/HIV Tat recruitment to the LTR promoter and reactivation of HIV-infected cells (97, 98). Antiretroviral drugs, in combination with epigenetic regulatory agents, are promising to effectively reactivate HIV latency *via* histone deacetylase inhibitors (HDACi), histone methyltransferase inhibitors, or DNA methyltransferase inhibitors.

As described above, GC Tfh cells provide help for optimal B-cell differentiation, and antibody affinity maturation (10, 99). Interactions of GC B cells with GC Tfh cells are critical for antibody production. However, persistent SIV infection leads to aberrant GC Tfh cell expansion, ultimate depletion, abnormal B-cell responses, and viral reservoir establishment as a major source of the HIV reservoir within sanctuary sites in lymphoid tissues (79, 100, 101), consistent with the facts that organized lymphoid tissues represent the major tissue reservoir for HIV replication and latency (102–104), even during prolonged ART (78, 105–109). Although studies in adults indicate that HIV infection leads to abnormal B-cell and Tfh cell responses (110–115), yet, studies on the regulation of B-cell responses, especially at the cellular and molecular levels within GCs, needed to be further investigated in HIV/SIV infection.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

XW wrote manuscript and HX revised the manuscript.

FUNDING

This work was supported by NIH grants R01 DE025432, R01 AI099795, the National Center for Research Resources, and the Office of Research Infrastructure Programs (ORIP) of the National Institutes of Health through grant no. OD011104-51. The funders had no role in study design, data collection and analysis, decision to publish, or preparation of the manuscript.

REFERENCES

1. Lebien TW, Tedder TF. B lymphocytes: how they develop and function. *Blood* (2008) 112:1570–80. doi:10.1182/blood-2008-02-078071
2. Naradikian MS, Hao Y, Cancro MP. Age-associated B cells: key mediators of both protective and autoreactive humoral responses. *Immunol Rev* (2016) 269:118–29. doi:10.1111/imr.12380
3. Claes N, Fraussen J, Stinissen P, Hupperts R, Somers V. B cells are multifunctional players in multiple sclerosis pathogenesis: insights from therapeutic interventions. *Front Immunol* (2015) 6:642. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2015.00642
4. Zan H, Casali P. Epigenetics of peripheral B-cell differentiation and the antibody response. *Front Immunol* (2015) 6:631. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2015.00631
5. Maclennan IC. Germinal centers. *Annu Rev Immunol* (1994) 12:117–39. doi:10.1146/annurev.iy.12.040194.001001

6. Victora GD, Schwickert TA, Fooksman DR, Kamphorst AO, Meyer-Hermann M, Dustin ML, et al. Germinal center dynamics revealed by multiphoton microscopy with a photoactivatable fluorescent reporter. *Cell* (2010) 143:592–605. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2010.10.032
7. Goenka R, Matthews AH, Zhang B, O'Neill PJ, Scholz JL, Migone TS, et al. Local BLyS production by T follicular cells mediates retention of high affinity B cells during affinity maturation. *J Exp Med* (2014) 211:45–56. doi:10.1084/jem.20130505
8. De Silva NS, Klein U. Dynamics of B cells in germinal centres. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2015) 15:137–48. doi:10.1038/nri3804
9. Gatto D, Brink R. The germinal center reaction. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2010) 126:898–907. doi:10.1016/j.jaci.2010.09.007
10. Crotty S. Follicular helper CD4 T cells (TFH). *Annu Rev Immunol* (2011) 29:621–63. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-031210-101400
11. Victora GD, Nussenzweig MC. Germinal centers. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2012) 30:429–57. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-020711-075032
12. Corcoran LM, Tarlinton DM. Regulation of germinal center responses, memory B cells and plasma cell formation—an update. *Curr Opin Immunol* (2016) 39:59–67. doi:10.1016/j.coi.2015.12.008
13. Su IH, Basavaraj A, Krutchinsky AN, Hobert O, Ullrich A, Chait BT, et al. Ezh2 controls B cell development through histone H3 methylation and Igh rearrangement. *Nat Immunol* (2003) 4:124–31. doi:10.1038/ni876
14. Okada T, Miller MJ, Parker I, Krummel MF, Neighbors M, Hartley SB, et al. Antigen-engaged B cells undergo chemotaxis toward the T zone and form motile conjugates with helper T cells. *PLoS Biol* (2005) 3:e150. doi:10.1371/journal.pbio.0030150
15. Qi H, Cannons JL, Klauschen F, Schwartzberg PL, Germain RN. SAP-controlled T-B cell interactions underlie germinal centre formation. *Nature* (2008) 455:764–9. doi:10.1038/nature07345
16. Ferrero E, Viazzo A, Robaldo A, Ferri M, Piazza S, Cumbo P, et al. True giant aneurysm of the tibio-peroneal trunk: case report and review of the literature. *Vasc Endovascular Surg* (2011) 45:372–3. doi:10.1177/1538574411403837
17. Basso K, Dalla-Favera R. Roles of BCL6 in normal and transformed germinal center B cells. *Immunol Rev* (2012) 247:172–83. doi:10.1111/j.1600-065X.2012.01112.x
18. Jacob J, Kelsoe G. In situ studies of the primary immune response to (4-hydroxy-3-nitrophenyl)acetyl. II. A common clonal origin for periarteriolar lymphoid sheath-associated foci and germinal centers. *J Exp Med* (1992) 176:679–87. doi:10.1084/jem.176.3.679
19. Dal Porto JM, Haberman AM, Kelsoe G, Shlomchik MJ. Very low affinity B cells form germinal centers, become memory B cells, and participate in secondary immune responses when higher affinity competition is reduced. *J Exp Med* (2002) 195:1215–21. doi:10.1084/jem.20011550
20. Shih TA, Meffre E, Roederer M, Nussenzweig MC. Role of BCR affinity in T cell dependent antibody responses in vivo. *Nat Immunol* (2002) 3:570–5. doi:10.1038/ni803
21. Kerfoot SM, Yaari G, Patel JR, Johnson KL, Gonzalez DG, Kleinstein SH, et al. Germinal center B cell and T follicular helper cell development initiates in the interfollicular zone. *Immunity* (2011) 34:947–60. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2011.03.024
22. Kitano M, Moriyama S, Ando Y, Hikida M, Mori Y, Kurosaki T, et al. Bcl6 protein expression shapes pre-germinal center B cell dynamics and follicular helper T cell heterogeneity. *Immunity* (2011) 34:961–72. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2011.03.025
23. Berek C, Berger A, Apel M. Maturation of the immune response in germinal centers. *Cell* (1991) 67:1121–9. doi:10.1016/0092-8674(91)90289-B
24. Jacob J, Kelsoe G, Rajewsky K, Weiss U. Intraclonal generation of antibody mutants in germinal centres. *Nature* (1991) 354:389–92. doi:10.1038/354389a0
25. Recaldin T, Fear DJ. Transcription factors regulating B cell fate in the germinal centre. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2016) 183:65–75. doi:10.1111/cei.12702
26. Weinstein JS, Herman EI, Lainez B, Licona-Limon P, Esplugues E, Flavell R, et al. TFH cells progressively differentiate to regulate the germinal center response. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17:1197–205. doi:10.1038/ni.3554
27. Wang Y, Shi J, Yan J, Xiao Z, Hou X, Lu P, et al. Germinal-center development of memory B cells driven by IL-9 from follicular helper T cells. *Nat Immunol* (2017) 18:921–30. doi:10.1038/ni.3788
28. Zhang TT, Gonzalez DG, Cote CM, Kerfoot SM, Deng S, Cheng Y, et al. Germinal center B cell development has distinctly regulated stages completed by disengagement from T cell help. *Elife* (2017) 6. doi:10.7554/eLife.19552
29. Blink EJ, Light A, Kallies A, Nutt SL, Hodgkin PD, Tarlinton DM. Early appearance of germinal center-derived memory B cells and plasma cells in blood after primary immunization. *J Exp Med* (2005) 201:545–54. doi:10.1084/jem.20042060
30. Melchers F. Checkpoints that control B cell development. *J Clin Invest* (2015) 125:2203–10. doi:10.1172/JCI78083
31. Obata Y, Furusawa Y, Hase K. Epigenetic modifications of the immune system in health and disease. *Immunol Cell Biol* (2015) 93:226–32. doi:10.1038/icb.2014.114
32. Francis NJ, Saurin AJ, Shao Z, Kingston RE. Reconstitution of a functional core polycomb repressive complex. *Mol Cell* (2001) 8:545–56. doi:10.1016/S1097-2765(01)00316-1
33. Van Bortle K, Corces VG. Nuclear organization and genome function. *Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol* (2012) 28:163–87. doi:10.1146/annurev-cellbio-101011-155824
34. Czermin B, Melfi R, Mccabe D, Seitz V, Imhof A, Pirrotta V. Drosophila enhancer of Zeste/ESC complexes have a histone H3 methyltransferase activity that marks chromosomal polycomb sites. *Cell* (2002) 111:185–96. doi:10.1016/S0092-8674(02)00975-3
35. Kuzmichev A, Nishioka K, Erdjument-Bromage H, Tempst P, Reinberg D. Histone methyltransferase activity associated with a human multiprotein complex containing the Enhancer of Zeste protein. *Genes Dev* (2002) 16:2893–905. doi:10.1101/gad.1035902
36. Simon JA, Tamkun JW. Programming off and on states in chromatin: mechanisms of polycomb and trithorax group complexes. *Curr Opin Genet Dev* (2002) 12:210–8. doi:10.1016/S0959-437X(02)00288-5
37. Bracken AP, Dietrich N, Pasini D, Hansen KH, Helin K. Genome-wide mapping of polycomb target genes unravels their roles in cell fate transitions. *Genes Dev* (2006) 20:1123–36. doi:10.1101/gad.381706
38. Schwartz YB, Pirrotta V. Polycomb silencing mechanisms and the management of genomic programmes. *Nat Rev Genet* (2007) 8:9–22. doi:10.1038/nrg1981
39. Sarma K, Margueron R, Ivanov A, Pirrotta V, Reinberg D. Ezh2 requires PHF1 to efficiently catalyze H3 lysine 27 trimethylation in vivo. *Mol Cell Biol* (2008) 28:2718–31. doi:10.1128/MCB.02017-07
40. Ezhkova E, Pasolli HA, Parker JS, Stokes N, Su IH, Hannon G, et al. Ezh2 orchestrates gene expression for the stepwise differentiation of tissue-specific stem cells. *Cell* (2009) 136:1122–35. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2008.12.043
41. Zhao E, Maj T, Kryczek I, Li W, Wu K, Zhao L, et al. Cancer mediates effector T cell dysfunction by targeting microRNAs and EZH2 via glycolysis restriction. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17:95–103. doi:10.1038/ni.3313
42. Cao R, Wang L, Wang H, Xia L, Erdjument-Bromage H, Tempst P, et al. Role of histone H3 lysine 27 methylation in polycomb-group silencing. *Science* (2002) 298:1039–43. doi:10.1126/science.1076997
43. Min J, Zhang Y, Xu RM. Structural basis for specific binding of polycomb chromodomain to histone H3 methylated at Lys 27. *Genes Dev* (2003) 17:1823–8. doi:10.1101/gad.269603
44. Francis NJ, Kingston RE, Woodcock CL. Chromatin compaction by a polycomb group protein complex. *Science* (2004) 306:1574–7. doi:10.1126/science.1100576
45. Ringrose L, Paro R. Epigenetic regulation of cellular memory by the polycomb and Trithorax group proteins. *Annu Rev Genet* (2004) 38:413–43. doi:10.1146/annurev.genet.38.072902.091907
46. Varambally S, Dhanasekaran SM, Zhou M, Barrette TR, Kumar-Sinha C, Sanda MG, et al. The polycomb group protein EZH2 is involved in progression of prostate cancer. *Nature* (2002) 419:624–9. doi:10.1038/nature01075
47. Kleer CG, Cao Q, Varambally S, Shen R, Ota I, Tomlins SA, et al. EZH2 is a marker of aggressive breast cancer and promotes neoplastic transformation of breast epithelial cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2003) 100:11606–11. doi:10.1073/pnas.1933744100
48. Cha TL, Zhou BP, Xia W, Wu Y, Yang CC, Chen CT, et al. Akt-mediated phosphorylation of EZH2 suppresses methylation of lysine 27 in histone H3. *Science* (2005) 310:306–10. doi:10.1126/science.1118947
49. Agger K, Cloos PA, Christensen J, Pasini D, Rose S, Rappsilber J, et al. UTX and JMJD3 are histone H3K27 demethylases involved in HOX gene regulation and development. *Nature* (2007) 449:731–4. doi:10.1038/nature06145
50. Hyland PL, Mcdade SS, Mccloskey R, Dickson GJ, Arthur K, Mccance DJ, et al. Evidence for alteration of EZH2, BMI1, and KDM6A and epigenetic reprogramming in human papillomavirus type 16 E6/E7-expressing keratinocytes. *J Virol* (2011) 85:10999–1006. doi:10.1128/JVI.00160-11

51. Mclaughlin-Drubin ME, Crum CP, Munger K. Human papillomavirus E7 oncoprotein induces KDM6A and KDM6B histone demethylase expression and causes epigenetic reprogramming. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2011) 108:2130–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.1009933108
52. Kouzarides T. Histone methylation in transcriptional control. *Curr Opin Genet Dev* (2002) 12:198–209. doi:10.1016/S0959-437X(02)00287-3
53. Bernstein BE, Mikkelsen TS, Xie X, Kamal M, Huebert DJ, Cuff J, et al. A bivalent chromatin structure marks key developmental genes in embryonic stem cells. *Cell* (2006) 125:315–26. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2006.02.041
54. Lauberth SM, Nakayama T, Wu X, Ferris AL, Tang Z, Hughes SH, et al. H3K4me3 interactions with TAF3 regulate preinitiation complex assembly and selective gene activation. *Cell* (2013) 152:1021–36. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2013.01.052
55. Barski A, Cuddapah S, Cui K, Roh TY, Schones DE, Wang Z, et al. High-resolution profiling of histone methylations in the human genome. *Cell* (2007) 129:823–37. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2007.05.009
56. Ferrari KJ, Scelfo A, Jammula S, Cuomo A, Barozzi I, Stutzer A, et al. Polycomb-dependent H3K27me1 and H3K27me2 regulate active transcription and enhancer fidelity. *Mol Cell* (2014) 53:49–62. doi:10.1016/j.molcel.2013.10.030
57. Tie F, Banerjee R, Stratton CA, Prasad-Sinha J, Stepanik V, Zlobin A, et al. CBP-mediated acetylation of histone H3 lysine 27 antagonizes drosophila polycomb silencing. *Development* (2009) 136:3131–41. doi:10.1242/dev.037127
58. Hemming SE, Cakouros D, Vandyke K, Davis MJ, Zannettino AC, Gronthos S. Identification of novel EZH2 targets regulating osteogenic differentiation in mesenchymal stem cells. *Stem Cells Dev* (2016) 25(12):909–21. doi:10.1089/scd.2015.0384
59. Good-Jacobson KL. Regulation of germinal center, B-cell memory, and plasma cell formation by histone modifiers. *Front Immunol* (2014) 5:596. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2014.00596
60. Raaphorst FM, Van Kemenade FJ, Fieret E, Hamer KM, Satijn DP, Otte AP, et al. Cutting edge: polycomb gene expression patterns reflect distinct B cell differentiation stages in human germinal centers. *J Immunol* (2000) 164:1–4. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.164.1.1
61. Velichutina I, Shaknovich R, Geng H, Johnson NA, Gascoyne RD, Melnick AM, et al. EZH2-mediated epigenetic silencing in germinal center B cells contributes to proliferation and lymphomagenesis. *Blood* (2010) 116:5247–55. doi:10.1182/blood-2010-04-280149
62. Mandal M, Powers SE, Maienschein-Cline M, Bartom ET, Hamel KM, Kee BL, et al. Epigenetic repression of the Igk locus by STAT5-mediated recruitment of the histone methyltransferase Ezh2. *Nat Immunol* (2011) 12:1212–20. doi:10.1038/ni.2136
63. Beguelin W, Popovic R, Teater M, Jiang Y, Bunting KL, Rosen M, et al. EZH2 is required for germinal center formation and somatic EZH2 mutations promote lymphoid transformation. *Cancer Cell* (2013) 23:677–92. doi:10.1016/j.ccr.2013.04.011
64. Good-Jacobson KL, Chen Y, Voss AK, Smyth GK, Thomas T, Tarlinton D. Regulation of germinal center responses and B-cell memory by the chromatin modifier MOZ. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2014) 111:9585–90. doi:10.1073/pnas.1402485111
65. Van Galen JC, Dukers DF, Giroth C, Sewalt RG, Otte AP, Meijer CJ, et al. Distinct expression patterns of polycomb oncoproteins and their binding partners during the germinal center reaction. *Eur J Immunol* (2004) 34:1870–81. doi:10.1002/eji.200424985
66. Caganova M, Carrisi C, Varano G, Mainoldi F, Zanardi F, Germain PL, et al. Germinal center dysregulation by histone methyltransferase EZH2 promotes lymphomagenesis. *J Clin Invest* (2013) 123:5009–22. doi:10.1172/JCI70626
67. Beguelin W, Teater M, Gearhart MD, Calvo Fernandez MT, Goldstein RL, Cardenas MG, et al. EZH2 and BCL6 cooperate to assemble CBX8-BCOR complex to repress bivalent promoters, mediate germinal center formation and lymphomagenesis. *Cancer Cell* (2016) 30:197–213. doi:10.1016/j.ccell.2016.07.006
68. Attwooll C, Oddi S, Cartwright P, Prosperini E, Agger K, Steensgaard P, et al. A novel repressive E2F6 complex containing the polycomb group protein, EPC1, that interacts with EZH2 in a proliferation-specific manner. *J Biol Chem* (2005) 280:1199–208. doi:10.1074/jbc.M412509200
69. Bracken AP, Pasini D, Capra M, Prosperini E, Colli E, Helin K. EZH2 is downstream of the pRB-E2F pathway, essential for proliferation and amplified in cancer. *EMBO J* (2003) 22:5323–35. doi:10.1093/emboj/cdg542
70. Sander S, Bullinger L, Klapproth K, Fiedler K, Kestler HA, Barth TF, et al. MYC stimulates EZH2 expression by repression of its negative regulator miR-26a. *Blood* (2008) 112:4202–12. doi:10.1182/blood-2008-03-147645
71. Chang CJ, Hung MC. The role of EZH2 in tumour progression. *Br J Cancer* (2012) 106:243–7. doi:10.1038/bjc.2011.551
72. Neo WH, Lim JF, Grumont R, Gerondakis S, Su IH. c-Rel regulates Ezh2 expression in activated lymphocytes and malignant lymphoid cells. *J Biol Chem* (2014) 289:31693–707. doi:10.1074/jbc.M114.574517
73. Fujii S, Fukamachi K, Tsuda H, Ito K, Ito Y, Ochiai A. RAS oncogenic signal upregulates EZH2 in pancreatic cancer. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* (2012) 417:1074–9. doi:10.1016/j.bbrc.2011.12.099
74. Calado DP, Sasaki Y, Godinho SA, Pellerin A, Kochert K, Sleckman BP, et al. The cell-cycle regulator c-Myc is essential for the formation and maintenance of germinal centers. *Nat Immunol* (2012) 13:1092–100. doi:10.1038/ni.2418
75. Dominguez-Sola D, Victora GD, Ying CY, Phan RT, Saito M, Nussenzweig MC, et al. The proto-oncogene MYC is required for selection in the germinal center and cyclic reentry. *Nat Immunol* (2012) 13:1083–91. doi:10.1038/ni.2428
76. Tang X, Milyavsky M, Shats I, Erez N, Goldfinger N, Rotter V. Activated p53 suppresses the histone methyltransferase EZH2 gene. *Oncogene* (2004) 23:5759–69. doi:10.1038/sj.onc.1207706
77. Brooks DG, Teyton L, Oldstone MB, Mcgavern DB. Intrinsic functional dysregulation of CD4 T cells occurs rapidly following persistent viral infection. *J Virol* (2005) 79:10514–27. doi:10.1128/JVI.79.16.10514-10527.2005
78. Fahey LM, Wilson EB, Elsaesser H, Fistonich CD, Mcgavern DB, Brooks DG. Viral persistence redirects CD4 T cell differentiation toward T follicular helper cells. *J Exp Med* (2011) 208:987–99. doi:10.1084/jem.20101773
79. Xu H, Wang X, Malam N, Aye PP, Alvarez X, Lackner AA, et al. Persistent simian immunodeficiency virus infection drives differentiation, aberrant accumulation, and latent infection of germinal center follicular T helper cells. *J Virol* (2016) 90:1578–87. doi:10.1128/JVI.02471-15
80. Wei G, Wei L, Zhu J, Zang C, Hu-Li J, Yao Z, et al. Global mapping of H3K4me3 and H3K27me3 reveals specificity and plasticity in lineage fate determination of differentiating CD4+ T cells. *Immunity* (2009) 30:155–67. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2008.12.009
81. Wilson CB, Rowell E, Sekimata M. Epigenetic control of T-helper-cell differentiation. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2009) 9:91–105. doi:10.1038/nri2487
82. Battistini A, Sgarbanti M. HIV-1 latency: an update of molecular mechanisms and therapeutic strategies. *Viruses* (2014) 6:1715–58. doi:10.3390/v6041715
83. Tumes DJ, Onodera A, Suzuki A, Shinoda K, Endo Y, Iwamura C, et al. The polycomb protein Ezh2 regulates differentiation and plasticity of CD4(+) T helper type 1 and type 2 cells. *Immunity* (2013) 39:819–32. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2013.09.012
84. Cook KD, Shpargel KB, Starmer J, Whitfield-Larry F, Conley B, Allard DE, et al. T follicular helper cell-dependent clearance of a persistent virus infection requires T cell expression of the histone demethylase UTX. *Immunity* (2015) 43:703–14. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2015.09.002
85. Adhya D, Basu A. Epigenetic modulation of host: new insights into immune evasion by viruses. *J Biosci* (2010) 35:647–63. doi:10.1007/s12038-010-0072-9
86. Ciuffi A, Telenti A. State of genomics and epigenomics research in the perspective of HIV cure. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS* (2013) 8:176–81. doi:10.1097/COH.0b013e32835f7340
87. Park J, Lim CH, Ham S, Kim SS, Choi BS, Roh TY. Genome-wide analysis of histone modifications in latently HIV-1 infected T cells. *AIDS* (2014) 28:1719–28. doi:10.1097/QAD.0000000000000309
88. Kumar A, Darcis G, Van Lint C, Herbein G. Epigenetic control of HIV-1 post integration latency: implications for therapy. *Clin Epigenetics* (2015) 7:103. doi:10.1186/s13148-015-0137-6
89. Matsuda Y, Kobayashi-Ishihara M, Fujikawa D, Ishida T, Watanabe T, Yamagishi M. Epigenetic heterogeneity in HIV-1 latency establishment. *Sci Rep* (2015) 5:7701. doi:10.1038/srep07701
90. Abdel-Hameed EA, Ji H, Shata MT. HIV-induced epigenetic alterations in host cells. *Adv Exp Med Biol* (2016) 879:27–38. doi:10.1007/978-3-319-24738-0_2
91. Hakre S, Chavez L, Shirakawa K, Verdin E. Epigenetic regulation of HIV latency. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS* (2011) 6:19–24. doi:10.1097/COH.0b013e3283412384
92. Tripathy MK, Abbas W, Herbein G. Epigenetic regulation of HIV-1 transcription. *Epigenomics* (2011) 3:487–502. doi:10.2217/epi.11.61

93. Verma M. Epigenetic regulation of HIV, AIDS, and AIDS-related malignancies. *Methods Mol Biol* (2015) 1238:381–403. doi:10.1007/978-1-4939-1804-1_21
94. Chaidos A, Caputo V, Karadimitris A. Inhibition of bromodomain and extra-terminal proteins (BET) as a potential therapeutic approach in haematological malignancies: emerging preclinical and clinical evidence. *Ther Adv Hematol* (2015) 6:128–41. doi:10.1177/2040620715576662
95. Dey A, Chitsaz F, Abbasi A, Misteli T, Ozato K. The double bromodomain protein Brd4 binds to acetylated chromatin during interphase and mitosis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2003) 100:8758–63. doi:10.1073/pnas.1433065100
96. Schroder S, Cho S, Zeng L, Zhang Q, Kaehlcke K, Mak L, et al. Two-pronged binding with bromodomain-containing protein 4 liberates positive transcription elongation factor b from inactive ribonucleoprotein complexes. *J Biol Chem* (2012) 287:1090–9. doi:10.1074/jbc.M111.282855
97. Taube R, Peterlin M. Lost in transcription: molecular mechanisms that control HIV latency. *Viruses* (2013) 5:902–27. doi:10.3390/v5030902
98. Mbonye U, Karn J. Transcriptional control of HIV latency: cellular signaling pathways, epigenetics, happenstance and the hope for a cure. *Virology* (2014) 45(4–455):328–39. doi:10.1016/j.virol.2014.02.008
99. Shulman Z, Gitlin AD, Targ S, Jankovic M, Pasqual G, Nussenzweig MC, et al. T follicular helper cell dynamics in germinal centers. *Science* (2013) 341:673–7. doi:10.1126/science.1241680
100. Xu H, Wang X, Lackner AA, Veazey RS. PD-1(HIGH) follicular CD4 T helper cell subsets residing in lymph node germinal centers correlate with B cell maturation and IgG production in Rhesus Macaques. *Front Immunol* (2014) 5:85. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2014.00085
101. Xu H, Wang X, Malam N, Lackner AA, Veazey RS. Persistent simian immunodeficiency virus infection causes ultimate depletion of follicular Th cells in AIDS. *J Immunol* (2015) 195:4351–7. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1501273
102. Brenchley JM, Vinton C, Tabb B, Hao XP, Connick E, Paiardini M, et al. Differential infection patterns of CD4+ T cells and lymphoid tissue viral burden distinguish progressive and nonprogressive lentiviral infections. *Blood* (2012) 120:4172–81. doi:10.1182/blood-2012-06-437608
103. Horiike M, Iwami S, Kodama M, Sato A, Watanabe Y, Yasui M, et al. Lymph nodes harbor viral reservoirs that cause rebound of plasma viremia in SIV-infected macaques upon cessation of combined antiretroviral therapy. *Virology* (2012) 423:107–18. doi:10.1016/j.virol.2011.11.024
104. Perreau M, Savoye AL, De Crignis E, Corpataux JM, Cubas R, Haddad EK, et al. Follicular helper T cells serve as the major CD4 T cell compartment for HIV-1 infection, replication, and production. *J Exp Med* (2013) 210:143–56. doi:10.1084/jem.20121932
105. Connick E, Folkvord JM, Lind KT, Rakasz EG, Miles B, Wilson NA, et al. Compartmentalization of simian immunodeficiency virus replication within secondary lymphoid tissues of Rhesus Macaques is linked to disease stage and inversely related to localization of virus-specific CTL. *J Immunol* (2014) 193:5613–25. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1401161
106. Fukazawa Y, Lum R, Okoye AA, Park H, Matsuda K, Bae JY, et al. B cell follicle sanctuary permits persistent productive simian immunodeficiency virus infection in elite controllers. *Nat Med* (2015) 21:132–9. doi:10.1038/nm.3781
107. Wang X, Ziani W, Xu H. Changes in follicular CD4+ T helper cells as a marker for evaluating disease progression in the competition between HIV and host immunity. *Front Immunol* (2016) 7:474. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2016.00474
108. Banga R, Procopio FA, Noto A, Pollakis G, Cavassini M, Ohmiti K, et al. PD-1(+) and follicular helper T cells are responsible for persistent HIV-1 transcription in treated aviremic individuals. *Nat Med* (2016) 22:754–61. doi:10.1038/nm.4113
109. Vargas-Inchaustegui DA, Demers A, Shaw JM, Kang G, Ball D, Tuero I, et al. Vaccine induction of lymph node-resident simian immunodeficiency virus env-specific T follicular helper cells in Rhesus Macaques. *J Immunol* (2016) 196(4):1700–10. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1502137
110. Moir S, Fauci AS. B cells in HIV infection and disease. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2009) 9:235–45. doi:10.1038/nri2524
111. Tomaras GD, Haynes BF. HIV-1-specific antibody responses during acute and chronic HIV-1 infection. *Curr Opin HIV AIDS* (2009) 4:373–9. doi:10.1097/COH.0b013e32832f00c0
112. Overbaugh J, Morris L. The antibody response against HIV-1. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med* (2012) 2:a007039. doi:10.1101/cshperspect.a007039
113. Amu S, Ruffin N, Rethi B, Chiodi F. Impairment of B-cell functions during HIV-1 infection. *AIDS* (2013) 27:2323–34. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e328361a427
114. Kardava L, Moir S, Shah N, Wang W, Wilson R, Buckner CM, et al. Abnormal B cell memory subsets dominate HIV-specific responses in infected individuals. *J Clin Invest* (2014) 124:3252–62. doi:10.1172/JCI74351
115. Mouquet H. Antibody B cell responses in HIV-1 infection. *Trends Immunol* (2014) 35:549–61. doi:10.1016/j.it.2014.08.007

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

The reviewer KT and handling editor declared their shared affiliation.

frontiers in Immunology

ORIGINAL RESEARCH
published: 30 April 2018
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00899

Complement-Opsonized HIV-1 Alters Cross Talk Between Dendritic Cells and Natural Killer (NK) Cells to Inhibit NK Killing and to Upregulate PD-1, CXCR3, and CCR4 on T Cells

*Rada Ellegård[1], Mohammad Khalid[1,2], Cecilia Svanberg[1], Hanna Holgersson[1], Ylva Thorén[1], Mirja Karolina Wittgren[1], Jorma Hinkula[1], Sofia Nyström[1,3], Esaki M. Shankar[4,5,6] and Marie Larsson[1]**

[1] Division of Molecular Virology, Department of Clinical and Experimental Medicine, Linköping University, Linköping, Sweden, [2] Department of Pharmaceutics, College of Pharmacy, King Khalid University, Asir-Abha, Saudi Arabia, [3] Clinical Immunology and Transfusion Medicine, Department of Clinical and Experimental Medicine, Linköping University, Linköping, Sweden, [4] Division of Infection Biology, Department of Life Sciences, Central University of Tamil Nadu, Thiruvarur, India, [5] Center of Excellence for Research in AIDS (CERiA), University of Malaya, Lembah Pantai, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, [6] Department of Microbiology, Central University of Tamil Nadu, Thiruvarur, India

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Constantinos Petrovas,
National Institutes of Health (NIH), United States

Reviewed by:
Chris Ibegbu,
Emory Vaccine Center, United States
Pooja Jain,
Drexel University, United States

***Correspondence:**
Marie Larsson
marie.larsson@liu.se

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Viral Immunology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: 26 January 2018
Accepted: 11 April 2018
Published: 30 April 2018

Citation:
Ellegård R, Khalid M, Svanberg C, Holgersson H, Thorén Y, Wittgren MK, Hinkula J, Nyström S, Shankar EM and Larsson M (2018) Complement-Opsonized HIV-1 Alters Cross Talk Between Dendritic Cells and Natural Killer (NK) Cells to Inhibit NK Killing and to Upregulate PD-1, CXCR3, and CCR4 on T Cells. Front. Immunol. 9:899. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00899

Dendritic cells (DCs), natural killer (NK) cells, and T cells play critical roles during primary HIV-1 exposure at the mucosa, where the viral particles become coated with complement fragments and mucosa-associated antibodies. The microenvironment together with subsequent interactions between these cells and HIV at the mucosal site of infection will determine the quality of immune response that ensues adaptive activation. Here, we investigated how complement and immunoglobulin opsonization influences the responses triggered in DCs and NK cells, how this affects their cross talk, and what T cell phenotypes are induced to expand following the interaction. Our results showed that DCs exposed to complement-opsonized HIV (C-HIV) were less mature and had a poor ability to trigger IFN-driven NK cell activation. In addition, when the DCs were exposed to C-HIV, the cytotolytic potentials of both NK cells and CD8 T cells were markedly suppressed. The expression of PD-1 as well as co-expression of negative immune checkpoints TIM-3 and LAG-3 on PD-1 positive cells were increased on both CD4 as well as CD8 T cells upon interaction with and priming by NK–DC cross talk cultures exposed to C-HIV. In addition, stimulation by NK–DC cross talk cultures exposed to C-HIV led to the upregulation of CD38, CXCR3, and CCR4 on T cells. Together, the immune modulation induced during the presence of complement on viral surfaces is likely to favor HIV establishment, dissemination, and viral pathogenesis.

Keywords: dendritic cells, natural killer cells, complement, HIV, cross talk, checkpoint inhibitors, CXCR3, CCR4

INTRODUCTION

The microenvironment and the interactions between immune cells and pathogens at the site of infection determine the quality of the immune responses activated. At the mucosal site of primary HIV infection, dendritic cells (DCs) represent one of the first cell types that interact with the virus particles (1, 2). DCs are part of both the innate and the adaptive immune responses and have the

ability to sense danger, such as presence of HIV, and send out signals that alert the body to fight infection and also to induce specific T cell-mediated adaptive immune responses directed against the virus (3). However, in addition to playing an essential part in host defense, DCs also play a dexterous role by enhancing viral spread to newly activated CD4 T cells in the submucosa and lymph nodes, which is a key step in the establishment of systemic HIV infection (4). The initial events and responses generated during acute retroviral exposure across the mucosal surfaces are key to establishment of viral set point and rate of HIV disease progression, and DCs are important determinants of these responses (5).

Body fluids, such as semen, vaginal secretions, and breast milk, in contact with HIV particles will cover the virus with soluble factors, including complement components and antibodies. Complement-mediated lysis of HIV is largely inefficient due to presence of regulators of complement activation across the viral membrane, resulting in virus opsonization by inactivated complement fragments, such as iC3b (6), which protect HIV from lysis and enhance the infectivity when it comes to both direct infection of DCs and transfection from DCs to T cells (7–9). The inactivated complement fragment iC3b has been shown to interact with complement receptor 3 (CR3) expressed on DCs, resulting in the promotion of HIV phagocytosis (10) and modulation of antigen presentation (11). We demonstrated that enhancement of infection in DCs is largely due to complement-mediated suppression of inflammation and antiviral responses *via* CR3 (12). Furthermore, we also found that the ability of DCs to attract other innate immune cells, especially natural killer (NK) cells to the site of infection was impaired when the DCs were exposed to complement-opsonized HIV (C-HIV) as a result of suppressed production of chemoattractants, including CCL3 and CXCL10 (13). In addition, it has also been suggested that CR3 engagement of DCs decreases their capacity to stimulate T cells (14).

The importance of functional NK cell responses is exemplified by the ability of these cells to control SIV replication in the lymph nodes they relocate to in SIV-infected animals (15). The diminished recruitment of NK cells to the site of infection appears to accentuate the establishment of HIV infection, seeing that NK cells have been shown to directly restrict viral spread by killing infected cells and indirectly by secreting antiviral factors (16, 17). In addition, NK cells can also produce inflammatory cytokines, such as IFN-γ, which promote further activation of innate and adaptive immune responses (18). The ability of NK cells to kill infected cells is key to impediment of HIV-infection (16, 17). The necessity of NK cells for HIV protection and control is further illustrated by the fact that loss of NK cell functions is associated with poor disease prognosis (19) and the correlation between protection against infection and the level of NK cell activity in HIV-exposed uninfected individuals (20). In HIV-infected individuals, there is a dysfunctional population of NK cells with reduced cytokine production and cytolytic activity (21, 22). NK cell dysfunction also appears to influence the immune activation potential of DCs, which affects the ensuing T-cell responses (22).

In order to necessitate protective antiviral immune responses, DCs must receive optimal activation and maturation signals. The cross talk between DCs and NK cells can have either positive or negative effects on the respective cell's functionality. When interaction between these cells occurs in a setting where there is a high proportion of NK cells per DC, this can result in high level of lysis of DCs (16, 17). In settings with a low NK cell to DC ratio, the NK–DC cell interactions enhance the expression of activation markers, e.g., MHC class II, CD80, CD86, and increase the synthesis of IL-12 by DCs (23). Thus, support from NK cells is imperative for proper DC maturation (24, 25) and the DC maturation depends on cell–cell interaction between DCs and NK cells, and may possibly involve the association of NKp30 receptor and production of TNF and IFN-γ by NK cells (26). While the DCs contribute by releasing IL-18, which triggers HMGB1 secretion by NK cells that further enhances the DC maturation process.

The NK–DC cross talk will also influence subsequent development of T cell responses, with the NK cell IFN-γ production affecting both the CD4 and CD8 T cell responses (27). HIV susceptibility is influenced both by the availability as well as the phenotypes of target cells present across the mucosa (28). Hence, T cell migration as well as phenotypes that are induced as a result of initial NK cell and DC responses during HIV transmission is likely to have an important impact on the outcome of infection.

There are numerous studies on the direct effects of free HIV on single cultures of DCs, NK cells, and T cells, and here, we aimed to investigate how the virus, and presence of complement on its surface, affects the interactions between them. The effects C-HIV exerts on NK cells directly and on the NK–DC cross talk have to our knowledge never been investigated previously. We found that complement opsonization of HIV altered DC responses in a way that suppressed NK activation and their killing ability. In addition, NK–DC cross talk in the presence of C-HIV generated T cells with a higher expression of immune checkpoint inhibitors such as PD-1, and chemokine receptors CXCR3 and CCR4. The observed immune modulation is likely to aid HIV in establishing infection in the host and contributes to HIV pathogenesis.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Virus Generation and Opsonization

HIV-1BaL (lot no. 4238) was produced from SUP-T 1/CCR5 cells and purified as described previously (29). The virus (30 ng/μl) was incubated for 1 h with either an equal volume of RPMI 1640 (Sigma-Aldrich, Stockholm, Sweden) to generate free HIV (F-HIV), single-donor human serum, to generate C-HIV, or single-donor human serum supplemented with 2 μg/ml HIV-specific IgG and 20 μg/ml γ-globulins, to generate complement- and antibody-opsonized HIV (CI-HIV).

Cell Purification and Culture

Monocyte-derived DCs were prepared and cultured as described previously (30). In brief, PBMCs were separated from whole blood from healthy volunteers (Ethical approval No. EPN 173-07), $N = 30$. DC progenitors were enriched from the PBMCs by plastic adhesion to tissue culture plates for 1 h at 37°C. The non-adherent cells were harvested and cryopreserved for

subsequent purification of NK cells, or were used directly for purification of T cells. Adherent cells were cultured in RPMI1640 with L-glutamine supplemented with 10 mM HEPES, 20 μg/ml gentamicin (Fisher Scientific, Leicestershire, UK), 100 IU/ml recombinant human GM-CSF, 300 U/ml recombinant human IL-4 (Prepotech, UK), and 1% human plasma for 5 days. The DC purity and maturation status was assessed by flow cytometry staining for CD14 and CD83. All DC preparations used were more than 98% pure and had less than 5% CD14 and CD83 expression. Pan-T cells were purified from fresh non-adherent cells by negative magnetic bead purification using a commercial human Pan-T cell Isolation kit (Miltenyi Biotec, Lund, Sweden) according to the manufacturer's protocols. Memory T cells were depleted using CD45RO microbeads (Miltenyi Biotec). NK cells from frozen non-adherent cells were purified the same day as they were added to the NK–DC cross talk assays using a commercial human NK cell Isolation kit (Miltenyi Biotec) according to the manufacturer's instructions. NK cells and DCs from the NK–DC cross talk assays were separated by positive selection of CD1c+ DCs using microbeads separation (Miltenyi Biotec).

NK–DC Cross Talk Assay

Autologous DCs and NK cells from the same donor were exposed to mock, i.e., exposed to the same media as added to the HIV preparation, 100 ng/1 × 10^5 cells F-HIV, C-HIV, or CI-HIV for 24 h, either in single cultures or in NK–DC cross talk cultures. For the NK–DC cross talk cultures, NK cells were added to DC cultures 3 h post HIV exposure at a 1:1 ratio followed by additional 21 h incubation. An overview of the cross talk assays and the design of this study can be found in **Figure 1**.

Cytometric Bead Array (CBA) and ELISA

The protein levels of IFN-γ, IL-6, IL-12, CXCL10, IL-5, CX3CL1, CXCL9, CCL3, and CCL4 in cell supernatants were assessed using a commercial CBA (BD Biosciences, Stockholm, Sweden) performed on a BD FACSCanto II flow cytometer

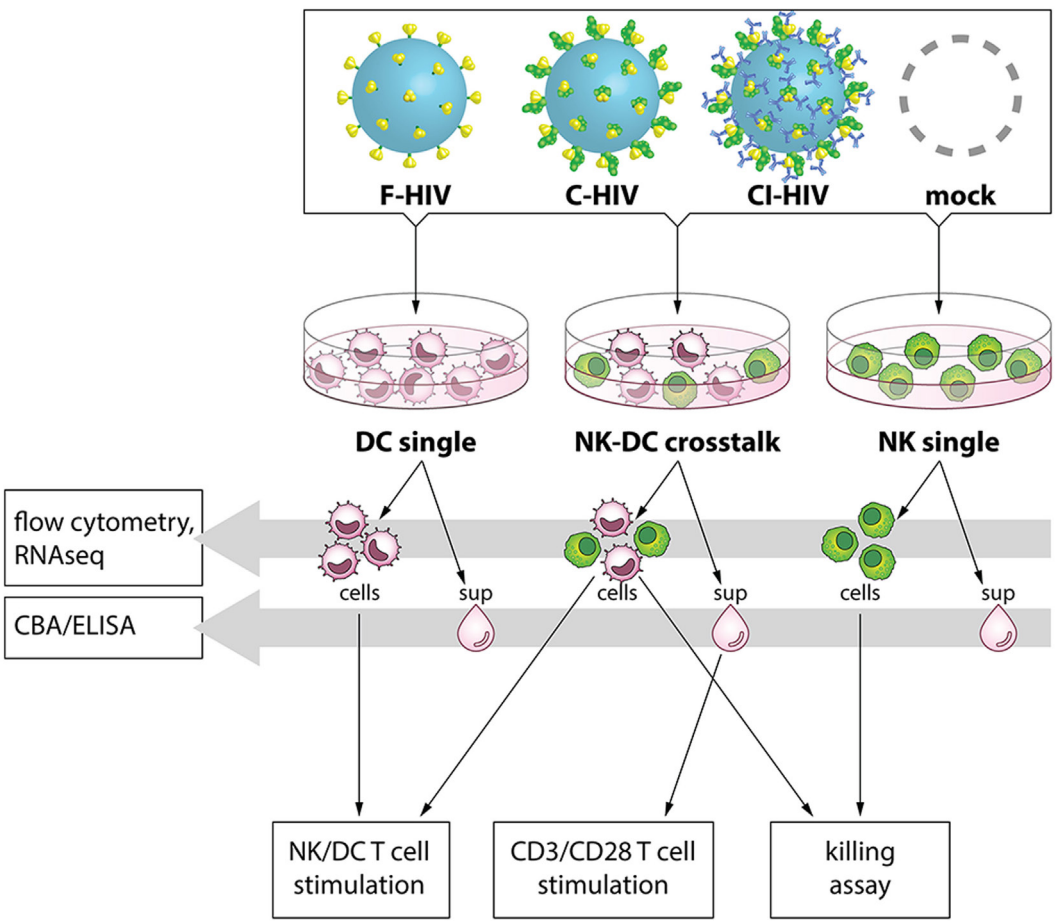


FIGURE 1 | Experimental study design. Dendritic cells (DCs) and natural killer (NK) cells were kept in single cultures, or in cross talk cultures consisting of NK cells and DCs from the same donor at a 1:1 ratio and exposed to 1 μg/ml F-HIV, complement-opsonized HIV (C-HIV), complement- and antibody opsonized HIV (CI-HIV), or mock treated for 24 h. Flow cytometry was performed to assess expression of activation markers on the cells, and the pathways activated were assessed by RNAseq. The concentration of cytokines in the supernatants was measured using a cytometric bead array (CBA) or ELISA. Allogeneic T cells were stimulated using cells from the cultures, or by CD3/CD28 ligation together with culture supernatants. The proliferation and the phenotype of the T cells was subsequently evaluated.

(BD Biosciences) and analyzed using a FCAP Array version 3 software (BD Biosciences) according to the manufacturer's protocols. Furthermore, the protein levels of IL-15 (Sino Biological, NordicBiosite, Stockholm, Sweden) and IL-23 (Mabtech, Stockholm, Sweden) were measured using commercial ELISA kits according to the manufacturer's protocols.

RNA Sequencing and Data Handling

Whole transcriptome amplification of RNA purified from DCs and NK cells from single and NK–DC cross talk cultures was done using NuGEN's Ovation RNA-Seq V2 kit following the protocol provided by the company (San Carlos, CA, USA). cDNA was amplified from total RNA using a single primer isothermal amplification and purified using a MinElute Reaction Cleanup Kit (Qiagen; Valencia, CA, USA). The cDNA samples were fragmented, barcoded with adaptors, and amplified using an Ultralow System V2 kit. Distribution of the size of the library was determined using an Agilent Bioanalyzer 2100. Libraries from three different donors were sequenced on the Illumina NextSeq500 platform (San Diego, CA, USA). The fastq files were uploaded and the quality checked using fastQC (31). Trimmomatic (32) was used to remove adaptors and low-quality bases and the reads were then mapped to human reference genome hg19 using STAR. FeatureCounts was used to calculate counts for each gene (33). The data were normalized and R/DeSeq2 used to determine differentially expressed genes (34). Analysis of pathways was done by Ingenuity Pathway Analysis (Qiagen), R analysis, and custom gene lists.

NK Cell Killing Assay

K562 cells (ATCC, Manassas, VA, USA) were cultured in RPMI 1640 supplemented with 10% FBS, 20 µg/ml gentamicin, and 10 mM HEPES (Fisher Scientific, Leicestershire, UK) and used as target cells for killing by NK cells from single or purified from NK–DC cross talk cultures exposed to mock, F-HIV, C-HIV, or CI-HIV. PHA (1 µg/ml)-activated NK cells were used as positive controls. The frequency of CFSE-labeled K562 cells undergoing cell death following incubation with NK cells at a 1:8 ratio for 6 h was determined using a BD FACSCanto™ II flow cytometer and analyzed using FlowJo™ Software (Treestar, OH, USA).

T Cell Activation and Proliferation Assay

Allogeneic pan-T cells were added to the NK–DC cross talk cultures or to DC single cultures 24 h after stimulation with mock, F-HIV, C-HIV, or CI-HIV and cultured at a DC:T cell ratio of 1:10 in 96-well plates in 5% PHS supplemented with 10 µM azidothymidine (AZT). In addition, pan-T cells were activated with CD3/CD28 T Cell Activator according to the manufacturer's protocol (ImmunoCult™, STEMCELL technology) in the presence of supernatant harvested at 24 h from the NK–DC cross talk or DC single cultures and cultured in 96-well plates in 5% PHS supplemented with 10 µM AZT. After 24 h exposure, the T cells were washed and re-cultured with IL-2 and 10 µM AZT. PHA stimulation (1 µg/ml) of the Pan-T cells was used as a control for T-cell activation. T-cell phenotypes were assessed by flow cytometry on day 3 (FACSCalibur, BD Immunocytometry Systems, San Jose, CA, USA). The antibodies used were AmCyan mouse anti-human CD3 (Clone SK7), FITC anti-human CD45RA (Clone HI100), PE anti-human TIM-3 (CD366) (Clone 7D3) (all from BD Biosciences). PerCP/Cy5.5 anti-human CD8, APC anti-human CD4 Brilliant Violet 421 anti-human CD4, Pacific Blue anti-human CD197 (CCR7), Alexa Fluor 647 anti-human Granzyme B, PE anti-mouse CD183 (CXCR3), Pacific Blue anti-human perforin, Alexa Fluor 647 anti-human CD194 (CCR4), PE/Cy7 anti-human CD38, FITC anti-human CD223 (LAG-3), Zombie NIR Fixable Viability Kit, PE anti-human CD366 (TIM-3), Brilliant Violet 421 anti-human CD279 (PD-1) (all from NordicBiosite), and PE-eFluor 610 anti-human CD279 (PD-1) from eBioscience. T-cell proliferation was assessed by adding 4µCi of ^{3}H-Thymidine (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech) to the assay on day 4 and measuring the incorporation after 20 h.

Phenotypic Analysis of NK Cells and DCs

Phenotypic analysis of NK cells and DCs was performed by flow cytometry. The cells were collected and resuspended in RPMI1640 supplemented with EDTA (Fisher Scientific) in order to disrupt any cell aggregates and were subsequently stained with antibodies specific for CD1c, CD25, CD40, CD56, CD69, CD80, CD86, and HLADR and their corresponding isotype controls (BD Biosciences, Stockholm, Sweden). The cells were analyzed with a FACS flow cytometer (BD Immunocytometry Systems, San Jose, CA, USA) and FlowJo software (TreeStar, AsMHCnd, OR, USA).

Statistics

The RNA data were normalized and R/DeSeq2 used to determine differentially expressed genes. Analysis of pathways was done by Ingenuity Pathway Analysis (Qiagen), and R analysis, and custom gene lists. All other results were analyzed using Graph Pad Prism 5 (GraphPad Software, La Jolla, CA, USA), with repeated measures ANOVA followed by Bonferroni posttest. $p < 0.05$ was considered statistically significant. In all figures, *N* denotes the number of times an experiment was repeated, each time with cells derived from a different donor.

Data Availability

The RNAseq datasets generated for this study can be found at Sequence Read Archive, accession SRP131436. The raw data supporting the conclusions of this manuscript will be made available by the authors, without undue reservation, to any qualified researcher.

RESULTS

Complement Opsonization of HIV Reduced DC-Induced NK Activation During NK–DC Cross Talk

Dendritic cells were preexposed to mock, F-HIV, C-HIV, or CI-HIV for 3 h. After this, DCs were maintained either as a single culture, or NK cells were added to facilitate cross talk for 21 h. RNAseq was performed on the DCs isolated from the cultures, to examine the effect of different virus exposures on the DCs and their cross talk with NK cells. Analysis of the RNAseq data using IPA revealed that in DCs, complement opsonization of HIV

decreased the activation of upstream regulators associated with inflammatory and antiviral responses, such as TNF, IL-1β, NFκβ, and IFNγ, while several regulators of growth such as RABL5 and ERBB2 were increased (**Figure 2A**). This profile was similar for DCs derived from both single and cross talk cultures, i.e., the presence of NK cells did not have a dramatic effect on DC activation (**Figure 2A**). The majority of regulators fell into three main functional groups–danger (factors shown to be involved in inflammatory, antiviral, or stress responses), transcription (factors associated with GO annotation terms "transcription factor activity," "sequence specific DNA binding," and "chromatin binding"), and survival (factors regulating cell growth, cycle, and survival). The upstream regulators involved in danger signaling pathways showed a high positive clustering for F-HIV, whereas the upstream regulators for cell survival had a higher positive clustering for C-HIV and CI-HIV groups (**Figure 2B**). The list of the top regulators generated by IPA and to which group they were assigned can be found in Table S1 in Supplementary Material. The RNAseq results were filtered for genes reported to be involved in DC maturation that were significantly affected ($p < 0.05$) for at least one culture condition and normalized to the mock-treated cross talk sample (**Figure 2C**). Several factors involved in the

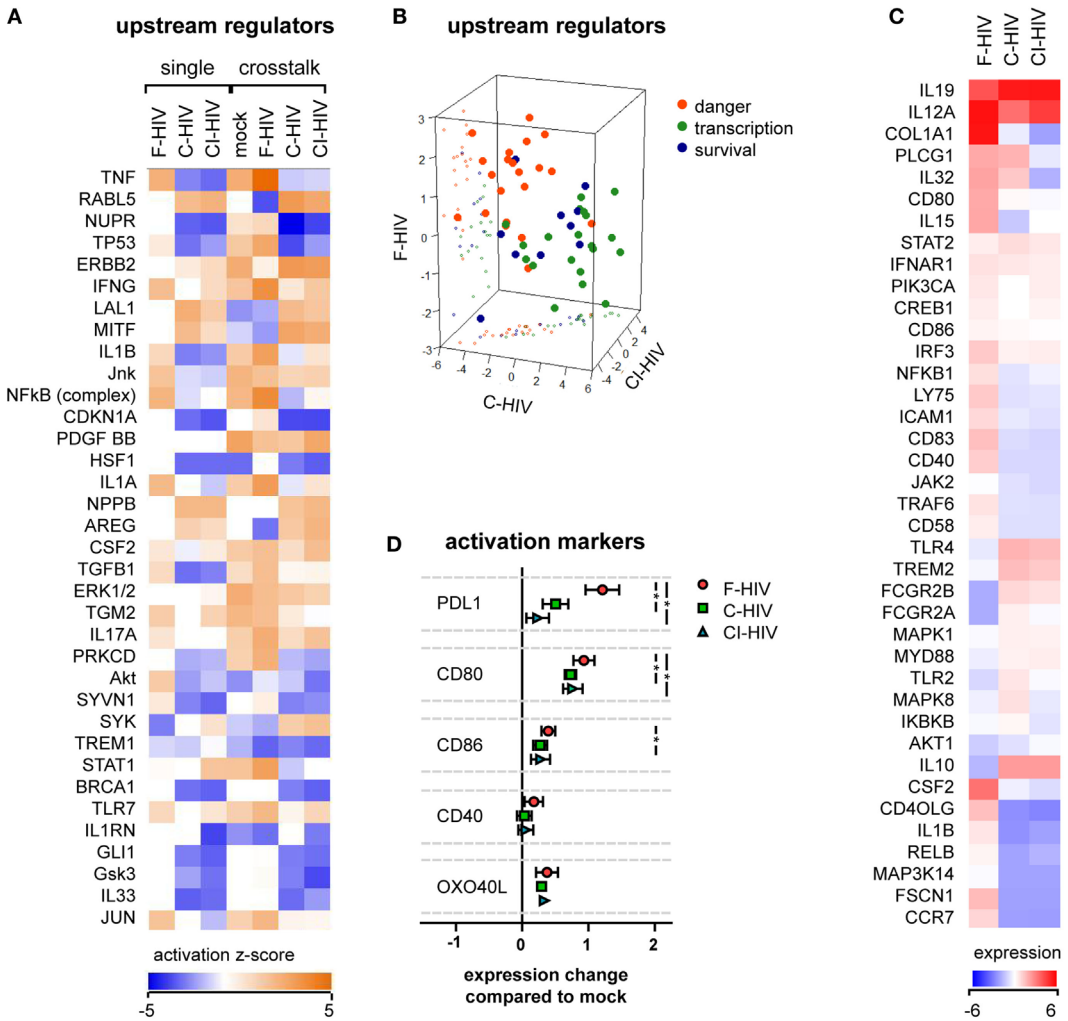


FIGURE 2 | HIV effects on dendritic cell (DC) activation in the absence or presence of natural killer (NK) cells. DCs were exposed to 1 μg/ml F-HIV, complement-opsonized HIV complement- and antibody opsonized HIV (CI-HIV), CI-HIV, or mock treated either in DC single culture, or in a cross talk culture consisting of NK cells and DCs from the same donor at a 1:1 ratio for 24 h. The experiment was replicated three times using cells derived from three different donors. **(A)** RNAseq was performed on the DCs from the single culture or DCs isolated from the NK–DC cross talk, and the genes that were significantly differentially expressed were analyzed using IPA (Qiagen) to determine the most affected upstream regulators. **(B)** The top upstream regulators were divided into functional groups, and a 3D scatterplot was used to visualize clustering. **(C)** A heatmap was generated for genes that were significantly differentially expressed in at least one condition and that were defined by IPA to be involved in DC maturation. The heatmap shows fold change in the virus exposed cross talk samples compared to the mock treated cross talk samples. **(D)** The protein expression of surface activation markers on the DCs from the cross talk cultures was assessed using flow cytometry, and the values normalized to the expression in the mock-treated cross talk culture. One-way ANOVA followed by a Bonferroni posttest was used to test for statistically significant differences in protein expression. Boxplots show mean ± SEM (*$p < 0.05$).

maturation of DCs, such as CD40LG, IL1B, RELB, and CCR7, were upregulated in F-HIV-exposed cells, while expression of these factors in cells exposed to C-HIV or CI-HIV were downregulated (**Figure 2C**). When assessing the expression on protein level, the presence of HIV during the cross talk between DCs and NK cell increased the expression levels of factors involved in the DC maturation (**Figure 2D**). The highest impact was seen for the expression of PD-L1, a receptor for PD-1 involved in immune suppression, where F-HIV induced a significantly higher upregulation than C-HIV or CI-HIV (**Figure 2D**). In addition, the costimulatory molecule CD80 was upregulated on DCs exposed to F-HIV (**Figure 2D**).

Activation of NK Cells Was Altered by Cross talk With HIV-Exposed DCs

The transcriptome profiles of NK cells from the cross talk cultures exposed to mock, F-HIV, C-HIV, or CI-HIV showed high effects on many factors involved in NK cell activation compared to the NK cell groups cultured without DCs (**Figure 3A**). The cross talk between the NK cell and DCs in itself had a stronger influence on NK cell activation than the HIV exposure. The top upstream regulators in the cross talk cultures according to IPA analysis fell under three main categories: IFN (factors induced by IFN or involved in IFN signaling), inflammation, and survival. The upstream regulators involved in inflammation and

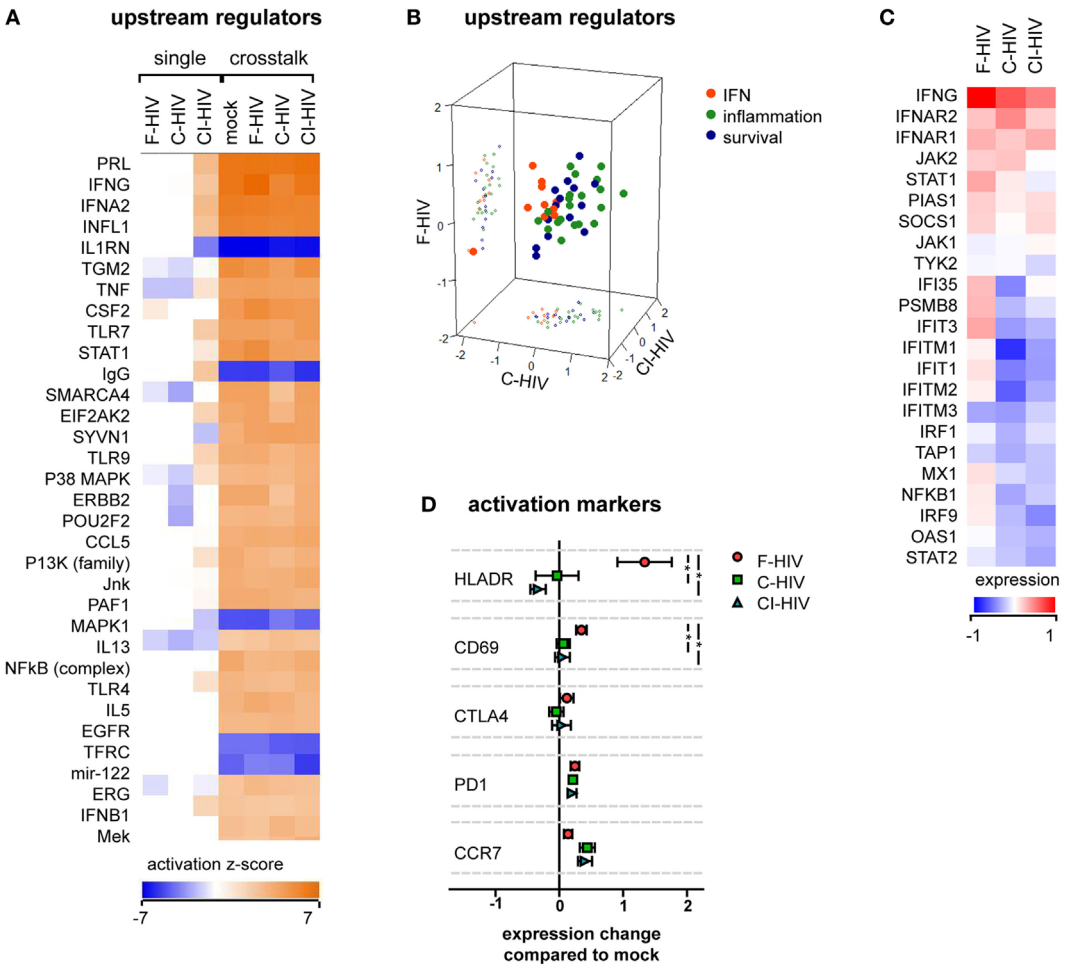


FIGURE 3 | HIV effects on natural killer (NK) cell activation in the absence or presence of dendritic cells (DCs). NK cells were exposed to 1 μg/ml F-HIV, complement-opsonized HIV (C-HIV), CI-HIV either in single NK cell culture, or in a cross talk culture consisting of NK cells and DCs from the same donor at a 1:1 ratio. The experiment was replicated three times using cells derived from three different donors. **(A)** RNAseq was performed on the NK cells from the single culture or NK cells isolated from the NK–DC cross talk, and the genes that were significantly differentially expressed were analyzed using IPA (Qiagen) to determine the most affected upstream regulators. **(B)** The top upstream regulators were divided into functional groups, and a 3D scatterplot was used to visualize clustering. **(C)** A heatmap was generated for genes that were significantly differentially expressed in at least one condition and that were defined by IPA to be involved in IFN signaling. The heatmap shows fold change in the virus exposed cross talk samples compared to the mock-treated cross talk samples. **(D)** The protein expression of activation markers on the NK cells from the cross talk cultures was assessed using flow cytometry, and normalized to the expression in the mock-treated cross talk culture. One-way ANOVA followed by a Bonferroni posttest was used to test for statistically significant differences in protein expression. Boxplots show mean ± SEM (*$p < 0.05$).

survival responses were upregulated in all HIV-exposed cross talk groups compared to mock, whereas regulators in the IFN group tended to be upregulated in cultures exposed to F-HIV only (**Figure 3B**). The list of the top regulators generated by IPA and the groups to which they were assigned in can be found in Table S2 in Supplementary Material. The RNAseq results were filtered for genes reported by IPA to be involved in IFN signaling and normalized to the mock treated cross talk NK cell sample (**Figure 3C**). Several factors involved in IFN signaling were higher in NK cells from cross talk cultures exposed to F-HIV compared to cultures exposed to C-HIV or CI-HIV (**Figure 3C**). When assessing the expression of NK cell activation markers on protein level, HLADR and CD69 were upregulated on the F-HIV-treated NK cells from the NK–DC cross talk compared to cells exposed to complement-opsonized virus. The homing receptor CCR7 was slightly more upregulated (not statistically significant) on NK cells derived cultures exposed to C-HIV and CI-HIV compared to F-HIV (**Figure 3D**). Next, we assessed the expression of PD-1 on NK cells in the NK–DC cocultures as this negative immune checkpoint molecule is expressed not only on T cells but also on NK cells (35–37). The expression of PD-1 on NK cells activated by the DCs in the cross talk assay was induced in the presence of any of the HIV groups (**Figure 3D**).

The Cellular Cross Talk Altered the Profiles of Cytokine and Chemokine Production in Both DCs and NK

Release of inflammatory and chemotactic factors into the supernatants of the single DC and NK cultures as well as from cross talk cultures was assessed using a CBA or ELISA. TNF, IL-1β, IL-15, IL-12, and CX3CL1 were produced by NK cells in single culture, but the production was downregulated during cross talk with DCs (**Figure 4A**). IL-5, CXCL10, IL-10, and CXCL8 were produced by DCs in single culture, and were upregulated by HIV exposure (**Figure 4A**). These cytokines were to some extent downregulated during cross talk with NK cells (**Figure 4A**). The release of IL-1β and IL-15 was downregulated by C-HIV compared to free HIV (**Figure 4A**). Production of IFN-γ, CXCL9, IL-6, and CCL3 were highest during cross talk compared to single cultures of both NK and DCs (**Figure 4A**). Secretion of the chemotactic cytokines CXCL9 (MIG) and CCL3 were higher in the NK–DC cross talk cultures exposed to C-HIV or CI-HIV compared to F-HIV (**Figures 4A,B**). In contrast, cytokines that have been shown to activate NK cells, such as IFN-γ, CX3CL1 (Fraktalkine), and IL-15, were higher in the cross talk cultures exposed to F-HIV than in the cultures exposed to C-HIV or CI-HIV (**Figures 4A,B**). IL-6 secretion was highest in the cross talk cultures exposed to C-HIV or CI-HIV (**Figures 4A,B**). In the cross talk cultures, IFN-γ production was higher in F-HIV and lower in C-HIV and CI-HIV compared to mock (**Figures 4A,B**).

HIV Decreased the Cytotoxicity in NK Cells Activated by Cross Talk Between NK Cells and DCs

We assessed the functionality of NK cells exposed to F-HIV, C-HIV, CI-HIV, or mock either from single cultures or from NK–DC cross talk cultures. The NK cell's ability to kill target cells (CFSE-stained K562) was assessed using flow cytometry (**Figures 5A,B**). The NK–DC cross talk greatly increased NK cell killing compared to the single cultured NK cells, independent on the treatment (**Figures 5A,B**). The HIV-exposed DCs activated less cytotoxicity in the NK cells compared to mock (**Figures 5A,B**). C-HIV and CI-HIV exposure led to a significantly lower killing ability than that F-HIV exposure. The amount of target cells killed by NK cells from cross talk cultures exposed to complement-opsonized virus decreased by approximately 50% (**Figures 5A,B**). The DCs were protected from the NK cell cytotoxicity as the killing of these cells was quite low (below 2%), with a very low but significant decrease for DCs exposed to C-HIV (**Figure 5C**).

DCs Exposed to HIV and Conditioned by NK Cells Suppressed T Cell Proliferation and Promoted the Differentiation of Central Memory T Cells

Next, we assessed the quality and type of T cell responses activated by DCs conditioned by NK (NK–DC cross talk) in the presence of mock, F-HIV, C-HIV, or CI-HIV. Naïve allogeneic T cells were isolated and added to the NK–DC cross talk cultures. T cell proliferation was assessed by ^{3}H-thymidine incorporation assay. DCs exposed to both the free and C-HIV significantly suppressed the proliferation of T cells (**Figure 6A**). The profiles were similar for T cells exposed to DCs cultured both in single culture and DCs conditioned by NK cells (**Figure 6A** and data not shown). In the naïve T cells primed by CD3/CD28 beads in the presence of supernatant from NK–DC cross talk cultures, the CD4 and CD8 subsets differentiated into central memory T cells (T_{CM}, CD45RA-CCR7+), with higher levels of T_{CM} T cells in the virus exposed groups, and with C-HIV and CI-HIV leading to a higher increase than F-HIV (**Figures 6B,C**; Figures S1A,B in Supplementary Material). Gating strategy for the T_{CM} flow cytometry analysis can be seen in **Figure 6D**. In order to assess whether the T cells primed by DCs conditioned by NK cells had acquired effector functions, the T cell expression of perforin was evaluated by flow cytometry and all HIV conditions induced perforin and granzyme B expression in approximately 80% of the CD8 T cells (Figure S2 in Supplementary Material). The amount of perforin per cell was higher in CD8 T cells activated by NK-conditioned DCs exposed to F-HIV compared to C-HIV, CI-HIV, or mock (**Figure 6B**), indicating that C-HIV and CI-HIV could suppress the cytolytic responses in T cells as well as in NK cells.

Cells From NK–DC Cross Talk Cultures Exposed to C-HIV Induced CXCR3+ CCR4+ CD4 T Cells

Naïve allogeneic T cells that were added to NK–DC cultures were stained for an array of phenotypic markers and assessed by flow cytometry (**Figure 7A**). Expression levels of CXCR3 and CCR4 in CD4 T cells were significantly upregulated when the cross talk cultures had been exposed to C-HIV or CI-HIV but not to F-HIV (**Figures 7A,B**). In addition, C-HIV and CI-HIV significantly increased the level of CXCR3+ CCR4+ CD4 T cells, whereas F-HIV decreased the level compared to mock (**Figure 7B**). The

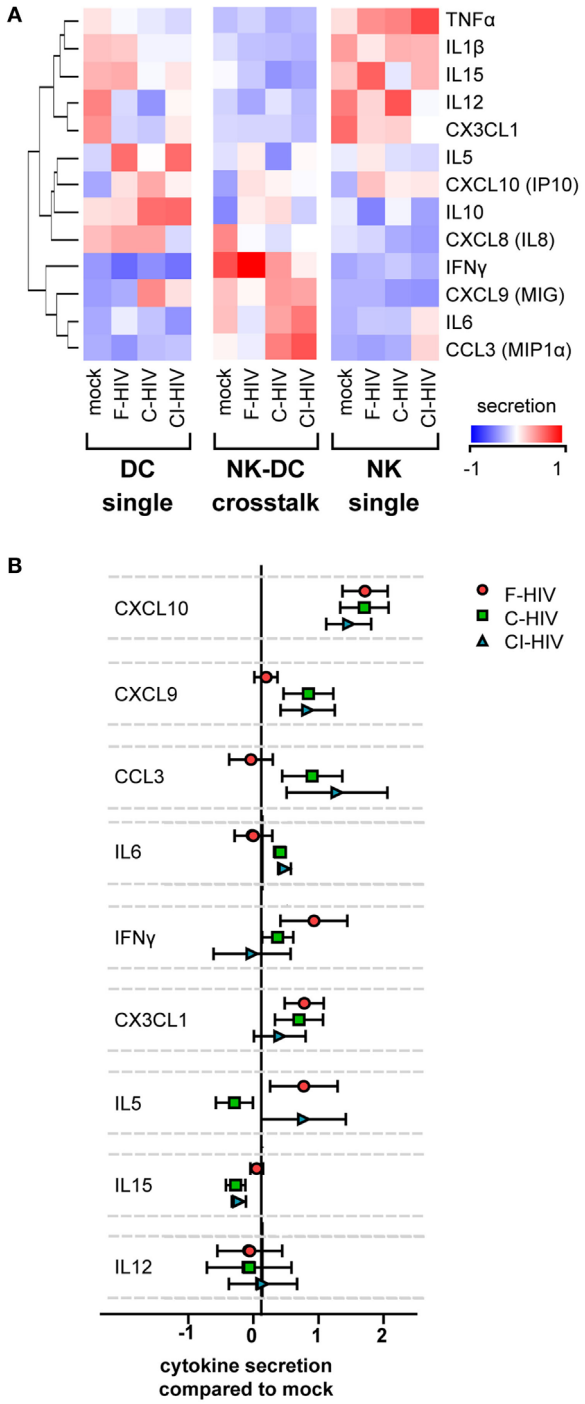


FIGURE 4 | Cytokine secretion profiles in the natural killer (NK)–dendritic cell (DC) cross talk assay. DCs and NK cells were kept in single cultures, or in cross talk cultures consisting of NK cells and DCs from the same donor at a 1:1 ratio and exposed to 1 μg/ml F-HIV, complement-opsonized HIV (C-HIV), CI-HIV, or mock treated for 24 h. The experiment was replicated four times using cells derived from four different donors. **(A)** The supernatants were harvested, and the concentration of cytokines was determined using a cytometric bead array or ELISA. The values were normalized (centered) and a heat map was created. **(B)** Cytokine concentration in the NK–DC cross talk cultures were normalized to the mock treated samples. Boxplots show mean ± SEM.

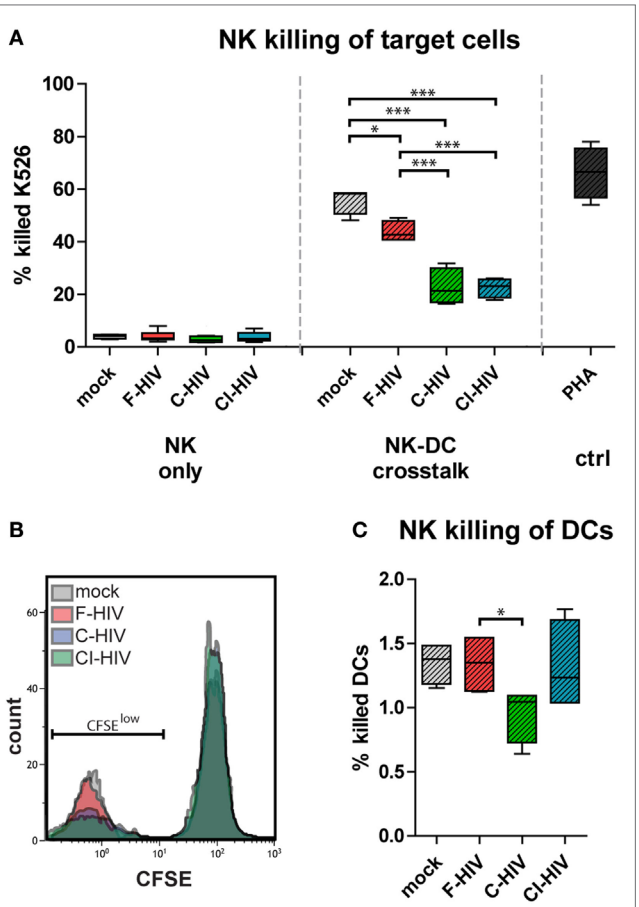


FIGURE 5 | HIV decreased the cytotoxicity in natural killer (NK) cells activated by cross talk between NK cells and dendritic cells (DCs). NK cells were maintained in single NK cell cultures, or in cross talk cultures consisting of NK cells and DCs from the same donor at a 1:1 ratio and exposed to 1 μg/ml F-HIV, complement-opsonized HIV (C-HIV), CI-HIV, PHA, or mock treated for 24 h. The experiment was replicated four times using cells derived from four different donors. **(A)** NK cells from single or purified from the cross talk assays were added to target cells (CFSE-stained K562 cells) at a 1:8 ratio for 6 h and the amount of killed cells were assessed using flow cytometry. **(B)** Representative histograms for the different experimental conditions. **(C)** A similar assay was performed, using CFSE-stained DCs as target cells. Boxplots show mean with Tukey error bars. One-way ANOVA followed by a Bonferroni posttest was used to test for statistical significance (*$p < 0.05$, $N = 4$).

upregulation of CXCR3 and CCR4 by NK–DC cross talk cultures exposed to C-HIV or CI-HIV was also seen for CD8 T cells, although receptor expression was induced in a lower number of cells (**Figure 7C**). The upregulation of CXCR3 and CCR4 expression on T cells by C-HIV was only achieved in the by NK–DC cross talk cultures, but not when the T cells were merely activated by DCs exposed to HIV (**Figure 7B**). This indicates that the effect is likely dependent on contact-mediated interaction with NK cells or both DCs and NK cells. The flow cytometry gating was first performed on singlet viable CD3+ T cells followed by gating on CD4 or CD8 positive cells and finally by assessing the expression levels of CCR4 and CXCR3 on these cells. The gating strategy for flow cytometry analysis is presented in **Figure 7D**.

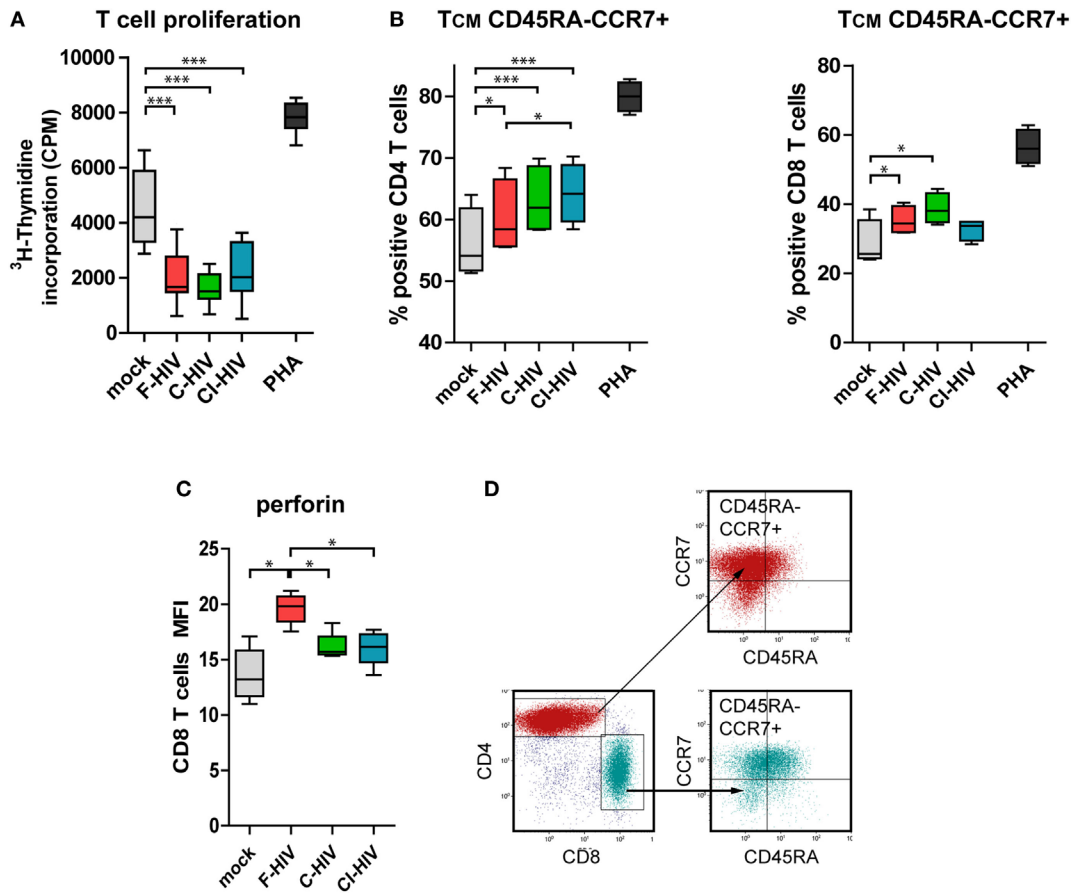


FIGURE 6 | T cell proliferation and memory phenotype activated by natural killer (NK) cell–dendritic cell (DC) stimulation assay. DCs and NK cells from the same donor were exposed to 1 μg/ml F-HIV, complement-opsonized HIV (C-HIV), complement- and antibody opsonized HIV (CI-HIV), PHA, or mock-treated for 24 h. The experiment was replicated four times using cells derived from four different donors. Allogeneic T cells were stimulated by cells from these cultures at a 1:10 DC:T cell ratio. **(A)** T cell proliferation was assessed using a ^{3}H-Thymidine incorporation assay. **(B)** Supernatants from the NK–DC cross talk cultures were added to allogeneic T cells stimulated by CD3/CD28 ligation and the percentage of cells with central memory (T_{CM}) phenotype in the CD4 and CD8 T cell populations was determined using flow cytometry. **(C)** The amount of perforin in the CD8 T cells from the NK–DC stimulation assay was evaluated. **(D)** Gating strategy for flow cytometry analysis of a representative sample can be seen in. Boxplots show mean with Tukey error bars. One-way ANOVA followed by a Bonferroni posttest was used to test for statistical significance (*$p < 0.05$, $N = 4$).

DCs Exposed to C-HIV Upregulated Negative Costimulatory Molecule Expression on CD4 T Cells

Supernatants were harvested from to NK–DC cultures exposed to different forms of HIV or mock treated and added to allogenic T cells activated by CD3 and CD28 ligation. The T cell phenotype was assessed by flow cytometry. CD3 and CD28 ligation together with supernatants from cultures exposed to C-HIV and CI-HIV induced CD4 T cell upregulation of the activation marker CD38 (**Figures 8A,B**), whereas supernatants from cultures exposed to F-HIV did not. All virus conditions led to the upregulation of the co-inhibitory molecules PD-1, TIM-3, and LAG-3 on CD4 T cells, with the highest upregulation seen for C-HIV and CI-HIV (**Figure 8A**; Figure S3 in Supplementary Material). The populations of CD4 T cells that were positive for PD-1 or PD-1 in combination with TIM-3 and LAG-3 were significantly higher when activated with CD3 and CD28 ligation and exposed to supernatants from C-HIV and CI-HIV than from F-HIV (**Figure 8B**; Figure S3 in Supplementary Material). The expression of the inhibitory molecules on CD8 T cells was similar to that for CD4 T cells described above, but less pronounced. In addition, the T cells activated by CD3 and CD28 ligation and exposed to C-HIV or CI-HIV supernatants induced a larger population of CD8 T cells that coexpressed PD-1, TIM-3, and LAG-3 (**Figures 8D,E**). In addition, the CD3 and CD28 ligation activated CD8 T cells upregulated CD38 upon all virus exposures, whereas CD4 T cells only upregulated CD38 in the presence of supernatants derived from cultures exposed to C-HIV and CI-HIV (**Figures 8B,E**). Noteworthy, PHA stimulation led a substantial increase in amount of PD-1 positive cells (Figures S2 and S3 in Supplementary Material), whereas the percentage of cells coexpressing PD-1, TIM-3, and LAG-3 was decreased. PHA did not induce a high upregulation of CD38; which could be due to the expression kinetics of this marker (38, 39). The gating strategy

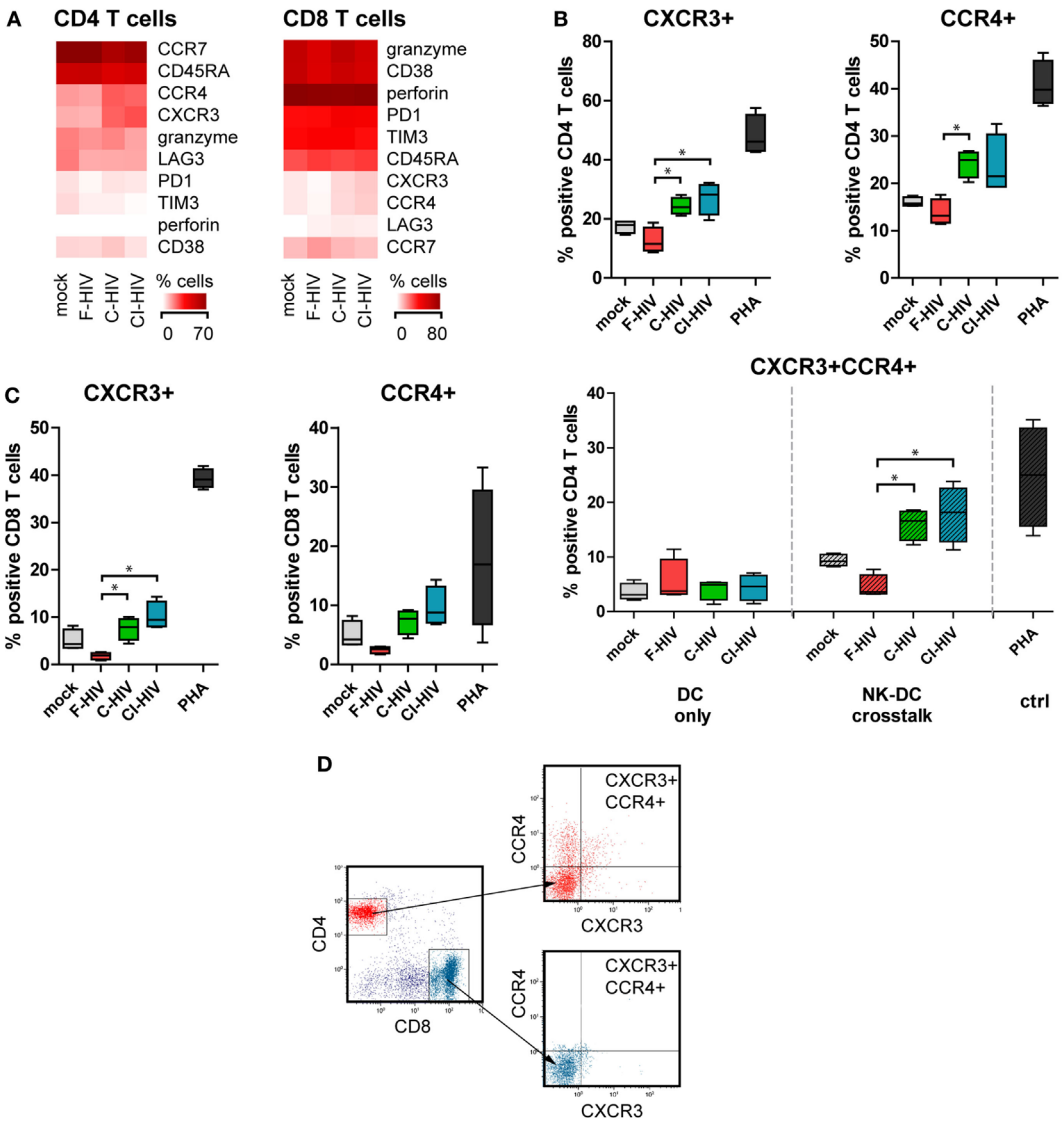


FIGURE 7 | T cell phenotype activated by natural killer (NK)–dendritic cell (DC) stimulation assay. DCs and NK cells from the same donor were cocultured and exposed to 1 μg/ml F-HIV, complement-opsonized HIV (C-HIV), complement- and antibody opsonized HIV (CI-HIV), PHA, or mock treated for 24 h. The experiment was replicated four times using cells derived from four different donors. Allogeneic T cells were then added to the cultures at a 1:10 DC:T cell ratio. **(A)** The T cell phenotype induced was assessed by flow cytometry. Heat maps of the percentage of CD4 and CD8 cells positive for phenotypic markers were created. **(B)** The number of CD4 T cells positive for CXCR3 or CCR4 were evaluated in culture with DCs conditioned with NK cells, and the number of CD4 T cells positive for both CXCR3 and CCR4 were evaluated in culture with DCs conditioned with NK cells or DCs alone. **(C)** The number of CD8 T cells positive for CXCR3 and CCR4 was evaluated in culture with DCs conditioned with NK cells. **(D)** Gating strategy for flow cytometry analysis of a representative sample can be seen. Boxplots show mean with Tukey error bars. One-way ANOVA followed by a Bonferroni posttest was used to test for statistical significance (*$p < 0.05$, $N = 4$).

for CD38, PD-1, TIM-3, and LAG-3 on CD4 and CD8 T cells is presented in **Figures 8C,F**.

DISCUSSION

Dendritic cells, NK cells, and T cells at the mucosal linings all have important roles during HIV exposure and interactions between these critical immune cells are likely to determine whether the exposure leads to establishment of HIV infection as well as shaping the immune responses against the virus. In this study, we investigated how free HIV (F-HIV), and HIV opsonized with complement only (C-HIV), or with both complement and antibodies (CI-HIV) affected DCs and NK cells alone and during cross talk, and how this cellular cross talk in turn affected their ability to activate naïve T cells and the T cell phenotypes generated.

Our transcriptome profiling and flow cytometry experiments revealed that C-HIV induced lower activation of DC maturation pathways and factors compared to free HIV and also less NK cell

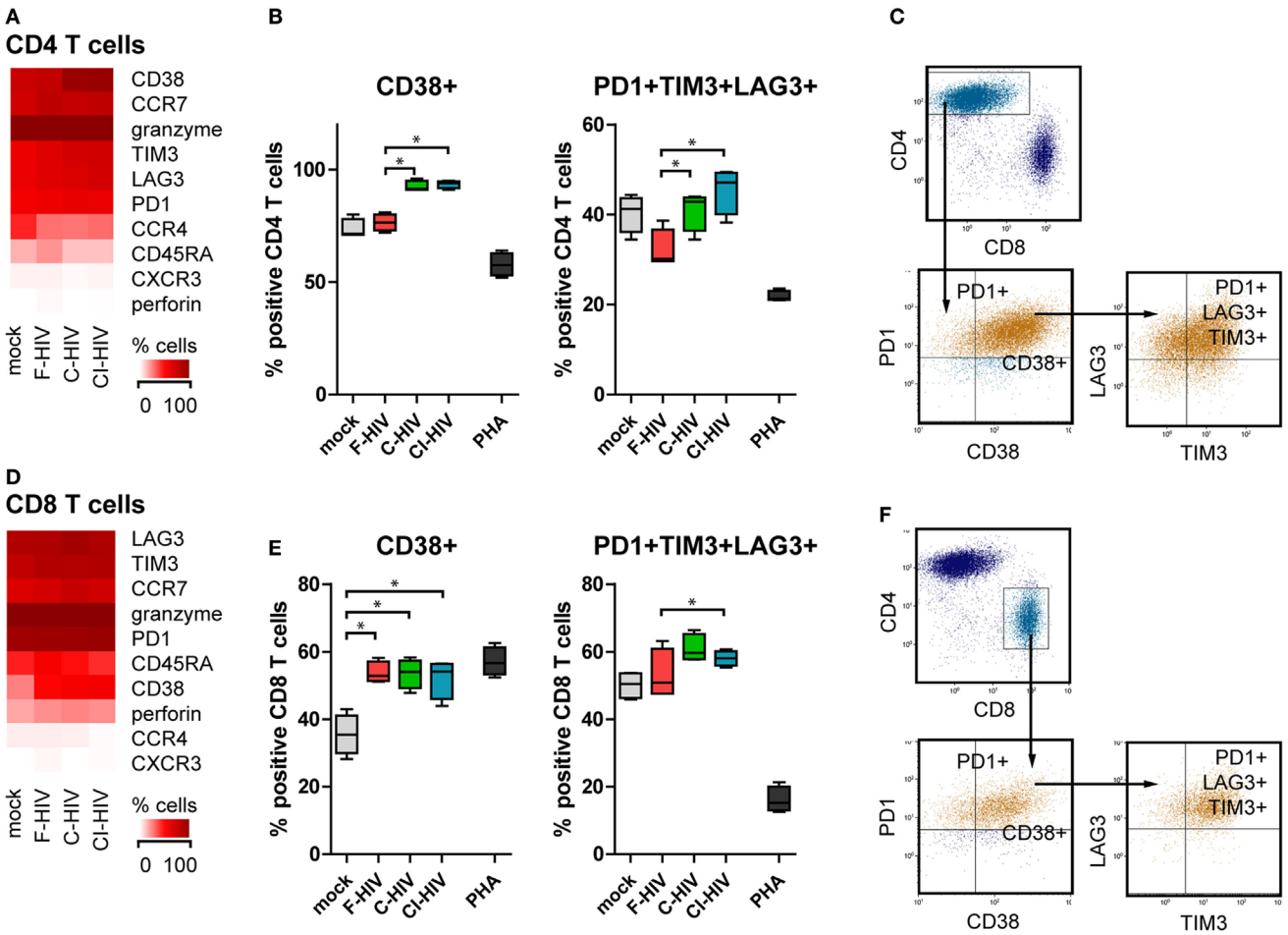


FIGURE 8 | Expression of immune checkpoint factors on the CD4 and CD8 T cells activated by CD3 and CD28 ligation and supernatants from the natural killer (NK)–dendritic cell (DC) cross talk assay. DCs and NK cells from the same donor were exposed to 1 μg/ml F-HIV, complement-opsonized HIV (C-HIV), CI-HIV, PHA, or mock treated for 24 h. The experiment was replicated four times using cells derived from four different donors. Allogeneic T cells were stimulated by CD3/CD28 ligation in the presence of supernatants from these cultures. **(A,D)** The CD4 T cell **(A)** and CD8 T cell **(D)** phenotype generated was assessed using flow cytometry. Heat maps of the percentage of CD4 cells or CD8 T cells positive for phenotypic markers was created. The number of CD4 T cells **(B)** or CD8 T cells **(E)** positive for CD38, and the number of cells coexpressing PD-1, TIM-3, and LAG-3 were evaluated. **(C,F)** Gating strategy for flow cytometry analysis of a representative sample. Boxplots show mean with Tukey error bars. One-way ANOVA followed by a Bonferroni posttest was used to test for statistical significance (*$p < 0.05$, $N = 4$).

activation during NK–DC cross talk. We have previously shown that C-HIV inhibits inflammatory and antiviral responses in DCs in a CR3-dependent manner (12), and in this study, the suppression of factors associated with regulating responses to danger was clearly visible both for DCs cultured alone and for DCs derived from NK–DC cross talk experiments. Danger signaling is tightly linked to DC maturation (40), as well as their ability to activate NK cells (41). Even if the NK cells in single culture were activated by HIV, it was apparent that the responses induced by HIV in the DCs defined the NK responses since the transcriptomes of the DCs were considerably less affected by the cross talk than the transcriptomes of the NK cells. In addition, the presence of C-HIV did not suppress NK cell activation in the absence of DCs. These findings support the concept of the DC as the determining factor during HIV transmission (5). Of note, *in vivo* studies have also described that during acute infection, DCs produce reduced amounts of IL-12, IL-15, and IL-18, leading to lower IFN-γ production by NK cells, which consequently results in poor DC maturation (21, 42).

Natural killer cells have the ability to recognize and kill virus infected target cells by the release of perforin and granzymes, or engagement of target cell death receptors such as Fas by Fas-L (43). NK-mediated killing creates a substantial immune pressure on HIV (44), and it has been suggested that the ability of NK cells to eliminate infected cells from the primary site of HIV infection can avert systemic infection (2, 42). In this study, DCs exposed to HIV suppressed the pathways involved in the activation of the NK cell ability to kill target cells, which is in accordance with *in vitro* studies by others (25). The effect DCs exposed to C-HIV had on the NK cell killing was striking as it severely suppressed

this important NK effector function, with less than half the number of target cells killed. This dexterous effect by C-HIV on the NK cell's cytotoxic function should impair the ability of the host to control the HIV infection.

Dendritic cell and NK cell communications occur in the presence of HIV both locally in tissues as well as in the lymphoid system (45, 46). The ability of NK cells to lyse immature DCs in order to avoid defective T cell priming is known as "DC-editing," and this has been shown to enhance the expansion of antigen specific cytotoxic T cells (47), which are important effector cells involved in controlling the HIV infection. However, the capacity of NK cells to carry out DC-editing is reduced by HIV *in vivo* (21, 48). NK cell lysis of immature DCs has been shown to involve the NKp30 and DNAM-1 receptors whereas the upregulation of MHC class I on activated DCs can protect them from NK killing (26). In our system, DCs exposed to C-HIV or CI-HIV inhibited NK killing of both target cells and of the DCs themselves. Of note, RNAseq analysis revealed that several upstream regulators that promote survival were upregulated in the DCs, i.e., the survival of DCs could be due to both suppressed NK cytotoxicity and a consequence of higher resistance to killing in the DCs. The precise mechanisms involved in the suppression of NK killing by DCs exposed to C-HIV remain to be elucidated. Interestingly, in our system the upregulation of perforin levels in CD8 T cells exposed to NK–DC cultures was also inhibited by C-HIV and CI-HIV, i.e., it is possible that the DC-mediated inhibition of cytotoxic responses when exposed to C-HIV occurred through pathways common to both NK cells and CD8 T cells.

The effects HIV exerted on the NK-conditioned DCs' ability to prime and activate naïve T cells were assessed in HIV-exposed NK–DC cell cross talk cultures. All three forms of HIV directed naïve T cells to differentiate to central memory (CCR7+ CD45RA−) T cells. The DCs exposed to C-HIV or CI-HIV induced a slightly higher amount of CD4 and CD8 T cells with central memory phenotype, which indicates that the presence of complement did not interfere with the T cell differentiation from naïve to memory T cells, rather increase the pool of central memory T cells. Of note, central memory CD4 T cells are permissive to HIV infection and can form latent reservoirs (49) with replication-competent virus (50), and their induction and quantity is, therefore, highly relevant to HIV pathogenesis. Noteworthy, exposure to complement-opsonized virus was associated with lower levels of effector memory T cells than exposure to free virus, which could explain the higher perforin expression seen for F-HIV as perforin expression is known to be higher in effector memory T cells (51).

The effect of DC exposure to HIV on the T cell proliferation was massive with the proliferation of T cells stimulated by HIV-exposed cultures reduced to approximately 50% compared to T cells exposed to mock treated cultures. There was no significant difference in viral T cell suppression between the free and complement-opsonized virus. The reduction in DC's capacity to induce T cell proliferation after HIV exposure has been described previously, by our group and by others (52, 53), but the effect of complement has not been investigated previously.

Negative immune checkpoint molecules, such as PD-1, LAG-3, TIM-3, and PD-L1, were expressed to a higher extent on the T cells and DCs cultured in the presence of C-HIV than on cells exposed to free virus. In addition, stimulation of T cells by supernatants from NK–DC cross talk cultures exposed to C-HIV or CI-HIV led to a higher amount of both CD4 and CD8 T cells coexpressing PD-1, LAG-3, and TIM-3. The expression of PD-1 is hallmark of an exhausted T-cell phenotype with limited ability to respond to stimuli (54, 55). Exhausted T cells are characterized by a loss of proliferative capacity and cytotoxic activity (56–58). At an initial stage, the PD-1 pathway only dampens the CD8 T cell responsiveness, but can eventually lead to a hierarchical loss of proliferation, cytolytic activity, defects in cytokine production, and eventually deletion (57). A synergistic effect between PD-1 and other negative checkpoint factors has been described (59), and T cells coexpressing PD-1, TIM-3, and LAG-3 are often even more exhausted than cells expressing only PD-1 (57). While PD-1 blockade can reverse exhaustion in cells expressing PD-1 only, this is not true when TIM-3 and LAG-3 are coexpressed on the PD-1 positive cells, which indicates the existence of multiple redundant T cell suppression pathways (57). Consequently, the higher expression of both PD-1 itself, as well as the coexpression of TIM-3 and LAG-3, on T cells stimulated by cultures exposed to complement-opsonized virus is likely to have detrimental effects on immune function, thereby contributing to HIV pathogenesis.

Another factor that is an indicator of disease progression and dysfunctional T cells in untreated HIV infection is CD38. Expression of this activation marker is high on activated T cells, low on naïve T cells, and undetectable on resting memory T cells (60). Low number of CD4 and CD8 T cells expressing CD38 was associated with reduced permissiveness to HIV replication in cervical explants (61), indicating that CD38 expression either supports or is a product of HIV infection in the mucosa. We found CD38 expression to be upregulated on CD8 T cells primed and activated by CD3 and CD28 ligation following exposure to supernatants from all HIV-exposed NK–DC cross talk cultures, whereas CD4 T cells upregulated CD38 upon exposure to supernatant from C-HIV or CI-HIV cultures only. Recent observations suggest that CD38 plays an active role in HIV infection and in chronic HIV infection *in vivo*, where increased expression of CD38 on CD8 T cells appears to be associated with immune activation and HIV disease progression (60). In addition, HLADR+ CD38+ CD4 T cells have been shown to produce high levels of HIV due to higher levels CCR5 and CXCR4 (39), indicating that CD4 T cells primed by DCs exposed to C-HIV could support a higher HIV replication.

The ability to migrate to the site of infection and inflammation or into the lymph is highly relevant for most immune cells and proper migration involves an array of chemokine receptors. CD4 T cells activated by NK–DC cross talk cultures exposed to C-HIV had higher expression levels of CCR4 and CXCR3, than CD4 T cells stimulated by NK–DC exposed to free HIV. The same was also true for the CD8 T cells, although the number of CCR4 and CXCR3 positive cells was much lower than in the CD4 population. CCR4 and CXCR3 positive T cells have been shown to traffic to and infiltrate inflamed tissue (62, 63). CXCR3 expression is considered to be a signature of gut-homing potential in CD4 T cells (63). In lung, CTL migration to infection sites has been shown to be CXCR3 dependent (64), and this tissue positioning

is considered to be one of the rate-limiting steps in CTL-mediated protection (65). CXCR3+ and CCR4+ CD4 T cells are highly permissive to HIV infection and replication (66). In chronic SIV infection, there are increased levels of CXCR3 positive CD4 T cells but not of CCR4 positive CD4 T cells and this is also true in the lymph nodes, where the CXCR3 positive T follicular helper cells levels are associated with high viral loads (67).

CXCR3 expression has been shown to be induced by IFN-γ inducible ligands CXCL9, CXCL10, and CXCL11 (62). In our system, CXCL9 could play a role in the NK mediated induction of CXCR3 expression, as concentrations of this cytokine were highest in the NK–DC cross talk cultures exposed to C-HIV and CI-HIV. Both DCs and NK cells have the ability to produce CXCL9 (68). The CXCL9 mRNA expression levels was much higher in the DCs compared to the NK cells from the cross talk cultures, indicating that it is likely that the DCs account for the majority of CXCL9 production in our system. The levels of CXCL10 were upregulated in the NK–DC cross talk system by all HIV conditions. Interestingly, the upregulation of CXCR3 and CCR4 by C-HIV only occurred when both DC and NK cells were present during the T cell stimulation. Direct CD4 T cell–NK cell interactions stimulate upregulation CXCR3 on the CD4 T cells by means of IL-21 (69). However, our RNAseq did not detect any IL-21 mRNA expression, indicating that there are other mechanisms at that require direct interactions with both the DCs and NK cells during T cell conditioning, which remain to be investigated.

CCR4+ CCR5+ CD4 T cells are highly permissive to HIV infection and CCR4 is expressed by T helper type 2 and type 17 cells and also by regulatory CD4 T cells (66). Similar to CXCR3, CCR4 is important for the migration of T cells to sites of inflammation or infection (70). In addition, it has been suggested that CCR4 promotes retention of T cells in different tissues (71). HIV is highly dependent on availability of permissive cells for transmission and spread (28). The induction of a CD4 phenotype that is permissive to infection and has gut-homing capabilities, therefore, likely contribute to HIV infection and spread. An overview of the effects of C-HIV on DCs, NK cells, and T cell phenotype can be found in **Figure 9**.

In summary, presence of complement fragments on HIV's surface modulated responses in DCs and their cross talk with NK cells to inhibit killing and to promote the upregulation of factors associated with immune suppression (PD-1, TIM-3, LAG-3) and susceptibility to infection (T_{CM}, CD38, CXCR3, CCR4) on CD4 T cells. Complement opsonization, therefore, likely contributes to HIV transmission and pathogenesis.

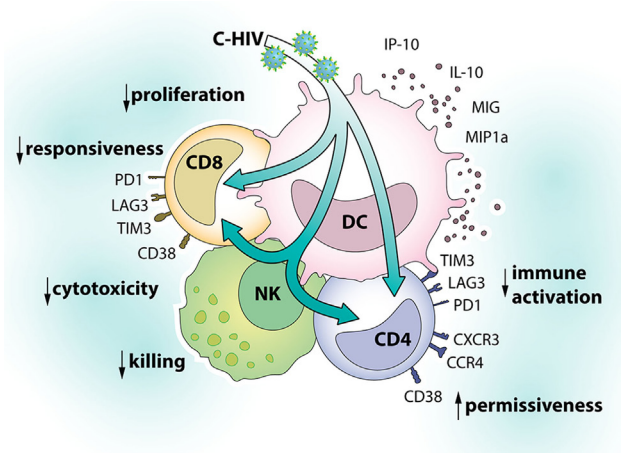


FIGURE 9 | Effects of complement-opsonized HIV (C-HIV) on dendritic cells (DCs), natural killer (NK) cells, and T cell phenotype. Complement fragments on HIV's surface modulate responses in DCs and their cross talk with NK cells to inhibit killing and promote the upregulation of factors associated with immune suppression (PD-1, TIM-3, LAG-3) and susceptibility to infection (CD38, CXCR3, CCR4) on T cells.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

Conception/design: RE and ML. Data collection: RE, MK, HH, YT, and MW. Data analysis/interpretation: RE and MK. Drafting article: RE, ML, and ES. Critical revision of the article: CS, JH, SN, and ES. Final approval of the version to be published: RE, MK, CS, HH, YT, MW, JH, SN, ES, and ML.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The computations for the RNAseq were performed on resources provided by SNIC through Uppsala Multidisciplinary Center for Advanced Computational Science (UPPMAX) under Project b2015293. The authors thank Julian Bess and Jeffrey D. Lifson and the Biological Products Core of the AIDS and Cancer Virus Program, Leidos Biomedical Research, Frederick National Laboratory (Frederick, MD), for providing purified and concentrated HIV-1.

FUNDING

This work was supported by the Swedish Research Council, the Swedish Physicians against AIDS Research Foundation; VINNMER for Vinnova, Linköping University Hospital Research Fund, ALF Grants Region Östergötland, FORSS (to ML); and High Impact Research and intramural grants from CERiA, University of Malaya (UM.C.625/1/HIR/139) (to ES).

SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fimmu.2018.00899/full#supplementary-material.

REFERENCES

1. Hu J, Gardner MB, Miller CJ. Simian immunodeficiency virus rapidly penetrates the cervicovaginal mucosa after intravaginal inoculation and infects intraepithelial dendritic cells. *J Virol* (2000) 74:6087–95. doi:10.1128/JVI.74.13.6087-6095.2000
2. Haase AT. Targeting early infection to prevent HIV-1 mucosal transmission. *Nature* (2010) 464:217–23. doi:10.1038/nature08757

3. Steinman RM, Hemmi H. Dendritic cells: translating innate to adaptive immunity. *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol* (2006) 311:17–58. doi:10.1007/3-540-32636-7_2
4. Sewell AK, Price DA. Dendritic cells and transmission of HIV-1. *Trends Immunol* (2001) 22:173–5. doi:10.1016/S1471-4906(01)01866-X
5. Hertoghs N, Geijtenbeek TBH, Ribeiro CMS. Interplay between HIV-1 innate sensing and restriction in mucosal dendritic cells: balancing defense and viral transmission. *Curr Opin Virol* (2017) 22:112–9. doi:10.1016/j.coviro.2017.01.001
6. Stoiber H, Banki Z, Wilflingseder D, Dierich MP. Complement-HIV interactions during all steps of viral pathogenesis. *Vaccine* (2008) 26:3046–54. doi:10.1016/j.vaccine.2007.12.003
7. Bouhlal H, Chomont N, Haeffner-Cavaillon N, Kazatchkine MD, Belec L, Hocini H. Opsonization of HIV-1 by semen complement enhances infection of human epithelial cells. *J Immunol* (2002) 169:3301–6. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.169.6.3301
8. Bajtay Z, Speth C, Erdei A, Dierich MP. Cutting edge: productive HIV-1 infection of dendritic cells via complement receptor type 3 (CR3, CD11b/CD18). *J Immunol* (2004) 173:4775–8. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.173.8.4775
9. Bouhlal H, Chomont N, Requena M, Nasreddine N, Saidi H, Legoff J, et al. Opsonization of HIV with complement enhances infection of dendritic cells and viral transfer to CD4 T cells in a CR3 and DC-SIGN-dependent manner. *J Immunol* (2007) 178:1086–95. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.178.2.1086
10. Tjomsland V, Ellegard R, Che K, Hinkula J, Lifson JD, Larsson M. Complement opsonization of HIV-1 enhances the uptake by dendritic cells and involves the endocytic lectin and integrin receptor families. *PLoS One* (2011) 6:e23542. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0023542
11. Tjomsland V, Ellegard R, Burgener A, Mogk K, Che KF, Westmacott G, et al. Complement opsonization of HIV-1 results in a different intracellular processing pattern and enhanced MHC class I presentation by dendritic cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2013) 43:1470–83. doi:10.1002/eji.201242935
12. Ellegard R, Crisci E, Burgener A, Sjowall C, Birse K, Westmacott G, et al. Complement opsonization of HIV-1 results in decreased antiviral and inflammatory responses in immature dendritic cells via CR3. *J Immunol* (2014) 193:4590–601. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1401781
13. Ellegard R, Crisci E, Andersson J, Shankar EM, Nystrom S, Hinkula J, et al. Impaired NK cell activation and chemotaxis toward dendritic cells exposed to complement-opsonized HIV-1. *J Immunol* (2015) 195:1698–704. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1500618
14. Behrens EM, Sriram U, Shivers DK, Gallucci M, Ma Z, Finkel TH, et al. Complement receptor 3 ligation of dendritic cells suppresses their stimulatory capacity. *J Immunol* (2007) 178:6268–79. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.178.10.6268
15. Huot N, Jacquelin B, Garcia-Tellez T, Rascle P, Ploquin MJ, Madec Y, et al. Natural killer cells migrate into and control simian immunodeficiency virus replication in lymph node follicles in African green monkeys. *Nat Med* (2017) 23:1277–86. doi:10.1038/nm.4421
16. Fauci AS, Mavilio D, Kottilil S. NK cells in HIV infection: paradigm for protection or targets for ambush. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2005) 5:835–43. doi:10.1038/nri1711
17. Alter G, Altfeld M. NK cells in HIV-1 infection: evidence for their role in the control of HIV-1 infection. *J Intern Med* (2009) 265:29–42. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2796.2008.02045.x
18. Rivera A, Siracusa MC, Yap GS, Gause WC. Innate cell communication kick-starts pathogen-specific immunity. *Nat Immunol* (2016) 17:356–63. doi:10.1038/ni.3375
19. Vieillard V, Fausther-Bovendo H, Samri A, Debre P; French Asymptomatiques à Long Terme (ALT) ANRS-CO15 Study Group. Specific phenotypic and functional features of natural killer cells from HIV-infected long-term nonprogressors and HIV controllers. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* (2010) 53:564–73. doi:10.1097/QAI.0b013e3181d0c5b4
20. Tomescu C, Abdulhaqq S, Montaner LJ. Evidence for the innate immune response as a correlate of protection in human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)-1 highly exposed seronegative subjects (HESN). *Clin Exp Immunol* (2011) 164:158–69. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2249.2011.04379.x
21. Mavilio D, Lombardo G, Benjamin J, Kim D, Follman D, Marcenaro E, et al. Characterization of CD56-/CD16+ natural killer (NK) cells: a highly dysfunctional NK subset expanded in HIV-infected viremic individuals. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2005) 102:2886–91. doi:10.1073/pnas.0409872102
22. Mavilio D, Lombardo G, Kinter A, Fogli M, La Sala A, Ortolano S, et al. Characterization of the defective interaction between a subset of natural killer cells and dendritic cells in HIV-1 infection. *J Exp Med* (2006) 203:2339–50. doi:10.1084/jem.20060894
23. Valentin-Torres A, Ramirez Kitchen CM, Haller HS, Bernstein HB. Bidirectional NK/DC interactions promote CD4 expression on NK cells, DC maturation, and HIV infection. *Virology* (2012) 433:203–15. doi:10.1016/j.virol.2012.06.023
24. Degli-Esposti MA, Smyth MJ. Close encounters of different kinds: dendritic cells and NK cells take centre stage. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2005) 5:112–24. doi:10.1038/nri1549
25. Melki MT, Saidi H, Dufour A, Olivo-Marin JC, Gougeon ML. Escape of HIV-1-infected dendritic cells from TRAIL-mediated NK cell cytotoxicity during NK-DC cross-talk – a pivotal role of HMGB1. *PLoS Pathog* (2010) 6:e1000862. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1000862
26. Ferlazzo G, Tsang ML, Moretta L, Melioli G, Steinman RM, Munz C. Human dendritic cells activate resting natural killer (NK) cells and are recognized via the NKp30 receptor by activated NK cells. *J Exp Med* (2002) 195:343–51. doi:10.1084/jem.20011149
27. Martin-Fontecha A, Thomsen LL, Brett S, Gerard C, Lipp M, Lanzavecchia A, et al. Induced recruitment of NK cells to lymph nodes provides IFN-gamma for T(H)1 priming. *Nat Immunol* (2004) 5:1260–5. doi:10.1038/ni1138
28. Pandrea I, Parrish NF, Raehtz K, Gaufin T, Barbian HJ, Ma D, et al. Mucosal simian immunodeficiency virus transmission in African green monkeys: susceptibility to infection is proportional to target cell availability at mucosal sites. *J Virol* (2012) 86:4158–68. doi:10.1128/JVI.07141-11
29. Rossio JL, Esser MT, Suryanarayana K, Schneider DK, Bess JW Jr, Vasquez GM, et al. Inactivation of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infectivity with preservation of conformational and functional integrity of virion surface proteins. *J Virol* (1998) 72:7992–8001.
30. Sabado RL, Babcock E, Kavanagh DG, Tjomsland V, Walker BD, Lifson JD, et al. Pathways utilized by dendritic cells for binding, uptake, processing and presentation of antigens derived from HIV-1. *Eur J Immunol* (2007) 37:1752–63. doi:10.1002/eji.200636981
31. Babraham-Bioinformatics. FastQC: a quality control tool for high throughput sequence data. *Babraham Bioinformatics*. (2017). Available from: http://www.bioinformatics.babraham.ac.uk/projects/fastqc (Accessed: June 5, 2017).
32. Bolger AM, Lohse M, Usadel B. Trimmomatic: a flexible trimmer for Illumina sequence data. *Bioinformatics* (2014) 30:2114–20. doi:10.1093/bioinformatics/btu170
33. Liao Y, Smyth GK, Shi W. featureCounts: an efficient general purpose program for assigning sequence reads to genomic features. *Bioinformatics* (2014) 30:923–30. doi:10.1093/bioinformatics/btt656
34. Love MI, Huber W, Anders S. Moderated estimation of fold change and dispersion for RNA-seq data with DESeq2. *Genome Biol* (2014) 15:550. doi:10.1186/s13059-014-0550-8
35. Norris S, Coleman A, Kuri-Cervantes L, Bower M, Nelson M, Goodier MR. PD-1 expression on natural killer cells and CD8(+) T cells during chronic HIV-1 infection. *Viral Immunol* (2012) 25:329–32. doi:10.1089/vim.2011.0096
36. Della Chiesa M, Pesce S, Muccio L, Carlomagno S, Sivori S, Moretta A, et al. Features of memory-like and PD-1(+) human NK cell subsets. *Front Immunol* (2016) 7:351. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2016.00351
37. Liu Y, Cheng Y, Xu Y, Wang Z, Du X, Li C, et al. Increased expression of programmed cell death protein 1 on NK cells inhibits NK-cell-mediated anti-tumor function and indicates poor prognosis in digestive cancers. *Oncogene* (2017) 36:6143–53. doi:10.1038/onc.2017.209
38. Chadburn A, Inghirami G, Knowles DM. The kinetics and temporal expression of T-cell activation-associated antigens CD15 (LeuM1), CD30 (Ki-1), EMA, and CD11c (LeuM5) by benign activated T cells. *Hematol Pathol* (1992) 6:193–202.
39. Meditz AL, Haas MK, Folkvord JM, Melander K, Young R, Mccarter M, et al. HLA-DR+ CD38+ CD4+ T lymphocytes have elevated CCR5 expression and produce the majority of R5-tropic HIV-1 RNA in vivo. *J Virol* (2011) 85:10189–200. doi:10.1128/JVI.02529-10
40. Hawiger D, Inaba K, Dorsett Y, Guo M, Mahnke K, Rivera M, et al. Dendritic cells induce peripheral T cell unresponsiveness under steady state conditions in vivo. *J Exp Med* (2001) 194:769–79. doi:10.1084/jem.194.6.769

41. Ferlazzo G, Morandi B. Cross-talks between natural killer cells and distinct subsets of dendritic cells. *Front Immunol* (2014) 5:159. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2014.00159
42. Hens J, Jennes W, Kestens L. The role of NK cells in HIV-1 protection: autologous, allogeneic or both? *AIDS Res Ther* (2016) 13:15. doi:10.1186/s12981-016-0099-6
43. Lanier LL. NK cell recognition. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2005) 23:225–74. doi:10.1146/annurev.immunol.23.021704.115526
44. Alter G, Heckerman D, Schneidewind A, Fadda L, Kadie CM, Carlson JM, et al. HIV-1 adaptation to NK-cell-mediated immune pressure. *Nature* (2011) 476:96–100. doi:10.1038/nature10237
45. Pudney J, Quayle AJ, Anderson DJ. Immunological microenvironments in the human vagina and cervix: mediators of cellular immunity are concentrated in the cervical transformation zone. *Biol Reprod* (2005) 73:1253–63. doi:10.1095/biolreprod.105.043133
46. Altfeld M, Fadda L, Frleta D, Bhardwaj N. DCs and NK cells: critical effectors in the immune response to HIV-1. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2011) 11:176–86. doi:10.1038/nri2935
47. Morandi B, Mortara L, Chiossone L, Accolla RS, Mingari MC, Moretta L, et al. Dendritic cell editing by activated natural killer cells results in a more protective cancer-specific immune response. *PLoS One* (2012) 7:e39170. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0039170
48. Alter G, Teigen N, Davis BT, Addo MM, Suscovich TJ, Waring MT, et al. Sequential deregulation of NK cell subset distribution and function starting in acute HIV-1 infection. *Blood* (2005) 106:3366–9. doi:10.1182/blood-2005-03-1100
49. Chomont N, El-Far M, Ancuta P, Trautmann L, Procopio FA, Yassine-Diab B, et al. HIV reservoir size and persistence are driven by T cell survival and homeostatic proliferation. *Nat Med* (2009) 15:893–900. doi:10.1038/nm.1972
50. Soriano-Sarabia N, Bateson RE, Dahl NP, Crooks AM, Kuruc JD, Margolis DM, et al. Quantitation of replication-competent HIV-1 in populations of resting CD4+ T cells. *J Virol* (2014) 88:14070–7. doi:10.1128/JVI.01900-14
51. Chattopadhyay PK, Betts MR, Price DA, Gostick E, Horton H, Roederer M, et al. The cytolytic enzymes granyzme A, granzyme B, and perforin: expression patterns, cell distribution, and their relationship to cell maturity and bright CD57 expression. *J Leukoc Biol* (2009) 85:88–97. doi:10.1189/jlb.0208107
52. Kawamura T, Gatanaga H, Borris DL, Connors M, Mitsuya H, Blauvelt A. Decreased stimulation of CD4+ T cell proliferation and IL-2 production by highly enriched populations of HIV-infected dendritic cells. *J Immunol* (2003) 170:4260–6. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.170.8.4260
53. Che KF, Sabado RL, Shankar EM, Tjomsland V, Messmer D, Bhardwaj N, et al. HIV-1 impairs in vitro priming of naive T cells and gives rise to contact-dependent suppressor T cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2010) 40:2248–58. doi:10.1002/eji.201040377
54. Petrovas C, Casazza JP, Brenchley JM, Price DA, Gostick E, Adams WC, et al. PD-1 is a regulator of virus-specific CD8+ T cell survival in HIV infection. *J Exp Med* (2006) 203:2281–92. doi:10.1084/jem.20061496
55. Yamamoto T, Price DA, Casazza JP, Ferrari G, Nason M, Chattopadhyay PK, et al. Surface expression patterns of negative regulatory molecules identify determinants of virus-specific CD8+ T-cell exhaustion in HIV infection. *Blood* (2011) 117:4805–15. doi:10.1182/blood-2010-11-317297
56. Petrovas C, Price DA, Mattapallil J, Ambrozak DR, Geldmacher C, Cecchinato V, et al. SIV-specific CD8+ T cells express high levels of PD1 and cytokines but have impaired proliferative capacity in acute and chronic SIVmac251 infection. *Blood* (2007) 110:928–36. doi:10.1182/blood-2007-01-069112
57. Velu V, Shetty RD, Larsson M, Shankar EM. Role of PD-1 co-inhibitory pathway in HIV infection and potential therapeutic options. *Retrovirology* (2015) 12:14. doi:10.1186/s12977-015-0144-x
58. O'Donnell JS, Long GV, Scolyer RA, Teng MW, Smyth MJ. Resistance to PD1/PDL1 checkpoint inhibition. *Cancer Treat Rev* (2017) 52:71–81. doi:10.1016/j.ctrv.2016.11.007
59. Stecher C, Battin C, Leitner J, Zettl M, Grabmeier-Pfistershammer K, Holler C, et al. PD-1 blockade promotes emerging checkpoint inhibitors in enhancing T cell responses to allogeneic dendritic cells. *Front Immunol* (2017) 8:572. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2017.00572
60. Klatt NR, Chomont N, Douek DC, Deeks SG. Immune activation and HIV persistence: implications for curative approaches to HIV infection. *Immunol Rev* (2013) 254:326–42. doi:10.1111/imr.12065
61. Saba E, Panina-Bordignon P, Pagani I, Origoni M, Candiani M, Doglioni C, et al. 5-Hydroxytyrosol inhibits HIV-1 replication in primary cells of the lower and upper female reproductive tract. *Antiviral Res* (2017) 142:16–20. doi:10.1016/j.antiviral.2017.03.003
62. Groom JR, Luster AD. CXCR3 in T cell function. *Exp Cell Res* (2011) 317:620–31. doi:10.1016/j.yexcr.2010.12.017
63. Lofroos AB, Kadivar M, Resic Lindehammer S, Marsal J. Colorectal cancer-infiltrating T lymphocytes display a distinct chemokine receptor expression profile. *Eur J Med Res* (2017) 22:40. doi:10.1186/s40001-017-0283-8
64. Kohlmeier JE, Reiley WW, Perona-Wright G, Freeman ML, Yager EJ, Connor LM, et al. Inflammatory chemokine receptors regulate CD8(+) T cell contraction and memory generation following infection. *J Exp Med* (2011) 208:1621–34. doi:10.1084/jem.20102110
65. Halle S, Halle O, Forster R. Mechanisms and dynamics of T cell-mediated cytotoxicity in vivo. *Trends Immunol* (2017) 38:432–43. doi:10.1016/j.it.2017.04.002
66. Gosselin A, Monteiro P, Chomont N, Diaz-Griffero F, Said EA, Fonseca S, et al. Peripheral blood CCR4+CCR6+ and CXCR3+CCR6+CD4+ T cells are highly permissive to HIV-1 infection. *J Immunol* (2010) 184:1604–16. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.0903058
67. Velu V, Mylvaganam GH, Gangadhara S, Hong JJ, Iyer SS, Gumber S, et al. Induction of Th1-biased T follicular helper (Tfh) cells in lymphoid tissues during chronic simian immunodeficiency virus infection defines functionally distinct germinal center Tfh cells. *J Immunol* (2016) 197:1832–42. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1600143
68. Smit MJ, Verdijk P, Van Der Raaij-Helmer EM, Navis M, Hensbergen PJ, Leurs R, et al. CXCR3-mediated chemotaxis of human T cells is regulated by a Gi- and phospholipase C-dependent pathway and not via activation of MEK/p44/p42 MAPK nor Akt/PI-3 kinase. *Blood* (2003) 102:1959–65. doi:10.1182/blood-2002-12-3945
69. Loyon R, Picard E, Mauvais O, Queiroz L, Mougey V, Pallandre JR, et al. IL-21-induced MHC class II+ NK cells promote the expansion of human uncommitted CD4+ central memory T cells in a macrophage migration inhibitory factor-dependent manner. *J Immunol* (2016) 197:85–96. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1501147
70. Iellem A, Mariani M, Lang R, Recalde H, Panina-Bordignon P, Sinigaglia F, et al. Unique chemotactic response profile and specific expression of chemokine receptors CCR4 and CCR8 by CD4(+)CD25(+) regulatory T cells. *J Exp Med* (2001) 194:847–53. doi:10.1084/jem.194.6.847
71. Al-Banna NA, Vaci M, Slauenwhite D, Johnston B, Issekutz TB. CCR4 and CXCR3 play different roles in the migration of T cells to inflammation in skin, arthritic joints, and lymph nodes. *Eur J Immunol* (2014) 44:1633–43. doi:10.1002/eji.201343995

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

MINI REVIEW
published: 22 February 2018
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00299

Interferon-α Subtypes As an Adjunct Therapeutic Approach for Human Immunodeficiency Virus Functional Cure

*Jeffy George and Joseph J. Mattapallil**

Uniformed Services University, Bethesda, MD, United States

Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) establishes life-long latency in infected individuals. Although highly active antiretroviral therapy (HAART) has had a significant impact on the course of HIV infection leading to a better long-term outcome, the pool of latent reservoir remains substantial even under HAART. Numerous approaches have been under development with the goal of eradicating the latent HIV reservoir though with limited success. Approaches that combine immune-mediated control of HIV to activate both the innate and the adaptive immune system under suppressive therapy along with "shock and kill" drugs may lead to a better control of the reactivated virus. Interferon-α (IFN-α) is an innate cytokine that has been shown to activate intracellular defenses capable of restricting and controlling HIV. IFN-α, however, harbors numerous functional subtypes that have been reported to display different binding affinities and potency. Recent studies have suggested that certain subtypes such as IFN-α8 and IFN-α14 have potent anti-HIV activity with little or no immune activation, whereas other subtypes such as IFN-α4, IFN-α5, and IFN-α14 activate NK cells. Could these subtypes be used in combination with other strategies to reduce the latent viral reservoir? Here, we review the role of IFN-α subtypes in HIV infection and discuss the possibility that certain subtypes could be potential adjuncts to a "shock and kill" or therapeutic vaccination strategy leading to better control of the latent reservoir and subsequent functional cure.

Keywords: human immunodeficiency virus, functional cure, interferon-α, interferon-α subtypes, human immunodeficiency virus latency

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Vijayakumar Velu,
Emory University, United States

Reviewed by:
Namal P. M. Liyanage,
The Ohio State University, United States
Paul Urquhart Cameron,
University of Melbourne, Australia

***Correspondence:**
Joseph J. Mattapallil
joseph.mattapallil@usuhs.edu

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to Viral Immunology, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *07 December 2017*
Accepted: *02 February 2018*
Published: *22 February 2018*

Citation:
George J and Mattapallil JJ (2018) Interferon-α Subtypes As an Adjunct Therapeutic Approach for Human Immunodeficiency Virus Functional Cure. Front. Immunol. 9:299. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00299

INTRODUCTION

Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infections are characterized by severe immunodeficiency and onset of opportunistic infections. Currently, there are over 36 million people worldwide who are living with HIV. Onset of highly active antiretroviral therapy (HAART) has led to better viral control and long-term outcome in HIV-infected patients. As access to therapy becomes more readily available around the world, the number of new infections and transmission are expected to dramatically decrease, raising the hope that the HIV epidemic can be controlled and managed. Encouraging studies (1) showing the efficacy of neutralizing antibodies to control viral rebound and the development of long-lasting drugs are likely to have a major impact on the epidemiology of the disease. As major efforts to control the HIV epidemic gets underway, focus has shifted to finding cure for patients who are already infected with HIV.

Human immunodeficiency virus is a retrovirus that integrates into the host genome. As such, an HIV-infected individual is infected for life. The primary target cell for HIV is the CD4 T cell, with HIV establishing latency in these cells, and this latent reservoir continues to persist during HAART. Except in the case of Timothy Brown who is the only known case of HIV to have been completely cured, complete eradication of HIV reservoir has proven to be challenging not only due to the integration of HIV into the host genome but also due to the large size of the latent persistent reservoir. As such focus has recently shifted to the development of functional cure strategies, where the objective is to obtain complete remission in the absence of antiretroviral drugs.

Evidence for functional cure came rather serendipitously when an infant born to an HIV-infected mother was treated continuously for over 2 years within hours after birth. The child remained free of HIV for about 2 years after withdrawal of therapy raising the prospect that early HAART could potentially achieve full remission in HIV-infected subjects. However, the excitement was short lived as HIV rebounded suggesting the latent reservoir was not eradicated with early therapy and reactivated in the absence of long-term HAART. A number of novel approaches such as "shock and kill" using latency reversing agents (LRA) although somewhat successful in reactivating latent HIV (1), their impact on the viral reservoir has been rather limited, suggesting that LRA would need to be combined with other approaches such as vaccination against HIV that can simultaneously activate the immune system to recognize viral antigens expressed on the surface of latently infected cells following reactivation with LRA. A number of studies are currently underway to explore this strategy.

Other strategies have focused on activating intracellular defense mechanisms using interferon α (IFN-α) in combination with LRA or other immune mediators with some promising data from non-human primate models. Here, we review the progress that has been made to date in understanding the role IFN-α plays in HIV infection and explore the potential for harnessing IFN-α and its subtype as a strategy toward functional cure.

TYPE I IFN AND HIV INFECTION

Since its initial discovery in 1957 as factors that inhibit viral replication (2), the role of innate IFN in viral infections has been extensively studied. The primary source of IFN-α is the plasmacytoid DC (pDC), whereas IFN-β is produced by most cell types (3, 4). pDC plays a major role in regulating the immune system and are the earliest cells recruited to the sites of virus entry. In response to viral pathogen-associated molecular patterns, pDCs have been shown to produce ~1,000-fold more IFN-α/β than other cell types (5).

Plasmacytoid DC express a variety of pathogen recognition receptors (PRRs) such a Toll-like receptor (TLR) 3, TLR7, TLR8, and TLR9 that can sense viral nucleic acids leading to the secretion of IFN-α (6–8). Recent studies have demonstrated that the cytoplasmic DNA sensor cGAS plays an important role in the secretion of IFN-α during both HIV and SIV infections (9). Lahaye et al. (10) showed that DC's sense viral cDNA in the cytoplasm that was mediated by cGAS and blocking cGAS or reverse transcription inhibited these responses (11). Likewise, Herzner et al. (12) showed that single-stranded HIV-1 DNA activates cGAS and HIV-1 reverse transcripts was the predominant viral DNA found in the cytoplasm during early infection. George et al. (3) showed that treatment with reverse transcriptase inhibitors immediately after infection completely blocked plasma IFN-α in SIV-infected rhesus macaques. Taken together these studies show that numerous innate sensing PRR contribute to the induction of IFN-α responses during HIV infection.

Although the production of IFN-α during HIV infection has been clearly demonstrated, the exact role these IFN play during infection has been less clear. Blockade of IFN-αR with anti-IFN-αR antibody was associated with higher HIV replication, whereas HIV replicated at lower levels in pDC-depleted cultures treated with IFN-α (13). IFN-α was found to limit HIV-1 replication by decreasing the formation of late reverse transcriptase products in infected cells (14), and treatment of newly infected CD4 T cells with IFN-α for short period time was associated with significant inactivation of HIV during the early stages of replication (15). IFN-α was shown to slow HIV disease progression in randomized, placebo-controlled trials (16), and Asmuth et al. (17) reported that the treatment with pegylated IFN-α2a had a statistically significant anti-HIV effect. Others have shown that IFN-α treatment inhibited HIV and SIV replication in CD4 T-cell lines (18), monocytes (19), and macrophages (20). IFN-α has been reported to affect late stages of HIV-1 replication in chronically infected cells, by inhibiting virus assembly and release and reducing the infectivity of virions (21). Other studies have shown the IFN-α induced IFN-stimulated genes (ISGs) that effectively suppressed HIV replication (22–24).

Interferon α has been shown to induce numerous ISG that are capable of restricting HIV replication namely, apolipoprotein B mRNA-editing (APOBEC3) family of cytidine deaminases, TRIM5α, tetherin (BST-2), SAMHD1, MX2, etc. (25–27). Studies have reported high levels of ISG expression in CD4 T cells very early during infection (28), and increased levels of APOBEC3G was found to correlate with lower levels of infection in macrophages during SIV infection (29). Others have reported that ISG were significantly upregulated during SIV infection (30–33). In addition to the induction of ISG, IFN-α has been shown to prime adaptive immune responses by cross-presenting viral antigens to $CD8^+$ T cells (34–36). Interestingly, Boasso et al. demonstrated that IFN-α-induced indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO) from pDC inhibited $CD4^+$ T-cell proliferation during HIV infection (37), and blockade of gp120/CD4 interactions was found to inhibit HIV-mediated induction of IDO and IFN-α (38, 39).

In contrast to the protective effects of IFN-α during HIV infection, increased production of IFN-α was accompanied by an increase in HIV loads (40). Mandl et al. (41) argued that the generalized immune activation and progressive CD4 T cell depletion observed in pathogenic SIV infection was likely due to an aberrant activation of the innate immune system and increased IFN-α production in contrast to natural hosts such as sooty mangabeys. Martinson et al. (42) reported that TLR stimulation and IFN-α secretion by pDC contribute to immune activation during HIV infection. Others have shown that rapid progression

of HIV was associated with continuous production of IFN-α, likely through enhanced T cell differentiation and activation (43). Parrish et al (44) demonstrated that transmitted founder viruses replicate and spread more efficiently in CD4 T cells in the presence of IFN-α. Fraietta et al. (45) showed that IFNα/β upregulated the expression of Bak, a pro-apoptotic protein that correlated with increased T cell apoptosis, low $CD4^+$ T cell counts and high viral loads in HIV-infected patients. Patients who progressed to disease were found to have lower levels of pDC but displayed higher levels of IFN-α and MxA compared to healthy individuals (46). Other studies have reported that IFN-α promoted chronic immune activation, apoptosis, and immune dysfunction during HIV-1 infection (47–51). Likewise IFN-α was found to regulate $CD4^+$ T-cell apoptosis induced by noninfectious HIV-1 by upregulating the expression of TNF-related apoptosis-inducing ligand (TRAIL) (38). Cha et al. (52) reported that IFN-α significantly enhanced activation-induced proliferation but not homeostatic proliferation, suggesting that the IFN-α likely promotes the loss of CD4 T cells by accelerating cell turnover and activation-induced cell death. On the other hand, Dondi et al. found that IFN-α displays contrasting proliferation-inducing and proapoptotic properties (53). Chronic IFN-α signaling has been implicated in other persistent viral infections such as LCMV (54, 55).

TYPE I IFN SUBTYPES AND HIV INFECTION

Since its initial discovery, numerous isoforms of type I IFN have been identified. These isoforms, encoded by single exon genes include IFN-α (which harbors 13 different subtypes namely, IFN-α1, α2, α4, α5, α6, α7, α8, α10, α13, α14, α16, α17, and α21), IFN-β, IFN-ε, IFN-κ, and IFN-ω (56). All the type I IFN subtypes signal through a common receptor complex consisting of IFN-αR1 and IFN-αR2 subunits. In humans, IFN-α subtypes share ~70–99% amino acid sequence identity with each other and a ~35% identity with IFN-β (57).

The evolutionary advantage of having multiple isoforms of the same gene that bind to a common receptor complex is not clear. However, there is evidence that the different subtypes display variable binding affinities for the common receptors (58–60), which in turn appears to influence their efficacy and potency (summarized in **Table 1**). Subtypes such as IFNα-10 binds to the IFN-αR1/2 receptor complex at affinities that is 10- to 100-fold greater than IFNα-1 (61). Interestingly, IFNα-10 was found to be highly effective against Semliki forest virus and Vesicular stomatitis virus, whereas IFN-α1 was the least effective among the nine different subtypes tested (61). Cull et al. (62) examined the expression of IFN-α1, α2, α4, α5, α6, and α9 and IFN-β in murine cytomegalovirus-induced myocarditis and observed that IFN-α6 reduced viral replication and inflammation in contrast to IFN-α2 and α5 that increased replication.

Sperber et al showed that IFNα-2 induced chemotaxis genes and was most effective against HIV-1 (72) whereas IFN-α8 induced ISG's that were protective against HCV replication (65). Foster et al (64) showed that IFN-α8 has very high antiviral potency compared to some of the other subtypes. On the other hand, Scagnolari et al. (69) reported that IFN-α5, 6, 8, and 10 had high potency against human metapneumovirus, whereas IFN-α2, 17, and 21 were the least potent. Others have shown significant differences in the *in vitro* antiviral and antiproliferative effects of various subtypes (73–75). Hibbert and Foster (76) examined the effect of various subtypes on human B cells and showed that IFN-α8 induced proliferation at very low concentrations compared to other subtypes with IFN-α1 being largely inactive. Likewise, Hilkens et al. (77) examined the signaling though Janus kinase/STAT and transcriptional responses to selected IFN-α subtypes in human T cells and dendritic cells and reported differences in the potency of various subtypes to induce ISG.

Numerous studies have examined the expression of IFN subtypes during both HIV and SIV infections. Zaritsky et al. (78) evaluated the expression of both total IFNα mRNA and the pattern of IFN-α subtype mRNA expression in macaques during acute SIV infection and found that all 13 subtypes were expressed in the spleen with IFN-α4, 17, and 21 being the least abundant as compared to high levels of IFN-α2, 8, and 13. In contrast, only subtypes IFN-α2, 6, and 13 were expressed in the brain, whereas subtypes IFN-α6 and 13 were upregulated in the lung suggesting to tissue-specific differences in the expression of various subtypes. Lehman et al. (46) reported that IFN-α2 and IFN-α6 were significantly upregulated in HIV-infected patients. On the other hand, Li et al. (79) showed that IFN-α2 and 16 were upregulated during chronic HIV infection. George et al. (3) examined the expression of both type I and III IFN subtypes in peripheral blood, jejunal mucosa, and lymph nodes (LNs) of SIV-infected rhesus macaques and reported that all subtypes (IFN-α01/13, 02, 06, 08, 14, 16, 23, 24, 25, 27, 28, and 29, IFN-β, IFN-ω, and IFN-λ1) were significantly elevated in the LNs at day 10 postinfection compared to a restricted expression in PBMC (IFN-α01/13 and IFN-λ1) and jejunal mucosa (IFN-α1, 6, 8, 14, and 23, IFN-ω, and IFN-λ). Harper et al. (80) evaluated the expression of different IFN-α subtypes and their potency in HIV-1-exposed pDC using the lamina propria aggregate *ex vivo* culture model and reported that HIV infection induced numerous IFN-α subtypes with IFN-α6, IFN-α8, and IFN-α14 being the most potent at inhibiting HIV infection. Earlier studies (72) have shown that IFN-α2 was effective at suppressing HIV-1 replication although more recent studies (70) have demonstrated that IFN-α14 displayed significantly higher antiviral activity than IFN-α2 against HIV infection in humanized mouse models.

IFN-α SUBTYPES AND POTENTIAL FOR FUNCTIONAL CURE

Given the potential for IFN-α to induce immune activation during HIV infection, there is a potential concern regarding its use in functional cure strategies although there is anecdotal evidence that IFN-α could suppress viral replication during antiretroviral therapy.

Treatment of HIV-infected subjects under HAART with pegylated-IFN-α2a was associated with the suppression of HIV RNA loads (81). Likewise, Sun et al. (82) demonstrated that the treatment of HIV/HCV co-infected patients with IFN-α/ribavirin during HAART led to a moderate but significant and sustained decline in cell-associated HIV DNA. Recent reports using IFN-α

TABLE 1 | Antiviral activity of IFN-α subtypes.

IFN subtype(s)	Viral infection	Effect	Reference
IFN-α1, 4, and 9	MCMV	IFN-α1 transgene showed better antiviral activity than IFN-α4 or IFN-α9	Yeow et al. (63)
IFN-α1, 2, 4, 5, 6, and 9 and IFN-β	MCMV	IFN-α6 transgene reduced MCMV replication, whereas IFN-α5 increased viral replication	Cull et al. (62)
IFN-α1, 2, 5, 8, 10, 14, 17, and 21 and IFN-β	MEV	IFN-α 5, 8, 10, 14, and 17 were highly effective, whereas IFN-α2 had a moderate effect and IFN-α1 was least effective	Foster et al. (64)
IFN-α1, 2, 5, and 8 and 10	HCV	IFN-α8 was effective in suppressing HCV replication, whereas IFN-α1 is least effective	Koyama et al. (65)
IFN-α2, 6, 8, and 14 and IFN-β	HIV	Plasmids encoding IFN-α2, 6, 8, and 14 and IFN-β showed IFN-α14 and IFN-β were more protective than other subtypes in humanized mice	Abraham et al. (66)
IFNα4 and IFNα5	HBV	Both proteins and plasmid encoding IFN-α4 and 5 showed anti-HBV activity	Song et al. (67)
IFN-α1, 2b, and 4b	Influenza A virus	IFN-α2b showed strong antiviral activity as compared to IFN-α1 or 4b	Moll et al. (68)
IFN-α1, 2, 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 14, 17, and 21	hMPV	IFN-α5, 6, 8, and 10 had higher antiviral activity	Scagnolari et al. (69)
IFN-α2 and 14	HIV (humanized mice)	IFN-α14 suppressed HIV replication, induced tetherin, MX2, APOBEC3G, and increased numbers of TRAIL + NK cells compared to IFN-α2	Lavender et al. (70)
IFN-α1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 14, 17, and 21	MuV	IFN-α6 showed higher antiviral activity	Markusic et al. (71)
IFN α-01/13, 2, 6, 8, 14, 16, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, and 29, IFN-β, IFN-ω, and IFN-λ1	SIV	IFN-α01/13, 2, 6, 8, 14, 16, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, IFN-β, IFN-ω, and IFN-λ1 were significantly increased in lymph nodes at day 10 postinfection compared to restricted expression in PBMC (IFN-α01/13 and IFN-λ1) and jejunum (IFN-α1, 6, 8, 14, and 23, IFN-ω, and IFN-λ1). Primary source of all subtypes were dendritic cells (DC)	George et al. (3)
Pegylated IFN-α	HIV	Treatment with pegIFN-α and ribavirin reduced HIV DNA and increased frequencies of NK cells in HIV-1/HCV-infected patients	Hua et al. (90)

HIV, human immunodeficiency virus; hMPV, human metapneumovirus; IFN, interferon; MEV, murine encephalomyelitis virus; MuV, mumps virus; TRAIL, TNF-related apoptosis-inducing ligand.

in combination with other factors appear promising. Micci et al. (83) reported that a combination of recombinant IL-21 and pegylated-IFN-α2a limited residual inflammation and viral persistence in SIV-infected rhesus macaques and significantly delayed viral rebound after withdrawal of antiretroviral therapy. Others (84) have shown that pretreatment of CD4 T cells with IFN-α and IFN-β reversed HIV latency in T-cells both *in vitro* and *ex vivo* and was associated with a reduction in the number of latently infected cells. Azzoni et al. (81) demonstrated that pegylated-IFN-α2 monotherapy successfully suppressed HIV-1 replication and reduced cell-associated HIV DNA.

Recent studies by Lavender et al. (70) showed that IFN-α14 when delivered at the same clinical dose as IFN-α2 to humanized mice significantly suppressed HIV replication and proviral loads and reduced immune activation that was accompanied by induction of high levels of APOBEC3G, MX2, and tetherin that have been shown to interfere with HIV replication (85–88). Abraham et al. (66) showed that gene therapy with plasmids encoding IFN-β and IFN-α14 significantly suppressed HIV-1 replication in mice for longer periods of time compared to other commonly used subtypes such as IFN-α2. Interestingly, all treated mice rebounded after cessation of IFN-α14 treatment. Additional studies are warranted to determine if the protective efficacy of IFN-α14 activated specific innate defenses during antiretroviral therapy that were different from those induced by other subtypes tested. These studies, however, raise the possibility that IFN subtypes such as IFN-α14 could be a potent adjunct to current approaches exploring functional cure strategies in HIV-infected subjects.

Other studies have shown that specific IFN subtypes were more potent at activating NK cells that could be harnessed to eradiate latently infected cells after reactivation. Gibbert et al. (89) demonstrated that IFN-α11-activated NK cells that enabled cytolytic killing of Friend retrovirus-infected cells compared to other subtypes such as IFN-α2 and IFN-α5. Hua et al. (90) recently reported that the treatment of HIV-1/HCV co-infected subjects on HAART with pegylated-IFN-α induced activation of $CD56^{bright}CD16^{-}$ and $CD56^{bright}CD16^{+}$ NK cells expressing NKG2D an NKp30 that significantly correlated with a decrease in level of HIV-1 viral reservoir in CD4 T cells. Song et al. (67) examined that the effect of IFN-α subtypes on HBV infection and found that IFN-α4 and IFN-α5 correlated with expansion of effector NK cells in both liver and spleen that was associated with better control of HBV replication. Treatment of HIV-infected humanized mice with IFN-α14 was found to increase the expression of cytotoxic molecule TRAIL in NK cells, whereas Stegmann et al. (91) showed that induction of TRAIL on NK cells by IFN-α was associated with better control of hepatitis C infection. NK cells play an important role in the control of HIV infections (92) and strategies that can enhance NK cell activity could be beneficial in eradicating latently infected cells.

The studies described above suggest that a subset of IFN subtypes may be more effective at controlling infection than the others although there is a significant gap in our knowledge regarding the timing of administering these subtypes in the context of suppressive HAART that could potentially impact their efficacy. Sandler et al. (32) treated SIV-infected rhesus macaques with IFN-α2 during the acute phase of infection and reported that IFN-α2 initially upregulated the expression of antiviral genes, whereas continuous treatment was accompanied by desensitization and an increase in the viral reservoir size. Although

the effect of initiating IFN therapy early in infection appears to be apparent, it is not clear if subjects under suppressive HAART regimens when treated would be unresponsive to treatment with various IFN subtypes.

Two exciting new studies (93, 94) using the humanized mouse model have reported that that blocking IFN signaling and reducing IFN-induced activation by treating with an antibody to the IFN receptor could reduce the size the HIV reservoir and delay viral rebound after cessation of HAART. These studies appear to be in contrast to what has been reported earlier using non-human primate models where blockade of IFN-αR was found to have the opposite effect (32). Audige et al. reported that treatment with anti-IFN-αR antibody was associated with increased HIV replication (13). On the other hand, blockade of chronic IFN signaling was shown to decrease immune activation and clear persistent LCMV infection in mice (55). Additional studies are needed to better clarify and confirm these findings in HIV infected subjects.

CONCLUSION

Functional cure strategies that can eradicate the viral reservoir are urgently needed. A number of approaches are being currently explored to achieve this goal. Although IFN-α therapy has been attempted in the field, there is new evidence suggesting that specific subtypes such as IFN-α8 and 14 may display more potent efficacy against HIV infection than the subtypes such as IFN-α2 that have been used in the past. Whether these subtypes can enhance innate immune defense during suppressive HAART and if these innate defenses would be sufficient to eradicate the reactivated latent reservoir remains to be seen. Studies that use a combination of approaches such as specific IFN-α subtypes along with therapeutic immunization to activate both the innate and adaptive immune responses during suppressive HAART are likely to be more effective at achieving full remission of HIV.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct, and intellectual contribution to the work and approved it for publication.

FUNDING

The described project was supported by funds from NIAID (AI125260) and the Uniformed Services University to JJM. The opinions or assertions contained herein are the private ones of the authors and are not to be construed as official or reflecting the views of the Department of Defense, the Uniformed Services University or any other agency of the US Government.

REFERENCES

1. Perreau M, Banga R, Pantaleo G. Targeted immune interventions for an HIV-1 cure. *Trends Mol Med* (2017) 23(10):945–61. doi:10.1016/j.molmed.2017.08.006
2. Isaacs A, Lindenmann J. Virus interference. I. The interferon. *Proc R Soc Lond B Biol Sci* (1957) 147(927):258–67. doi:10.1098/rspb.1957.0049
3. George J, Renn L, Verthelyi D, Roederer M, Rabin RL, Mattapallil JJ. Early treatment with reverse transcriptase inhibitors significantly suppresses peak plasma IFNalpha in vivo during acute simian immunodeficiency virus infection. *Cell Immunol* (2016) 310:156–64. doi:10.1016/j.cellimm.2016.09.003
4. Ivashkiv LB, Donlin LT. Regulation of type I interferon responses. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2014) 14(1):36–49. doi:10.1038/nri3581
5. Siegal FP, Kadowaki N, Shodell M, Fitzgerald-Bocarsly PA, Shah K, Ho S, et al. The nature of the principal type 1 interferon-producing cells in human blood. *Science* (1999) 284(5421):1835–7. doi:10.1126/science.284.5421.1835
6. Asselin-Paturel C, Trinchieri G. Production of type I interferons: plasmacytoid dendritic cells and beyond. *J Exp Med* (2005) 202(4):461–5. doi:10.1084/jem.20051395
7. Ito T, Wang YH, Liu YJ. Plasmacytoid dendritic cell precursors/type I interferon-producing cells sense viral infection by toll-like receptor (TLR) 7 and TLR9. *Springer Semin Immunopathol* (2005) 26(3):221–9. doi:10.1007/s00281-004-0180-4
8. Krug A, Rothenfusser S, Hornung V, Jahrsdorfer B, Blackwell S, Ballas ZK, et al. Identification of CpG oligonucleotide sequences with high induction of IFN-alpha/beta in plasmacytoid dendritic cells. *Eur J Immunol* (2001) 31(7):2154–63. doi:10.1002/1521-4141(200107)31:7<2154::AID-IMMU2154>3.0.CO;2-U
9. Gao D, Wu J, Wu YT, Du F, Aroh C, Yan N, et al. Cyclic GMP-AMP synthase is an innate immune sensor of HIV and other retroviruses. *Science* (2013) 341(6148):903–6. doi:10.1126/science.1240933
10. Lahaye X, Satoh T, Gentili M, Cerboni S, Conrad C, Hurbain I, et al. The capsids of HIV-1 and HIV-2 determine immune detection of the viral cDNA by the innate sensor cGAS in dendritic cells. *Immunity* (2013) 39(6):1132–42. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2013.11.002
11. Martin-Gayo E, Buzon MJ, Ouyang Z, Hickman T, Cronin J, Pimenova D, et al. Potent cell-intrinsic immune responses in dendritic cells facilitate HIV-1-specific T cell immunity in HIV-1 elite controllers. *PLoS Pathog* (2015) 11(6):e1004930. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1004930
12. Herzner AM, Hagmann CA, Goldeck M, Wolter S, Kubler K, Wittmann S, et al. Sequence-specific activation of the DNA sensor cGAS by Y-form DNA structures as found in primary HIV-1 cDNA. *Nat Immunol* (2015) 16(10):1025–33. doi:10.1038/ni.3267
13. Audige A, Urosevic M, Schlaepfer E, Walker R, Powell D, Hallenberger S, et al. Anti-HIV state but not apoptosis depends on IFN signature in CD4+ T cells. *J Immunol* (2006) 177(9):6227–37. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.177.9.6227
14. Baca-Regen L, Heinzinger N, Stevenson M, Gendelman HE. Alpha interferon-induced antiretroviral activities: restriction of viral nucleic acid synthesis and progeny virion production in human immunodeficiency virus type 1-infected monocytes. *J Virol* (1994) 68(11):7559–65.
15. Chen K, Huang J, Zhang C, Huang S, Nunnari G, Wang FX, et al. Alpha interferon potently enhances the anti-human immunodeficiency virus type 1 activity of APOBEC3G in resting primary CD4 T cells. *J Virol* (2006) 80(15):7645–57. doi:10.1128/JVI.00206-06
16. Lane HC, Davey V, Kovacs JA, Feinberg J, Metcalf JA, Herpin B, et al. Interferon-alpha in patients with asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection. A randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med* (1990) 112(11):805–11. doi:10.7326/0003-4819-112-11-805
17. Asmuth DM, Murphy RL, Rosenkranz SL, Lertora JJ, Kottilil S, Cramer Y, et al. Safety, tolerability, and mechanisms of antiretroviral activity of pegylated interferon Alfa-2a in HIV-1-monoinfected participants: a phase II clinical trial. *J Infect Dis* (2010) 201(11):1686–96. doi:10.1086/652420
18. Agy MB, Acker RL, Sherbert CH, Katze MG. Interferon treatment inhibits virus replication in HIV-1- and SIV-infected CD4+ T-cell lines by distinct mechanisms: evidence for decreased stability and aberrant processing of HIV-1 proteins. *Virology* (1995) 214(2):379–86. doi:10.1006/viro.1995.0047
19. Bednarik DP, Mosca JD, Raj NB, Pitha PM. Inhibition of human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) replication by HIV-trans-activated alpha 2-interferon. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1989) 86(13):4958–62. doi:10.1073/pnas.86.13.4958
20. Goujon C, Malim MH. Characterization of the alpha interferon-induced postentry block to HIV-1 infection in primary human macrophages and T cells. *J Virol* (2010) 84(18):9254–66. doi:10.1128/JVI.00854-10

21. Dianzani F, Castilletti C, Gentile M, Gelderblom HR, Frezza F, Capobianchi MR. Effects of IFN alpha on late stages of HIV-1 replication cycle. *Biochimie* (1998) 80(8–9):745–54. doi:10.1016/S0300-9084(99)80028-5
22. Hansen BD, Nara PL, Maheshwari RK, Sidhu GS, Bernbaum JG, Hoekzema D, et al. Loss of infectivity by progeny virus from alpha interferon-treated human immunodeficiency virus type 1-infected T cells is associated with defective assembly of envelope gp120. *J Virol* (1992) 66(12):7543–8.
23. Kinzl P, Otani T, Benz R, Minowada J. Interferon-alpha and -gamma differentially reduce rapid immature T-cell death by contact with HIV-1 carrier cell clones in vitro. *Microbiol Immunol* (1997) 41(9):709–16. doi:10.1111/j.1348-0421.1997.tb01915.x
24. Shirazi Y, Pitha PM. Interferon downregulates CXCR4 (fusin) gene expression in peripheral blood mononuclear cells. *J Hum Virol* (1998) 1(2):69–76.
25. Gurney KB, Colantonio AD, Blom B, Spits H, Uittenbogaart CH. Endogenous IFN-alpha production by plasmacytoid dendritic cells exerts an antiviral effect on thymic HIV-1 infection. *J Immunol* (2004) 173(12):7269–76. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.173.12.7269
26. Sakuma R, Mael AA, Ikeda Y. Alpha interferon enhances TRIM5alpha-mediated antiviral activities in human and rhesus monkey cells. *J Virol* (2007) 81(18):10201–6. doi:10.1128/JVI.00419-07
27. Sheehy AM, Gaddis NC, Malim MH. The antiretroviral enzyme APOBEC3G is degraded by the proteasome in response to HIV-1 Vif. *Nat Med* (2003) 9(11):1404–7. doi:10.1038/nm945
28. Bosinger SE, Li Q, Gordon SN, Klatt NR, Duan L, Xu L, et al. Global genomic analysis reveals rapid control of a robust innate response in SIV-infected sooty mangabeys. *J Clin Invest* (2009) 119(12):3556–72. doi:10.1172/JCI40115
29. Moore AC, Bixler SL, Lewis MG, Verthelyi D, Mattapallil JJ. Mucosal and peripheral Lin- HLA-DR+ CD11c/123- CD13+ CD14- mononuclear cells are preferentially infected during acute simian immunodeficiency virus infection. *J Virol* (2012) 86(2):1069–78. doi:10.1128/JVI.06372-11
30. Abel K, Alegria-Hartman MJ, Rothaeusler K, Marthas M, Miller CJ. The relationship between simian immunodeficiency virus RNA levels and the mRNA levels of alpha/beta interferons (IFN-alpha/beta) and IFN-alpha/beta-inducible Mx in lymphoid tissues of rhesus macaques during acute and chronic infection. *J Virol* (2002) 76(16):8433–45. doi:10.1128/JVI.76.16.8433-8445.2002
31. Kader M, Smith AP, Guiducci C, Wonderlich ER, Normolle D, Watkins SC, et al. Blocking TLR7- and TLR9-mediated IFN-alpha production by plasmacytoid dendritic cells does not diminish immune activation in early SIV infection. *PLoS Pathog* (2013) 9(7):e1003530. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003530
32. Sandler NG, Bosinger SE, Estes JD, Zhu RT, Tharp GK, Boritz E, et al. Type I interferon responses in rhesus macaques prevent SIV infection and slow disease progression. *Nature* (2014) 511(7511):601–5. doi:10.1038/nature13554
33. Schaefer TM, Fuller CL, Basu S, Fallert BA, Poveda SL, Sanghavi SK, et al. Increased expression of interferon-inducible genes in macaque lung tissues during simian immunodeficiency virus infection. *Microbes Infect* (2006) 8(7):1839–50. doi:10.1016/j.micinf.2006.02.022
34. Le Bon A, Etchart N, Rossmann C, Ashton M, Hou S, Gewert D, et al. Cross-priming of CD8+ T cells stimulated by virus-induced type I interferon. *Nat Immunol* (2003) 4(10):1009–15. doi:10.1038/ni978
35. Witter F, Barouki F, Griffin D, Nadler P, Woods A, Wood D, et al. Biologic response (antiviral) to recombinant human interferon alpha 2a as a function of dose and route of administration in healthy volunteers. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* (1987) 42(5):567–75. doi:10.1038/clpt.1987.198
36. Zhu H, Butera M, Nelson DR, Liu C. Novel type I interferon IL-28A suppresses hepatitis C viral RNA replication. *Virol J* (2005) 2:80. doi:10.1186/1743-422X-2-80
37. Boasso A, Herbeuval JP, Hardy AW, Anderson SA, Dolan MJ, Fuchs D, et al. HIV inhibits CD4+ T-cell proliferation by inducing indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase in plasmacytoid dendritic cells. *Blood* (2007) 109(8):3351–9. doi:10.1182/blood-2006-07-034785
38. Herbeuval JP, Hardy AW, Boasso A, Anderson SA, Dolan MJ, Dy M, et al. Regulation of TNF-related apoptosis-inducing ligand on primary CD4+ T cells by HIV-1: role of type I IFN-producing plasmacytoid dendritic cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2005) 102(39):13974–9. doi:10.1073/pnas.0505251102
39. Manches O, Munn D, Fallahi A, Lifson J, Chaperot L, Plumas J, et al. HIV-activated human plasmacytoid DCs induce Tregs through an indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase-dependent mechanism. *J Clin Invest* (2008) 118(10):3431–9. doi:10.1172/JCI34823
40. Stacey AR, Norris PJ, Qin L, Haygreen EA, Taylor E, Heitman J, et al. Induction of a striking systemic cytokine cascade prior to peak viremia in acute human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection, in contrast to more modest and delayed responses in acute hepatitis B and C virus infections. *J Virol* (2009) 83(8):3719–33. doi:10.1128/JVI.01844-08
41. Mandl JN, Barry AP, Vanderford TH, Kozyr N, Chavan R, Klucking S, et al. Divergent TLR7 and TLR9 signaling and type I interferon production distinguish pathogenic and nonpathogenic AIDS virus infections. *Nat Med* (2008) 14(10):1077–87. doi:10.1038/nm.1871
42. Martinson JA, Montoya CJ, Usuga X, Ronquillo R, Landay AL, Desai SN. Chloroquine modulates HIV-1-induced plasmacytoid dendritic cell alpha interferon: implication for T-cell activation. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* (2010) 54(2):871–81. doi:10.1128/AAC.01246-09
43. Hyrcza MD, Kovacs C, Loutfy M, Halpenny R, Heisler L, Yang S, et al. Distinct transcriptional profiles in ex vivo CD4+ and CD8+ T cells are established early in human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection and are characterized by a chronic interferon response as well as extensive transcriptional changes in CD8+ T cells. *J Virol* (2007) 81(7):3477–86. doi:10.1128/JVI.01552-06
44. Parrish NF, Gao F, Li H, Giorgi EE, Barbian HJ, Parrish EH, et al. Phenotypic properties of transmitted founder HIV-1. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2013) 110(17):6626–33. doi:10.1073/pnas.1304288110
45. Fraietta JA, Mueller YM, Yang G, Boesteanu AC, Gracias DT, Do DH, et al. Type I interferon upregulates Bak and contributes to T cell loss during human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection. *PLoS Pathog* (2013) 9(10):e1003658. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003658
46. Lehmann C, Taubert D, Jung N, Fatkenheuer G, van Lunzen J, Hartmann P, et al. Preferential upregulation of interferon-alpha subtype 2 expression in HIV-1 patients. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* (2009) 25(6):577–81. doi:10.1089/aid.2008.0238
47. Herbeuval JP, Nilsson J, Boasso A, Hardy AW, Kruhlak MJ, Anderson SA, et al. Differential expression of IFN-alpha and TRAIL/DR5 in lymphoid tissue of progressor versus nonprogressor HIV-1-infected patients. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2006) 103(18):7000–5. doi:10.1073/pnas.0600363103
48. Sedaghat AR, German J, Teslovich TM, Cofrancesco J Jr, Jie CC, Talbot CC Jr, et al. Chronic CD4+ T-cell activation and depletion in human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection: type I interferon-mediated disruption of T-cell dynamics. *J Virol* (2008) 82(4):1870–83. doi:10.1128/JVI.02228-07
49. Stylianou E, Aukrust P, Muller F, Nordoy I, Froland SS. Complex effects of interferon-alpha on the cytokine network in HIV infection – possible contribution to immunosuppression. *Cytokine* (2001) 14(1):56–62. doi:10.1006/cyto.2000.0850
50. Stylianou E, Yndestad A, Sikkeland LI, Bjerkeli V, Damas JK, Haug T, et al. Effects of interferon-alpha on gene expression of chemokines and members of the tumour necrosis factor superfamily in HIV-infected patients. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2002) 130(2):279–85. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2249.2002.01980.x
51. Zagury D, Lachgar A, Chams V, Fall LS, Bernard J, Zagury JF, et al. Interferon alpha and Tat involvement in the immunosuppression of uninfected T cells and C-C chemokine decline in AIDS. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (1998) 95(7):3851–6. doi:10.1073/pnas.95.7.3851
52. Cha L, de Jong E, French MA, Fernandez S. IFN-alpha exerts opposing effects on activation-induced and IL-7-induced proliferation of T cells that may impair homeostatic maintenance of CD4+ T cell numbers in treated HIV infection. *J Immunol* (2014) 193(5):2178–86. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1302536
53. Dondi E, Roue G, Yuste VJ, Susin SA, Pellegrini S. A dual role of IFN-alpha in the balance between proliferation and death of human CD4+ T lymphocytes during primary response. *J Immunol* (2004) 173(6):3740–7. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.173.6.3740
54. Teijaro JR, Ng C, Lee AM, Sullivan BM, Sheehan KC, Welch M, et al. Persistent LCMV infection is controlled by blockade of type I interferon signaling. *Science* (2013) 340(6129):207–11. doi:10.1126/science.1235214
55. Wilson EB, Yamada DH, Elsaesser H, Herskovitz J, Deng J, Cheng G, et al. Blockade of chronic type I interferon signaling to control persistent LCMV infection. *Science* (2013) 340(6129):202–7. doi:10.1126/science.1235208
56. Theofilopoulos AN, Baccala R, Beutler B, Kono DH. Type I interferons (alpha/beta) in immunity and autoimmunity. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2005) 23:307–36. doi:10.1146/annurev.immunol.23.021704.115843
57. Genin P, Vaccaro A, Civas A. The role of differential expression of human interferon – a genes in antiviral immunity. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev* (2009) 20(4):283–95. doi:10.1016/j.cytogfr.2009.07.005

58. Lamken P, Lata S, Gavutis M, Piehler J. Ligand-induced assembling of the type I interferon receptor on supported lipid bilayers. *J Mol Biol* (2004) 341(1):303–18. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2004.05.059
59. Piehler J, Roisman LC, Schreiber G. New structural and functional aspects of the type I interferon-receptor interaction revealed by comprehensive mutational analysis of the binding interface. *J Biol Chem* (2000) 275(51):40425–33. doi:10.1074/jbc.M006854200
60. Roisman LC, Jaitin DA, Baker DP, Schreiber G. Mutational analysis of the IFNAR1 binding site on IFNalpha2 reveals the architecture of a weak ligand-receptor binding-site. *J Mol Biol* (2005) 353(2):271–81. doi:10.1016/j.jmb.2005.08.042
61. Yamaoka T, Kojima S, Ichi S, Kashiwazaki Y, Koide T, Sokawa Y. Biologic and binding activities of IFN-alpha subtypes in ACHN human renal cell carcinoma cells and Daudi Burkitt's lymphoma cells. *J Interferon Cytokine Res* (1999) 19(12):1343–9. doi:10.1089/107999099312803
62. Cull VS, Bartlett EJ, James CM. Type I interferon gene therapy protects against cytomegalovirus-induced myocarditis. *Immunology* (2002) 106(3):428–37. doi:10.1046/j.1365-2567.2002.01423.x
63. Yeow WS, Lawson CM, Beilharz MW. Antiviral activities of individual murine IFN-alpha subtypes in vivo: intramuscular injection of IFN expression constructs reduces cytomegalovirus replication. *J Immunol* (1998) 160(6):2932–9.
64. Foster GR, Rodrigues O, Ghouze F, Schulte-Frohlinde E, Testa D, Liao MJ, et al. Different relative activities of human cell-derived interferon-alpha subtypes: IFN-alpha 8 has very high antiviral potency. *J Interferon Cytokine Res* (1996) 16(12):1027–33.
65. Koyama T, Sakamoto N, Tanabe Y, Nakagawa M, Itsui Y, Takeda Y, et al. Divergent activities of interferon-alpha subtypes against intracellular hepatitis C virus replication. *Hepatol Res* (2006) 34(1):41–9. doi:10.1016/j.hepres.2005.10.005
66. Abraham S, Choi JG, Ortega NM, Zhang J, Shankar P, Swamy NM. Gene therapy with plasmids encoding IFN-beta or IFN-alpha14 confers long-term resistance to HIV-1 in humanized mice. *Oncotarget* (2016) 7(48):78412–20. doi:10.18632/oncotarget.12512
67. Song J, Li S, Zhou Y, Liu J, Francois S, Lu M, et al. Different antiviral effects of IFNalpha subtypes in a mouse model of HBV infection. *Sci Rep* (2017) 7(1):334. doi:10.1038/s41598-017-00469-1
68. Moll HP, Maier T, Zommer A, Lavoie T, Brostjan C. The differential activity of interferon-alpha subtypes is consistent among distinct target genes and cell types. *Cytokine* (2011) 53(1):52–9. doi:10.1016/j.cyto.2010.09.006
69. Scagnolari C, Trombetti S, Selvaggi C, Carbone T, Monteleone K, Spano L, et al. In vitro sensitivity of human metapneumovirus to type I interferons. *Viral Immunol* (2011) 24(2):159–64. doi:10.1089/vim.2010.0073
70. Lavender KJ, Gibbert K, Peterson KE, Van Dis E, Francois S, Woods T, et al. Interferon alpha subtype-specific suppression of HIV-1 infection in vivo. *J Virol* (2016) 90(13):6001–13. doi:10.1128/JVI.00451-16
71. Markusic M, Santak M, Kosutic-Gulija T, Jergovic M, Jug R, Forcic D. Induction of IFN-alpha subtypes and their antiviral activity in mumps virus infection. *Viral Immunol* (2014) 27(10):497–505. doi:10.1089/vim.2014.0028
72. Sperber SJ, Gocke DJ, Haberzettl C, Kuk R, Schwartz B, Pestka S. Anti-HIV-1 activity of recombinant and hybrid species of interferon-alpha. *J Interferon Res* (1992) 12(5):363–8. doi:10.1089/jir.1992.12.363
73. Pestka S, Krause CD, Walter MR. Interferons, interferon-like cytokines, and their receptors. *Immunol Rev* (2004) 202:8–32. doi:10.1111/j.0105-2896.2004.00204.x
74. Weck PK, Apperson S, May L, Stebbing N. Comparison of the antiviral activities of various cloned human interferon-alpha subtypes in mammalian cell cultures. *J Gen Virol* (1981) 57(Pt 1):233–7. doi:10.1099/0022-1317-57-1-233
75. Yanai Y, Sanou O, Kayano T, Ariyasu H, Yamamoto K, Yamauchi H, et al. Analysis of the antiviral activities of natural IFN-alpha preparations and their subtype compositions. *J Interferon Cytokine Res* (2001) 21(10):835–41. doi:10.1089/107999001753238088
76. Hibbert L, Foster GR. Human type I interferons differ greatly in their effects on the proliferation of primary B cells. *J Interferon Cytokine Res* (1999) 19(4):309–18. doi:10.1089/107999099314009
77. Hilkens CM, Schlaak JF, Kerr IM. Differential responses to IFN-alpha subtypes in human T cells and dendritic cells. *J Immunol* (2003) 171(10):5255–63. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.171.10.5255
78. Zaritsky LA, Dery A, Leong WY, Gama L, Clements JE. Tissue-specific interferon alpha subtype response to SIV infection in brain, spleen, and lung. *J Interferon Cytokine Res* (2013) 33(1):24–33. doi:10.1089/jir.2012.0018
79. Li Y, Sun B, Esser S, Jessen H, Streeck H, Widera M, et al. Expression pattern of individual IFNA subtypes in chronic HIV infection. *J Interferon Cytokine Res* (2017) 37(12):541–9. doi:10.1089/jir.2017.0076
80. Harper MS, Guo K, Gibbert K, Lee EJ, Dillon SM, Barrett BS, et al. Interferon-alpha subtypes in an ex vivo model of acute HIV-1 infection: expression, potency and effector mechanisms. *PLoS Pathog* (2015) 11(11):e1005254. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005254
81. Azzoni L, Foulkes AS, Papasavvas E, Mexas AM, Lynn KM, Mounzer K, et al. Montaner: Pegylated Interferon alfa-2a monotherapy results in suppression of HIV type 1 replication and decreased cell-associated HIV DNA integration. *J Infect Dis* (2013) 207(2):213–22. doi:10.1093/infdis/jis663
82. Sun H, Buzon MJ, Shaw A, Berg RK, Yu XG, Ferrando-Martinez S, et al. Hepatitis C therapy with interferon-alpha and ribavirin reduces CD4 T-cell-associated HIV-1 DNA in HIV-1/hepatitis C virus-coinfected patients. *J Infect Dis* (2014) 209(9):1315–20. doi:10.1093/infdis/jit628
83. Micci L, Harper J, Paganini S, King C, Ryan E, Villinger F, et al. Combined IL-21 and IFNα treatment limits residual inflammation and delays viral rebound in SIV-infected macaques (OA4-1). IAS HIV Cure & Cancer Forum. July 2017. Paris, France. *J Virus Eradic* (2017) 3(Suppl 1):1–5.
84. Van der Sluis RM, Mota T, Kumar NA, Evans AN, Harman S, RTennakoon SG, et al. Plasmacytoid DCs control HIV latency in resting T cells by type I IFNα (P 32). IAS HIV Cure & Cancer Forum. July 2017. Paris, France. *J Virus Eradic* (2017) 3(Suppl 1):6–19.
85. Kane M, Yadav SS, Bitzegeio J, Kutluay SB, Zang T, Wilson SJ, et al. MX2 is an interferon-induced inhibitor of HIV-1 infection. *Nature* (2013) 502(7472):563–6. doi:10.1038/nature12653
86. Mangeat B, Turelli P, Caron G, Friedli M, Perrin L, Trono D. Broad antiretroviral defence by human APOBEC3G through lethal editing of nascent reverse transcripts. *Nature* (2003) 424(6944):99–103. doi:10.1038/nature01709
87. Pillai SK, Abdel-Mohsen M, Guatelli J, Skasko M, Monto A, Fujimoto K, et al. Role of retroviral restriction factors in the interferon-alpha-mediated suppression of HIV-1 in vivo. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2012) 109(8):3035–40. doi:10.1073/pnas.1111573109
88. Sheehy AM, Gaddis NC, Choi JD, Malim MH. Isolation of a human gene that inhibits HIV-1 infection and is suppressed by the viral Vif protein. *Nature* (2002) 418(6898):646–50. doi:10.1038/nature00939
89. Gibbert K, Joedicke JJ, Meryk A, Trilling M, Francois S, Duppach J, et al. Interferon-alpha subtype 11 activates NK cells and enables control of retroviral infection. *PLoS Pathog* (2012) 8(8):e1002868. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1002868
90. Hua S, Vigano S, Tse S, Zhengyu O, Harrington S, Negron J, et al. Pegylated IFN-alpha-induced NK cell activation is associated with HIV-1 DNA decline in ART-treated HIV-1/HCV co-infected patients. *Clin Infect Dis* (2017). doi:10.1093/cid/cix1111
91. Stegmann KA, Bjorkstrom NK, Veber H, Ciesek S, Riese P, Wiegand J, et al. Interferon-alpha-induced TRAIL on natural killer cells is associated with control of hepatitis C virus infection. *Gastroenterology* (2010) 138(5):1885–97. doi:10.1053/j.gastro.2010.01.051
92. Jost S, Altfeld M. Control of human viral infections by natural killer cells. *Annu Rev Immunol* (2013) 31:163–94. doi:10.1146/annurev-immunol-032712-100001
93. Cheng L, Ma J, Li J, Li D, Li G, Li F, et al. Blocking type I interferon signaling enhances T cell recovery and reduces HIV-1 reservoirs. *J Clin Invest* (2017) 127(1):269–79. doi:10.1172/JCI90745
94. Zhen A, Rezek V, Youn C, Lam B, Chang N, Rick J, et al. Targeting type I interferon-mediated activation restores immune function in chronic HIV infection. *J Clin Invest* (2017) 127(1):260–8. doi:10.1172/JCI89488

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

frontiers in Immunology

REVIEW
published: 01 November 2017
doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01431

The Significance of Type-I Interferons in the Pathogenesis and Therapy of Human Immunodeficiency Virus 1 Infection

Bowen Wang[1], Wen Kang[1], Jiahui Zuo[2], Wenzhen Kang[1] and Yongtao Sun[1]**

[1]Department of Infectious Diseases, Tangdu Hospital, The Fourth Military Medical University, Xi'an, China, [2]Clinical Laboratory, Tangdu Hospital, The Fourth Military Medical University, Xi'an, China

Type-I interferons (IFN-I) are a widely expressed family that could promote antivirus immunity in the process of pathogens invasion. In a human immunodeficiency virus 1 (HIV-1)-infected individual, the production of IFN-I can be detected as early as the acute phase and will persist throughout the course of infection. However, sustained stimulation of immune system by IFN-I also contributes greatly to host-mediated immunopathology and diseases progression. Although the protective effects of IFN-I in the acute phase of HIV-1 infection have been observed, more studies recently focus on their detrimental role in the chronic stage. Inhibition of IFN-I signaling may reverse HIV-1-induced immune hyperactivation and furthermore reduce HIV-1 reservoirs, which suggest this strategy may provide a potential way to enhance the therapeutic effect of antiretroviral therapy. Therefore, we review the role of IFN-I in HIV-1 progression, their effects on different immunocytes, and therapeutic prospects targeting the IFN-I system.

Keywords: type 1 interferons, human immunodificiency virus 1, pathogenesis, immunocytes, immunotherapy

OPEN ACCESS

Edited by:
Constantinos Petrovas, National Institutes of Health (NIH), United States

Reviewed by:
Vijayakumar Velu, Emory University, United States
Marta Catalfamo, Georgetown University School of Medicine, United States

****Correspondence:***
Wenzhen Kang
kangwz@fmmu.edu.cn;
Yongtao Sun
yongtaos@hotmail.com

Specialty section:
This article was submitted to HIV and AIDS, a section of the journal Frontiers in Immunology

Received: *26 July 2017*
Accepted: *13 October 2017*
Published: *01 November 2017*

Citation:
Wang B, Kang W, Zuo J, Kang W and Sun Y (2017) The Significance of Type-I Interferons in the Pathogenesis and Therapy of Human Immunodeficiency Virus 1 Infection. Front. Immunol. 8:1431. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.01431

INTRODUCTION

Human immunodeficiency virus 1 (HIV-1) is a highly pathogenic retrovirus that causes immune system degeneration (1). In the past 30 years, antiretroviral therapy has achieved considerable advances. However, despite remarkable scientific achievements in HIV-1 diagnosis and treatment, acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS) still prevails and there are estimated 35 million people worldwide living with HIV-1 infection or AIDS (2, 3). The innate immune system, a significant alarm system in our body, has been caught more attention on resisting foreigner pathogens in recent years (4–6). One of the key effector molecules in innate system is interferons (IFNs), which rapidly respond to virus infection by a broadly, non-specific manner.

Interferons are classified into three groups based on the structure of their receptors: type I (IFN-α, IFN-β, IFN-κ, IFN-δ, IFN-ε, IFN-τ, IFN-ω, and IFN-ζ), type II (IFN-γ), type III (IFN-λ1, IFN-λ2, and IFN-λ3). Among these three types, IFN-I bind to a cell surface receptor complex known as the IFN-α/β receptor (IFNAR), which consists of IFNAR1 and IFNAR2 chains (7). Contrary to the limited expression of type II and type III interferons receptor, IFNAR is widely expressed on almost all kinds of immunocytes and epithelial tissue (5, 8, 9), suggesting that IFN-I have an extensive influence and are able to arouse quick activation of the whole immune system.

Innate immune responses mainly derive from the recognition of viral pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs) by host pattern recognition receptors (PPRs) such as toll-like receptors

(TLRs), retinoic acid-inducible gene (RIG)-I-like receptors (RLRs), and other DNA-sensing receptors (10–12). Upon sensing PAMPs, several downstream signal molecules and transcriptional factors will be recruited, subsequently production of IFNs, especially IFN-I, is stimulated. At the earliest stage of acute infection, the production of IFN-I and other inflammatory cytokines is an essential event to determine the rate of virus replication and spreads (11, 13, 14). Unfortunately, this response is usually ineffective to suppress HIV-1 activity, due to the ability of this virus to hijack host immune system and evade the IFN-mediated antiviral activities (4). Moreover, the persistent IFN-I secretion greatly disturbs the immune homeostasis, contributing to immune activation-dependent disease progression (15, 16).

The administration of IFN-I, especially IFN-α, as monotherapy or an adjunct to combined antiretroviral therapy (cART), has been intensively reported (17), but the results varied greatly. In addition, as the continuous IFN-I production impedes immune recovery and enhances T cells exhaustion, IFN-I blockade may provide another strategy to weaken the virus-induced immune hyperactivation in the chronic HIV-1 infection (18, 19). Actually, inhibition of IFN-I system is likely to be an efficient way to reverse excessively elevated IFN-I signaling and rescue specific anti-HIV-1 immunity (20). Concerning the extensive impact of IFN-I system, it is unclear whether this method to shut off the IFN-I system is beneficial to pathogenesis or merely a secondary effect.

In this review, we will discuss the stimulation of IFN-I by sensing viral pathogens after HIV-1 infection, the antiviral/immunomodulatory activities of IFN-I on different immunocytes, and the manipulation of IFN-I system as a therapeutic strategy *in vivo*.

THE INDUCTION OF IFN-I IN THE PROCESS OF HIV-1 INFECTION

Recognition of HIV-1 by PRRs in Innate Immune System

At the beginning of infection, HIV infects immunocytes such as dendritic cells, macrophages and $CD4^+$ T cells in the human intestinal mucosal. In this process, virus can be rapidly recognized by innate immune system through a series of complex mechanisms as follows. The initial sensing of HIV-1 is mediated by PRRs. There are four classes of PRRs family have been identified, including transmembrane protein as TLRs and C-type lectin receptors, as well as cytoplasmic proteins as RLRs and NOD-like receptors (21). They recognize conserved structures of HIV-1 nucleic acid, which is called PAMP. The interaction between PAMP and PRRs will result in different level of immunocytes activation. And evidence has been found that plasmacytoid dendritic cells (pDCs) produce the highest level of IFN-I once sensing PAMP, whereas the production of IFN-I is barely detectable in other immune cells (22).

HIV *in vivo* can be divided into two types: cell free virus and cell-associated virus. The former is the virus infected directly from outside; while the latter is produced through viral RNA reverse transcription, integration and packaging in infected $CD4^+$ T cells (**Figure 1**). However, they enter pDCs through separate pathways. Cell free virus are taken up by pDCs through endocytosis mediated by envelope–CD4 interaction (23, 24), while cell-associated virus enter pDCs by fusion or endocytosis (14). Although cell-associated viruses are at a high level *in vivo*, they are a less potent inducer of IFN-I than cell free virus (25). One of the possible reasons is that most of cell-associated viruses are defective viruses which are not able to induce effective immune responses.

Plasmacytoid dendritic cells highly express TLR7, which greatly enhances their ability to produce IFN-I up to 1,000-fold more than other cell types' response to HIV-1 infection (26). In the cytosol of pDCs, HIV nucleic acid is presented to TLR7 located in endosomes, which is transferred from the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) to endosome *via* polytopic membrane protein UNC93B1 and heat shock protein gp96 (27, 28). After the formation of endosomes, TLR7 rapidly catches up with single-strand RNA (ssRNA) (29). But the specific character of these ssRNA has not been identified. Moreover, TLR3 is the other essential TLR expressed in pDCs, which detects both ssRNA and double strands RNA (dsRNA) (30, 31). Similarly, TLR3 also transferred from ER to endosome. In mature endosome, activated TLR7 and TLR3 by pathogenic nucleic acid is phosphorylated by tyrosine kinase-Src (32, 33). Although TLR7 and TLR3 are both explicitly expressed in pDCs, TLR7 plays a more important role in recognition of pathogenic nucleic acid and stimulation of IFN-I in response to HIV-1 infection (34).

Although ways of HIV-1 entering into macrophage and $CD4^+$ T cells are similar to that entering into pDCs, the recognition of HIV nucleic acid by these cells are completely different. In these cells, viral RNA is detected by RIG-I, a cytosolic receptor, without the generation of endosomes. RIG-I is a member of DExD/H box RNA helicases family. The crystal structure of RIG-I can be divided into three distinct domains: N-terminal region consisting of caspase activation and recruitment domains (CARD) to trigger IFN-I secretion; a central DExD/H box RNA helicase domain binding to specific RNA; as well as C-terminal repressor domain (35, 36). Just because of the special structure of RIG-I, PAMP of RNA virus whose sequence is marked with 5′ triphosphorylated (5′ppp) ends could be well recognized (35). It is by 5′ppp marks that RIG-I distinguishes exogenous RNA from their own (37). Various studies confirm that RIG-$I^{-/-}$ mice become more susceptible to RNA virus infection (35, 38, 39). Furthermore, stimulating the RIG-I pathway by retinoic acid effectively reactivates HIV reservoirs and promotes apoptosis of these infected cells, leading to the enhancement of innate immune system to eliminate latent reservoirs (40).

Interferon-Regulatory Factors (IRFs) Regulating the Production of IFN-I

Interferon-regulatory factors are a member of transcription factors that place in the central position of innate immune responses. Actually, they play a crucial role in bridging PRRs and the induction of IFN-I in gene-regulatory network (4). IRFs family consist nine members: IRF 1–9. The common of these transcriptional factors is that they all contain a conserved DNA-binding domain to recognize DNA sequences known as IFN-stimulated response element (41). Especially IRF-3 and IRF-7, they are main regulators

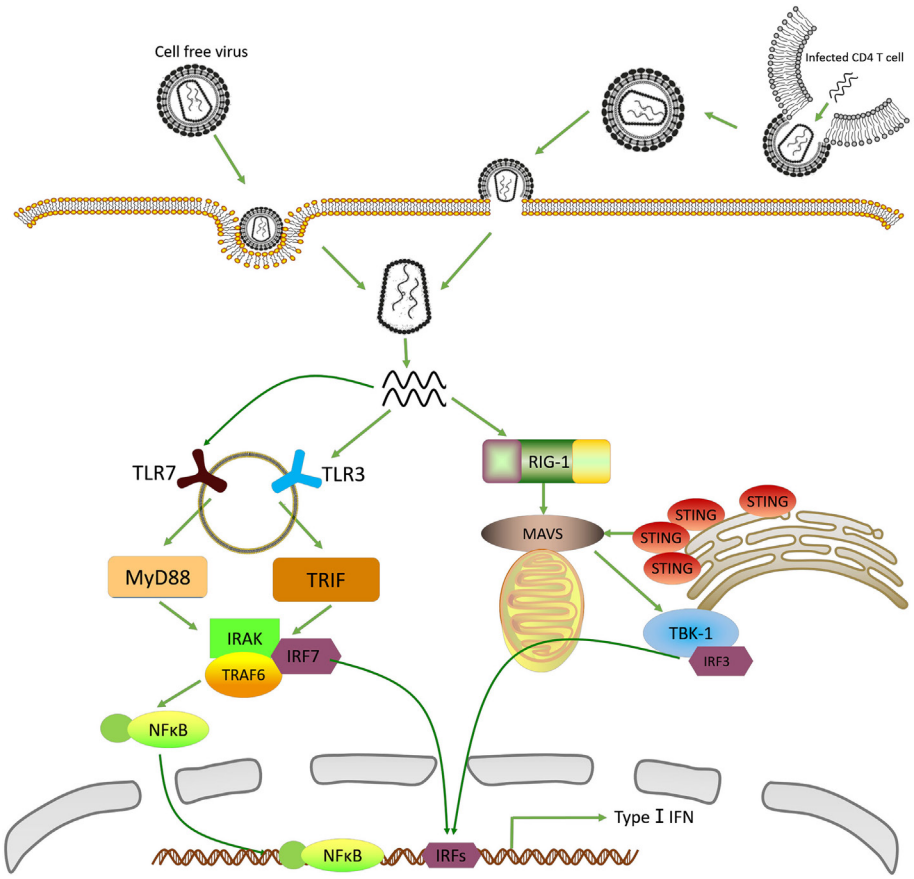


FIGURE 1 | Recognition of human immunodeficiency virus 1 (HIV-1) by innate immune system. In plasmacytoid dendritic cells (pDCs), cell-free HIV is taken up through endocytosis while cell-associated virus enters into pDCs by fusion and endocytosis. The single-strand RNA (ssRNA) released from virus is recognized by TLR3 and TLR7. Then the activated toll-like receptors (TLRs) stimulate MyD88 and TRIF signal pathway, recruit NF-κB and interferon-regulatory factor (IRF)-7, respectively, to trigger type-I interferons (IFN-I) production. In macrophages and $CD4^+$ T cells, HIV-1 enters cells mainly through fusion and endocytosis. But the ssRNA is detected by retinoic acid-inducible gene (RIG)-I, which stimulates mitochondrial antiviral signaling protein (MAVS)–IRF-3 dependent pathway, and next moderately induces the expression of IFN-I.

in producing IFN-I among pDCs, macrophages and $CD4^+$ T cells after the interaction of PAMP and PPRs.

Interferon-regulatory factor-7 has attracted much attention for its function in pDCs. Upon recognition of HIV-1 ssRNA by TLR7 and TLR3 in endosome, a complex including IRF-7, IRAK, TRAF6, and other proteins are rapidly recruited (42, 43). However, the complex is engaged by these two TLR through distinct pathways: TLR7 is mediated by a MyD88-dependent manner whereas TLR3 by TRIF (44, 45). The establishment of complex drives the phosphorylation of IRF-7 by IRAK1 and IKKα. Then phosphorylated IRF-7 translocates from cytoplasm into nucleus, attach to the promoter of IFN-I and increase their expression (42, 46). At the same time, the complex activates NF-κB by a MyD88-TRAF6 dependent pathway, which further stimulates the production of IFN-1. Notably, phosphorylated IRF-7 can form a dimer (a homodimer or a heterodimer with IRF-7), which stimulates the activity of histone-acetyltransferase to loosen chromatin structure and facilitate more efficient transcription of IFN-I (47).

The other significant IRFs that have been intensively studied in HIV infection is IRF-3. Similar to IRF-7, IRF-3 also resides in the cytosol. However, the recruitment of IRF-3 follows the interaction between viral RNA and RIG-I in macrophage and $CD4^+$ T cells (37). During viral infection, 5′ppp RNA PAMPs bind to R-terminal region of RIG-I, which cause the release of CARD to trigger CARD-depended interaction with mitochondrial antiviral signaling protein (MAVS) that is located on the outer mitochondrial membrane (48, 49). The activation of MAVS strongly catalyzes 2,3′-guanosine-adenosine monophosphate (cGAMP), which is the paramount agonist of stimulator of interferon genes (STING). STING initially aggregate around the MAVS, then stimulate the downstream signaling cascades that involve multiple kinases and finally lead to the phosphorylation of IRF-3 (50). Following behind phosphorylation, IRF-3 shares the similar mechanism of facilitating the transcription of IFN-I as IRF-7. Importantly, recent advances show that reverse transcribed HIV-DNA but not its RNA induces IRF-3 activation and IFN-I production depend on cGAMP–STING–IFI16 pathway

in macrophage (51–53). In addition, the polyglutamine binding protein 1 (PQBP1) is recently identified as the co-receptor of HIV-DNA to trigger cell-autonomous antiviral responses (54). Therefore, PQBP1 as an immune regulator provides a pharmacological target to improve the efficiencies of HIV medicine. However, sensing of HIV-DNA by IFI16 cannot induce IFN-I production in $CD4^+$ T cells, resulting the HIV evasion from innate immune system and formation of HIV reservoirs (55).

Interestingly, IRF-3 functions at the initial transcription of IFN-I gene. Whereas IRF-7, the upregulation of which also need the stimulation by IFN-I itself, is involved in the late phase of IFN-I gene induction. That is to say, the induction of IFN-I by IRF-3 is mediated by a two-step activation, which forms a positive-feedback-loop (56). It is likely another reason that pDCs produce the highest level of IFN-I as is mentioned earlier.

EFFECTS OF IFN-I ON IMMUNOCYTES IN CHRONIC HIV-1 INFECTION

Unlike the effective response in other infectious diseases, IFN-I in HIV-1 infection becomes rapidly dysfunctional and unable to purge the virus finally. Inversely, as the widely expression of IFNAR, prolonged virus replication and sustained stimulation of IFN-I progressively induce a generalized immune activation, injured inflammation, as well as T cell exhaustion (2, 46). Moreover, a strong correlation between the levels of IFN-I and disease progression has already been observed. In the models of simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV) infection, the common character of long time non-progression macaques is that they can induce rapid and transient high levels of IFN-I but declines in the chronic phase (19, 57, 58). Though the administration of cART can effectively suppress the replication of HIV-1, it cannot completely reverse the immune hyperactivation caused by IFN-I (59, 60). In the lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus (LCMV) mouse models, persistent production of IFN-I exacerbates $CD4^+$ T cell exhaustion and is detrimental to its antiviral response (61–63). Other researches also indicate that chronic infection of LCMV induces inhibitory molecules expression and apoptosis of Treg (64, 65). These studies suggest that compare to a positive role of IFN-I on restricting virus spread and replication at the acute phase of infection, IFN-I tend to exert a negative effect on different immunocytes in chronic HIV-1 infection.

Plasmacytoid dendritic cells are a special dendritic cell subset that produces a large amount of IFN-I in the process of HIV-1 infection. With the progression of HIV-1 infection, pDCs gradually decrease in blood while accumulate in lymph nodes. pDCs from these lymph nodes secrete higher titer of IFN-α spontaneously but not express co-stimulatory molecular (66). These nonfunctional cells are continuously produce IFN-I but cannot develop into mature antigen presentation cells. Instead, the redistributed pDCs increase staining of Annexin V and thus exhibit apoptosis (67). Even for cART treatment patients, the frequency and function of pDCs in peripheral blood is decline and accumulate in gut-associated lymphatic tissue (68). Moreover, in the chronic phase of HIV-1 infection, the excessive IFN-I may result in the dysregulated activation and even depletion in pDCs. In SIV models, a negative correlation between the decline of circulating pDCs and overexpression of IFN-I are observed during pathogenic SIV infection of macaques, but not in natural ones (69). Furthermore, pDCs with the upregulation of β7-integrin and CD103 are aggregated to the colorectum in chronic HIV-1 infected patients, which facilitates much more production of IFN-I (70, 71). Unfortunately, the amount of IFN-I produced by these lymphatic tissues is much more than what organisms really need to fight infection (71). Furthermore, these redundant IFN-I will lead to the activation of innate immune system and conversely damage the normal function of pDCs. However, the specific mechanism how IFN-I interacts with pDCs has not been clearly elucidated. There are two possible reasons for this phenomenon: On the one hand, pDCs that are persistently stimulated by IFN-I express low levels of migration receptors and regulatory factors, such as CCR7, CD40, and CD86. These pDCs produce IFN-I since pathogenic nucleic acid traffics to the endosome (72, 73), which induces apoptosis to these out-of-control cells mediated by the TNF-related apoptosis-inducing ligand (TRAIL) (74). On the other hand, IFN-I activates the non-canonical NF-κB signaling in pDCs. This pathway will promote the expression of indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase, the most essential factor to gather regulatory T cells (Treg) (75). These pDCs-induced Treg intensively inhibit the maturation of pDCs through the engagement of cytotoxic T-lymphocyte antigen (CTLA)-4 and PD-1 on these activated pDCs (6).

Natural killer (NK) cells play a crucial role in innate immune system that act as the first line to defense HIV-1. First, the interaction between killer immunoglobulin-like receptors expressed on the surface of NK cells with their cognate HLA ligands sets a guarantee recognize specific HIV-derived peptides and eliminate HIV-1 infected cells (76, 77). Second, antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) is the other way of NK cells to control HIV-1 infection. Notably, ADCC activity was associated with the modest protective efficacy in the RV144 HIV vaccine trial (78). Moreover, new data show that the levels of NK cells activation is tightly associated with HIV-1 virological suppression in patients receiving cART (79). Patients who initiate ART early during infection obtain the improvement of cytotoxic function of the NK cells while decline of the levels of ADCC mediating antibodies (80, 81). These data suggest that NK cells. However, during the whole phase of HIV-1 infection, the relation between NK cells and IFN-I is complicated. In the acute infection, IFN-I has been observed to promote NK cells survival, expansion, maturation, activation and enhance their cytotoxic activity against virus (82, 83). In $IFNAR^{-/-}$ mice, there are barely detectable mature NK cells in peripheral blood (84). Identically, impaired cytotoxicity ability as well as a loss of highly activated subset of NK cells has been found in rapid progressors (85). But in the chronic HIV-1 infection, IFN-I may greatly disturb the normal function of NK cells. First, despite viral control well, NK cells are consistently activated in the chronic HIV-1 infection after the establishment of reservoirs. In the presence of high level of IFN-I, activated NK cells attenuate the cytotoxicity of $CD8^+$ T cells response to virus infection. As the suppressed function of NK cells and $CD8^+$

T cells, HIV escape from ADCC and CTL effect (86). Another research demonstrates that NK cells-depletion mice promoted virus-specific T cells response and contributed to viral control (87). Second, IFN-I disturbs the balance between STAT1 and STAT4, two downstream transcriptional factors of IFNAR in NK cells. In HCV/HIV coinfected patients, high level of IFN-I is relevant to the upregulation of STAT1 while downregulation of STAT4, which increase the expression of perforin induced by interleukin (IL)-12 (88). This mechanism further prompts the nonfunctional activation of NK cells. Thirdly, IFN-I decreases the production of IFN-γ through upregulating the expression of IL-10 and PD-L1 in NK cells (89), which further weaken their cytotoxic effects.

It is well established that HIV-infected patients maintain persistently high circulating $CD8^+$ T cells number, in spit of many years of therapy (90). The CD4/CD8 ratio often fails to become normal despite CD4 count normalization. Notably, new data showed that the majority of $CD8^+$ T proliferation and activation was induced in an antigen-independent manner (91). The great disturbing of T cell homeostasis makes the immune system dysfunctional and exhausted in the chronic HIV-1 infection. It is intensely investigated that IFN-I is responsible for the expansion of $CD8^+$ T cells. On the one hand, IFN-I has been shown to induce memory $CD8^+$ T cells proliferation and differentiation through bystander effect (92, 93). Thus, it is hypothesis that sustained exposure to IFN-I could contribute to $CD8^+$ T cell persistence. On the other hand, during the chronic infection, IFN-I favor the formation of terminally differentiated $CD8^+$ T cells that do not renew but enhanced cytotoxic function. This subset skewing likely contributes to the progressive IFN-I-mediated immune dysregulation (61, 89).

As we all known, HIV-1 features as the destroyer of $CD4^+$ T cells. It is the death of this kind of cell that propels the late phase of clinical procession, AIDS (2, 26). Although IFN-I could silence T cells to limit viral replication and program cells death to get rid of HIV-1 infection, IFN-I also influence the differentiation of T cells and induce death of HIV-1 uninfected cells *via* bystander effect (92, 94). On the one hand, depending on cytokine environment, naïve $CD4^+$ T cells mainly differentiate into Th1, Th2, Treg, and follicular T helper (Tfh) cell populations that have different biological functions (95). Actually, continuously stimulated by IFN-I facilitate naïve $CD4^+$ T cells differentiate toward Th2 cells, leading to a severe disproportionality of Th1 and Th2 (96, 97). On the other hand, IFN-I induces apoptosis of uninfected $CD4^+$ T cells in peripheral blood and in secondary lymphatic tissue by upregulating TRAIL expression on $CD4^+$ T cells, leading to the destruction of lymph node in gastrointestine in the acute phase of HIV-1 infection (98). Recent studies revealed that the death of 95% resting, non-permissive $CD4^+$ T cells are caused by caspase-1-mediated pyroptosis, a highly inflammatory form of programmed cell death (99, 100). With the stimulation of IFN-I, the expression of PD-1 is upregulated in exhausted T cell. Instead, blockade of PD-1/PD-L1 pathway helps to restore the function of T cells and decrease the viral load (101). Another studies also show that IFN-I significantly suppress HIV-1-specific $CD4^+$ T response, while blockade of IFN-I signaling pathway inactivates immune system, downregulates the expression of negative immune-regulatory factors and maintains the lymphoid structure after chronic LCMV infection (89, 102). In the model of humanized mice, blocking IFNAR rapidly enhances $CD4^+$ T recovery and reduces HIV-1 reservoirs (103).

Recently, a special subset of $CD4^+$ T cells, Tfh cells, has been intensively reported for its function to induce memory B cells activation, survival, differentiation, as well as assist B cells to produce antigen-specific neutralizing antibodies. At the same time, Tfh cells act as the major $CD4^+$ T cells compartment for HIV-1 infection, replication, and long-lived viral reservoirs (104, 105). In the chronic HIV-1 infection, the differentiation of Tfh cells impairs greatly as the repressive effect by excessive production of IFN-I and the activation of signal transducer and activator of transcription 3 (106). But this effect can be partly conversed by blocking the IFNAR in mice (107). Moreover, the population of HIV-specific Tfh cells expand during the chronic phase in patients who have a relatively high level of plasma HIV-RNA and IFN-I, which in turn leads to perturbation of B-cell differentiation, resulting in dysregulation antibody production (108). While in elite controllers, a stronger capacity to induce B cells maturation in Tfh cells is always tightly correlated to the low level of IFN-I (109, 110).

In addition, several studies indicate that the IFN-I also damage the normal function of B cells in the consistent presence of IFN-I. Indeed, IFN-I, especially IFN-α, is one of the most essential factor that contribute to the B-cell hyperactivation and exhaustion in HIV-1 viremic individuals (111–113). The loss of CD21 expression on exhausted B lymphocytes is a reliable marker of HIV-1 disease progression (114). It has been demonstrated that these cells that express low levels of CD21 is associated with the high expression of inhibitory markers as PD-1 and CTLA-4 (115, 116). Interestingly, IFNAR also express highly in these cells, which suggests that IFN-I plays a role on B cells dysfunction (117, 118). Another subpopulation of lymphocytes response to IFN-I is Treg, who work as a dominant role in immunosuppressive function to protect body from unwanted immune responses and maintain the homeostasis of immune system (119). However, the function of Treg is suppressed during the process of HIV-1 infection. When IFN persistently stimulated by IFNAR expressed on Treg, downstream signaling molecules will have impact on the expansion and suppressed function of Treg in turn (120). On the one hand, IFN-I inhibits Treg proliferation through a higher phosphorylation of STAT1 and a lower expression of suppressor of cytokine signaling 1 (121). Notably, this inhibition is tightly correlated with lower frequency of virus-specific $CD8^+$ T response and viral clearance (122). On the other hand, chronic HIV-1 infection also leads to the downregulation of Foxp3. Foxp3 appears to act as a master regulator on the development and suppression function of Treg (123, 124). The possible mechanism is that IFN-I induces the secretion of IL-10 and decreases transforming growth factor-β. The overexpression of inhibitory inflammatory factors will competitively inhibit the suppressive function of Treg to rectify the disorder in immune system, which causes dysregulation in Foxp3 (125–127).

Overall, these observations confirm that the detrimental effect of IFN-I on immunocytes is evident during chronic HIV-1

infection. Despite the effective suppression of HIV viral load achieved by cART, it cannot completely reverse the immune hyperactivation and negative function induced by IFN-I. How to take advantage of IFN-I to restrict HIV-1 replication while restore the normal function of immunocytes is a key point we must balance.

THERAPEUTIC STRATEGIES TARGETING IFN-I SYSTEM *IN VIVO*

As is mentioned earlier, although it is apparent for the importance of IFN-I on limiting HIV-1 in the acute phase of infection, dysfunctional IFN-I is more likely to disturb the balance of immune system and be detrimental to the function of pDCs, NK cells, $CD4^+$ T cells and Treg in the chronic phase. Considering the complexity of IFN-I system, manipulating this system may have unpredictable consequences *in vivo*. Thus, it is reasonable to use or block this system in the treatment and prevention of HIV infection, but the virological and immunological effects must weigh against the possible adverse events. Nowadays, therapeutic strategies toward IFN-I system consists of two aspects: administration of IFN-I or inhibiting its signaling pathway. Next, we will summarize the related studies about IFN-I system in clinical trials or in HIV-1/SIV/LCMV models.

Clinical Effects of Administration of IFN-I in HIV-1 Infection

The administration of IFN-I to resist HIV infection undergoes two stages. In the era of pre-cART, IFN-I can be used as a monotherapy on HIV/AIDS. In 1990, a randomized, double-blind clinical trial conducted in 34 HIV-infected patients with the treatment of IFN-α 2b showed that early administration of IFN-I could

TABLE 1 | Studies of IFN-I administration in human.

Participants	Intervention	Conclusions	Reference
261 HIV-infected patients failing current cART treatment with plasma HIV-1-RNA >2,000 copies/mL	0.5, 1.0, 1.5, and 3.0 μg/kg pegylated IFN-α or placebo with current cART × 4 weeks followed with optimized cART × 24 weeks	IFN-α greatly decreases HIV-RNA level No significant changes in $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cells count between treatment and control arms	Angel et al. (130)
174 HIV-infected patients without receiving cART with $CD4^+$ T cells count ≥500 cells/μL	a. 200 mg/4 h AZT × 52 weeks b. 1 MIU/day IFN-α 2b with IFN-dose escalation × 52 weeks c. 200 mg/4 h AZT in combination with 1 MIU/day IFN-α 2b × 52 weeks	In combination with IFN-α greater decreases HIV-RNA level than AZT alone IFN-α transiently increase the $CD4^+$ T cells count	Tavel et al. (131)
13 HIV-infected patients without receiving cART with $CD4^+$ T cells count ≥300 cells/μL and plasma HIV-1-RNA >5,000 copies/mL	180 μg/week of pegylated IFN-α 2a × 12 weeks	Pegylated IFN-α 2a slightly decreases HIV-RNA and increases in $CD4^+$ T cells count	Asmuth et al. (132)
168 HIV-infected patients receiving cART with $CD4^+$ T cells count ≥350 cells/μL and plasma HIV-1-RNA <400 copies/mL	1.5 μg/kg/week pegylated IFN-α 2a from day 15 followed by cART interruption to day 8 after each cART resumption	IFN-α greatly decrease the $CD4^+$ T cells count and do not prolong the time to treatment resumption	Boué et al. (134)
89 HIV-infected patients without receiving cART	a. 1 μg/kg/week pegylated IFN-α 2a × 14 weeks + cART b. 1 μg/kg/week pegylated IFN-α 2a × 14 weeks + cART × 36 weeks followed by interruption at week 36, 48, and 60 c. 1 μg/kg/week pegylated IFN-α 2a × 14 weeks + cART × 36 weeks followed by interruption at week 36, 48, and 60 with IFN-α	Viral rebound and HIV-DNA is lower in IFN-α group but no difference after 6-month interruption $CD4^+$ T cells count is higher in IFN-α group but also no difference after 6-month interruption	Goujard et al. (133)
23 HIV-infected patients receiving cART with $CD4^+$ T cells count >450 cells/μL	a. 180 μg/week of pegylated IFN-α 2a with cART × 5 weeks + pegylated IFN-α 2a with cART interruption × 12 weeks b. 90 μg/week of pegylated IFN-α 2a with cART × 5 weeks + pegylated IFN-α 2a with cART interruption × 12 weeks	Pegylated IFN-α 2a results in a sustained control of viral replication in 45% of subjects with cART interruption and a significant reduction of integrated HIV-DNA in $CD4^+$ T cells	Azzoni et al. (135)
12 HIV/HCV-coinfected patients receiving cART with suppressed HIV-1 viremia	180 μg/week of pegylated IFN-α 2a and ribavirin 500–600 mg twice daily	Approximately twofold decreases of total and integrated HIV-DNA in $CD4^+$ T cells during and after IFN-α/ribavirin therapy	Sun et al. (138)
a. 15 HIV/HCV-coinfected patients b. 17 HIV-infected patients	a. 180 μg/week IFN-α and ribavirin 900 mg twice daily × 48 weeks + cART b. cART	IFN-α obviously decreases $CD4^+$ T cells count and HIV-DNA, especially 2-LTR circular HIV-DNA	Jiao et al. (136)
162 HCV treatment naïve or experienced patients coinfected with HIV-1	d. ca. 750 mg/8 h telaprevir + 180 μg/week IFN-α and ribavirin 800 mg/day × 18 weeks + cART	Telaprevir and IFN-α decreases $CD4^+$ T cells count and three patients had a viral load increase ≥200 copies/mL	Montes et al. (137)

IFN, interferon; IFN-I, type-I interferons; HIV-1, human immunodeficiency virus 1; cART, combined antiretroviral therapy.

decrease the frequency of viral isolation and slow the progress of disease despite a few side-effects such as flu-like symptoms and granulocytopenia (128). Another trial fixed attention on patients with AIDS-associated Kaposi's sarcoma. Although the absolute $CD4^+$ T cells count in these patients was relatively low, 50% of them were observed on tumor regression and reduction in HIV after treatment with IFN-α for 12 weeks (129).

However, with the development of cART, IFN-I is more likely to act as an adjunct therapy instead of monotherapy. In recent 10 years, most of trials were designed to treat patients with IFN-α in association with cART, but the results varied greatly (summarized in **Table 1**). In 2009, more than 200 treatment failure patients were enrolled to receive the administration of IFN-α before optimization of their antiretroviral therapy, finally they were observed a significant decrease in HIV-RNA, but no effect on $CD4^+$ T cells count compared with placebo-controlled group (130). Subsequently, several studies carried out in treatment naïve patients, although the majority of these patients had a high level of HIV-RNA at first, administration of IFN-α resulted in a great decline in viral load as well as a transient increase in $CD4^+$ T cells count (131, 132). At the same time, IFN-α was added to current treatment of cART, but the results seemed paradoxical: one indicated that IFN-α had a negative effect on disease progression (133), while the other suggested IFN-α decreased HIV reservoirs and delayed virus rebound after treatment interruption (134). Recently, two researches recruited patients who was coinfected with HIV/HCV and received IFN-α in combination with ribavirin, the result of which showed a reduction in integrated HIV-DNA and 2-LTR circular HIV-DNA (135–137). Altogether, administration of exogenous IFN-α intends to decrease HIV-RNA or HIV-DNA transiently in these studies. But the mechanism of IFN-α-induced reduction of HIV-RNA or HIV-DNA remains uncertain. Notably, it is well recognized that IFN-α treatment is related to decreasing $CD4^+$ T-cell counts, raising the possibility that reductions of HIV viral load during IFN-α therapy may result from its unspecific lymphocellular toxicity (138). Although IFN-α could decrease the viral burden, adding IFN-α to the current antiretroviral therapy is not likely to enhance T cells reconstitution and improve clinical outcome. Due to the high variability of HIV, the effects of exogenous IFN-α will be rapidly compromised and dysfunctional. Indeed, these IFN-α further disturbs the balance of immune system and even have a negative effect to some extent.

Influences of Inhibiting IFN-I Signaling *In Vivo*

Faced with challenge about immune disorder in long-term treatment of cART, more attention is fixed on inhibiting IFN-I signaling pathway to reverse hyperactivation and exhaustion of immune system caused by redundant production of IFN-I.

TABLE 2 | Studies of TLR and IFNAR blockade *in vivo*.

Species	Virus	Methods	Conclusions	Reference
Human	HIV-1	13 patients without receiving cART with $CD4^+$ T ≥250 cells/μL treated with chloroquine or placebo for 2 months in chronic HIV-1 infection	Significantly reducing $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cells activation	Murray et al. (140)
Human	HIV-1	83 patients without receiving cART with $CD4^+$ T ≥400 cells/μL treated with hydroxychloroquine or placebo for 48 weeks in chronic HIV-1 infection	a. Hydroxychloroquine tolerated well b. No effect on $CD8^+$ T cells activation c. Increasing viral load and declining $CD4^+$ T cells count	Paton et al. (141)
Human	HIV-1	19 patients on cART with $CD4^+$ T ≤350 cells/μL and undetectable viral load treated with chloroquine in combination with cART for 24 weeks in chronic HIV-1 infection	a. Chloroquine tolerated well b. Increasing the level of IFN-α2 production c. No effect on $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cells recovery, T cell activation and inflammation markers in plasma	Routy et al. (142)
Rhesus macaques	SIV	Chloroquine to inhibit TLR7 and TLR9 signaling in acute in acute SIV infection	a. No changing in the level of cell activation b. Temporary increasing the expression of interferon-stimulating genes c. Decreasing $CD4^+$ T cells recovery	Vaccari et al. (143)
Rhesus macaques	SIV	IFNAR antagonist to block IFN-α2 activity or exogenous IFN-α treatment in acute SIV infection	Higher viral load and accelerating disease progression whether by administration of IFNAR antagonist or induction of an IFN-tolerate state	Sandler et al. (17)
Mice	LCMV	Anti-IFNAR (MAR1-5A3) and clodronate liposomes in chronic LCMV infection	Preserving the function of virus-specific B cells and accelerating neutralizing antibody production	Moseman et al. (145)
Hu-mice	HIV-1	Using a monoclonal antibody to block IFNAR2 (clone MMHAR-2) in chronic HIV-1 infection	a. Reversing immune exhaustion b. IFNAR blockade in combination with cART achieving faster viral suppression and lower HIV-1 reservoirs	Zhen et al. (144)
Hu-mice	HIV-1	Using a monoclonal antibody to block IFNAR1 (extracellular domain and transmembrane domain) in chronic HIV-1 infection	a. Greatly suppressing aberrant immune activation b. Reducing the exhaustion of T cells c. Decreasing HIV-1 reservoirs and delaying virus rebound after cART discontinuation	Cheng et al. (103)

HIV-1, human immunodeficiency virus 1; IFNAR, IFN-α/β receptor; TLR, toll-like receptor; cART, combined antiretroviral therapy; SIV, simian immunodeficiency virus; LCMV, lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus.

Recent studies *in vivo* about manipulating IFN-I system consists of two aspects: inhibiting TLR to decrease the production of IFN-I and blocking IFNAR to interfere with its signaling (summarized in **Table 2**).

As is mentioned earlier, pDCs play a significant role in producing IFN-I. It may be an effective way to administrate chloroquine, a novel endosomal inhibitor in blocking TLR7 and TLR9 in pDCs, to reduce IFN-I products (139). Unfortunately, the results of several clinical trials about this strategy seem complicated. First, after receiving chloroquine for 2 months in 13 cART-naïve patients, decreased $CD4^+$ and $CD8^+$ T cells activation were observed (140). Although the result was encouraging, later research indicated that receiving hydroxychloroquine seemed to be no effect on $CD8^+$ T cells activation while hindered the recovery of $CD4^+$ T cells (141). Similarly, chloroquine had a negative influence on immunological non-responders (142). Therefore, the impact of reducing IFN-I production through chloroquine is still controversial, which needs further research.

On the other hand, antagonist of IFNAR has been used to specifically block IFN-I signaling in recent years. In 2014, a study showed that IFNAR blockade in the acute SIV infection resulted in increasing viral load, down-expression of antiviral genes and leading to the depletion of $CD4^+$ T cells (17). Two studies conducted in the model of hu-mice also found that IFNAR blockade was an effective way to diminish T cells exhaustion and restore immune function in the chronic HIV-1 infection. More importantly, declined in HIV-1 reservoirs was also observed in these researches (103, 143, 144). However, in the model of LCMV, blocking IFNAR can completely reverse the depletion of LCMV-specific B cells and promote the secretion of neutralizing antibody to resist infection (145). These data suggest that IFNAR blockade in combination with cART may provide a potential therapeutic strategy for HIV-1 infection. On account of the complex impact of blocking IFNAR *in vivo*, the assessment of anti-immunological consequences and side-effects must be carried out before widespread implementation.

CONCLUSION

Innate immune system provides an immediate defense against pathogens to protect our body from infection by other organisms. As the most important effector molecule, IFN-I is powerful to suppress HIV and stimulate the expression of a bunch of antiviral genes replication at the early phase of infection. Although IFN response seems to be effective, HIV evades the IFN-mediated antiviral activities later since the stimulation of resistance factors. According to the results of clinical trials mentioned earlier, administration of IFN-I may have no benefit on clinical outcome, confirming that it fails to restrict and clear HIV *in vivo*. However, several aspects about this process still require further investigation: in addition to IFN-α and IFN-β, the role of the other subtypes of IFN-I in this process has not been clear; the separate pathways to recognize HIV nucleic acid (ssRNA, dsRNA, or cDNA) needs to be identified in all types of infected cells; and the exact mechanism of HIV escape also have to be clarified. Future studies should address these uncertain questions.

Even if IFN-I do function in the early HIV infection, continuously production promotes immune activation and ultimately exhaustion of immune system in the chronic phase. The detrimental effects of IFN-I on different lymphocyte have been intensely reported. But the regulatory mechanism in different lymphocytes has to be figured out.

Although the long-term clinical results of the administration of exogenous IFN-α seem to be invalid in the acute phase of HIV-1 infection with or without cART, it has been identified that this treatment could reduce the viral load transiently. Future studies should lay emphasis on whether supplementation of IFN-I to cART therapy during chronic infection could further decrease the HIV-1 reservoirs.

Moreover, in animal infectious model, IFN-I blockade strategy contributing to the recovery of T cells and decline in HIV reservoirs have been observed, suggesting that animals obtain benefits from this strategy. Although the results are encouraging, this approach has not been tried in human for its complicate effects. Further proof needs to be provided whether it is effective to decrease the morbidity of AIDS and reduce reservoirs through blocking IFN-I signaling, as this strategy may decrease immune activation whereas increase T cell responses. What is more, if it is possible, clinical trials about effective monoclonal antibody toward IFN-I blockade are expected to conduct in human.

In summary, despite long terms of research, the exact relationship between the production of IFN-I, the pathway of viral evasion, and the induction of pathogenic cellular immunological injury has not been clearly deciphered. Numerous questions remain to answer. A better understanding of the role of IFN-I in HIV pathogenesis will aid in managing this pathway for therapeutic purposes.

AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

BW reviewed the mechanisms about the production of IFN-1 in the acute phase of HIV-1 infection; WK provided the data of the clinical trials by administration of IFN-1 in HIV patients; JZ gathered the information of negative effect of IFN-1 on different immunocytes in the chronic phase of HIV-1 infection. As corresponding authors, WK and YS carefully checked the whole manuscript.

FUNDING

This study was supported by grants from the Major Program of National Natural Science Foundation of China (2014ZX10001002); the Major Program of National Natural Science Foundation of China (2017ZX10202203-008-003); the Major Program of National Natural Science Foundation of China (2017ZX10202101-003-007); the Major Program of National Natural Science Foundation of China (2017ZX10202101-004-005); and the National Natural Science Foundation of China (81501041).

REFERENCES

1. Barre-Sinoussi F, Chermann JC, Rey F, Nugeyre MT, Chamaret S, Gruest J, et al. Isolation of a T-lymphotropic retrovirus from a patient at risk for acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS). *Science* (1983) 220:868–71. doi:10.1126/science.6189183
2. Martin AR, Siliciano RF. Progress toward HIV eradication: case reports, current efforts, and the challenges associated with cure. *Annu Rev Med* (2016) 67:215–28. doi:10.1146/annurev-med-011514-023043
3. Ruelas DS, Greene WC. An integrated overview of HIV-1 latency. *Cell* (2013) 155:519–29. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2013.09.044
4. Rasaiyaah J, Tan CP, Fletcher AJ, Price AJ, Blondeau C, Hilditch L, et al. HIV-1 evades innate immune recognition through specific cofactor recruitment. *Nature* (2013) 503:402–5. doi:10.1038/nature12769
5. Nissen SK, Højen JF, Andersen KL, Kofod-Olsen E, Berg RK, Paludan SR, et al. Innate DNA sensing is impaired in HIV patients and IFI16 expression correlates with chronic immune activation. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2014) 177:295–309. doi:10.1111/cei.12317
6. Cunningham CR, Champhekar A, Tullius MV, Dillon BJ, Zhen A, de la Fuente JR, et al. Type I and Type II interferon coordinately regulate suppressive dendritic cell fate and function during viral persistence. *PLoS Pathog* (2016) 12:e1005356. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005356
7. Hardy MP, Owczarek CM, Jermiin LS, Ejdeback M, Hertzog PJ. Characterization of the type I interferon locus and identification of novel genes. *Genomics* (2004) 84:331–45. doi:10.1016/j.ygeno.2004.03.003
8. Kotenko SV, Gallagher G, Baurin VV, Lewis-Antes A, Shen M, Shah NK, et al. IFN-lambdas mediate antiviral protection through a distinct class II cytokine receptor complex. *Nat Immunol* (2003) 4:69–77. doi:10.1038/ni875
9. Sandstrom TS, Ranganath N, Angel JB. Impairment of the type I interferon response by HIV-1: potential targets for HIV eradication. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev* (2017) 37:1–16. doi:10.1016/j.cytogfr.2017.04.004
10. Takeuchi O, Akira S. Pattern recognition receptors and inflammation. *Cell* (2010) 140:805–20. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2010.01.022
11. Swaminathan S, Sui H, Adelsberger JW, Chen Q, Sneller M, Migueles SA, et al. HIV-1 treated patients with undetectable viral loads have lower levels of innate immune responses via cytosolic DNA sensing systems compared with healthy uninfected controls. *J AIDS Clin Res* (2014) 5:315. doi:10.4172/2155-6113.1000315
12. Lee MN, Roy M, Ong SE, Mertins P, Villani AC, Li W, et al. Identification of regulators of the innate immune response to cytosolic DNA and retroviral infection by an integrative approach. *Nat Immunol* (2013) 14:179–85. doi:10.1038/ni.2509
13. Lazear HM, Lancaster A, Wilkins C, Suthar MS, Huang A, Vick SC, et al. IRF-3, IRF-5, and IRF-7 coordinately regulate the type I IFN response in myeloid dendritic cells downstream of MAVS signaling. *PLoS Pathog* (2013) 9:e1003118. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003118
14. Iversen MB, Ank N, Melchjorsen J, Paludan SR. Expression of type III interferon (IFN) in the vaginal mucosa is mediated primarily by dendritic cells and displays stronger dependence on NF-kappaB than type I IFNs. *J Virol* (2010) 84:4579–86. doi:10.1128/JVI.02591-09
15. Ranganath N, Sandstrom TS, Fadel S, Cote SC, Angel JB. Type I interferon responses are impaired in latently HIV infected cells. *Retrovirology* (2016) 13:66. doi:10.1186/s12977-016-0302-9
16. D'Ettorre G, Paiardini M, Ceccarelli G, Silvestri G, Vullo V. HIV-associated immune activation: from bench to bedside. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* (2011) 27:355–64. doi:10.1089/aid.2010.0342
17. Sandler NG, Bosinger SE, Estes JD, Zhu RT, Tharp GK, Boritz E, et al. Type I interferon responses in rhesus macaques prevent SIV infection and slow disease progression. *Nature* (2014) 511:601–5. doi:10.1038/nature13554
18. Kløverpris HN, Kazer SW, Mjösberg J, Mabuka JM, Wellmann A, Ndhlovu Z, et al. Innate lymphoid cells are depleted irreversibly during acute HIV-1 infection in the absence of viral suppression. *Immunity* (2016) 44(2):391–405. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2016.01.006
19. Bosinger SE, Li Q, Gordon SN, Klatt NR, Duan L, Xu L, et al. Global genomic analysis reveals rapid control of a robust innate response in SIV-infected sooty mangabeys. *J Clin Invest* (2009) 119:3556–72. doi:10.1172/JCI40115
20. Dragin L, Nguyen LA, Lahouassa H, Sourisce A, Kim B, Ramirez BC, et al. Interferon block to HIV-1 transduction in macrophages despite SAMHD1 degradation and high deoxynucleoside triphosphates supply. *Retrovirology* (2013) 10:30. doi:10.1186/1742-4690-10-30
21. Harman AN, Nasr N, Feetham A, Galoyan A, Alshehri AA, Rambukwelle D, et al. HIV blocks interferon induction in human dendritic cells and macrophages by dysregulation of TBK1. *J Virol* (2015) 89(13):6575–84. doi:10.1128/JVI.00889-15
22. Lahaye X, Satoh T, Gentili M, Cerboni S, Conrad C, Hurbain I, et al. The capsids of HIV-1 and HIV-2 determine immune detection of the viral cDNA by the innate sensor cGAS in dendritic cells. *Immunity* (2013) 39(6):1132–42. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2013.11.002
23. Hrecka K, Hao C, Gierszewska M, Swanson SK, Kesik-Brodacka M, Srivastava S, et al. Vpx relieves inhibition of HIV-1 infection of macrophages mediated by the SAMHD1 protein. *Nature* (2011) 474:658–61. doi:10.1038/nature10195
24. Beignon AS, McKenna K, Skoberne M, Manches O, DaSilva I, Kavanagh DG, et al. Endocytosis of HIV-1 activates plasmacytoid dendritic cells via toll-like receptor-viral RNA interactions. *J Clin Invest* (2005) 115:3265–75. doi:10.1172/JCI26032
25. Saidi H, Bras M, Formaglio P, Melki MT, Charbit B, Herbeuval JP, et al. HMGB1 is involved in IFN-alpha production and TRAIL expression by HIV-1-exposed plasmacytoid dendritic cells: impact of the crosstalk with NK cells. *PLoS Pathog* (2016) 12:e1005407. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1005407
26. Beima-Sofie KM, Bigham AW, Lingappa JR, Wamalwa D, Mackelprang RD, Bamshad MJ, et al. Toll-like receptor variants are associated with infant HIV-1 acquisition and peak plasma HIV-1 RNA level. *AIDS* (2013) 27(15):2431–9. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e3283629117
27. Bao M, Liu YJ. Regulation of TLR7/9 signaling in plasmacytoid dendritic cells. *Protein Cell* (2013) 4:40–52. doi:10.1007/s13238-012-2104-8
28. Ewald SE, Engel A, Lee J, Wang M, Bogyo M, Barton GM. Nucleic acid recognition by toll-like receptors is coupled to stepwise processing by cathepsins and asparagine endopeptidase. *J Exp Med* (2011) 208:643–51. doi:10.1084/jem.20100682
29. Liu MQ, Zhao M, Kong WH, Tang L, Wang F, Zhu ZR, et al. Combination antiretroviral therapy (cART) restores HIV-1 infection-mediated impairment of JAK-STAT signaling pathway. *Oncotarget* (2017) 8(14):22524–33. doi:10.18632/oncotarget.15121
30. Liu L, Botos I, Wang Y, Leonard JN, Shiloach J, Segal DM, et al. Structural basis of toll-like receptor 3 signaling with double-stranded RNA. *Science* (2008) 320:379–81. doi:10.1126/science.1155406
31. Bhargavan B, Woollard SM, Kanmogne GD. Toll-like receptor-3 mediates HIV-1 transactivation via NFkappaB and JNK pathways and histone acetylation, but prolonged activation suppresses Tat and HIV-1 replication. *Cell Signal* (2016) 28:7–22. doi:10.1016/j.cellsig.2015.11.005
32. Verma R, Bharti K. Toll like receptor 3 and viral infections of nervous system. *J Neurol Sci* (2017) 372:40–8. doi:10.1016/j.jns.2016.11.034
33. Chattergoon MA, Latanich R, Quinn J, Winter ME, Buckheit RW, Blankson JN, et al. HIV and HCV activate the inflammasome in monocytes and macrophages via endosomal toll-like receptors without induction of type 1 interferon. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) 10(5):e1004082. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1004082
34. Moody MA, Santra S, Vandergrift NA, Sutherland LL, Gurley TC, Drinker MS, et al. Toll-like receptor 7/8 (TLR7/8) and TLR9 agonists cooperate to enhance HIV-1 envelope antibody responses in rhesus macaques. *J Virol* (2014) 88:3329–39. doi:10.1128/JVI.03309-13
35. Satoh T, Kato H, Kumagai Y, Yoneyama M, Sato S, Matsushita K, et al. LGP2 is a positive regulator of RIG-I- and MDA5-mediated antiviral responses. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2010) 107:1512–7. doi:10.1073/pnas.0912986107
36. Ebrahim M, Mirzaei V, Bidaki R, Shabani Z, Daneshvar H, Karimi-Googheri M, et al. Are RIG-1 and MDA5 expressions associated with chronic HBV infection? *Viral Immunol* (2015) 28:504–8. doi:10.1089/vim.2015.0056
37. Solis M, Nakhaei P, Jalalirad M, Lacoste J, Douville R, Arguello M, et al. RIG-I-mediated antiviral signaling is inhibited in HIV-1 infection by a protease-mediated sequestration of RIG-I. *J Virol* (2011) 85(3):1224–36. doi:10.1128/JVI.01635-10

38. Kato H, Takeuchi O, Sato S, Yoneyama M, Yamamoto M, Matsui K, et al. Differential roles of MDA5 and RIG-I helicases in the recognition of RNA viruses. *Nature* (2006) 441:101–5. doi:10.1038/nature04734
39. Venkataraman T, Valdes M, Elsby R, Kakuta S, Caceres G, Saijo S, et al. Loss of DExD/H box RNA helicase LGP2 manifests disparate antiviral responses. *J Immunol* (2007) 178:6444–55. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.178.10.6444
40. Li P, Kaiser P, Lampiris HW, Kim P, Yukl SA, Havlir DV, et al. Stimulating the RIG-I pathway to kill cells in the latent HIV reservoir following viral reactivation. *Nat Med* (2016) 22:807–11. doi:10.1038/nm.4124
41. Murphy TL, Tussiwand R, Murphy KM. Specificity through cooperation: BATF-IRF interactions control immune-regulatory networks. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2013) 13:499–509. doi:10.1038/nri3470
42. Zhang M, Liu Y, Wang P, Guan X, He S, Luo S, et al. HSV-2 immediate-early protein US1 inhibits IFN-beta production by suppressing association of IRF-3 with IFN-beta promoter. *J Immunol* (2015) 194:3102–15. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1401538
43. Gotoh K, Tanaka Y, Nishikimi A, Nakamura R, Yamada H, Maeda N, et al. Selective control of type I IFN induction by the Rac activator DOCK2 during TLR-mediated plasmacytoid dendritic cell activation. *J Exp Med* (2010) 207:721–30. doi:10.1084/jem.20091776
44. Breckpot K, Escors D, Arce F, Lopes L, Karwacz K, Van Lint S, et al. HIV-1 lentiviral vector immunogenicity is mediated by toll-like receptor 3 (TLR3) and TLR7. *J Virol* (2010) 84:5627–36. doi:10.1128/JVI.00014-10
45. Lee SM, Suk K, Lee WH. Synthetic peptides containing ITIM-like sequences of IREM-1 (CD300F) differentially regulate MyD88 and TRIF-mediated TLR signalling through activation of SHP and/or PI3K. *Clin Exp Immunol* (2012) 167:438–46. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2249.2011.04528.x
46. Zhao B, Shu C, Gao X, Sankaran B, Du F, Shelton CL, et al. Structural basis for concerted recruitment and activation of IRF-3 by innate immune adaptor proteins. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2016) 113:E3403–12. doi:10.1073/pnas.1603269113
47. Xu HG, Liu L, Gao S, Jin R, Ren W, Zhou GP. Cloning and characterizing of the murine IRF-3 gene promoter region. *Immunol Res* (2016) 64:969–77. doi:10.1007/s12026-015-8780-8
48. Vajjhala PR, Ve T, Bentham A, Stacey KJ, Kobe B. The molecular mechanisms of signaling by cooperative assembly formation in innate immunity pathways. *Mol Immunol* (2017) 86:23–37. doi:10.1016/j.molimm.2017.02.012
49. Schlee M, Hartmann G. Discriminating self from non-self in nucleic acid sensing. *Nat Rev Immunol* (2016) 16:566–80. doi:10.1038/nri.2016.78
50. Liu S, Cai X, Wu J, Cong Q, Chen X, Li T, et al. Phosphorylation of innate immune adaptor proteins MAVS, STING, and TRIF induces IRF3 activation. *Science* (2015) 347(6227):a2630. doi:10.1126/science.aaa2630
51. Gao D, Wu J, Wu YT, Du F, Aroh C, Yan N, et al. Cyclic GMP-AMP synthase is an innate immune sensor of HIV and other retroviruses. *Science* (2013) 341:903–6. doi:10.1126/science.1240933
52. Jakobsen MR, Bak RO, Andersen A, Berg RK, Jensen SB, Tengchuan J, et al. IFI16 senses DNA forms of the lentiviral replication cycle and controls HIV-1 replication. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2013) 110:E4571–80. doi:10.1073/pnas.1311669110
53. Maelfait J, Bridgeman A, Benlahrech A, Cursi C, Rehwinkel J. Restriction by SAMHD1 limits cGAS/STING-dependent innate and adaptive immune responses to HIV-1. *Cell Rep* (2016) 16:1492–501. doi:10.1016/j.celrep.2016.07.002
54. Yoh SM, Schneider M, Seifried J, Soonthornvacharin S, Akleh RE, Olivieri KC, et al. PQBP1 is a proximal sensor of the cGAS-dependent innate response to HIV-1. *Cell* (2015) 161:1293–305. doi:10.1016/j.cell.2015.04.050
55. Berg RK, Rahbek SH, Kofod-Olsen E, Holm CK, Melchjorsen J, Jensen DG, et al. T cells detect intracellular DNA but fail to induce type I IFN responses: implications for restriction of HIV replication. *PLoS One* (2014) 9(1):e84513. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0084513
56. Ysebrant DLL, Martinet V, Goriely S. Interferon regulatory factor 3 in adaptive immune responses. *Cell Mol Life Sci* (2014) 71:3873–83. doi:10.1007/s00018-014-1653-9
57. Jacquelin B, Mayau V, Targat B, Liovat AS, Kunkel D, Petitjean G, et al. Nonpathogenic SIV infection of African green monkeys induces a strong but rapidly controlled type I IFN response. *J Clin Invest* (2009) 119(12):3544–55. doi:10.1172/JCI40093
58. Mandl JN, Barry AP, Vanderford TH, Kozyr N, Chavan R, Klucking S, et al. Divergent TLR7 and TLR9 signaling and type I interferon production distinguish pathogenic and nonpathogenic AIDS virus infections. *Nat Med* (2008) 14(10):1077–87. doi:10.1038/nm.1871
59. Del RI, Bouchet J, Alcover A. Studying the immune synapse in HIV-1 infection. *Methods Mol Biol* (2017) 1584:545–57. doi:10.1007/978-1-4939-6881-7_34
60. Lavender KJ, Gibbert K, Peterson KE, Van Dis E, Francois S, Woods T, et al. Interferon alpha subtype-specific suppression of HIV-1 infection in vivo. *J Virol* (2016) 90(13):6001–13. doi:10.1128/JVI.00451-16
61. Wilson EB, Yamada DH, Elsaesser H, Herskovitz J, Deng J, Cheng G, et al. Blockade of chronic type I interferon signaling to control persistent LCMV infection. *Science* (2013) 340(6129):202–7. doi:10.1126/science.1235208
62. Audige A, Hofer U, Dittmer U, van den Broek M, Speck RF. Evaluation of the immunomodulatory and antiviral effects of the cytokine combination IFN-alpha and IL-7 in the lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus and Friend retrovirus mouse infection models. *Viral Immunol* (2011) 24(5):375–85. doi:10.1089/vim.2011.0006
63. Lee MS, Park CH, Jeong YH, Kim YJ, Ha SJ. Negative regulation of type I IFN expression by OASL1 permits chronic viral infection and CD8(+) T-cell exhaustion. *PLoS Pathog* (2013) 9(7):e1003478. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003478
64. Park HJ, Oh JH, Ha SJ. Phenotypic and functional analysis of activated regulatory T cells isolated from chronic lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus-infected mice. *J Vis Exp* (2016) 112. doi:10.3791/54138
65. Lapierre P, Janelle V, Langlois MP, Tarrab E, Charpentier T, Lamarre A. Expression of viral antigen by the liver leads to chronic infection through the generation of regulatory T cells. *Cell Mol Gastroenterol Hepatol* (2015) 1(3):325–41. doi:10.1016/j.jcmgh.2015.02.002
66. Lehmann C, Lafferty M, Garzino-Demo A, Jung N, Hartmann P, Fätkenheuer G, et al. Plasmacytoid dendritic cells accumulate and secrete interferon alpha in lymph nodes of HIV-1 patients. *PLoS One* (2010) 5:e11110. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0011110
67. Reeves RK, Evans TI, Gillis J, Wong FE, Kang G, Li Q, et al. SIV infection induces accumulation of plasmacytoid dendritic cells in the gut mucosa. *J Infect Dis* (2012) 206:1462–8. doi:10.1093/infdis/jis408
68. Lehmann C, Jung N, Förster K, Koch N, Leifeld L, Fischer J, et al. Longitudinal analysis of distribution and function of plasmacytoid dendritic cells in peripheral blood and gut mucosa of HIV infected patients. *J Infect Dis* (2014) 209(6):940–9. doi:10.1093/infdis/jit612
69. Bruel T, Dupuy S, Démoulins T, Rogez-Kreuz C, Dutrieux J, Corneau A, et al. Plasmacytoid dendritic cell dynamics tune interferon-alfa production in SIV-infected cynomolgus macaques. *PLoS Pathog* (2014) 10(1):e1003915. doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1003915
70. Bloch N, O'Brien M, Norton TD, Polsky SB, Bhardwaj N, Landau NR. HIV type 1 infection of plasmacytoid and myeloid dendritic cells is restricted by high levels of SAMHD1 and cannot be counteracted by Vpx. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* (2014) 30(2):195–203. doi:10.1089/AID.2013.0119
71. Kwa S, Kannanganat S, Nigam P, Siddiqui M, Shetty RD, Armstrong W, et al. Plasmacytoid dendritic cells are recruited to the colorectum and contribute to immune activation during pathogenic SIV infection in rhesus macaques. *Blood* (2011) 118:2763–73. doi:10.1182/blood-2011-02-339515
72. O'Brien M, Manches O, Sabado RL, Baranda SJ, Wang Y, Marie I, et al. Spatiotemporal trafficking of HIV in human plasmacytoid dendritic cells defines a persistently IFN-alpha-producing and partially matured phenotype. *J Clin Invest* (2011) 121:1088–101. doi:10.1182/blood-2011-02-339515
73. Calonge E, Bermejo M, Diez-Fuertes F, Mangeot I, González N, Coiras M, et al. Different expression of interferon stimulated genes in response to HIV-1 infection in dendritic cells on their maturation state. *J Virol* (2017) 91:e1379–1316. doi:10.1128/JVI.01379-16
74. Balzarolo M, Karrich JJ, Engels S, Blom B, Medema JP, Wolkers MC. The transcriptional regulator NAB2 reveals a two-step induction of TRAIL in activated plasmacytoid DCs. *Eur J Immunol* (2012) 42:3019–27. doi:10.1002/eji.201242385
75. Manches O, Fernandez MV, Plumas J, Chaperot L, Bhardwaj N. Activation of the noncanonical NF-kappaB pathway by HIV controls a dendritic cell

immunoregulatory phenotype. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2012) 109:14122–7. doi:10.1073/pnas.1204032109
76. Martin MP, Qi Y, Gao X, Yamada E, Martin JN, Pereyra F, et al. Innate partnership of HLA-B and KIR3DL1 subtypes against HIV-1. *Nat Genet* (2007) 39:733–40. doi:10.1038/ng2035
77. Hölzemer A, Thobakgale CF, Jimenez Cruz CA, Garcia-Beltran WF, Carlson JM, van Teijlingen NH, et al. Selection of an HLA-C*03:04-restricted HIV-1 p24 Gag sequence variant is associated with viral escape from KIR2DL3+ natural killer cells: data from an observational cohort in South Africa. *PLoS Med* (2015) 12:e1001900. doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.1001900
78. Haynes BF, Gilbert PB, McElrath MJ, Zolla-Pazner S, Tomaras GD, Alam SM, et al. Immune-correlates analysis of an HIV-1 vaccine efficacy trial. *N Engl J Med* (2012) 366:1275–86. doi:10.1056/NEJMoa1113425
79. Kuri-Cervantes L, de Oca GS, Avila-Ríos S, Hernández-Juan R, Reyes-Terán G. Activation of NK cells is associated with HIV-1 disease progression. *J Leukoc Biol* (2014) 96(1):7–16. doi:10.1189/jlb.0913514
80. Lichtfuss GF, Cheng WJ, Farsakoglu Y, Paukovics G, Rajasuriar R, Velayudham P, et al. Virologically suppressed HIV patients show activation of NK cells and persistent innate immune activation. *J Immunol* (2012) 189(3):1491–9. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1200458
81. Jensen SS, Fomsgaard A, Borggren M, Tingstedt JL, Gerstoft J, Kronborg G, et al. HIV-specific antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC)-mediating antibodies decline while NK cell function increases during antiretroviral therapy (ART). *PLoS One* (2015) 10(12):e145249. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0145249
82. Martinez J, Huang X, Yang Y. Direct action of type I IFN on NK cells is required for their activation in response to vaccinia viral infection in vivo. *J Immunol* (2008) 180:1592–7. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.180.3.1592
83. Beuneu H, Deguine J, Bouvier I, Di Santo JP, Albert ML, Bousso P. Cutting edge: a dual role for type I IFNs during polyinosinic-polycytidylic acid-induced NK cell activation. *J Immunol* (2011) 187:2084–8. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1004210
84. Mizutani T, Neugebauer N, Putz EM, Moritz N, Simma O, Zebedin-Brandl E, et al. Conditional IFNAR1 ablation reveals distinct requirements of type I IFN signaling for NK cell maturation and tumor surveillance. *Oncoimmunology* (2012) 1:1027–37. doi:10.4161/onci.21284
85. Naluyima P, Eller MA, Laeyendecker O, Quinn TC, Serwadda D, Sewankambo NK, et al. Impaired natural killer cell responses are associated with loss of the highly activated NKG2A (+) CD57 (+)CD56(dim) subset in HIV-1 subtype D infection in Uganda. *AIDS* (2014) 28:1273–8. doi:10.1097/QAD.0000000000000286
86. Chung AW, Isitman G, Navis M, Kramski M, Center RJ, Kent SJ, et al. Immune escape from HIV-specific antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) pressure. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* (2011) 108:7505–10. doi:10.1073/pnas.1016048108
87. Waggoner SN, Daniels KA, Welsh RM. Therapeutic depletion of natural killer cells controls persistent infection. *J Virol* (2014) 88:1953–60. doi:10.1128/JVI.03002-13
88. Gotthardt D, Sexl V. STATs in NK-cells: the good, the bad, and the ugly. *Front Immunol* (2016) 7:694. doi:10.3389/fimmu.2016.00694
89. Teijaro JR, Ng C, Lee AM, Sullivan BM, Sheehan KC, Welch M, et al. Persistent LCMV infection is controlled by blockade of type I interferon signaling. *Science* (2013) 340:207–11. doi:10.1126/science.1235214
90. Serrano-Villar S, Gutierrez C, Vallejo A, Hernández-Novoa B, Díaz L, Abad Fernández M, et al. The CD4/CD8 ratio in HIV-infected subjects is independently associated with T-cell activation despite long-term viral suppression. *J Infect* (2013) 66(1):57–66. doi:10.1016/j.jinf.2012.09.013
91. Bastidas S, Graw F, Smith MZ, Kuster H, Günthard HF, Oxenius A. CD8+ T cells are activated in an antigen-independent manner in HIV-infected individuals. *J Immunol* (2014) 192(4):1732–44. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1302027
92. Tough DF, Borrow P, Sprent J. Induction of bystander T cell proliferation by viruses and type I interferon in vivo. *Science* (1996) 272(5270):1947–50. doi:10.1126/science.272.5270.1947
93. Kamath AT, Sheasby CE, Tough DF. Dendritic cells and NK cells stimulate bystander T cell activation in response to TLR agonists through secretion of IFN-alpha beta and IFN-gamma. *J Immunol* (2005) 174(2):767–76. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.174.2.767
94. Démoulins T, Abdallah A, Kettaf N, Baron ML, Gerarduzzi C, Gauchat D, et al. Reversible blockade of thymic output: an inherent part of TLR ligand-mediated immune response. *J Immunol* (2008) 181:6757–69. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.181.10.6757
95. Gorenec L, Zidovec LS, Grgic I, Planinic A, Iscic Bes J, Vince A, et al. The comparison of Th1, Th2, Th9, Th17 and Th22 cytokine profiles in acute and chronic HIV-1 infection. *Microb Pathog* (2016) 97:125–30. doi:10.1016/j.micpath.2016.06.008
96. Williams A, Steffens F, Reinecke C, Meyer D. The Th1/Th2/Th17 cytokine profile of HIV-infected individuals: a multivariate cytokinomics approach. *Cytokine* (2013) 61:521–6. doi:10.1016/j.cyto.2012.11.006
97. Clerici M, Shearer GM. A TH1→TH2 switch is a critical step in the etiology of HIV infection. *Immunol Today* (1993) 14:107–11. doi:10.1016/0167-5699(93)90208-3
98. Herbeuval JP, Grivel JC, Boasso A, Hardy AW, Chougnet C, Dolan MJ, et al. CD4+ T-cell death induced by infectious and noninfectious HIV-1: role of type 1 interferon-dependent, TRAIL/DR5-mediated apoptosis. *Blood* (2005) 106:3524–31. doi:10.1182/blood-2005-03-1243
99. Doitsh G, Galloway NL, Geng X, Yang Z, Monroe KM, Zepeda O, et al. Cell death by pyroptosis drives CD4 T-cell depletion in HIV-1 infection. *Nature* (2014) 505:509–14. doi:10.1038/nature12940
100. Doitsh G, Greene WC. Dissecting how CD4 T cells are lost during HIV infection. *Cell Host Microbe* (2016) 19:280–91. doi:10.1016/j.chom.2016.02.012
101. Barber DL, Wherry EJ, Masopust D, Zhu B, Allison JP, Sharpe AH, et al. Restoring function in exhausted CD8 T cells during chronic viral infection. *Nature* (2006) 439:682–7. doi:10.1038/nature04444
102. Crawford A, Angelosanto JM, Kao C, Doering TA, Odorizzi PM, Barnett BE, et al. Molecular and transcriptional basis of CD4(+) T cell dysfunction during chronic infection. *Immunity* (2014) 40:289–302. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2014.01.005
103. Cheng L, Ma J, Li J, Li D, Li G, Li F, et al. Blocking type I interferon signaling enhances T cell recovery and reduces HIV-1 reservoirs. *J Clin Invest* (2017) 127:269–79. doi:10.1172/JCI90745
104. Perreau M, Savoye AL, De Crignis E, Corpataux JM, Cubas R, Haddad EK, et al. Follicular helper T cells serve as the major CD4 T cell compartment for HIV-1 infection, replication, and production. *J Exp Med* (2013) 210:143–56. doi:10.1084/jem.20121932
105. Kohler SL, Pham MN, Folkvord JM, Arends T, Miller SM, Miles B, et al. Germinal center T follicular helper cells are highly permissive to HIV-1 and alter their phenotype during virus replication. *J Immunol* (2016) 196:2711–22. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1502174
106. Ray JP, Marshall HD, Laidlaw BJ, Staron MM, Kaech SM, Craft J. Transcription factor STAT3 and type I interferons are corepressive insulators for differentiation of follicular helper and T helper 1 cells. *Immunity* (2014) 40:367–77. doi:10.1016/j.immuni.2014.02.005
107. Ma CS, Avery DT, Chan A, Batten M, Bustamante J, Boisson-Dupuis S, et al. Functional STAT3 deficiency compromises the generation of human T follicular helper cells. *Blood* (2012) 119:3997–4008. doi:10.1182/blood-2011-11-392985
108. Lindqvist M, van Lunzen J, Soghoian DZ, Kuhl BD, Ranasinghe S, Kranias G, et al. Expansion of HIV-specific T follicular helper cells in chronic HIV infection. *J Clin Invest* (2012) 122:3271–80. doi:10.1172/JCI64314
109. Buranapraditkun S, Pissani F, Teigler JE, Schultz BT, Alter G, Marovich M, et al. Preservation of peripheral T follicular helper cell function in HIV controllers. *J Virol* (2017) 91:e497–417. doi:10.1128/JVI.00497-17
110. Abdulai LN, Fernandez S, Corscadden K, Hunter M, Kirkham LA, Post JJ, et al. Chronic HIV-1 infection induces B-cell dysfunction that is incompletely resolved by long-term antiretroviral therapy. *J Acquir Immune Defic Syndr* (2016) 71(4):381–9. doi:10.1097/QAI.0000000000000869
111. Sciaranghella G, Tong N, Mahan AE, Suscovich TJ, Alter G. Decoupling activation and exhaustion of B cells in spontaneous controllers of HIV infection. *AIDS* (2013) 27:175–80. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e32835bd1f0
112. Moir S, Buckner CM, Ho J, Wang W, Chen J, Waldner AJ, et al. B cells in early and chronic HIV infection: evidence for preservation of immune function associated with early initiation of antiretroviral therapy. *Blood* (2010) 116:5571–9. doi:10.1182/blood-2010-05-285528
113. Rubtsov AV, Rubtsova K, Fischer A, Meehan RT, Gillis JZ, Kappler JW, et al. Toll-like receptor 7 (TLR7)-driven accumulation of a novel CD11c(+)

B-cell population is important for the development of autoimmunity. *Blood* (2011) 118:1305–15. doi:10.1182/blood-2011-01-331462
114. Moir S, Fauci AS. Pathogenic mechanisms of B-lymphocyte dysfunction in HIV disease. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* (2008) 122:12–9. doi:10.1016/j.jaci.2008.04.034
115. Day CL, Kaufmann DE, Kiepiela P, Brown JA, Moodley ES, Reddy S, et al. PD-1 expression on HIV-specific T cells is associated with T-cell exhaustion and disease progression. *Nature* (2006) 443:350–4. doi:10.1038/nature05115
116. Kaufmann DE, Kavanagh DG, Pereyra F, Zaunders JJ, Mackey EW, Miura T, et al. Upregulation of CTLA-4 by HIV-specific CD4+ T cells correlates with disease progression and defines a reversible immune dysfunction. *Nat Immunol* (2007) 8:1246–54. doi:10.1038/ni1515
117. Gomez AM, Ouellet M, Tremblay MJ. HIV-1-triggered release of type I IFN by plasmacytoid dendritic cells induces BAFF production in monocytes. *J Immunol* (2015) 194:2300–8. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1402147
118. Zhang Z, Cheng L, Zhao J, Li G, Zhang L, Chen W, et al. Plasmacytoid dendritic cells promote HIV-1-induced group 3 innate lymphoid cell depletion. *J Clin Invest* (2015) 125:3692–703. doi:10.1172/JCI82124
119. Chevalier MF, Weiss L. The split personality of regulatory T cells in HIV infection. *Blood* (2013) 121:29–37. doi:10.1182/blood-2012-07-409755
120. Pace L, Vitale S, Dettori B, Palombi C, La Sorsa V, Belardelli F, et al. APC activation by IFN-alpha decreases regulatory T cell and enhances Th cell functions. *J Immunol* (2010) 184:5969–79. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.0900526
121. Srivastava S, Koch MA, Pepper M, Campbell DJ. Type I interferons directly inhibit regulatory T cells to allow optimal antiviral T cell responses during acute LCMV infection. *J Exp Med* (2014) 211:961–74. doi:10.1084/jem.20131556
122. Barnaba V, Schinzari V. Induction, control, and plasticity of Treg cells: the immune regulatory network revised? *Eur J Immunol* (2013) 43:318–22. doi:10.1002/eji.201243265
123. Hori S, Nomura T, Sakaguchi S. Control of regulatory T cell development by the transcription factor Foxp3. *Science* (2003) 299:1057–61. doi:10.1126/science.1079490
124. Fontenot JD, Gavin MA, Rudensky AY. Foxp3 programs the development and function of CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells. *Nat Immunol* (2003) 4:330–6. doi:10.1038/ni904
125. Pion M, Jaramillo-Ruiz D, Martinez A, Munoz-Fernandez MA, Correa-Rocha R. HIV infection of human regulatory T cells downregulates Foxp3 expression by increasing DNMT3b levels and DNA methylation in the FOXP3 gene. *AIDS* (2013) 27:2019–29. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e32836253fd
126. Xie X, Stubbington MJ, Nissen JK, Andersen KG, Hebenstreit D, Teichmann SA, et al. The regulatory T cell lineage factor Foxp3 regulates gene expression through several distinct mechanisms mostly independent of direct DNA binding. *PLoS Genet* (2015) 11:e1005251. doi:10.1371/journal.pgen.1005251
127. Moreno-Fernandez ME, Rueda CM, Rusie LK, Chougnet CA. Regulatory T cells control HIV replication in activated T cells through a cAMP-dependent mechanism. *Blood* (2011) 117:5372–80. doi:10.1182/blood-2010-12-323162
128. Lane HC, Davey V, Kovacs JA, et al. Interferon-alpha in patients with asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection. A randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med* (1990) 112:805–11. doi:10.7326/0003-4819-112-11-805
129. Lane HC, Kovacs JA, Feinberg J, Herpin B, Davey V, Walker R, et al. Anti-retroviral effects of interferon-alpha in AIDS-associated Kaposi's sarcoma. *Lancet* (1988) 2:1218–22. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(88)90811-2
130. Angel JB, Greaves W, Long J, Ward D, Rodriguez AE, Scevola D, et al. Virologic and immunologic activity of PegIntron in HIV disease. *AIDS* (2009) 23:2431–8. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e32832f30ca
131. Tavel JA, Huang CY, Shen J, Metcalf JA, Dewar R, Shah A, et al. Interferon-alpha produces significant decreases in HIV load. *J Interferon Cytokine Res* (2010) 30:461–4. doi:10.1089/jir.2009.0090
132. Asmuth DM, Murphy RL, Rosenkranz SL, Lertora JJ, Kottilil S, Cramer Y, et al. Safety, tolerability, and mechanisms of antiretroviral activity of pegylated interferon Alfa-2a in HIV-1-monoinfected participants: a phase II clinical trial. *J Infect Dis* (2010) 201:1686–96. doi:10.1086/652420
133. Goujard C, Emilie D, Roussillon C, Godot V, Rouzioux C, Venet A, et al. Continuous versus intermittent treatment strategies during primary HIV-1 infection: the randomized ANRS INTERPRIM Trial. *AIDS* (2012) 26:1895–905. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e32835844d9
134. Boué F, Reynes J, Rouzioux C, Emilie D, Souala F, Tubiana R, et al. Alpha interferon administration during structured interruptions of combination antiretroviral therapy in patients with chronic HIV-1 infection: INTERVAC ANRS 105 trial. *AIDS* (2011) 25:115–8. doi:10.1097/QAD.0b013e328340a1e7
135. Azzoni L, Foulkes AS, Papasavvas E, Mexas AM, Lynn KM, Mounzer K, et al. Pegylated Interferon alfa-2a monotherapy results in suppression of HIV type 1 replication and decreased cell-associated HIV DNA integration. *J Infect Dis* (2013) 207:213–22. doi:10.1093/infdis/jis663
136. Jiao YM, Weng WJ, Gao QS, et al. Hepatitis C therapy with interferon-alpha and ribavirin reduces the CD4 cell count and the total, 2LTR circular and integrated HIV-1 DNA in HIV/HCV co-infected patients. *Antiviral Res* (2015) 118:118–22. doi:10.1016/j.antiviral.2015.03.011
137. Montes ML, Nelson M, Girard PM, Sasadeusz J, Horban A, Grinsztejn B, et al. Telaprevir-based therapy in patients coinfected with chronic hepatitis C virus infection and HIV: INSIGHT study. *J Antimicrob Chemother* (2016) 71:244–50. doi:10.1093/jac/dkv323
138. Sun H, Buzon MJ, Shaw A, et al. Hepatitis C therapy with interferon-alpha and ribavirin reduces CD4 T-cell-associated HIV-1 DNA in HIV-1/hepatitis C virus-coinfected patients. *J Infect Dis* (2014) 209:1315–20. doi:10.1093/infdis/jit628
139. Martinson JA, Montoya CJ, Usuga X, Ronquillo R, Landay AL, Desai SN. Chloroquine modulates HIV-1-induced plasmacytoid dendritic cell alpha interferon: implication for T-cell activation. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* (2010) 54:871–81. doi:10.1128/AAC.01246-09
140. Murray SM, Down CM, Boulware DR, Stauffer WM, Cavert WP, Schacker TW, et al. Reduction of immune activation with chloroquine therapy during chronic HIV infection. *J Virol* (2010) 84:12082–6. doi:10.1128/JVI.01466-10
141. Paton NI, Goodall RL, Dunn DT, Franzen S, Collaco-Moraes Y, Gazzard BG, et al. Effects of hydroxychloroquine on immune activation and disease progression among HIV-infected patients not receiving antiretroviral therapy: a randomized controlled trial. *JAMA* (2012) 308:353–61. doi:10.1001/jama.2012.6936
142. Routy JP, Angel JB, Patel M, Kanagaratham C, Radzioch D, Kema I, et al. Assessment of chloroquine as a modulator of immune activation to improve CD4 recovery in immune nonresponding HIV-infected patients receiving antiretroviral therapy. *HIV Med* (2015) 16:48–56. doi:10.1111/hiv.12171
143. Vaccari M, Fenizia C, Ma ZM, Hryniewicz A, Boasso A, Doster MN, et al. Transient increase of interferon-stimulated genes and no clinical benefit by chloroquine treatment during acute simian immunodeficiency virus infection of macaques. *AIDS Res Hum Retroviruses* (2014) 30:355–62. doi:10.1089/AID.2013.0218
144. Zhen A, Rezek V, Youn C, Lam B, Chang N, Rick J, et al. Targeting type I interferon-mediated activation restores immune function in chronic HIV infection. *J Clin Invest* (2017) 127:260–8. doi:10.1172/JCI89488
145. Moseman EA, Wu T, de la Torre JC, Schwartzberg PL, McGavern DB. Type I interferon suppresses virus-specific B cell responses by modulating CD8+ T cell differentiation. *Sci Immunol* (2016) 1:eaah3565. doi:10.1126/sciimmunol.aah3565

Conflict of Interest Statement: The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Advantages of publishing in Frontiers

OPEN ACCESS
Articles are free to read for greatest visibility and readership

FAST PUBLICATION
Around 90 days from submission to decision

HIGH QUALITY PEER-REVIEW
Rigorous, collaborative, and constructive peer-review

TRANSPARENT PEER-REVIEW
Editors and reviewers acknowledged by name on published articles

Frontiers
Avenue du Tribunal-Fédéral 34
1005 Lausanne | Switzerland

Visit us: www.frontiersin.org
Contact us: info@frontiersin.org | +41 21 510 17 00

REPRODUCIBILITY OF RESEARCH
Support open data and methods to enhance research reproducibility

DIGITAL PUBLISHING
Articles designed for optimal readership across devices

FOLLOW US
@frontiersin

IMPACT METRICS
Advanced article metrics track visibility across digital media

EXTENSIVE PROMOTION
Marketing and promotion of impactful research

LOOP RESEARCH NETWORK
Our network increases your article's readership